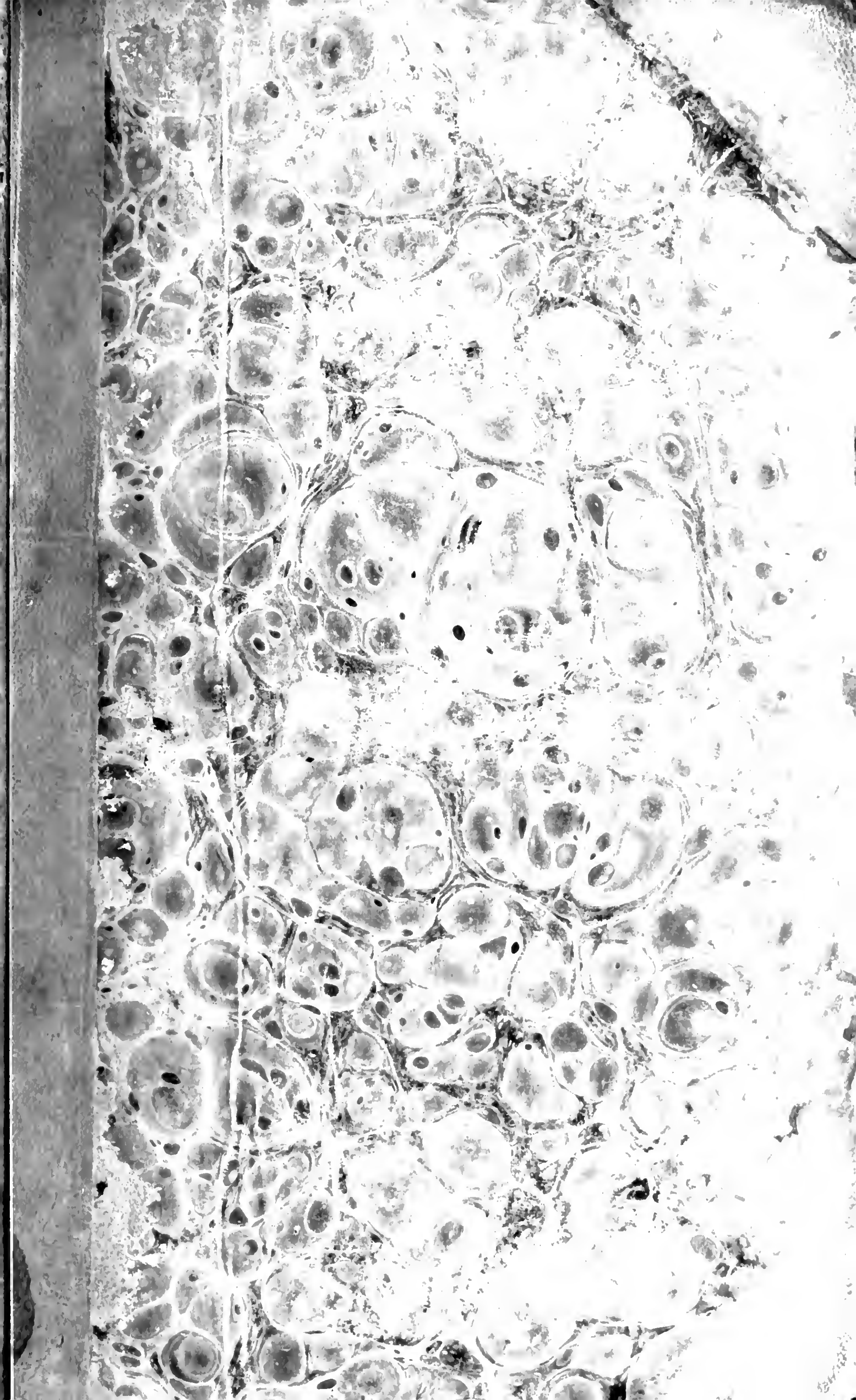

L.C.

Theological Seminary

LIBRARY
OF THE
Theological Seminary,
PRINCETON, N. J.
RESERVE STORAGE
Case, Divis
Shelf, Sectio
Book, No.

SCC
3519
v.1

THE

HOLY BIBLE,

CONTAINING

THE OLD AND NEW COVENANT,

COMMONLY CALLED

THE OLD AND NEW TESTAMENT:

TRANSLATED

FROM THE GREEK.

BY CHARLES THOMSON,

Late Secretary to the Congress of the United States.

PHILADELPHIA:
PRINTED BY JANE AITKEN, No. 71,
NORTH THIRD STREET.

1808.

DISTRICT OF PENNSYLVANIA, TO WIT:

SEAL.

BE IT REMEMBERED, That on the twelfth day of September, in the thirty third year of the Independence of the United States of America, A. D. 1808. Charles Thomson and Ebenezer Hazard, of the said District, have deposited in this Office, the Title of a Book, the Right whereof they claim as Proprietors, in the words following, *to wit:*

"The Holy Bible, containing the Old and New Covenant, commonly called the "Old and New Testament: translated from the Greek. By Charles Thomson, late "Secretary to the Congress of the United States."

In conformity to the Act of the Congress of the United States, intituled, "An Act for the encouragement of Learning, by securing the Copies of Maps, Charts, and Books, to the Authors and Proprietors of such Copies, during the times therein mentioned." And also to the Act, entitled "An Act, supplementary to an Act, entitled, "An Act for the encouragement of Learning, by securing the Copies of Maps, Charts, and Books, to the Authors and Proprietors of such Copies, during the times therein mentioned," and extending the benefits thereof to the Arts of designing, engraving, and etching historical and other prints."

D. CALDWELL, *Clerk of the District of Pennsylvania.*

THE

OLD COVENANT,

COMMONLY CALLED

THE OLD TESTAMENT:

TRANSLATED FROM

THE SEPTUAGINT.

By CHARLES THOMSON,

Late Secretary to the Congress of the United States.

VOL. I.

PHILADELPHIA:

PRINTED BY JANE AITKEN, No. 71,

NORTH THIRD STREET.

::::::::::::

1808.

I. IN the beginning God made the heaven and the earth.
2 And the earth was invisible and unfurnished and there was
darkness over this abyss; and a breath of God was brought on
3 above the water. And God said, "Let there be Light;" and
4 there was light. And God saw the light that it was good. And
God made a separation between the light and the darkness.
5 And God called the light day; and the darkness he called night.
And there was an evening and there was a morning. The
first day.
6 Then God said, "Let there be a firmament in the midst of
the water; and let it make a separation between water and wa-
7 ter." And it was so. God made the firmament; and God made
a separation between the water which was below the firmament
8 and the water which was above the firmament. And God called
the firmament, heaven. And God saw that it was good. And
there was an evening and there was a morning. The second day.
9 Then God said, "Let the water which is below the hea-
ven be gathered into one receptacle and let the dry land ap-
pear." And it was so. The waters which were below the
heaven were gathered into their several collections, and the dry
10 land appeared. And God called the dry land, earth; and the
collections of the waters he called, seas. And God saw that it
11 was good. And God said, "Let the earth produce the grassy
plant with sowing seed according to kind and according to like-
ness, and the fruit bearing tree together with the fruit, the seed
of which is in it according to kind, upon the earth." And it
12 was so. The earth indeed produced the grassy plant with
sowing seed according to kind and according to likeness, and
the fruit tree together with fruit, the seed of which is in it,
according to kind, in the earth. And God saw that it was
13 good. And there was an evening and there was a morning.
The third day.
14 Then God said, "Let there be luminaries in the firma-
ment of heaven, to give light on the earth; to make a separa-
tion between the day and the night: and let them be for signs
15 and for seasons and for days and for years; and let them be
for an illumination in the firmament of heaven so as to shine
16 on the earth." And it was so. God indeed made the two
great luminaries, the greater luminary for the regulations of

the day, and the lesser luminary, with the stars, for the regu-
17 lations of the night. And God placed them in the firmament of
heaven so as to shine on the earth, and to regulate the day and
the night, and to make a division between the light and the
18 darkness. And God saw that it was good. And there was an
evening and there was a morning. The fourth day.
20 Then God said, "Let the waters produce moving crea-
tures having life; and winged creatures flying above the earth
21 in the open firmament of heaven." And it was so. God in-
deed made the great sea monsters and every species of moving
animals which the waters produced according to their kinds,
22 and every winged flying creature according to kind. And
God saw that they were good. And God blessed them saying,
"Increase and multiply and fill the waters in the seas, and let
23 flying creatures be multiplied on the earth." And there was an
evening and there was a morning. The fifth day.
24 Then God said, "Let the earth produce animal life accord-
ing to kind; four footed beasts and reptiles and wild beasts
25 of the earth according to kind." And it was so. God indeed
made the wild beasts of the earth according to their kind, and
the cattle according to their kind, and all the reptiles of the
earth according to kind. And God saw that they were good.
26 Then God said, "Let us make man after our image and after
a likeness; and let them have dominion over the fishes of the
sea, and the fowls of the air, and the cattle, and the whole
27 earth, and all the reptiles which creep on the earth." So God
made man. After an image of God he made him. A male and
28 a female he made them. And God blessed them saying, "In-
crease and multiply and fill the earth and subdue it; and have
dominion over the fishes of the sea, and the fowls of the air,
and all the cattle, and all the earth, and all the reptiles which
29 creep on the earth." Moreover God said, "Behold I have given
you every seed bearing plant, the sowing seed which is on the
whole earth, and every tree which hath in itself the fruit of se-
30 minal seed, you shall have for food: And to all the beasts of
the earth, and to all the birds of the air, and to every reptile on
the earth, which hath in it animal life, I have also given every
31 green herb for food." And it was so. And God saw all the

things which he had made, and behold they were very good.
And there was an evening and there was a morning. The sixth
day.
II. Thus were finished the heaven and the earth and all the ar-
2 rangement of them. And God finished on the sixth day these
his works which he made; and on the seventh day he desisted
3 from all these works of his which he made. And God blessed
the seventh day and hallowed it; because on it he rested from
all these works of his which God had taken occasion to make.
4 This is the genealogy of heaven and earth. When they were
5 made,—on the day when the Lord God had made the heaven and
the earth, and all the verdure of the field, before it was on the
earth, and every herb of the field, before it sprang up, (for God
6 had not rained on the earth, nor was there a man to till it;
but a fountain ascended out of the earth and watered the whole
7 face of the ground,) then God formed the man, dust from the
earth, and breathed upon his face a breath of life, and the man
8 became a living soul. And God planted a garden in Eden to-
wards the east and placed there the man whom he had made.
9 And God caused to spring up there also out of that ground
every tree beautiful to the sight and good for food, and the tree
of life in the middle of the garden, and the tree for the pur-
pose of knowing what was to be known of good and evil.
10 Now a river issueth out of Eden to water the garden:
11 thence it is divided into four heads. The name of the first is
Physon. This is that which encircleth the whole country
Evilat, where there is gold, and the gold of that country is good.
12 There also is the carbuncle and the Prasian stone. And the
13 name of the second river is Geon. This is that which encircleth
14 the whole country of Ethiopia. And the third river is Tigris.
This is that which floweth down over against the Assyrians.
And the fourth river is Euphrates.
15 And the Lord God took the man whom he had made, and
placed him in this garden of pleasure to work it and to watch.
16 And the Lord God gave a charge to Adam, saying, "Of
every tree which is in the garden for food, thou mightest have
17 eaten; but from this tree, that you may know good and evil, you
must not eat of it. On the day you eat of it, by death you shall
die."

18 Then the Lord God said, "It is not good that the man
should be alone: let us make for him a helper correspondent
19 to himself." Now God had also formed out of the earth all
the beasts of the field, and all the birds of the air, and brought
them to Adam to see what he would call them. And what-
ever Adam called every living creature, that was its name.
20 So Adam gave names to all the cattle, and to all the fowls of the
air, and to all the wild beasts of the field. But for Adam there was
21 not found a helper like himself. Then God brought an ecstasy
upon Adam and caused him to sleep, and took one of his ribs
22 and filled up flesh instead thereof. And God built up the rib,
which he took from Adam, into a woman, and brought her to
23 Adam. And Adam said, "This now is bone of my bones, and
flesh of my flesh, let her be called Woman." Because she was
24 taken out of her man, therefore a man is to leave his father
and his mother and cleave to his wife, and they two shall be
one flesh.

III. Now the two, both Adam and his wife were naked, and
were not ashamed. But the serpent was the wisest of all the
beasts on the earth which the Lord God had made, and the
serpent said to the woman, "Why hath God said, you must
2 not eat of every tree of the garden?" And the woman said
3 to the serpent, "Of the fruit of the trees of the garden we
may eat; but of the fruit of the tree which is in the middle
of the garden, God said, You shall not eat of it, nor touch it,
4 that you may not die." And the serpent said to the woman,
5 "You will not by death die. For God knew that in the day
you eat thereof, your eyes would be opened and you would
6 be like gods knowing good and evil." And the woman saw
that the tree was good for food; and that it is delightful to see
with the eyes; and that to exercise understanding is comely,
so having taken some of the fruit thereof, she ate and gave
7 also to her husband with her. And when they had eaten, the eyes
of them both were opened, and they perceived that they were
naked. And they sewed together fig leaves and made for
8 themselves girdles. And when they heard the sound of the
Lord God walking in the garden in the evening, both Adam
and his wife hid themselves from the presence of the Lord
God, among the trees of the garden.

9 And the Lord God called Adam and said to him, "Adam,
where art thou?" And he said to him, "I heard the sound
of thee walking in the garden and I was afraid, because I am
11 naked, and I hid myself." And God said to him, "Who
told thee that thou art naked, if so be thou hast not eaten of
the tree of which alone I commanded thee not to eat of this?"
12 And Adam said, "The woman whom thou gavest to be with
13 me, she gave me of the tree and I did eat." And the Lord
God said to the woman, "Why hast thou done this?" And
14 the woman said, "The serpent seduced me and I ate." And
the Lord God said to the serpent, "Because thou hast done
this, thou art cursed from all the cattle and from all the beasts
which are upon the earth. Upon thy breast and belly thou
15 shalt go and shalt eat earth all the days of thy life. And I will
put enmity between thee and the woman; and between thy
16 seed and her seed. He will wound thy head, and thou wilt
wound his heel." And to the woman he said, "I will great-
ly multiply thy sorrows and thy anguish. With sorrows thou
shalt bear children and to thy husband shall be thy recourse,
17 and he shall rule over thee." And to Adam he said, "Be-
cause thou hast hearkened to the voice of thy wife, and eaten
of the tree of which alone I commanded thee not to eat, the
ground is cursed by thy labours. With sorrows thou shalt
18 eat of it all the days of thy life. Thorns and thistles it shall
cause to spring up for thee, and thou shalt eat the herbs of the
19 field. By the sweat of thy face thou shalt eat thy bread until
thou return into the earth out of which thou wast taken; for
earth thou art and to earth thou shalt return."

20 And Adam called the name of his wife Life, because she
21 was to be the mother of all the living. And the Lord God
made for Adam and his wife garments of skin and cloathed
them.

22 And God said, "Behold Adam was made like one of us to
know good and evil. And now perhaps he may stretch forth his
hand and take of the tree of life and eat, so shall he live for
23 ever." So the Lord God sent him out of the garden of plea-
sure to till the ground out of which he was taken. And *when*
he put Adam out he caused him to dwell over against the gar-
den of pleasure and stationed the Cherubim and the whirling
flame of fire to keep the way to the tree of life.

IV. And Adam knew Eve his wife, and she conceived and
2 brought forth Cain, and said, "I have gotten a man from
God." And again she brought forth his brother Abel. And
Abel became a keeper of sheep, and Cain tilled the ground.
3 And when in process of time Cain brought of the fruits of the
earth a sacrifice to the Lord, and Abel also brought, he indeed
of the firstlings of his flock even some of the fattest of them,
5 God looked upon Abel and on his gifts; but upon Cain and
upon his sacrifices he did not look with regard. Thereupon
Cain was exceedingly grieved and his countenance became
6 dejected. And the Lord God said to Cain, "Why art thou
become sorrowful and why is thy countenance dejected?"
7 Though thou hast offered right, yet if thou hast not rightly
divided, hast thou not sinned? Be composed. To thee shall
be his recourse, and thou shalt rule over him."
8 Then Cain said to Abel his brother, "Let us go into the
plain." And when they were in the plain, Cain rose upon Abel
9 his brother and slew him. And when the Lord God said to
Cain, "Where is Abel thy brother?" he said I know not. Am
10 I my brother's keeper? Then the Lord said, "What hast
thou done? The voice of thy brother's blood crieth to me
11 out of the ground. Now therefore thou art cursed from this
land, which hath opened its mouth to receive the blood of thy
brother from thy hand. When thou tillest the ground, it will
not henceforth yield thee its strength. Thou shalt be in a state
12 of anguish and terror in this land." And Cain said to the Lord
God, "Is my fault too great to be forgiven? If thou castest
me out this day from the face of this land and I be hid from
thy presence and be in a state of anguish and terror in the land,
it will come to pass that whoever findeth me will kill me."
15 And the Lord said to him, "Not so. Whosoever killeth Cain
shall suffer sevenfold vengeance." And the Lord God gave a sign
16 to Cain, that whoever found him would not kill him. So Cain
went out from the presence of God and dwelt in the land of
17 Naid over against Eden. And Cain knew his wife, and she
conceived and brought forth Enoch. And he employed himself
in building a city and he called the city Enoch after his son's
18 name. And to Enoch was born Gaidad; and Gaidad begot
Maleleel, and Maleleel begot Mathousala, and Mathousala be-

got Lamech. And Lamech took to himself two wives. The
name of the first was Ada; and the name of the second Sella.
20 And Ada bore Jobel. He was the father of them who dwell in
tents, feeding cattle. And the name of his brother was Jou-
22 bal. He was the inventor of the psaltery and kithara. As for
Sella, she also bore Thobel, and he was a smith, a manufac-
turer of brass and iron; and the sister of Thobel was Noe-
ma. And Lamech said to his wives Ada and Sella,
23 "Hearken to my voice, ye wives of Lamech,
"Listen attentively to my words.
"For have I slain a man that I should be wounded,
"And a young man that I should be hurt?
24 "For seven fold vengeance was to be taken for Cain;
"But for Lamech will be taken seventy times seven."
25 And Adam knew Eve his wife and she conceived and brought
forth a son and called his name Seth, saying, "For God hath
26 raised up for me another seed in the place of Abel whom Cain
slew." And Seth had a son; and he called his name Enos.
He hoped that he would invoke the name of the Lord God.
V. This is the genealogy of men.
2 On the day God made Adam, he made him after an image
of God. A male and a female he made them, and blessed
them. And he called his name Adam on the day he made
3 them. And Adam lived two hundred and thirty years, and
begot a son after his own likeness and after his own image,
4 and called his name Seth. And the days of Adam which he
lived after he begot Seth were seven hundred years, and he
5 begot sons and daughters. So all the days of Adam which he
lived were nine hundred and thirty years, and he died.
6 And Seth lived two hundred and five years and begot
Enos. And Seth lived after he begot Enos seven hundred and
seven years and begot sons and daughters. So all the days of
Seth were nine hundred and twelve years, and he died.
9 And Enos lived one hundred and ninety years and begot
Kainan. And Enos lived after he begot Kainan seven hun-
dred and fifteen years, and begot sons and daughters. So all
the days of Enos were nine hundred and five years, and he
died.
12 And Kainan lived one hundred and seventy years and be-

got Maleleel. And Kainan lived after he begot Maleleel seven
hundred and forty years and begot sons and daughters. So all
the days of Kainan were nine hundred and ten years, and he
died.
15 And Maleleel lived one hundred and sixty five years and
begot Jared. And Maleleel lived after he begot Jared seven hun-
dred and thirty years and begot sons and daughters. So all
the days of Maleleel were eight hundred and ninety five years,
and he died.
18 And Jared lived one hundred and sixty two years and begot
Enoch. And Jared lived after he begot Enoch eight hundred
years and begot sons and daughters. So all the days of Jared
were nine hundred and sixty two years, and he died.
21 And Enoch lived one hundred and sixty five years and be-
got Mathousala. And Enoch continued to please God after
he begot Mathousala two hundred years and begot sons and
daughters. And all the days of Enoch were three hundred
and sixty five years. And Enoch continued to please God
and was not found, for God translated him.
25 And Mathousala lived one hundred and eighty seven
years and begot Lamech. And Mathousala lived after he be-
got Lamech seven hundred and eighty two years and begot
sons and daughters. So all the days of Mathousala which he
lived were nine hundred and sixty nine years, and he died.
28 And Lamech lived one hundred and eighty eight years
and begot a son and called his name Noe, saying "This child
will cause us to cease from our works and from the toils of
our hands and from the earth which the Lord hath cursed.
And Lamech lived after he begot Noe five hundred and sixty
five years and begot sons and daughters. So all the days of
Lamech were seven hundred and fifty three years, and he
died.
VI. And Noe was five hundred years old and he had three
sons, Sem, Cham, Japheth. And it came to pass when the
men began to be multiplied on the earth and daughters were
2 born to them, that the sons of God seeing the daughters of
men that they were fair, took to themselves wives of all whom
3 they chose: then the Lord God said, "My breath must not
continue in these men to this age, because they are flesh; their

days however, shall be an hundred and twenty years." Now
there were giants on the earth in those days, and after that
when the sons of God went in unto the daughters of men and
5 they bore to them. These were the giants of old, the men of
renown. So when the Lord God saw that the wickedness of
the men on the earth was multiplied, and that every one was
6 in his heart studiously and continually bent upon evils, God
7 was grieved that he had made man on the earth. And God
came to a determination and said, "I will blot out from the
face of this earth the man I have made, both man and beast;
8 both reptiles and birds of the air. For I am grieved that I
made them. But Noe found favour in the sight of the Lord
God.

9 Now these are the generations of Noe. Noe was a just
man; and being perfect in the tenor of his life, Noe pleased
10 God. And Noe had three sons, Sem, Cham, Japheth. Now
11 the earth was corrupt before God; and the earth was filled
12 with iniquity. And God beheld the earth and it was corrupt.
Because all flesh had corrupted their way on the earth;
13 therefore the Lord God said to Noe, "The time of every
man is come before me. Because the earth is filled with ini-
quity by their means, therefore behold I am going to destroy
them and the earth. Make therefore for thyself an ark of
14 squared timber. Thou shalt make the ark with small apart-
15 ments, and pitch it on the inside and outside with pitch. And
in this manner thou shalt make the ark. Three hundred cu-
bits shall be the length of the ark, and fifty cubits the breadth,
16 and thirty cubits the height thereof. In building the ark thou
shalt narrow the breadth and finish it above at a cubit. And
thou shalt make the door of the ark out of the sides. With
17 lower, second and third stories thou shalt make it. Now be-
hold I am going to bring a flood of water upon the earth to
destroy all flesh in which is the breath of life under heaven,
and all that are on the earth shall die; and I will establish *my*
18 *covenant* with thee. Thou therefore shalt go into the ark, thou
19 and thy sons and thy wife and thy sons' wives with thee.
And of all the cattle, and of all the reptiles, and of all the wild
beasts, even of all flesh thou shalt bring into the ark a pair of
20 every sort, that thou mayest nourish them with thyself. They

shall be a male with a female. Of all the winged fowls ac-
cording to kind, and of all the cattle according to kind, and
of all the reptiles which creep on the earth according to their
kind, pairs of every sort shall come to thee, a male with a fe-
21 male, to be fed with thee. Thou shalt therefore take to thee of
all the varieties of food which you eat, and collect it to thee,
and it shall be for thee and for them to eat."

22 And Noe did all that the Lord God commanded him;
VII. and when he had done so, the Lord God said to Noe,
"Go into the ark, thou and all thy family, for I have seen thee
2 righteous before me in this generation. And of all the cattle
which are clean take thee seven pairs, a male with a female,
and of all the cattle which are not clean, pairs, a male with a
3 female; and of the birds of the air which are clean, seven pairs,
male and female, and of all the birds which are not clean,
4 pairs, male and female, to nourish seed on the earth. For yet
seven days and I bring rain upon the earth forty days and for-
ty nights. And I will blot out from the face of the whole earth
all the raised which I made."

5 And Noe did all that the Lord God commanded him.
6 Now Noe was six hundred years old when the deluge of water
7 came on the earth. And Noe and his sons and his wife and
8 his sons' wives with him went into the ark on account of the
water of the deluge. And of the fowls which were clean and
of the fowls which were not clean, and of the beasts which were
clean and of the beasts which were not clean, and of all the rep-
9 tiles which creep on the earth, pairs went to Noe into the ark,
10 a male with a female as God commanded Noe. And it came
to pass after the seven days that the water of the flood came
on the earth.

11 In the six hundredth year of Noe's life, the second month
and twenty seventh day of the month, on that day all the foun-
12 tains of the abyss were burst open and the cataracts of
heaven were opened, and there came rain on the earth forty
13 days and forty nights. On that day Noe, Sem, Cham, Japheth,
the sons of Noe, and Noe's wife and the three wives of his
14 sons with him went into the ark: And all the beasts accord-
ing to kind, and all the cattle according to kind, and every
15 moving reptile on the earth according to its kind, and every

kind of winged fowls went to Noe into the ark, two and two,
a male and a female of all flesh in which is the breath of life.
16 And when they, that were going in, male and female of all
flesh, had gone in as God commanded Noe, the Lord God
17 shut up the ark on the outside, and the deluge came on the
earth forty days and forty nights. And the water increased ex-
ceedingly and lifted up the ark, and it was raised up from
18 the earth. And the water prevailed and was exceedingly in-
creased on the earth: And the ark was borne up above the
19 water. Still the water prevailed more and more on the earth
and covered all the high mountains which were under the
20 heaven. Fifteen cubits above was the water raised when it
21 had covered all the high mountains. And all animate flesh on
the earth of fowls and cattle and wild beasts and every moving
22 reptile on the earth and every man died. Every thing which
hath the breath of life, even every thing which was on the dry
23 land died. It swept away every thing raised up, which was
on the face of the earth, man and cattle and reptiles and the
fowls of the air. They were swept away from the earth, and
Noe alone was left and they who were with him in the ark.
24 And the water was raised up above the earth a hundred and
fifty days.

VIII. Now God had remembered Noe and all the beasts and
all the cattle and all the fowls and all the reptiles which creep,
even all that were with him in the ark; and God brought a
2 wind over the earth and aswaged the water. And the foun-
tains of the abyss were shut up and also the cataracts of heaven
and the rain from heaven was stayed: and the water running
3 off from the earth subsided; so after a hundred and fifty days
the water was lessened and the ark grounded in the seventh
month and twenty seventh day of the month upon the moun-
4 tains of Ararat. Still the water continued to lessen till the
5 tenth month. And in the tenth month, on the first day of the
6 month, the tops of the mountains appeared. And after forty
days Noe opened the window which he had made in the ark
7 and sent forth a raven; and it having gone out did not return
8 till the water was dried up from the earth. So he sent out after
9 it the dove to see if the water was abated from the earth; and
the dove finding no resting place for its feet, returned to him

into the ark, for the water was on the whole face of the earth.
Therefore he stretched out his hand and brought it to him in-
10 to the ark. And having waited yet other seven days, he again
11 sent forth the dove out of the ark, and towards evening the
dove returned to him and it had an olive leaf, a dry leaf in its
12 bill. So Noe knew that the water was abated from the earth.
And having waited yet other seven days he again sent out the
dove, and it returned to him no more.

13 And it came to pass in the six hundred and first year of
Noe's life, in the first month and the first day of the month,
the water was gone from the earth; and Noe removed
the covering of the ark which he had made, and he saw
14 that the water was gone from the face of the earth. And
15 in the second month and twenty seventh day of the month,
when the ground was dry, the Lord God spoke to Noe saying,
16 "Go forth out of the ark, thou and thy wife and thy sons and
thy sons' wives with thee, and all the beasts which are with
17 thee, even all flesh both of fowls and cattle. Take out al-
so with thee every moving reptile on the earth, and be ye
18 fruitful and multiplied on the earth." So Noe and his wife
19 and his sons and his sons' wives with him went out. And all
the beasts and all the cattle and every fowl and every moving
reptile on the earth according to their kind, went forth out of
20 the ark. And Noe built an altar to the Lord, and took of all
the cattle which are clean and of all the fowls which are clean,
21 and offered them up upon the altar for a whole homage offering.
And the Lord God smelled a sweet savour, and the Lord
God having come to a determination, said, "I will no more
curse the ground on account of the works of men. Though
the imagination of man is studiously bent upon evils from his
youth, I will not on that account again smite all living flesh,
22 as I have done. While the earth continueth, seed time and
harvest, cold and heat, summer and spring, with a succession
of day and night shall not cease."

IX. Then God blessed Noe and his sons and said to them,
"Increase and multiply and replenish the earth and have do-
2 minion over it; and let the fear and the dread of you be upon
all the beasts of the earth, and on all the birds of the air, and
on all that move on the earth, and upon all the fishes of the sea.

To you I have subjected them and every reptile which hath
3 life. They shall be food for you. As the herb of grass I have
4 given you them all. But flesh with the blood of life you shall
5 not eat. For with regard to your blood of your lives, I will in-
deed make inquisition for it at the hand of the beasts. At the
hand of a man's brother I will make inquisition for the life of
6 man. He who sheddeth man's blood shall for it have his own
7 blood poured out; for in an image of God I have made man. As
for you therefore be fruitful and multiply and replenish the
earth and have dominion over it."

8 Moreover God spoke to Noe and to his sons with him,
9 saying, "Behold I renew my *covenant* with you and with your
10 seed after you, and with every living creature with you both
birds and cattle and with all the wild beasts of the earth which
11 are with you; even with all that went out of the ark. And this
covenant of mine I will lay before you. All flesh shall no more
die by the water of a deluge; nor shall there any more be a
deluge of water to destroy the whole earth."

12 Moreover the Lord God said to Noe, "This is the sign of
the *covenant* which I make between me and you and every
living creature which is with you for perpetual generations.
13 This bow of mine I place in the clouds and it shall be for a
14 sign of the *covenant* between me and the earth, so that when
15 I cause clouds to gather upon the earth, the bow shall be seen
in the cloud; and I will remember this my *covenant*, which is
between me and you and every life living in all flesh, and the
16 water shall no more become a flood to destroy all flesh. When
this my bow shall be in the cloud, I will look that I may re-
member the everlasting covenant between me and the earth
17 and life living in all flesh which is on the earth. Therefore
(said God to Noe) this is the sign of the *covenant* which I have
made between me and all flesh which is on the earth."

18 Now these were the sons of Noe who went out of the ark,
19 Sem, Cham, and Japheth. And Cham was the father of Cha-
naan. These three are the sons of Noe. From them men were
disseminated over the whole earth.

20 Now Noe being a husbandman, began and planted a vine-
21 yard, and he drank of the wine and was intoxicated and un-
22 covered in his house. And Cham, the father of Chanaan, saw

the nakedness of his father, and going out told his two brothers
23 without. Whereupon Sem and Japheth took the garment and
put it on both their shoulders, and went backwards and covered
the nakedness of their father; and their faces being turned
24 from him, they did not see the nakedness of their father.
25 And when Noe recovered from the wine and knew what
his younger son had done to him, he said,

"Ah devoted Chanaan!
"To his brethren he will be a domestic servant.

26 Moreover he said,

"Blessed be the Lord God of Sem:
"And let Chanaan be his domestic servant.
27 "God make room for Japheth!
"And let him dwell in the tents of Sem,
"And let Chanaan become his servant."

28 And Noe lived after the flood three hundred and fifty
29 years. So all the days of Noe were nine hundred and fifty
years, and he died.
X. Now these are the generations of the sons of Noe, Sem,
Cham, Japheth, to whom sons were born after the flood.
2 The sons of Japheth, Gamer, and Magog and Madoi and
3 Jovan and Elisa and Thobel and Mosoch and Theiras. And
the sons of Gamer, Aschanaz and Riphath and Thorgama.
4 And the children of Jovan, Elisa, and the Tharsians, Ketians,
5 Rhodians. By these the islands of the nations were set apart in
their land, each according to their language in their tribes and
in their nations.
6 And the sons of Cham; Chous, and Mesrain, Phoud and
7 Chanaan. And the children of Chous; Saba and Evila and Sa-
8 batha and Regma and Sabathaka. And the sons of Regma; Sa-
9 ba and Dadan. And Chous begot Nebrod. He began to be a
giant on the earth. He was a giant hunter before the Lord
God. For this cause they say, "Like Nebrod the giant hunter
10 before the Lord." And the beginning of his kingdom was
Babylon and Orech and Archad and Chalane in the land of
11 Senaar. From this land Assour went out and builded Ninive
12 and the city Rooboth and Chalach and Dase, between Ninive
13 and Chalach. This was the great city. And Mesrain begot the
Loudieims and the Nephthaleims, and the Enemetieims, and

14 Labieims, and Patrosonieims, and the Chasmonieims (from
whom descended the Philistines) and the Gaphthorieims. And
15 Chanaan begot Sidon his first born, and Chettaius, and Jebou-
saius and Amoraius and Gergasaius and Evaius and Arou-
kaius and Asennaius and Aradius and Samaraius and Amathius.
19 And after this the tribes of the Chananites were dispersed.
And the boundaries of the Chananites were from Sidon ex-
tending to Gerara and Gaza, thence extending to Sodom and
20 Gomorra, Adama and Seboin even to Dasa. These were the
children of Cham in their tribes according to their languages
in their countries and in their nations.

21 To Sem also children were born even to him who was the
father of all the children of Eber and the brother of Japheth
22 who was older than he. The children of Sem were Elam and
23 Assour and Arphaxad and Loud and Aram and Kainan. And
the children of Aram were Ouz and Oul and Gater and Mo-
24 soch. And Arphaxad begot Kainan; and Kainan begot Sala;
25 and Sala begot Eber; and to Eber were born two sons, the
name of the one was Phaleg, because in his days the earth was
26 divided, and his brother's name was Jektan. And Jektan be-
27 got Elmodad and Saleth and Sarmoth and Jarach and Odorra
28 and Aibel and Dekla and Eval and Abimael and Saba and
29 Oupheir and Evila and Jobab. All these were the children of
30 Jektan, and their dwelling was from Massa extending to Sap-
31 hera a mountain of the east. These were the children of Sem
in their tribes according to their tongues in their countries
and in their nations.

32 These were the tribes of the children of Noe according to
their descents and according to their nations. From these
were peopled the different countries of the nations on the
earth after the flood.

XI. Now when the whole earth was of one lip and all had one
2 voice, it came to pass as they were moving from the east that
they found a plain in the land of Sennaar and settled there.
3 And they said one to another, Come let us make bricks and
bake them with fire. Now the bricks served them for stone
4 and their mortar was asphaltus. And they said, Come, let us
build for ourselves a city and a tower, the top of which shall
be up to heaven; and let us make a name for ourselves before

5 we be scattered on the face of the whole earth. And the Lord
came down to see the city and the tower which the children
6 of men were building. And the Lord said, Behold they are all
of one race and one lip. And this they have begun to do; and
now nothing will fail of all which they may determine to do.
7 Come, let us go down and there confound their language that
8 they may not understand each other's voice. So the Lord
dispersed them from that place over the face of the whole
9 earth, and they left off building the city and the tower. For
this cause the name of it was called CONFUSION, because
there the Lord confounded the lips of the whole earth, and
dispersed them thence over the face of the whole earth.
10 Now these are the generations of Sem. Sem was an hun-
11 dred years old when he begot Arphaxad the second year after
the flood. And Sem lived after he begot Arphaxad five hun-
dred years and begot sons and daughters, and died.
12 And Arphaxad lived a hundred and thirty five years and
begot Kainan. And Arphaxad lived after he begot Kainan four
hundred years and begot sons and daughters, and died.
13 And Kainan lived a hundred and thirty years and begot
Sala; and Kainan lived after he begot Sala three hundred and
thirty years and begot sons and daughters, and died.
14 And Sala lived a hundred and thirty years and begot Eber;
and Sala lived after he begot Eber three hundred and thirty
years and begot sons and daughters, and died.
16 And Eber lived a hundred and thirty four years and begot
Phaleg; and Eber lived after he begot Phaleg two hundred
and seventy years and begot sons and daughters, and died.
18 And Phaleg lived a hundred and thirty years and begot
Ragau; and Phaleg lived after he begot Ragau two hundred
and nine years and begot sons and daughters, and died.
20 And Ragau lived a hundred and thirty two years and be-
got Serouch; and Ragau lived after he begot Serouch two
hundred and seven years and begot sons and daughters, and
died.
22 And Serouch lived a hundred and thirty years and begot
Nachor; and Serouch lived after he begot Nachor two hun-
dred years and begot sons and daughters, and died.
24 And Nachor lived a hundred and seventy nine years and

begot Tharra; and Nachor lived after he begot Tharra a hun-
dred and twenty five years and begot sons and daughters,
and died.
26 And Tharra lived seventy years and begot Abram and
Nachor and Arran.
27 Now these are the generations of Tharra. Tharra begot
28 Abram and Nachor and Arran; and Arran begot Lot. And
Arran died in the presence of his father Tharra in the land in
29 which he was born in the country of the Chaldees. And Abram
and Nachor took themselves wives. The name of Abram's
wife was Sara, and the name of Nachor's wife, Malcha, a
daughter of Arran, who was the father of Malcha and the fa-
30 ther of Jescha. And Sara was barren and did not bear chil-
31 dren. And Tharra took Abram his son and Lot the son of
Arran, his grand son, and Sara his daughter in law, the wife of
his son Abram, and led them out of the country of the Chal-
32 dees to go to the land of Chanaan. But when they came to
Charran he took up his abode there. And in the land of Char-
ran, all the days of Tharra were two hundred and five years.
And Tharra died in Charran.
XII. Now the Lord said to Abram, Depart from thy land and
from thy kindred and from the house of thy father and come
2 to the land which I will shew thee, and I will make thee a great
3 nation; and I will bless thee and make thy name great, and
thou shalt be blessed; and I will bless them, who bless thee;
and those who curse thee I will curse: and by thee all the tribes
4 of the earth shall be blessed. So Abram went as the Lord
commanded him, and Lot went with him. Now Abram was
5 seventy five years old when he came out of Charran. And
Abram took Sara his wife, and Lot his brother's son, and all
their substance which they possessed, and every living creature
which they had, and set out from Charran to go to the land of
6 Chanaan. And Abram travelled through the land length-
wise till he came to the place of Sychem to the lofty Oak.
7 Now the Chananites at that time inhabited that land. And the
Lord appeared to Abram, and said to him, "To thy seed I
will give this land." So Abram built there an altar to the Lord
8 who appeared to him. And from that place he went to the
mountain east of Baithel and there pitched his tent, having

Baithel on the west and Aggai on the east, and built there an
9 altar to the Lord and invoked the name of the Lord. And
Abram removed and proceeding forward encamped in the wil-
10 derness. And there was a famine in the land, so Abram went
down to Egypt to sojourn there, because the famine prevailed
11 in the land. And when Abram was near entering Egypt, he
said to his wife Sara, I know that because thou art a beautiful
12 woman, it will therefore come to pass that when the Egyptians
see thee, they will say, She is his wife, and they will kill me;
13 but thee they will save alive. Say thou therefore, I am his sis-
ter, that it may be well with me on thy account, and my life
14 will be preserved for thy sake. So when Abram came into
Egypt the Egyptians beheld his wife, for she was very beau-
15 tiful; and when the princes of Pharaoh saw her they praised
her to Pharaoh, and she was brought to Pharaoh's house.
16 And they treated Abram well for her sake, though he had
sheep and oxen and asses and men servants and maid servants
17 and mules and camels. But God visited Pharaoh and his fa-
mily with great and grievous plagues because of Sara the wife
18 of Abram. And Pharaoh called Abram and said, Why hast
thou acted thus with me and didst not tell me that she is thy
19 wife? Why didst thou say, She is my sister? I indeed took
her to be my wife, but now there is thy wife before thee.
20 Take her and begone. And Pharaoh gave strict orders to
men touching Abram, to convoy away him and his wife and
all that he had. So Abram went up out of Egypt with his
wife and all his substance, and Lot with him, into the wil-
derness.

XIII. Now Abram was very rich in cattle and in silver and
gold, therefore he proceeded on to the place from which he
had come into the wilderness, even to Baithel to the place
where his tent formerly was, between Baithel and Aggai, to the
place of the altar which he had there built at the first, and
there Abram invoked the name of the Lord.

5 Now Lot who accompanied Abram had flocks and herds
and tents, so that the land would not admit of their living to-
6 gether. Because their substance was great and the land did
not admit of their living together, and there was quarreling
7 between the herdsmen of Abram's cattle and the herdsmen of

Lot's cattle, and the Chananites and the Pherezites then inha-
8 bited that land; therefore Abram said to Lot, Let there be no
quarreling between me and thee, and between my herdsmen
9 and thy herdsmen, for we are brethren. Behold is not the
whole land before thee? Separate from me. If thou incline
to the left, I will take the right. Or if thou go to the right, I
10 will go to the left. Then Lot raised his eyes and took a view
of all the country bordering on the Jordan. For before God
overthrew Sodom and Gomorra it was all watered till it
reacheth Zogora, like the paradise of God, and like the land
11 of Egypt. So Lot chose for himself all the country bordering
on the Jordan; and Lot removed to the eastern border. And
12 the brothers separated one from the other. And Abram dwelt
in the land of Chanaan; and Lot dwelt in a city of the bor-
13 derers and pitched his tent among the Sodomites, though the
men of Sodom were wicked and very great sinners in the sight
of the Lord.
14 And God said to Abram after Lot had separated from him,
Raise thy eyes and look from the place where thou now art,
15 to the north and south and east and west. For all the land
which thou seest I will give to thee and thy seed for ever.
16 And I will make thy seed like the dust of the earth. If any
can count the dust of the earth, then shall thy seed be num-
17 bered. Arise and travel through the land, the length and
the breadth thereof, for to thee I will give it and to thy seed
18 for ever. Then Abram removed his tent and came and dwelt
near the Oak of Mambre, which was by Chebron, and built
there an altar to the Lord.
XIV. And it came to pass in the reign of Amarphal king of
Sennaar, and of Arioch king of Ellasar, that Chodollogomar
2 king of Elam, and Thargal king of nations, made war on Balla
king of Sodom, and on Barsa king of Gomorra, and on Sen-
naar king of Adama, and Sumobor king of Seboeim, and the
3 king of Balak which is Segor. All these met together on the
4 salt vale, which is now the sea of salt. Twelve years they had
served Chodollogomar, but in the thirteenth year they revolt-
5 ed. And in the fourteenth year came Chodollogomar and the
kings with him, and having subdued the giants in Astaroth
and Karnain, and mighty nations with them, namely, the Om

6 maians who dwelt in the city Save, and the Chorrites on the
mountain of Seir as far as the pine grove of Pharan, which is
7 in the wilderness, they turned and came to the fountain of
Judgment, which is Kades, and smote the princes of Amalek
8 and the Amorites, who dwelt in Asasonthamar. Then march-
ed out the king of Sodom and the king of Gomorra and the
9 king of Adama and the king of Seboeim and the king of Ba-
lak, that is Segor, and drew up in array against them for bat-
tle in the salt vale, against Chodollogomar king of Elam and
Thargal king of nations, and Amarphal king of Sennaar, and
10 Arioch king of Ellasar, four kings against five. Now in this
salt vale there were wells of Asphaltus. And the king of So-
dom and the king of Gomorra fled and fell there. And they
11 who were left fled to the hilly country. And they took all the
cavalry of Sodom and Gomorra and all their provisions and
12 departed. They took also Lot, Abram's brother's son and his
substance, when they went off, as he dwelt among the Sodo-
13 mites. And one of them who escaped, came and told Abram,
the traveller, who then dwelt near the oak grove of Mambre
the Amorite, the brother of Eschol, and the brother of Au-
14 nan, who were in alliance with Abram. And when Abram
heard that his nephew Lot was carried away captive, he num-
bered his domestics, three hundred and eighteen men, and
15 pursued them to Dan. And in the night he and his servants fell
upon them and smote them, and pursued them even to Choba,
16 on the left of Damascus. And he brought back all the cavalry
of the Sodomites. He brought back also his nephew Lot and
17 all his substance and the women and the people. And on his re-
turn from the slaughter of Chodollogomar and the kings who
were with him, the king of Sodom went out to meet him, to the
18 valley of Sabu which was the king's dale. Melchisedek also the
king of Salem carried out bread and wine. Now he was a priest
19 of the most High God, and he blessed Abram, and said, May
Abram be blessed by God the Most High, who created the
20 heaven and the earth: And blessed be God the Most High who
21 hath delivered thy enemies into thy hands. And Abram gave
him a tenth of all. And the king of Sodom said to Abram,
22 Give me the men, but take the horses for thyself. Whereupon
Abram said to the king of Sodom, With this uplifted hand of

23 mine I swear by the Lord the God Most High, who created
the heaven and the earth, that of all which belong to thee I will
24 not take from a thread to a shoe latchet; that thou mayest not
say, I have made Abram rich; save only what the young men
have eaten, and the portion of these men who went with
me, namely, Eschol, Aunan, Mambre. Let them take a portion.

XV. After these things a word of the Lord came to Abram in
a vision, saying, Fear not, Abram, I protect thee. Thy reward
2 shall be exceedingly great. Whereupon Abram said, O sove-
reign Lord, what wilt thou give me, seeing I die childless, and
3 the son of Masek my servant, this Damascus Eliezer—Then
Abram said, seeing thou hast not given me seed, this servant
4 of mine is to be my heir. And immediately there came a voice
of the Lord to him saying, He shall not be thy heir: but one
5 who shall spring from thee shall be thy heir. Then he led him
out and said to him, Look up now to the heaven and count the
6 stars if thou canst number them. Then he said, So shall thy
seed be. And Abram believed God and it was counted to him
7 for righteousness. Then he said to him, I am the God who
brought thee out of the country of the Chaldees, that I might
8 give thee this land to inherit it. Whereupon he said, O sove-
9 reign Lord, how shall I know that I shall inherit it? And the
Lord said to him, "Take for me a heifer of three years old and
a she goat three years old and a ram three years old and a tur-
10 tle dove and a pidgeon." So he took for him all these and divid-
ed them in halves and placed the halves opposite to one another,
11 but the birds he did not divide; but the birds alighted on the
carcases, on the two halves of them, and Abram sat down with
12 them. And at the going down of the sun an ecstacy came on
Abram, and lo! a great gloomy horror falleth upon him, and
13 it was said to Abram, Know assuredly that thy seed shall so-
journ in a land not their own. And they shall be enslaved and
14 afflicted and humbled. Four hundred years. But the nation which
they shall serve I will judge. And after that they shall come
15 out hither with much wealth. Thou indeed shalt go to thy fa-
16 thers in peace, having been nourished in a good old age. And
in the fourth generation they shall be brought back hither. For
17 the sins of the Amorites have not yet come to the full. And as

the sun was setting there was a flash of fire, and lo! a smok-
ing furnace and lamps of fire passed between the halved parts.
18 On that day the Lord made a *covenant* with Abram saying,
19 "To thy seed I will give this land from the river of Egypt to the
great river Euphrates, the Kenites and the Kenezites, and
20 the Kedmonites and the Chettites and the Pherezites and the
21 Raphaeims and the Amorites and the Chananites and the Evites
and the Gergesites and the Jebusites.
XVI. Still Sara, the wife of Abram, did not bear him children;
2 so having an Egyptian servant whose name was Agar, Sara
said to Abram, Behold the Lord hath shut me up that I may not
3 bear. Go in therefore to my maid that I may have children by
her. And Abram hearkened to the voice of Sara. And Sara the
wife of Abram took Agar her Egyptian maid, after Abram had
dwelt ten years in the land of Chanaan, and gave her to Abram
4 her husband to be his wife. And he went in unto Agar and she
conceived. And when she saw that she was with child, her mis-
5 tress was contemptible in her sight. Whereupon Sara said to
Abram, I am injured on thy account. I gave thee this maid of
mine into thy bosom, and when she seeth that she is with child,
6 I am contemptible in her sight. God judge between me and
thee. And Abram said to Sara, Behold thy maid is in thy
hands, treat her as it seemeth good to thee. Thereupon Sara
7 treated her harshly, and she fled from her presence. But an
angel of the Lord found her at the fountain of water in the wil-
8 derness—at the fountain in the way to Sour. And the angel of
the Lord said to her, Agar, thou servant of Sara, whence
comest thou and whither art thou going? And she said I am
9 fleeing from the face of my mistress Sara. And the angel of
the Lord said to her, Return to thy mistress and submit to her
10 authority. Moreover the angel of the Lord said to her, I will
multiply thy seed so that it shall not be numbered on account
11 of the multitude of it. Furthermore the angel of the Lord said
to her, Behold thou art with child, and thou shalt bear a son
and shalt call his name Ismael; for the Lord hath hearkened to
12 thy affliction. He will be a wild man. His hands will be against all,
13 and the hands of all, against him. And he shall dwell in front
of all his brethren." So she called the name of the Lord who
spoke to her, "*Thou the God who lookest upon me;*" for said

14 she, I saw plainly him who appeared to me; for this cause
15 she called the well, *The well before which I saw.* Lo! it is be-
tween Kades and Barad. And Agar bore Abram a son; and
Abram called his son whom Agar bore to him Ismael.
XVII. Now Abram was eighty six years old when Agar bore Ismael
1 to Abram. And when Abram was ninety nine years old the
Lord appeared to Abram and said to him, "I am thy God.
2 Be well pleasing in my sight, and be blameless and I will
establish that *covenant* of mine between me and thee and
3 multiply thee exceedingly." Whereupon Abram fell on his face,
4 and God spake to him saying, "On my part lo! this is my *co-*
5 *venant* with thee, Thou shalt be the father of a multitude of na-
tions, and thy name shall no more be called Abram but thy name
shall be Abraham; because I have made thee the father of many
6 nations: And I will increase thee exceedingly, and cause thee to
7 become nations; and kings shall spring from thee: And I will es-
tablish this my *covenant* with thee and thy seed after thee, through-
out their generations, for an everlasting covenant, to be thy God
8 and the God of thy seed after thee. And I will give thee and
thy seed after thee this land in which thou sojournest; even all
the land of Chanaan for an everlasting possession, and I will be
9 their God." Moreover God said to Abraham, "On thy part
thou shalt keep this my *covenant;* thou and thy seed after thee
10 throughout their generations. And this is the *covenant* which
thou shalt keep between me and you, even thy seed after thee
throughout their generations, *Every male of you shall be cir-*
11 *cumcised.* Ye shall circumcise the flesh of your foreskin; and
12 it shall be for a sign of the *covenant* between me and you. And
the child of eight days old shall be circumcised among you.
Every male throughout your generations, including the home
born servant, and him who is bought with money from any
13 stranger, not of thy seed. Thy home born servant and he who is
bought shall surely be circumcised. And this my covenant shall
14 be on your flesh for an everlasting covenant. And with regard
to the uncircumcised male, the flesh of whose foreskin shall
not be circumcised on the eighth day, that soul shall be cut off
from its family, because it hath broken my covenant."
15 Moreover God said to Abraham, "Sara thy wife shall not
16 be called Sara. Her name shall be Sarah. And I will bless her
and give thee a son by her. And I will bless him. And he shall

17 become nations, and from him there shall be kings of nations."
Upon this Abraham fell on his face and smiled, and said in his
18 heart, To him who is in his hundredth year shall a son be born?
19 and shall Sarah bring forth in her ninetieth year? And Abra-
ham said to God, Let this Ismael live before thee. Whereupon
God said to Abraham, Nay, behold Sarah thy wife shall bear
thee a son, and thou shalt call his name Isaak. And I will
establish my *covenant* with him for an everlasting *covenant* to
20 be his God and the God of his seed after him. And as for Is-
mael, lo! I have hearkened to thee and behold I have blessed
him, and I will increase him and multiply him exceedingly.
He shall beget twelve nations, and I will make him a great na-
21 tion. But this *covenant* of mine I will establish with Isaak whom
Sarah shall bear about this time next year."
22 And when God had finished talking with him, and had
23 ascended from him, Abraham took his son Ismael and all the
servants born in his family and all those who were bought with
money, even every male of the men in Abraham's family and cir-
cumcised their foreskins that very day, as God had ordered
24 him. Now Abraham was ninety nine years old when he was
25 circumcised in the flesh of his foreskin. And Ismael his son
was thirteen years old when he was circumcised in the flesh of
26 his foreskin. In one and the same day were circumcised Abra-
ham and his son Ismael and all the men of his household, both
his home born servants and those bought from foreign nations.
XVIII. Again God appeared to him at the Oak grove of Mambre.
As he was sitting at the door of his tent at noon, he raised his eyes
2 and looked, and lo! three men stood above him. And when he saw
them he ran to meet them from the door of his tent; and having
3 made obeisance to the ground, he said, My Lord, if I have
4 found favour in thy sight, pass not by thy servant. Let water, I
pray thee, be brought and let your feet be washed; and re-
5 fresh yourselves under this tree; and I will fetch bread that
you may eat. And after that you may proceed on your jour-
ney, in as much as you have turned aside to your servant.
6 Whereupon he said, Do as thou hast said. Then Abraham
hastened into the tent to Sarah, and said to her, Haste, and mix
up three measures of fine flour and make cakes on the hearth.
7 Then Abraham ran to the herd and took a calf tender and good

8 and gave it to a servant and urged him to dress it quickly. And
he took butter and milk and the calf which he had dressed and
set it before them, and they ate, and he stood by them under the
9 tree. And he said to Abraham, Where is Sarah thy wife? And
10 Abraham said, Behold! in the tent. Then he said, I will return
and come to thee about this time twelve month, and Sarah thy wife
11 will have a son. And Sarah heard, being at the door of the tent
behind them. (Now Abraham and Sarah were far advanced in life,
and it had ceased to be with Sarah after the manner of women.)
12 And Sarah smiled within herself, saying, It hath never been
13 so with me even to this time, and my lord is old. And the Lord
said to Abraham, Why did Sarah smile within herself, saying,
14 Shall I indeed bring forth? I who am old? Can any thing be
impossible with God? About this time twelve month I will re-
15 turn to thee, and Sarah shall have a son. Then Sarah denied,
saying, I did not smile, for she was terrified. And he said to
her, Nay, but thou didst smile.

16 Then the men arose and directed their course towards
Sodom and Gomorra, and Abraham went with them to conduct
17 them on the way. And the Lord said, Shall I hide from my
18 servant Abraham, what I am going to do? Abraham shall in-
deed become a nation great and numerous; and by him all the
19 nations of the earth are to be blessed. For I know that he will
command his children and his household after him, who are to
keep the ways of the Lord, to execute judgment and justice,
that the Lord may bring upon Abraham all that he hath spoken
to him.

20 Then the Lord said, The cry of Sodom and Gomorra
hath been multiplied before me, and their sins are exceedingly
21 great, therefore I am come down to see whether they do to
each other according to the cry which is come to me; and if
22 not, that I may know. Now the men had turned thence and
were gone on to Sodom, but Abraham was still standing before
23 the Lord. And Abraham drew near and said, Thou wouldst
not destroy a righteous with a wicked man! Shall a righteous
24 man be as the wicked? Should there be fifty righteous men in
the city, wilt thou destroy them? Wilt thou not spare the
whole city for the sake of fifty righteous, if they be there?
25 Thou canst not do such a thing as this to slay the righteous

with the wicked. Shall the righteous be as the wicked? No, no;
Thou who judgest the whole earth; wilt not thou execute
26 judgment? And the Lord said, If there be among the Sodo-
mites fifty righteous men in the city, I will spare the whole
27 city and the whole place for their sake. Then Abraham an-
swered and said, Now I have taken upon me to speak to my
Lord, I who am but dust and ashes! But if the fifty righteous
be lessened to forty five wilt thou for want of the five destroy
28 the whole city? And he said, I will not destroy it, if I find
29 there forty five. And Abraham proceeded farther to speak to
30 him and said, But if there be found there forty? And he said
For the sake of the forty I will not destroy it. Then Abra-
ham said, Wilt thou, O Lord, be offended if I speak? But if
31 there be found there thirty? And he said, I will not destroy
it, for the sake of the thirty. Again Abraham said, Since I
am permitted to speak to the Lord, If twenty be found there?
32 And he said I will not destroy it, if I find twenty there. And
Abraham said, Wilt thou, O Lord, be offended, if I speak yet
once more? But if ten be found there? And he said, For
the sake of ten I will not destroy it. Then the Lord having
done speaking to Abraham departed, and Abraham returned to
his place.

XIX. Now in the evening the two angels came to Sodom, and
Lot was sitting at the gate of Sodom, and upon seeing them,
Lot arose to meet them, and made obeisance with his face to
2 the ground, and said, I intreat you, my lords, turn aside to
the house of your servant and tarry all night, and wash your
feet, and rising early in the morning, you may proceed on
3 your journey. And they said, No, we will lodge in the street.
Then he pressed them, and they went home with him. And
when they came to his house, he made an entertainment for
them; and baked for them unleavened cakes, and they did eat.
4 But before they went to rest, the men of the city, the Sodo-
mites, surrounded the house, both young and old—all the
5 people in a body. And they called out Lot and said to him,
Where are the men who came to thee this night? Bring them
6 out to us that we may know them. Whereupon Lot went out to
7 them into the porch and shut the door after him: And he said
to them, You must not brethren, commit such wickedness.

8 I have two daughters who have not known man; Let me bring
out these to you, and use them as you please; only do no injury
to these men in as much as they have come under the shelter of
9 my roof. And they said to him, Begone there! Thou camest
to sojourn, didst thou also, to be our judge? Now therefore
we will treat thee worse than them. And they pressed vio-
lently against the man, Lot; and came near to break open the
10 door. Then the men stretched forth their hands and pulled Lot
to them into the house and shut the door of the house, and
11 smote with blindness the men who were at the door of the
house, both small and great, so that they were tired seeking
12 the door. Then the men said to Lot, Hast thou here sons in
law, or sons or daughters? or if thou hast any other in this city
take them out of this place, for we are going to destroy this
13 place. For their cry is come up before the Lord, and the Lord
14 hath sent us to destroy it. Upon this Lot went out and spoke
to his sons in law, who had bethrothed his daughters and said,
Arise and depart from this place; for the Lord is going to
destroy this city. But he seemed to his sons in law to be
15 mocking. Now when it was break of day the angels hurried
Lot, saying, Arise and take thy wife and thy two daughters
whom thou hast, and get away, lest thou also perish for the
16 iniquities of this city. But they were confounded. So the
angels took hold of his hand, and the hand of his wife, and the
17 hands of his two daughters, as the Lord spared him. And
having led them out they said, Escape for thy life. Look not
back, nor stop in any part of the plain around. Escape to the
18 mountains, lest peradventure thou be overtaken. Thereupon
19 Lot said to them, I beseech thee, O Lord, since thy servant
hath found favour in thy sight and thou hast magnified thy
20 kindness in what thou dost for me to save my life. I cannot
escape to the mountains. Peradventure the calamity may over-
take me and I shall die. Behold that city is nigh for me to flee
to. It is little and thither I can escape. Is it not little? And
21 my soul shall live by thy means. And he said, Behold I have
indulged thee also in this matter, so as not to destroy that city
22 of which thou hast spoken. Haste therefore to escape thither;
for I cannot do any thing till thou get there. For this cause
he called the name of that city, Segor.

23 The sun was risen on the earth when Lot entered Segor;
24 and the Lord rained upon Sodom and Gomorra brimstone
25 and fire from the Lord out of heaven. And he overthrew
these cities, and all the circumjacent country, and all the inha-
bitants of those cities, and all the productions of the ground.
26 And Lot's wife having looked back was turned into a pillar
of salt.
27 And Abraham went early in the morning to the place,
28 where he had stood before the Lord, and he looked towards
Sodom and Gomorra and towards the circumjacent plain, and
he beheld and lo! a flame ascended out of the earth like the
29 smoke of a furnace. But when God destroyed all the cities of
that neighbourhood he remembered Abraham, and sent Lot
out from that destruction.
Now when the Lord had destroyed those cities in which
30 Lot had dwelt, Lot went up out of Segor, and he and his two
daughters with him settled in the mountains; for he was afraid
to dwell in Segor. So he and his two daughters with him took
31 up their abode in a cave. And the elder said to the younger,
Our father is old and there is none in this land who will come
32 in unto us, as is customary in all the earth. Come, let us make
our father drink wine, and we will lie with him that we may
33 raise up seed from our father. So they made their father drink
wine that very night, and the elder having gone in lay with her
father that night, and he knew not when she lay down, nor when
34 she arose. And on the next night the elder said to the young-
er, Lo! I lay with our father last night, let us make him drink
wine this night also, and do thou go in and lie with him and
35 let us raise up seed from our father. So they made their father
drink wine that night also, and the younger went in and lay
with her father; and he knew not when she lay down, nor when
36 she arose. Thus the two daughters of Lot conceived by their
37 father. And the eldest bore a son and called his name Moab,
saying *From my father*. He is the father of the present Moa-
38 bites. And the youngest also bore a son and called his name
Amman saying, *Son of the same as I*. He is the father of the
present Ammanites.
XX. Now Abraham had removed thence into the south country,
and made his abode between Kades and Sour, and sojourned

2 among the Gerarites. And Abraham said of Sarah his wife,
She is my sister. For he was afraid to say, She is my wife,
3 lest the men of the city should kill him on her account. And
Abimelech the king of the Gerarites sent and took Sarah. And
God came to Abimelech in a dream by night and said, Behold
thou diest for this woman, whom thou hast taken; for
4 she is the man's wife. Now Abimelech had not touched
her. And Abimelech said, O Lord, wilt thou destroy an un-
5 knowing and righteous nation? Did he not tell me, She is my
sister? And did not she say to me, He is my brother? With
6 a pure heart and innocent hands I have done this. And God
said to him in a dream, I know indeed that with a pure heart
thou hast done this, and out of compassion I withheld thee from
7 sinning against me. For this cause I suffered thee not to touch
her. Now therefore restore the man his wife; for he is a pro-
phet; and he will pray for thee and thou shalt live. But if thou
restore not, be assured that thou and all belonging to thee
8 shall die. And Abimelech arose early next morning and called
all his servants and related all these things in their hearing.
9 And all the men were exceedingly terrified. Then Abimelech
sent for Abraham and said to him, Why hast thou dealt thus
with us? Have we in any respect sinned against thee, that thou
shouldst bring upon me and upon my kingdom this great sin?
10 Thou hast done to me what no one should do. Moreover
Abimelech said to Abraham, What didst thou see that thou
11 shouldst do this? And Abraham said, I indeed thought, as
there is no worship of God in this place, they will kill me for
12 my wife's sake. And indeed of a truth she is my sister by the
same father but not of the same mother, so she became my wife.
13 And when God led me out from my father's house I said to
her, Thou wilt do me this kindness. To what place soever we
14 come say of me, He is my brother. Then Abimelech took a
thousand didrachms and sheep and oxen and men servants
and maid servants and gave them to Abraham, and restored to
15 him Sarah his wife. And Abimelech said to Abraham, Behold
16 my land is before thee; dwell wherever it may please thee. And
to Sarah he said, Behold I have given thy brother a thou-
sand didrachms. Let these therefore be for thee to adorn thy
countenance and for all the women with thee. Make thou

17 therefore all things hereafter accord with truth. Then Abra-
ham prayed to God; and God healed Abimelech and his wife
18 and his maid servants and they bore children. For the Lord
had shut up every womb in Abimelech's family on the account
of Sarah the wife of Abraham.
XXI. Now the Lord visited Sarah as he had said. And the Lord
2 did for Sarah as he had spoken, and she conceived and bare a
son to Abraham in old age at the set time, of which the Lord
3 had spoken to him. And Abraham called the name of his son
4 who was born to him, whom Sarah bore to him, Isaak. And
Abraham circumcised Isaak on the eighth day, as God had com-
5 manded him. Now Abraham was a hundred years old when
6 his son Isaak was born to him. And Sarah said, The Lord
hath made laughter for me; for whoever shall hear will rejoice
7 with me. And she said, Who will tell Abraham that Sarah is
8 suckling a child—that I have born a son in my old age! And
the child grew and was weaned and Abraham made a great en-
9 tertainment on the day his son Isaak was weaned. And when
Sarah saw the son of Agar the Egyptian who was born to
Abraham sporting with her son Isaak, she said to Abraham,
10 Send away this girl and her son; for the son of this girl shall
11 not be heir with my son Isaak. And the thing appeared very
12 hard in Abraham's view, touching his son. But God said to
Abraham, Let not this respecting thy son and respecting the
handmaid appear hard in thy view. Hearken to the voice of
13 Sarah in whatever she may have said to thee. For in Isaak a
seed shall be called for thee. Nevertheless I will make the son
14 of this handmaid a great nation, because he is thy seed. So
Abraham arose early the next morning and took loaves and a
skin full of water, and when he had put them on her shoulder
he gave the boy to Agar and sent her away. And she departing
15 lost her way between the wilderness and Well of the Oath; And
the water in the skin being spent she laid the boy under the
first pine tree and going away sat down over against him at the
16 distance of about a bow shot. For she said, I cannot behold the
death of my son. So she sat over against him and the lad wept
17 with a loud voice. And God heard the voice of the lad from
the place where he was. And an angel of God called to Agar
out of heaven and said, What is the matter, Agar? Fear not:

For God hath heard the voice of the lad from the place where
18 he is. Arise and take up the boy and support him with thy
19 hand; for I will make him a great nation. And God opened
her eyes and she saw a well of spring water. So she went and
20 filled the vessel with water and gave the boy drink. And God
was with the lad and he grew and dwelt in the wilderness and
21 became a bowman. Thus he dwelt in the wilderness, and his
mother took for him a wife from Pharan of Egypt.
22 Now it happened at that time that Abimelech, accompanied
with Ochozath his chamberlain and Phichol the general of his
23 army, spoke to Abraham saying, God is with thee in all that
thou dost. Now therefore swear to me by God, that thou wilt
not injure me nor my seed nor my name; but that according
to the kindness with which I have treated thee, thou wilt deal
24 with me and this land in which thou hast sojourned. And Abra-
25 ham said, I swear. Then Abraham expostulated with Abime-
lech touching the wells of water which the servants of Abime-
26 lech had taken. And Abimelech said to him, I did not know
that any one had done this to thee. Thou didst not tell me, nor
27 did I hear of it till this day. Then Abraham took sheep and
oxen and gave them to Abimelech; and they both made a co-
28 venant. Now Abraham had set seven ewe lambs by them-
29 selves; And Abimelech said to Abraham, What are these se-
30 ven ewe lambs which thou hast set by themselves? Upon which
Abraham said, These seven ewe lambs thou wilt take of me
that they may be a witness for me, that I digged this well.
31 For this cause he called the name of that place, *Well of the
Oath*, because both of them swore there and made a covenant
32 at *Well of the Oath*. Then arose Abimelech and Ochozath his
chamberlain and Phichol the general of his army and returned
33 to the land of the Philistines; and Abraham planted a field at
Well of the Oath and there invoked the name of the Lord, the
34 everlasting God. And Abraham sojourned many days in the
land of the Philistines.
XXII. And it came to pass after these things that God tried
Abraham and said to him, Abraham! Abraham! And he said,
2 Here I am. And he said, Take thy son, thy dear son whom thou
hast loved—Isaak; and go to the hilly country and offer him up
there for a whole homage offering on one of the hills which I

3 will point out to thee. So Abraham arose in the morning and
saddled his ass and took with him two servants and his son
Isaak: and having split wood for the whole homage offering he
set out on the journey and came to the place which God
4 told him on the third day. Now when Abraham raised his eyes
5 and saw the place at a distance he said to his servants, Stay
here with the ass, and I and the lad will go yonder, and when
6 we have worshipped we will return to you. Then Abraham
took the wood of the whole homage offering and laid it on his
son Isaak; and he took in his hand the fire and the knife, and
7 they both proceeded on together. And Isaak said to his father
Abraham, Father. And he said, What is the matter, son?
And Isaak said, Here is the fire and the wood; where is the
8 sheep for a whole homage offering? And Abraham said, My
son! God will provide for himself a sheep for a whole homage
9 offering. So they both proceeded on together and came to the
place which God told him. And Abraham built there the altar,
and placed thereon the wood; and having bound his son Isaak
10 he laid him on the altar above the wood. And when Abraham
stretched forth his hand to take hold of the knife to slay his
11 son, the angel of the Lord called to him out of heaven and said,
12 Abraham! Abraham! And he said, Here I am. And he said,
Lay not thy hand on the lad, nor do any thing to him; for now
I know that thou fearest God and on my account hast not spared
13 thy darling son. Then Abraham raised his eyes and looked, and
lo! a ram caught by the horns in a sabek bush. And Abraham
went and took the ram and offered him up for an homage offer-
14 ing instead of his son Isaak. And Abraham called the name of
that place, *The Lord hath seen*, that at this day they might
15 say, On this mountain, *The Lord was seen*. Then the angel
16 of the Lord called to Abraham a second time out of heaven,
17 saying, By myself I have sworn, saith the Lord, Because
thou hast done this, and for my sake hast not spared thy beloved
son; with blessings I will indeed bless thee; and I will multi-
ply thy seed abundantly as the stars of heaven and as the sand
on the sea shore: and thy seed shall inherit the cities of their
18 adversaries; and by the seed of thee all the nations of the earth
shall be blessed, because thou hast hearkened to my voice.
19 Then Abraham returned to his servants and they arose and

came together to *Well of the Oath*, for Abraham lived at Well
20 of the Oath. And after these things it was told Abraham say-
ing, With regard to Melcha, behold she also hath born sons to
21 thy brother Nachor, Ouz the first born, and Baux his brother,
22 and Hamuel, the father of the Syrians, and Chazad and Azau,
23 and Phaldes and Jeldaph and Bathuel; and Bathuel begot Re-
bekka. These were the eight sons, whom Melcha bore to Na-
24 chor the brother of Abraham. And his concubine whose name
was Reuma bore also Tabek and Gaam and Tochos and Mo-
cha.

XXIII. Now the life of Sarah was a hundred and twenty seven
2 years. And Sarah died in the city Arbok, which is in the vale,
the same is Chebron in the land of Chanaan. And Abraham went
3 to mourn for Sarah and to make lamentation. And Abraham
arose from before his dead and spoke to the children of Chet,
4 saying, I am a stranger and sojourner among you, give me
therefore the possession of a burying place among you, that I
5 may bury my dead from before me. And the children of Chet
answered and said to Abraham, Nay, Sir, rather hearken to us.
6 Thou art a king from God among us. In the choice of our
tombs bury thy dead; for there is none of us who will deny
7 thee his tomb to bury there thy dead. Then Abraham stand-
ing up made obeisance to the people of the land—the children
8 of Chet. And Abraham spoke to them saying, If it be your
wish that I should bury this my dead out of my sight, hearken
9 to me and speak for me to Ephron the son of Saar. And let him
give me the double cave which belongeth to him—that which
is in a part of his field. Let him give it to me for the full value
10 of it, among you, for a possession of a burying place. Now
Ephron was sitting among the children of Chet; And Ephron
the Chettite answered Abraham and said in the hearing of the
children of Chet and of all coming into the city, Attend, Sir,
11 and hearken to me. The field and the cave which is in it I give
thee. In the presence of my fellow citizens I have given them
12 to thee. Bury thy dead. And when Abraham had made obei-
sance before all the people of the land, he said to Ephron in the
13 hearing of all the people of the land, As thou art here before
me, hearken to me. Take of me in silver the value of the field
14 and I will bury my dead there. Whereupon Ephron answered

15 Abraham, saying, Nay, Sir, I have indeed heard that the land
is worth four hundred didrachms of silver; but what can that
16 be between me and thee? But bury thou thy dead. And Abra-
ham hearkened to Ephron; and Abraham paid down to Ephron
the money which he mentioned in the hearing of the children
of Chet, four hundred didrachms of silver current among mer-
17 chants. So the field of Ephron including the double cave which
is situate before Mambre, the field and the cave in it and all the
wood in the field and all within the bounds thereof round about
18 were conveyed to Abraham for a possession in the presence of
19 the children of Chet and of all who entered the city. After this
Abraham buried Sarah his wife in the double cave of the field
which is over against Mambre (the same is Chebron in the land
20 of Chanaan.) And the property of the field and the cave in it
was confirmed to Abraham for a possession of a burying place
by the children of Chet.

XXIV. Now Abraham was old and far advanced in years, and the
2 Lord had blessed him in all things. And Abraham said to his
servant, the oldest of his family and who was ruler over all
3 that he had, Put thy hand under my thigh, and let me cause
thee to swear by the Lord the God of heaven and the God of
earth, that thou wilt not take a wife for my son Isaak, of the
4 daughters of the Chananites among whom I dwell; but that
thou wilt go to the land where I was born, and to my tribe and
5 take thence a wife for my son Isaak. And the servant said to
him, Perhaps the woman will not be willing to come with me
6 to this land; shall I take back thy son to the land from which
thou camest? Whereupon Abraham said to him, Beware that
7 thou take not back my son thither. The Lord, the God of hea-
ven and the God of earth, who took me from my father's house
and from the land of my nativity; who spoke to me, and who
sware to me saying, "To thee I will give this land and to thy
seed;" he will send his angel before thee, and thou shalt take
8 thence a wife for my son. But if the woman will not come
with thee into this land, thou shalt be absolved from this my oath,
9 save that thou must not take my son back thither. Then the
servant put his hand under his master Abraham's thigh, and
10 swore to him respecting this matter. And the servant took ten
camels of the camels of his master; and of all the goods of his

master which were in his charge, and arose and went to Me-
11 sopotamia to the city of Nachor. And he made his camels lie
down without the city, by the well of water, in the evening,
12 when the women come out to draw water; and said, O Lord
the God of my master Abraham, prosper the way before me
13 this day; and shew thy kindness to my master Abraham. Be-
hold I stand by this well of water and the daughters of the in-
14 habitants of the city will come out to draw water. Now let the
virgin to whom I shall say, Let down thy pitcher that I may
drink; and who shall say, Drink thou, and I will give water al-
so to thy camels till they have all done drinking; let her be
the woman whom thou hast provided for thy servant Isaak.
And by this I shall know that thou hast dealt mercifully with
15 my master Abraham. And before he had finished this mental
speech, lo! Rebekka the daughter of Bathuel, the son of Mel-
cha, the wife of Nachor, Abraham's brother, came out with
16 her pitcher on her shoulder. Now the damsel was of a very
beautiful countenance and was a virgin. No man had known
her. So when she had gone down to the well and filled her
17 pitcher and came up, the servant ran to meet her and said, Let
18 me drink a little water out of thy pitcher. Upon which she
said, Drink, my lord, and hastened to let down the pitcher on
19 her arm and let him drink till he was satisfied. Then she said,
I will draw water for thy camels also until they shall have all
20 drunk. And she hasted and emptied the pitcher into the wa-
tering trough and ran to the well to draw more and drew water
21 for all the camels. And the man observed her attentively and
held his peace, that he might know whether the Lord had
22 prospered his journey or not. And when all the camels had
done drinking, the man took ear rings of gold of about a drachm
weight, and a pair of bracelets for her hands, the weight of
which was ten pieces of gold, and he asked her saying, Whose
23 daughter art thou? Tell me, Is there room at thy father's house
24 for us to lodge? And she said, I am the daughter of Bathuel,
25 the son of Melcha, whom she bore to Nachor. Moreover she
said to him, We have plenty of straw and provender and room
26 to lodge in. Then the man being satisfied, worshipped the
Lord and said, Blessed be the Lord God of my master Abra-
ham, who hath not withdrawn his kindness and his truth from

27 my master. The Lord hath indeed given me a prosperous
28 journey to the house of my master's brother. Upon this the
damsel ran to her mother's house and told all these things.
29 Now Rebekka had a brother whose name was Laban. And La-
30 ban ran out to the man at the well. When he saw the ear rings
and bracelets in his sister's hands and heard all the words of
31 Rebekka his sister, saying, Thus spake the man to me, he went
to the man who was standing by his camels at the well and said
to him, Come in, thou blessed of the Lord, why hast thou tar-
32 ried without? I have the house ready and a place for the ca-
mels. So the man went in to the family, and Laban unsaddled
the camels, and gave straw and provender to the camels, and
water to wash his feet and the feet of the men who were with
33 him, and set bread before them to eat. But the man said I can-
not eat till I have told my business. And Laban said, speak.
34 Thereupon the man said, I am Abraham's servant, The Lord
indeed hath blessed my master exceedingly, so that he is be-
35 come great. He hath given him flocks and herds and silver
and gold, men servants and maid servants, camels and asses.
36 And Sarah, the wife of my master, hath born one son to my
master when he was old, and he hath given him all that be-
37 longed to him. And my master made me sware saying, Thou
shalt not take a wife for my son from among the daughters of
38 the Chananites in whose land I sojourn; but thou shalt go to
the house of my father and to my tribe and take thence a
39 wife for my son. Whereupon I said to my master, Perhaps
40 the woman will not come with me. And he said to me, The Lord
God, to whom I have been well pleasing in his sight, will send
his angel with thee, and make thy journey prosperous, and
thou shalt take a wife for my son from my tribe and from my
41 father's house. On this condition only thou shalt be absolved
from my curse; when thou hast gone to my tribe, if they will
42 not give thee, then shalt thou be clear from my oath. Now,
when I came to day to the well, I said, O Lord the God of my
master Abraham, if thou prosperest the journey in which I am
43 now engaged, Behold I have stopped at this well of water, and
the daughters of the men of the city are coming out to draw
44 water, Let the virgin to whom I shall say, Let me drink a little
water out of thy pitcher; and who shall say to me, Drink thou,

and I will draw water for thy camels; Let her be the wife whom
the Lord hath provided for his servant Isaak; and by this I
shall know that thou hast dealt mercifully with my master
45 Abraham. And before I had finished this my address in thought,
straightway Rebekka came with the pitcher on her shoulder
and went down to the well and drew water, and I said to her,
46 Let me drink. Upon which she speedily let down the pitcher on
her arm, and said, Drink thou, and I will water thy camels. So
I drank. And when she had watered the camels, I asked her
47 saying, Whose daughter art thou? Tell me. And she said, I am
the daughter of Bathuel the son of Nachor, whom Melcha bore
to him. Then I put the ear rings on her and the bracelets on
48 her hands, and being well pleased, I worshipped the Lord and
blessed the Lord the God of my master Abraham, who had
prospered me in the right way to take the daughter of my
49 master's brother for his son. Now therefore, if you deal kindly
and truly with my master, tell me. If not, tell me; that I may
50 turn either to the right or left. In reply to which, Laban and
Bathuel said, This matter hath proceeded from the Lord. We
51 cannot gainsay thee, be it good or bad. Beheld Rebekka is
before thee. Take her and go and let her be the wife of thy
52 master's son, as the Lord hath spoken. And when Abraham's
servant heard these words, he worshipped the Lord on the
53 ground. Then the servant brought out jewels of silver and gold
and raiment and gave them to Rebekka, and made presents to
54 her brother and to her mother. And when he and the men
who were with him had eaten and drank, they went to rest.
And he arose early next morning and said, Dismiss me that
55 I may return to my master. But her brother and her mother
said, Let the damsel stay with us about ten days and then she
56 shall go. And he said to them, Do not detain me, seeing the
Lord hath prospered my journey as far as it respecteth me.
57 Send me away that I may go back to my master. Whereupon
58 they said, Let us call our child and ask what she saith. So
they called Rebekka and said to her, Wilt thou go with this
59 man? And she said, I will go. Then they sent away their
sister Rebekka and what belonged to her, and the servant of
60 Abraham and his attendants. And they blessed Rebekka and
said to her, Thou art our sister. Mayest thou become thou-

sands of myriads and may thy seed inherit the cities of their
61 enemies. Then arose Rebekka and her maids, and mounting
the camels they went with the man. And the servant took
Rebekka and departed.
62 Now Isaak had travelled through the wilderness to the well
63 of Vision, and dwelt in the south country. And in the even-
ing Isaak went out into the plain to meditate; and raising his
64 eyes he saw camels coming. Rebekka also having raised her
65 eyes, saw Isaak and alighted from her camel. She had said to
the servant, What man is that coming in the plain to meet us?
And the servant said, It is my master. Whereupon she took
66 her veil and covered herself. And the servant told Isaak all
that he had done. And Isaak went to his mother's house and
took Rebekka, and she became his wife, and he loved her.
And Isaak was comforted for the loss of his mother Sarah.
XXV. Now Abraham had taken another wife, whose name was
2 Chettura and she bore to him Zembran and Jesan and Madal
3 and Madiam and Jesbok and Soie. And Jesan begot Saba
and Dedan. And the children of Dedan were Assurieim and
4 Latusieim and Laomeim. And the children of Madiam were
5 Gephar and Apheir and Enoch and Abeida and Eldaga. All
these were children of Chettura. But Abraham gave to his son
6 Isaak all his possessions, and to the children of his concubines
Abraham gave gifts and sent them, while he was yet living,
towards the east, into the eastern country from his son Isaak.
7 Now these were the years of the days of Abraham's life which
8 he lived, one hundred and seventy five years. And Abraham
declining died in a good old age, an old man and full of days and
9 he was added to his people. And his sons Isaak and Ismael
buried him in the double cave in the field of Ephron the son
10 of Saar the Chettite, which is over against Mambre—in the field
and the cave which Abraham bought of the children of Chet,
there they buried Abraham with Sarah his wife. And after
11 the death of Abraham God blessed his son Isaak; and Isaak
dwelt at the well of Vision.
12 Now these are the generations of Abraham's son Ismael
13 whom Agar the Egyptian, Sarah's maid, bore to Abraham; and
these are the names of the children of Ismael according to the
14 names of his families. The first born of Ismael was Nabaioth,

15 then Kedar and Nabdael and Massam and Masma and
Duma and Masse and Choddan and Thaiman and Jetur and
16 Naphes and Kedma. These are the children of Ismael and
these are their names in their tents and in their habitations;
17 twelve chiefs of their respective nations. And these were the
years of the life of Ismael, one hundred and thirty seven years,
18 and he declining died and was added to his race. Now he in-
habited the country from Evilat to Sour which is in front of
Egypt, all the way to the Assyrians. In front of all his brethren
was his habitation.

19 And these are the generations of Isaak the son of Abraham.

20 Abraham begot Isaak. And Isaak was forty years old when
he took to wife Rebekka the daughter of Bathuel the Syrian
21 of Syro Mesopotamia the sister of Laban the Syrian. And Isaak
intreated the Lord for Rebekka his wife because she was bar-
22 ren, and the Lord hearkened to him; And Rebekka his wife
conceived and the children struggled within her and she said;
If it is to be so with me, what doth this portend? So she went to
23 inquire of the Lord. And the Lord said to her, Two nations are
in thy womb and two peoples shall be separated from thy belly,
and the one people will excel the other and the elder shall
24 serve the younger. So when her days to be delivered were ful-
25 filled there were twins in her womb. And the first born came
forth red all over hairy like a hide and she called his name
26 Esau; and after that came forth his brother and his hand had
27 hold of Esau's heel, and she called his name Jacob. Now Isaak
was sixty years old when Rebekka bore them. And when
they grew up to be young men, Esau was a man skilled in
hunting and fond of the field; but Jacob was a man of plain
28 manners and lived at home. And Isaak loved Esau, because
29 his game was his food; But Rebekka loved Jacob. Now when
30 Jacob was boiling pottage Esau came from the field fainty. And
Esau said to Jacob, Let me taste some of that red pottage, for I am
31 fainty. For this cause his name was called Edom. And Jacob
said to Esau, give me this day in exchange thy rights of primo-
32 geniture. And Esau said, Lo! I am going to die, what then are
33 these rights of primogeniture to me? And Jacob said to him,
Swear now to me. So he swore to him. Thus were Esau's
34 rights of primogeniture transferred to Jacob. Then Jacob gave

Esau bread and lentil pottage. And when he had eaten and
drunk he arose and went away. Thus did Esau undervalue
the rights of primogeniture.

XXVI. Now there had been a famine in the land besides the
former famine which happened in the time of Abraham. And
Isaak went to Abimelech the king of the Philistines, to Gerar.
2 For the Lord had appeared to him and said, Go not down into
3 Egypt, but dwell in the land which I will tell thee. Sojourn
in this land and I will be with thee and bless thee: for to thee
and to thy seed I will give all this land. And I will establish
my oath which I sware to thy father Abraham and multiply
4 thy seed like the stars of heaven. And to thy seed I will give
5 all this land; and by thy seed all the nations of the earth shall
be blessed; because Abraham thy father hearkened to my
voice and kept my ordinances and my commandments and my
6 rules of rectitude and my rites. And while Isaak dwelt at
Gerar the men of the place made inquiry respecting his wife
7 Rebekka; and he said, She is my sister, for he was afraid to say,
She is my wife, lest peradventure the men of the place should kill
8 him for Rebekka's sake, for she was of a very beautiful counte-
nance. However he continued there a long time; for Abimelech
king of the Gerarites happening to look through a window saw
9 Isaak dallying with Rebekka his wife. Whereupon Abimelech
called Isaak and said to him certainly she is thy wife. Why then
didst thou say, She is my sister? And Isaak said to him, Be-
10 cause I thought I might perhaps die for her. And Abimelech
said to him, Why hast thou dealt thus with us? In a little while
some person of my family might have lain with thy wife, and
thou wouldst have brought guilt upon us through ignorance.
11 Then Abimelech gave a strict charge to all his people saying,
Whoever toucheth this man or his wife shall be liable to death.
12 And Isaak sowed in that land and got that year an hundred
13 fold of barley. And the Lord blessed him and the man was
exalted and prospered more and more till he became exceed-
14 ing great. And he had flocks and herds of cattle and many
15 fields under cultivation. And the Philistines envied him; and
all the wells which his father's servants had digged in the time
of his father, the Philistines stopped up and filled them with
16 earth. And Abimelech said to Isaak, Depart from us, for thou

17 art become far mightier than we. Upon this Isaak departed
thence and took up his abode in the valley of Gerar and dwelt
18 there. And Isaak digged again the wells of water, which the
servants of his father Abraham had digged and which the Phi-
listines had stopped up, after the death of his father Abraham.
And he called them by the same names, by which his father
19 had named them. Isaak's servants also digged in the valley of
20 Gerar, and found there a well of spring water. But the shep-
herds of the Gerarites contended with Isaak's shepherds, say-
ing the water was theirs. So he called the name of that well *In-*
21 *justice:* because they did him injustice. Then he removed
thence and digged another well; and about this also they con-
22 tended; so he called its name *Enmity*. And he removed thence
and digged another well; and about this they did not contend; So
he called the name of it, *Room-enough;* saying, For now the Lord
hath made room for us, though he hath increased us in the land.
23 And he went up thence to *Well of the Oath;* and the Lord
24 appeared to him that night and said, I am the God of thy father
Abraham; Fear not; for I am with thee; and I will bless thee
25 and multiply thy seed for the sake of thy father Abraham. So
he built there an altar and invoked the name of the Lord and
26 fixed his tent there. And while the servants of Isaak were dig-
ging a well there in the valley of Gerar, Abimelech came to
him from Gerar, accompanied with Ochozath his chamberlain
27 and Phichol the general of his army. And Isaak said to them,
Why are you come to me, seeing you have hated me and sent
28 me away from you? And they said, We saw plainly that the
Lord is with thee; therefore we said, Let there be an oath be-
29 tween us and thee; and we will make a covenant with thee that
thou wilt not do us an injury, as we have not hated thee but
used thee well and sent thee away in peace, and thou art now
30 blessed of the Lord. Then he made an entertainment for them
31 and they ate and drank. And early next morning they arose
and swore one to the other. And Isaak dismissed them and
32 they departed from him in peace. And it happened that on that
very day the servants of Isaak came and told him of the well
which they had been digging and said, We have found water.
33 So he called it, *Oath*. For this cause they call the name of the
city, *Well of Oath*, even at this day.

34 Now when Esau was forty years old he took to wife Judith
the daughter of Beoch the Chettite, and Basemath the daughter
of Elon the Chettite, and they were at strife with Isaak and
Rebekka.
XXVII. And after Isaak grew old, when his eyes were so dim-
med that he could not see he called Esau his eldest son and said
2 to him. My Son. And he said here I am. And he said, Behold
I am grown old and do not know the day of my dissolution;
3 now therefore take thy arms—the quiver and the bow; and go
4 out into the field and hunt game for me and make me savory
meat such as I love and bring it to me, that I may eat; that
5 my soul may bless thee before I die. Now Rebekka heard
Isaak speaking to his son Esau. So when Esau was gone to
6 the field to hunt game for his father, Rebekka said to Jacob
her younger son. Lo! I heard thy father speaking to thy bro-
7 ther Esau saying, Bring me game and make me savory meat
that I may eat and bless thee in the presence of the Lord be-
8 fore I die. Now therefore, my son, hearken to me as I com-
9 mand thee, and go to the flock and fetch me thence two kids
tender and good, and I will make them savory meat for thy fa-
10 ther such as he loveth and thou shalt carry it to thy father that
11 he may eat; that thy father may bless thee before he die. And
Jacob said to his mother Rebekka, My brother Esau is a
12 hairy man and I am a smooth man. Perhaps my father may feel
me, and I shall be before him as a deceiver, so I shall bring
13 upon myself a curse and not a blessing. And his mother said
to him, Upon me, my son, be thy curse: Only hearken to my
14 voice; and go and bring me them. So he went and took and
brought them to his mother; and his mother made savory meat
15 such as his father loved. And Rebekka took the robe of Esau
her eldest son, the robe of dignity which was with her in the
16 house and put it on her younger son Jacob. And she put the
17 skins of the kids on his arms and the naked parts of his neck;
18 and gave the savory meat and cakes which she had baked, into
the hands of her son Jacob; and he took them to his father and
19 said, Father! And he said, Here I am. Who art thou, my son?
And Jacob said to his father. I am Esau, thy first born. I have
20 done as thou badest me. Arise, sit up, and eat of my game that
thy soul may bless me. And Isaak said to his son, What is this,

21 my son, which thou hast found so quickly? And he said, It is what
the Lord thy God presented to my view. And Isaak said to Ja-
cob, Come near my son and let me feel thee, whether thou be
22 my son Esau or not. And Jacob went near to his father Isaak.
And when he had felt him he said, The voice indeed is the voice
23 of Jacob, but the hands are the hands of Esau. So he did not
discover him, because his hands were hairy like the hands of his
24 brother Esau, when he blessed him. Then he said. Art thou
25 my son Esau? And he said, I am. And he said, Bring it near to
me and I will eat of thy game, my son, that my soul may bless
thee. So he brought it near to him and he ate. And he brought
26 wine and he drank. And Isaak his father said to him, Come
27 near me my son and kiss me. And when he came near and
kissed him; he smelled the smell of his raiment and blessed
him and said, Behold the fragrance of my son is like the fra-
28 grance of a full field which the Lord hath blessed. Therefore
God give thee from the dew of heaven and from the fatness of
the land plenty of corn and wine. May nations serve thee; and
29 princes bow down to thee. Be thou lord of thy brother. And
let the children of thy father pay thee homage. Cursed be
he who curseth thee; and let him who blesseth thee be bles-
sed.

30 Now after Isaak had finished blessing his son Jacob, when
Jacob had but just withdrawn from the presence of his father
31 Isaak, Esau his brother came from the chace. He also had
made savory meat and he brought it to his father and said to
him, Arise my father and eat thy son's venison, that thy soul
32 may bless me. And Isaak his father said to him, Who art
33 thou? And he said I am thy son, thy first born Esau. Then
was Isaak absorpt in great amazement and said, Who then is
he who hath hunted game and brought it to me, and I have
eaten of all before thou camest and have blessed him, and he
34 will be blessed. And when Esau heard the words of his father
Isaak he cried with a loud and very bitter cry and said, Bless,
35 I beseech thee, me also, O Father. And he said to him, Thy
brother hath come deceitfully and taken thy blessing. And
36 Esau said, His name is rightly called Jacob; for lo! he hath now
supplanted me a second time. He took from me my rights of
37 primogeniture; and now he hath taken my blessing. Then

Esau said to his father, Hast thou not, O father, reserved a
blessing for me? And Isaak in reply said to Esau, Seeing I
have made him thy lord and made all his brethren his servants
and have also supported him with corn and wine, what can I
38 do for thee, my son? And Esau said to his father, Hast thou
but one blessing, father? Bless, I beseech thee, me also, O
father. And Isaak being deeply affected, Esau raised his voice
39 and wept. And Isaak his father answered and said to him, Be-
hold thy dwelling shall border on the fatness of the earth and
on the dew of heaven from above. By thy sword thou shalt
40 live and thou shalt serve thy brother. But the time will come
when thou mayst shake off and loose his yoke from thy neck.
41 So Esau harboured a rooted hatred against Jacob on ac-
count of the blessing with which his father had blessed him.
And in this agitation of his mind Esau said, O! that the days of
mourning for my father were come that I may kill my brother
42 Jacob. And when the words of Esau her eldest son were told
to Rebekka she sent for her younger son Jacob and said to him,
43 Behold thy brother Esau threateneth to kill thee. Now there-
fore, my son, hearken to my voice and arise and flee to Meso-
44 potamia to my brother Laban at Charran, and dwell with him
for some time till the fury and the anger of thy brother turn
45 away from thee, and until he forget what thou hast done to
him, then I will send for thee from that place. Perhaps I may
46 be bereaved of you both in one day. Then Rebekka said to
Isaak, I am weary of my life on account of the daughters of
the children of Chet. If Jacob should take a wife of the daugh-
XXVIII. ters of this land what would life be to me? Upon this
Isaak called Jacob to him and blessed him and charged him
saying, Thou shalt not take a wife of the daughters of the Cha-
2 nanites. Arise and go to Mesopotamia and to the house of
Bathuel thy mother's father, and take thence a wife for thyself
3 of the daughters of Laban thy mother's brother. And may my
God bless thee and make thee fruitful and multiply thee, that
4 thou mayst become a multitude of nations. And may he give
thee the blessing of my father Abraham, to thee and thy seed
after thee, to inherit this land of thy sojourning, which God
5 gave to Abraham. So Isaak sent away Jacob and he went to
Mesopotamia to Laban the son of Bathuel the Syrian the bro-
ther of Rebekka who was the mother of Jacob and Esau.

6 When Esau saw that Isaak had blessed Jacob and sent him
to Syro Mesopotamia to take there a wife for himself, and that
when he blessed him he charged him saying, Thou shalt not
7 take a wife of the daughters of the Chananites; and that Jacob
hearkened to his father and mother and was gone to Syrian
8 Mesopotamia, Esau seeing that the daughters of the Chananites
9 were displeasing in the sight of his father Isaak, went to Ismael
and in addition to his other wives took to wife Maeleth
the daughter of Ismael, Abraham's son, the sister of Nabaioth.
10 Now when Jacob set out from *Well of the Oath*, and was
11 proceeding on his journey to Charran he came to a place and
went to rest there, for the sun was setting. Having taken one
of the stones of the place and put it at his head he composed
12 himself to rest in that place and dreamed; and lo! a ladder set
on the earth, the top of which reached up to heaven and the an-
13 gels of God were ascending and descending on it. And the
Lord leaned over it and said, I am the God of Abraham thy
father and the God of Isaak. Fear not. To thee and to thy
14 seed I will give the land in which thou art sleeping. And thy
seed shall be as the dust of the earth and shall spread abroad
to the west and the south, and the north and the east. And by
thee all the tribes of the earth shall be blessed, namely by the
15 seed of thee. And lo! I am with thee watching over thee in all
the way thou goest and I will bring thee back to this land: for
I will not leave thee until I have done all that I have spoken
16 to thee. And when Jacob awoke from his sleep he said, Surely
17 the Lord is in this place and I knew it not. And he was ter-
rified and said, How awful is this place; This is no other than
18 the house of God. And this is the gate of heaven. So when
Jacob arose in the morning he took the stone which he had
19 there put at his head and set it up as a pillar and poured oil on
the top of it; and called the name of that place *House of God.*
20 But the first name of this city was Oulamluz. And Jacob
made a vow saying, If the Lord God will be with me and watch
over me in the way in which I am going and give me bread to
21 eat and raiment to clothe me and bring me back safely to my
22 father's house, The Lord shall be my God. And this stone
which I have set up as a pillar shall be for a house of God.
And of all that thou mayst give me I will set apart a tenth
for thee.

XXIX. Then Jacob proceeded on, and went to the land of the
east to Laban the son of Bathuel, the Syrian, the brother of
2 Rebekka who was Jacob and Esau's mother. And looking,
he saw a well in the plain and there were three flocks of sheep
3 lying by it; for out of that well they watered the flocks. Now
there was a great stone on the mouth of the well, and when all
the flocks were collected there, the shepherds rolled away the
stone from the mouth of the well, and watered the sheep; and
then put the stone again in its place on the mouth of the well.
4 And Jacob said to them, Brethren, whence are you? And
5 they said, We are of Charran. And he said to them, Do you
6 know Laban the son of Nachor? And they said, We know
him. And he said to them, Is he well? And they said, He is
well. And lo yonder is Rachel his daughter! She was coming
7 with the sheep. Then Jacob said to them, There is yet much
day. It is not yet time for the cattle to be folded. Water the
8 flocks and lead them off to feed. But they said, We cannot, till
all the shepherds are come together. Then they will roll the
stone from the mouth of the well; and we will water the flocks.
9 While he was yet speaking with them, lo! Rachel the daugh-
ter of Laban came with her father's sheep; for she tended her
10 father's flock. And when Jacob saw Rachel the daughter of
Laban his mother's brother, and the sheep of Laban his mo-
ther's brother, Jacob went and rolled the stone from the mouth
of the well, and watered the flock of Laban his mother's bro-
11 ther. And Jacob kissed Rachel, and raising his voice he wept
12 and told Rachel that he was her father's brother; and that he
was the son of Rebekka. Whereupon she ran and told her
13 father the news. And when Laban heard the name of Jacob
his sister's son, he ran to meet him, and having embraced him
he kissed him, and brought him to his house. And Jacob re-
14 lated to him all these circumstances. And Laban said to him,
Thou art of my bones and of my flesh. And when Jacob had
15 been with him a month, Laban said to Jacob, Because thou
art indeed my brother, thou shalt not serve me for nothing.
16 Tell me what must be thy wages. Now Laban had two daugh-
ters. The name of the eldest was Leia; and the name of the
17 youngest, Rachel. Leia's eyes were weak, but Rachel was of
18 a beautiful countenance, and a very comely person. And Ja-

cob loved Rachel, therefore he said, I will serve thee seven
19 years for Rachel thy youngest daughter. And Laban said to
him, It is better for me to give her to thee than to give her to
20 another man. Abide with me. So Jacob served seven years
for Rachel, and they appeared to him as a few days, because
21 he loved her. Then Jacob said to Laban, Give me my wife,
22 for the days are completed, that I may go in unto her. Where-
upon Laban collected all the men of the place, and made a
23 wedding feast. And in the evening he took his daughter Leia
24 and brought her to Jacob; and Jacob went in unto her. And
Laban gave his maid Zelpha to his daughter Leia, to be her
25 handmaid. And in the morning, when Jacob saw it was Leia,
he said to Laban, What is this thou hast done to me? Did I
not serve thee for Rachel? Why then hast thou deceived me?
26 And Laban answered, It is not customary with us in this place
27 to give the younger before the elder. Finish therefore this one's
week, and I will give thee the other for the service which thou
28 mayst perform for me yet other seven years. And Jacob did
so. And when he had finished this one's week, Laban gave
29 him to wife his daughter Rachel; and Laban gave to his daugh-
30 ter Rachel, his maid Balla to be her handmaid. And Jacob
went in unto Rachel, and loved Rachel more than Leia, and
31 served him other seven years. Now when the Lord God saw
that Leia was slighted, he opened her womb, but Rachel was
32 barren. And Leia conceived and bore Jacob a son and called
his name Reuben; saying, Because the Lord hath seen my
affliction; therefore he hath given me a son. Now therefore my
33 husband will love me. And she conceived again, and bore to
Jacob another son, and said, Because the Lord hath heard that
I am slighted, he hath given me this son also; so she called his
34 name Symeon. And she conceived again and bore a son, and
said, Now will my husband abide with me for I have born him
35 three sons; therefore she called his name Levi. And she con-
ceived again and bore a son and said, Now for this also I will
praise the Lord, therefore she called his name Judas. Then
she ceased from bearing.

XXX. Now when Rachel saw that she bore no children to Ja-
cob, she envied her sister and said to Jacob, Give me children,
2 else I shall die. And Jacob was angry with Rachel and said to

her, Am I in God's stead, who hath deprived thee of the fruit
3 of the womb? Then Rachel said to Jacob, There is my maid
Balla; go in unto her, and she shall bring forth on my knees,
4 so I also shall be supplied with children by her means. So she
gave him her maid Balla for a wife; and Jacob went in unto
5 her, And Balla Rachel's maid conceived and bore Jacob a son.
6 And Rachel said, God hath judged for me and hath heard my
voice and given me a son: for this cause she called his name
7 Dan. And Balla, Rachel's maid conceived again and bore to
8 Jacob another son. Whereupon Rachel said, God helped me
when I wrestled with my sister, and I have prevailed. So she
called his name Nephthaleim.

9 Now when Leia saw that she had ceased from bearing,
she also took her maid Zelpha and gave her to Jacob for a wife,
10 and he went in unto her. And Zelpha, Leia's maid conceived
11 and bore Jacob a son. Whereupon Leia said, Good luck. So
12 she called his name Gad. And Zelpha, Leia's maid conceiv-
ed again and bore Jacob another son. Upon which Leia said,
13 Happy am I; for the women will call me happy. So she called
his name Aser.

14 And at the time of the wheat harvest, Reuben went out and
found in the field mandragore apples and brought them to his
15 mother Leia. And Rachel said to her sister Leia, Give me
some of thy son's mandragores. And Leia said, Is it not
enough for thee that thou hast taken my husband? Wouldst
thou take also my son's mandragores? And Rachel said, Shall
I not have them on this condition? Let him be with thee to
16 night for thy son's mandragores. So when Jacob was coming
from the field in the evening, Leia went out to meet him and
said, Thou must come in to me today; for I have hired thee
17 for my son's mandragores. And he lay with her that night,
and God hearkened to Leia and she having conceived bore to
18 Jacob a fifth son. And Leia said, God hath given me my re-
19 ward for having given my maid to my husband. So she called
his name *Issachar*, that is *Reward*. And Leia conceived again
20 and bore a sixth son to Jacob. Whereupon Leia said, God
hath now endowed me with a good dowry. My husband will
21 make choice of me, for I have born him six sons. So she cal-
led his name Zabulon. And after this she bore a daughter and
called her name Deina.

22 Now God had remembered Rachel and God hearkened to
23 her and opened her womb. And she having conceived bore
Jacob a son. Whereupon she said, God hath taken away my
24 reproach. So she called his name Joseph, saying, May God
add to me another son.
25 And when Rachel had born Joseph, Jacob said to Laban,
Send me away, that I may go to my place and to my own
26 country. Give me up my wives and my children for whom I
have served thee, that I may go away: for thou knowest the
27 service which I have done thee. Upon which Laban said to
him, If I have found favour in thy sight, I would avert this evil:
28 for God hath blessed me by thy coming. State to me thy wa-
29 ges and I will give it. And Jacob said, Thou knowest what
service I have done thee, and how many cattle belonging to
30 thee are now with me. Thy stock was small before I came;
but it is increased to a multitude, and the Lord hath blessed
thee by my attendance. Now then, when shall I provide a
31 house for myself. And Laban said, What shall I give thee?
To which Jacob replied, Thou shalt not give me any thing.
If thou wilt do this for me, I will again feed thy flock and
32 keep watch. Let all thy flocks this day pass in review and se-
parate thou from them every grizly sheep among the lambs,
33 and every one speckled and spotted among the goats. Such
shall be my hire and my righteousness shall answer for me in
time to come; for my wages are apparent to thee. Whatever
is not speckled and spotted among the goats, and grizly
among the sheep, if found with me, let it be deemed stolen.
34 And Laban said to him, Let it be according to thy proposal.
35 And that very day he separated the goats which were speck-
led and spotted, both male and female, and every one among
the lambs which was grizly and every one in which there was
a mixture of white, and delivered them into the hands of his
36 sons, and set three days journey between them and Jacob.
37 And Jacob fed the rest of Laban's flocks. And Jacob took
him rods of the styrax and almond and plane-tree and peeled
off the white bark, and twisting it round the green, the white
38 which he peeled off appeared speckled. And he placed the
rods which he had peeled, in the watering troughs, in order
that, when the flocks came to drink, they might engender at

39 the rods, while they were drinking, with the rods in view. So
the flocks engendered at the rods and brought forth cattle
40 streaked and spotted and ash coloured. And when Jacob had
separated the lambs and placed before the ewes a spotted
ram and all that had spots among the lambs, then he kept the
flocks which were for himself apart by themselves and did
41 not mix them with the flocks of Laban. And at the season
when the sheep were engendering and conceiving, Jacob put
the rods in the troughs before some, that they might engender
before the rods; but before others that had lambed he did not
42 place them. Thus the indifferent became Laban's but the
43 choicest were Jacob's. And the man became very rich and
had much cattle and herds and men servants and maid ser-
XXXI. vants and camels and asses. And Jacob heard the
words of Laban's sons saying, Jacob hath taken all that be-
longed to our father, and with our father's substance he hath
2 acquired all this glory. And Jacob beheld the countenance of
Laban, and lo! it was not towards him as heretofore.
3 Then the Lord said to Jacob, Return to thy father's land
4 and to thy kindred and I will be with thee. Thereupon Jacob
sent for Leia and Rachel to the field where the flocks were
5 and said to them, I see that the countenance of your father is
6 not towards me as heretofore. Though the God of my father
7 was with me; and you also know that with all my ability I
have served your father; yet your father hath dealt deceitful-
ly with me, and at the ten lambings hath changed my wages.
8 But God suffered him not to hurt me. When he said the
speckled shall be thy wages, then all the cattle brought forth
speckled. And when he said, The white shall be thy wages.
9 Then all the cattle brought forth white. So the Lord hath
10 taken all the cattle of your father and given them to me. In-
deed when the flocks engendered I beheld with my eyes in a
dream, and lo! the he-goats and the rams, which leaped upon
the sheep and the goats were ring-streaked, spotted and ash
11 coloured. Moreover an angel of God said to me in a dream,
12 Jacob! And I said, What is the matter. And he said, Lift up
thy eyes and behold the he-goats and the rams which are leap-
ing on the sheep and the goats! They are ring-streaked,
speckled and ash coloured; for I have seen what Laban is do-

13 ing to thee. I am the God who appeared to thee at the place
of God, where thou didst anoint for me a pillar and where
thou didst make a vow. Now therefore arise and depart from
this land and go to the land of thy nativity, and I will be with
14 thee. In reply to which Rachel and Leia said to him, Have we
15 any more a portion or an inheritance in our father's house? Are
we not accounted by him as strangers? For he hath sold us
16 and spent the money he got for us. Now since all the riches
and glory which God hath taken from our father shall be ours
and our children's, do then what God hath commanded thee.
17 So Jacob arose and put his wives and his children on camels,
18 and carried off all his substance, and all the goods which he had
gotten in Mesopotamia, and all that belonged to him, to go to
his father Isaak in the land of Chanaan.

19 Now Laban being gone to sheer his sheep, Rachel stole
20 her father's idols. And Jacob concealed his design from Laban
21 the Syrian by not telling him that he was going away. And
he departed with all that belonged to him and crossed the river
22 and bent his course to mount Galaad. But on the third day
news was brought to Laban the Syrian, that Jacob was fled.
23 Whereupon taking with him his brethren he pursued him se-
24 ven days journey and overtook him at mount Galaad. But God
came to Laban the Syrian in a dream by night and said to him,
25 Take care that thou speak not evil to Jacob. Now when Laban
overtook Jacob, Jacob had pitched his tent on the mount. So
26 Laban halted his brethren at mount Galaad. And Laban said
to Jacob, What hast thou done? Why didst thou flee away
secretly, and steal off without my knowledge, and carry away
27 my daughters as if captivated by the sword? Hadst thou told
me I might have sent thee away with joy and musick, with
28 timbrels and the kithara. But I have not been thought worthy
29 to kiss my children and my daughters. Now therefore thou
hast acted foolishly; and it is now in my power to punish thee.
But the God of thy father spoke to me last night saying, Take
30 care that thou speak not evil to Jacob. Now grant that thou
hast gone because thou hadst a longing desire to return to thy
father's house, yet why hast thou stolen my Gods?

31 In reply to this Jacob said to Laban, I was afraid; for I
thought that thou perhaps wouldst take from me thy daughters.

32 and all that are mine: but said Jacob, with whomsoever thou
findest thy Gods, let him not live. In the presence of our bre-
thren, examine what there is of thine with me and take it. He
33 knew of nothing with him. Now Jacob did not know that his
wife Rachel had stolen them. So when Laban had gone in and
searched Leia's tent and found them not; and from Leia's
tent had gone and searched the tent of Jacob and in the tent
34 of the two handmaids but did not find them. Then he went in
also to Rachel's tent. Now Rachel had taken the idols and put
35 them in the camel's furniture and sat upon them, and she said
to her father, Be not offended my lord, I cannot rise before
thee, for the custom of women is upon me. So when Laban
36 had searched the whole tent but did not find the idols, Jacob
was inflamed with resentment and remonstrated against Laban.
And Jacob addressing Laban said, What is my crime, and
what my offence that thou hast pursued me? And that thou
37 hast searched all the goods of my house? What hast thou
found of all the goods of thy house? Set it here before thy
brethren and my brethren and let them judge between us both.
38 These twenty years that I have been with thee, thy sheep and
thy goats have not cast their young; nor have I devoured the
39 rams of thy flock. What was torn by wild beasts I brought not
to thee. I made up at my own expence the loss of what was
40 stolen by day or by night. I have borne the sultry heat of the
day and the frost of the night, and sleep departed from my
41 eyes. I have been in thy family these twenty years. I served
thee fourteen years for thy two daughters; and six years for thy
flocks; though thou didst change my wages at the ten lamb-
42 ings. Had not the God of my father Abraham and the fear of
Isaak been with me, thou wouldst now have sent me away
empty. God hath seen my affliction and the labour of my
43 hands, therefore he rebuked thee last night. In reply to this
Laban said to Jacob, These daughters are my daughters, and
the children are my children, and the cattle are my cattle.
Even all that thou seest are mine and my daughters. What
44 now can I do to them and their children whom they have born?
Now therefore come and let us make a covenant, both I and
thou. And let it be for a memorial between me and thee. And
he said to him, Behold there is none with us; God a witness

45 between me and thee hath seen. Then Jacob took a stone and
46 set it up for a pillar. And Jacob said to his brethren, Collect
stones. And when they had collected stones and made a heap,
47 they eat thereon. Then Laban said to him, This heap is this
day a witness between me and thee; so Laban called it, *The*
48 *heap of witness;* but Jacob called it *Heap witness.* And
Laban said to Jacob, Behold this heap and this pillar which I
have set between me and thee! This heap witnesseth and this
pillar witnesseth (for this cause its name was called *Heap wit-*
49 *nesseth and the sight,* which said he, God would see between
me and thee, because we shall be separated one from the
50 other) if thou afflict my daughters, if thou take other wives
besides my daughters, look! though there be none with us to
51 see, God is a witness between me and thee. Moreover Laban
52 said to Jacob, Behold; this heap is a witness and this pillar
also, that if I pass not to thee neither shalt thou pass to me be-
53 yond this heap and this pillar for harm. The God of Abraham
54 and the God of Nachor judge between us. And Jacob swore
by the Fear of his father Isaak. Then he offered a sacrifice upon
the mount and invited his brethren and they ate and drank
55 and slept on the mount. And in the morning Laban arose and
XXXII. kissed his daughters and blessed them. And Laban
departed and went to his place and Jacob proceeded on his
journey. And raising his eyes he saw a camp of God pitched
2 and messengers of God were coming to meet him. And when
Jacob saw them he said, That is a camp of God, So he called
the name of that place *Camps.*

3 Now Jacob had sent messengers before him to his brother
Esau, to the land of Seir, to the country of Edom, and had
4 given them a charge, saying, Thus shall you say to my lord
5 Esau, Thus saith thy servant Jacob, I have sojourned with La-
ban and staid till now. And I have got oxen and asses and
sheep and men servants and maid servants. And I have sent
to give notice to my lord Esau, that thy servant may find fa-
6 vour in thy sight. So the messengers returned to Jacob and
said, We have been to thy brother Esau; and lo! he is coming
7 to meet thee; and four hundred men with him. Thereupon
Jacob was greatly terrified and distressed. And he divided the
people who were with him and the cattle and the camels and

8 the flocks into two camps. And Jacob said, If Esau come to
the first camp and smite it, there will be another camp to
9 escape. Then Jacob said, O God of my father Abraham, and
the God of my father Isaak, Thou, O Lord, who saidst to me,
Return to the land of thy nativity, and I will deal well with
10 thee; let me be satisfied with all the kindness and with all the
truth which thou hast shewn to thy servant. For with this staff
of mine I crossed the Jordan, but now I am become two
11 camps. Deliver me from the hand of my brother—from the
hand of Esau; for I am afraid of him. Peradventure he may
12 come and smite me and the mother with the children. But
thou hast said, I will deal well with thee and make thy seed
like the sand of the sea, which, for multitude cannot be num-
13 bered. So he halted there that night and took presents of what
14 he had brought and sent to his brother Esau two hun-
15 dred she-goats and twenty he-goats; two hundred ewes and
twenty rams; thirty milch camels with their thirty colts; forty
16 cows and ten bulls; twenty asses and ten foles. These he de-
livered to his servants, each drove by itself, and he said to his
servants, Go on before me and make a small distance between
17 drove and drove. And he gave orders to the first saying, If
my brother Esau meet thee and ask thee saying, To whom
dost thou belong, and whither art thou going? And whose are
18 these before thee? thou shalt say, They belong to thy ser-
vant Jacob—presents which he hath sent to my lord Esau.
19 And lo! he is behind us. This charge he gave to the first, and
to the second, and to the third, and to all who went before him
after their droves, saying, In this manner speak to Esau when
20 you meet him. Moreover ye shall say, Behold thy servant Ja-
cob is coming behind us. For he said, I will appease him with
these previous gifts, and afterwards I will look him in the face,
perhaps he will receive me favourably.
21 So the presents went on before him; but he lay that night
22 in the camp. And he arose in the night and took his two wives
with the two handmaids and his eleven sons and crossed the
23 ford of Jabok. And when he had taken and conducted them
over the brook he caused all belonging to him to cross over;
24 and Jacob was left alone. And a man wrestled with him till
25 the morning. And when he saw that he could not prevail

against him he touched the hollow of his thigh; and the hol-
low of Jacob's thigh became numb, in wrestling with him.
26 And he said to him, Let me go: for the dawn approached.
27 But Jacob said I will not let thee go unless thou bless me. And
he said to him what is thy name? to which he replied, Jacob.
28 Thereupon he said to him, Thy name shall no more be Jacob
only, but Israel also shall be thy name. Since thou hast been
enabled to prevail with God, therefore with men thou shalt be
29 mighty. Then Jacob asked him saying, Tell me thy name.
30 And he said why dost thou ask my name? Then he blessed
him there. And Jacob called the name of that place, *Face of
God:* for I have seen God face to face and my life is preserv-
31 ed. Now the sun was risen when he departed from *Face of
32 God:* and he limped with his thigh. For this cause even to this
day the children of Israel do not eat the sinew which is in the
hollow of the thigh which was numbed; for he had touch-
ed the hollow of Jacob's thigh on the sinew and it was numb-
ed.

XXXIII. Now when Jacob looked up and saw with his eyes,
that lo! Esau his brother was coming and with him four hun-
2 dred men; thereupon Jacob divided his children to Leia, and
Rachel, and the two maids. And he put the two maids and
their children foremost, and Leia and her children next, and
3 Rachel and Joseph hindmost. And he himself went before
them; and he made a low obeisance to the ground seven times
4 until he came near to his brother. And Esau ran to meet him
and embraced him and fell upon his neck and kissed him and
5 they both wept. And when Esau looked up and saw the wo-
men and the children he said, What! Are these thine! To
which Jacob replied, These are the children with which God
6 hath favoured thy servant. Then the maids and their children
7 came near and made obeisance; next Leia and her children
came near and made obeisance; and after that Rachel came
near with Joseph; and when they had made obeisance he said,
8 What is the meaning of all those droves which I met? And
Jacob said, That thy servant may find favour in the sight of
9 thee my lord. Whereupon Esau said, I have enough, my
10 brother; keep thou thine own. But Jacob replied, If I have
found favour in thy sight, receive these presents at my hands.

because I have seen thy face as one would see the face of God;
11 and thou wilt oblige me. Receive these my blessings which
I have brought thee; because God hath dealt bountifully with
12 me, and is all things to me. So he pressed him and he took
them. Then he said, Let us depart and march on straightway.
13 But Jacob said to him, My lord perceiveth that the children
are tender, and the sheep and cows with me have just had
young. If therefore I over drive them one day, all the cattle
14 will die. Let my lord go on before his servant, and I will
recruit them on the way by a leisurely march as fast as the
15 young can walk, until I come to my lord at Seir. Then Esau
said, Let me leave with thee some of the people who are with
me. To which Jacob replied, What need is there? It is suffi-
cient that I have found favour in the sight of thee, my lord.
16 So Esau set out that day on his return to Seir and Jacob march-
17 ed on to *Booths*, and there built houses for himself and booths
for his cattle, for which cause he called the name of that place
Booths.
18 And when Jacob came from Syrian Mesopotamia he went
to Salem a city of the Sekimites which is in the land of Chanaan,
19 and encamped before the city, and purchased of Emmor, the
20 father of Sychem, the part of the field where he had pitched
his tent for a hundred lambs and he erected there an Altar and
XXXIV. invoked the God of Israel. And Deina the daughter
of Leia, whom she bore to Jacob, went out to make an ac-
2 quaintance with the daughters of the neighbours. And Sychem
the son of Emmor the Evite, who was the prince of the coun-
try, saw her and took her and lay with her and humbled her.
3 And having applied himself to gain the affections of Deina the
daughter of Jacob, for he loved the virgin, and having spoken
4 to her according to the wishes of the virgin, Sychem said to
5 his father Emmor, Get me this young woman for a wife. Now
Jacob had heard that the son of Emmor had defiled his daugh-
ter Deina; but as his sons were with the cattle in the field
6 Jacob held his peace till they came. So Emmor the father of
7 Sychem went out to Jacob to speak to him; and Jacob's sons
came from the plain. And when the men heard, they were stung
to the quick; and it was exceedingly painful to them, that he
had brought dishonour on Israel by lying with Jacob's daughter,

8 and it should not pass so. And Emmor spoke to them saying,
My son Sychem hath a passionate fondness for your daughter,
therefore give her to him for a wife, and unite yourselves to
9 us by the ties of affinity. Give us your daughters and take
10 our daughters for your sons and dwell among us. Behold the
land before you is spacious. Dwell and trade therein and pur-
11 chase possessions in it. Sychem also said to her father and to
her brothers, Let me find favour in your sight; and what-
12 ever you say we will give. Make the dower ever so great I
will give whatever you tell me, so you give me this damsel
13 for a wife. But the sons of Jacob answered Sychem and Em-
14 mor his father deceitfully. And because their sister had been
defiled, Symeon and Levi the brothers of Deina spoke to them
and said, We cannot do this thing to give our sister to a man
15 who is uncircumcised; for that with us is a reproach. On this
condition only will we coalesce with you and dwell with you—
16 if you become like us by every male of you being circumcised,
then we will give you our daughters and take your daughters
17 for wives, and dwell among you and be as one race. But if
you will not hearken to us to be circumcised, we will take
18 our daughter and depart. And the proposal pleased Emmor
19 and Sychem the son of Emmor. And the young man made
no delay to carry this into execution, for he was passionately
fond of Jacob's daughter.
20 Now he was the most honourable of all his father's family:
so Emmor and his son Sychem went to the gate of their city
21 and spoke to the men of their city saying. These are peaceable
men; let them dwell with us in the land and use it for the
purposes of trade. Behold the land before them is spacious.
Let us take their daughters for our wives and give them our
22 daughters. Only on this condition will these men dwell with
us so as to be one people—that every male among us be cir-
23 cumcised as they are circumcised. Will not their cattle and four
24 footed beasts and all their substance become ours? Let us only
be like them in this, and they will dwell with us. Accordingly
all who went in at the gate of their city hearkened to Emmor
and his son Sychem and were every male of them, circum-
25 cised. And on the third day when they were in pain, the two
sons of Jacob, Symeon and Levi the brothers of Deina took,

each his sword and entered the city without danger and slew
26 every male. They slew both Emmor and Sychem his son
with the edge of the sword, and took Deina out of Sychem's
27 house and went away. And the sons of Jacob came upon the
slain and rifled the city in which their sister Deina had been
defiled; and took their flocks and their herds and their asses,
both all that was in the city and all that was in the field, and
took captive all their servants and all their children and their
wives and plundered what was in the city and what was in the
30 houses. Thereupon Jacob said to Symeon and Levi, You
have made me an object of hatred so as to be deemed a mor-
tal enemy to all the inhabitants of the land, both to the Chana-
nites and the Pherezites. Now as I am few in number they
will assemble against me and fall upon me, and I and my
31 house shall be utterly destroyed. And they said, But shall
they treat our sister like a harlot?
XXXV. Then God said to Jacob, arise and go to the place
Bethel and dwell there. And erect there an altar to the God
who appeared to thee, when thou wast fleeing from the face
2 of thy brother Esau. Thereupon Jacob said to his family and
to all who were with him, Put away the strange gods which
are with you and purify yourselves and change your gar-
3 ments; and let us arise and go to Bethel and build there an
altar to the God who hearkened to me in a day of distress—
who was with me and preserved me in the way in which I
4 went. So they gave Jacob the strange gods, which were in
their hands and the ear rings which were in their ears, and
Jacob hid them in the pine grove, which was in the country
5 of the Sekimites and destroyed them even to this day. Then
Israel removed from the country of the Sekimites; and a
terror of God was on all the cities around them, so that they
6 did not pursue the children of Israel. And when Jacob came
to Louza which is in the land of Chanaan, the same is Baithel,
7 he and all the people who were with him, he built there an al-
tar, and called the name of the place Baithel; because God
appeared to him there, when he was fleeing from the face of
8 his brother Esau. And Debbora the nurse of Rebekka died
and was buried under the Oak below Baithel. So Jacob called
9 its name Oak of mourning. And God appeared to Jacob again

at Louza after he came from Syrian Mesopotamia, and God
10 blessed him and God said to him, Thy name shall no more
be called Jacob; but Israel shall be thy name. So he called
11 his name Israel. And God said to him, I am thy God. In-
crease and multiply. Of thee shall be nations and collections
12 of nations; and kings shall spring from thy loins. And this
land, which I gave to Abraham and Isaak, I have given to
thee. To thee it shall belong: and to thy seed after thee I
13 will give this land. And when God ascended from him—from
14 the place where he had spoken with him, Jacob set up a pil-
lar—a stone pillar in the place where God spoke to him; and
15 he made a libation thereon and poured oil upon it. And Ja-
cob called the name of the place where God spoke with him,
Baithel.

16 And Jacob removed from Baithel and pitched his tent
beyond the tower of Gader. And when he was near Chabratha
on the way to Ephratha, Rachel was taken in labour and had
17 a hard delivery. And when she was in the sharp pangs of
child birth, the midwife said to her, Courage; for this also is
18 a son for thee. And just as she was departing (for she died)
she called his name *Son of my sorrow;* but his father called
19 his name Benjamin. And Rachel died and was buried in the
20 race ground of Ephratha, which is Bethlehem. And Jacob
erected a pillar over her grave. The same is the pillar of
21 Rachel's grave even to this day. And while Israel dwelt in
that land, Reuben went and lay with Balla the concubine of
his father Jacob, and Israel heard of it, and it appeared evil in
his sight.

22 Now the sons of Jacob were twelve. The sons of Leia,
Reuben, Jacob's first born, Symeon, Levi, Judas, Issachar,
Zabulon: and the sons of Rachel, Joseph and Benjamin; and
the sons of Balla, Rachel's handmaid, Dan and Nephthaleim:
and the sons of Zelpha, Leia's handmaid, Gad and Aser.
26 These were the sons of Jacob, who were born to him in Sy-
rian Mesopotamia. Then Jacob went to his father Isaak, to
Mambre, a city of the plain, the same is Chebron in the land
28 of Chanaan, where Abraham and Isaak had sojourned. Now
the days which Isaak lived were one hundred and eighty
years. And Isaak fainting away died and was added to his

race being an old man and full of days: and his sons Esau
and Jacob buried him.
XXXVI. Now these are the families of Esau, the same is
Edom. Esau took to himself wives from the daughters of the
Chananites—Ada the daughter of Ailom the Chettite; and
Olibema the daughter of Ana, the son of Sebegon the Evite;
3 and Basemath, Ismael's daughter, the sister of Nabaioth. And
Ada bore him Eliphas; and Basemath bore Raguel; and Oli-
5 bema bore Jeous and Jeglom and Kore. These were the sons
of Esau who were born to him in the land of Chanaan.
6 And Esau took his wives and his sons and his daughters and
all the persons belonging to his family, and all his substance,
and all his cattle, and all that he possessed, and all that he had
gotten in the land of Chanaan, and went out from the land of
7 Chanaan, from the face of his brother Jacob: for their sub-
stance was too great for them to dwell together, and the land
where they sojourned could not support them on account of
the abundance of their stock. And Esau made his abode on
mount Seir. Esau is the same as Edom.
9 Now these are the families of Esau, the father of the Edom-
ites, on mount Seir. And these are the names of Esau's sons
—Eliphas son of Ada, Esau's wife; and Raguel, son of Base-
math, Esau's wife.
11 And the sons of Eliphas were Thaiman, Omar, Sophar,
12 Gotham and Kenez. And Thamna was a concubine of Eli-
phas, the son of Esau, and she bore to Eliphas, Amalek.
These were the children of Ada the wife of Esau.
13 And these are the sons of Raguel, Nachoth, Zare, Some
and Mose. These were the children of Basemath, the wife of
Esau.
14 And these are the children of Olibema the daughter of
Ana, the son of Sebegon, the wife of Esau. She bore to Esau,
Jeous and Jeglom and Kore.
15 These were the emirs of son Esau. The sons of Eliphas,
Esau's first born. Emir Thaiman, emir Omar, emir Sophar,
emir Kenez, emir Kore, emir Gothom, emir Amelek. These
were the emirs of Eliphas in the land of Idumea. These were
17 the children of Ada. And these were sons of Raguel, son of
Esau, emir Nachoth, emir Zare, emir Some, emir Mose.

These were the emirs of Raguel in the land of Edom. These
18 were the children of Basemath, the wife of Esau. And these
were the sons of Olibema the wife of Esau, emir Jeous, emir
Jeglom, emir Kore. These were the emirs of Olibema, the
daughter of Ana, Esau's wife. These were the children of
Esau and these their Emirs. They are the Edomites.
20 Now these were sons of Seir the Chorrite, the inhabitant
of the land, Lotan, Sobal, Sebegon, Ana, and Deson, and Asar,
and Rison. These were the emirs of the Chorrite—of son Seir
22 in the land of Edom. And these were the sons of Lotan, Chor-
23 ri and Aiman, and the sister of Lotan, Thamna. And these
were the sons of Sobal, Golam and Manachath and Gaibel and
24 Sophar and Omar. And these were the sons of Sebegon, Aie
and Ana. This is that Ana who found the Jameins in the wil-
25 derness, when he was feeding his father Sebegon's asses. And
these were sons of Ana; Deson and Olibema a daughter of
26 Ana: And these were the sons of Deson, Amada and Asban
27 and Ithran and Charran. And these were the sons of Asar,
28 Balaam and Zoukam and Joukam. And these were the sons
Rison, Os and Aran.
29 And these were the emirs of the Chorrites, emir Lotan,
emir Sobal, emir Sebegon, emir Ana, emir Deson, emir Asar,
emir Rison. These were the emirs of the Chorrites in their
clans in the land of Edom.
31 And these were the kings who reigned in Edom before a
32 king reigned in Israel; Balak son of Beor reigned in Edom
33 and the name of his city was Donnaba; and when Balak died,
34 Jobab son of Zara of Bosorra reigned in his stead; and when
Jobab died, Asom of the land of the Thaimanites reigned in
35 his stead; and when Asom died, Adad son of Barad who
smote Madiam in the plain of Moab reigned in his stead and
36 the name of his city was Gethaim. And when Adad died, Sa-
37 mada of Masekka reigned in his stead; and when Samada
died, Saul of Rooboth which is by the river reigned in his
38 stead; and when Saul died, Ballenon son of Achobar reign-
ed in his stead; and when Ballenon son of Achobar died,
39 Arad son of Barad reigned in his stead; and the name of his
city was Phogor, and his wife's name, Metebeel. She was a
daughter of Matraith, son of Maizoob.

40 These are the names of the emirs of Esau in their tribes
according to their place in their countries and their nations;
41 Emir of Thamna, emir of Gola, emir of Jether, emir of Olibe-
42 mas, emir of Elas; emir of Phinon, emir of Kenez, emir of
Thaiman, emir of Mazar, emir of Magediel, emir of Zaphoin.
43 These are the emirs of Edom in their respective abodes in
the land of their possession. Esau and father Edom is the
same.

XXXVII. Now Jacob dwelt in the land where his father had
sojourned in the land of Chanaan; and this is the history of
2 Jacob's posterity. When Joseph was seventeen years of age
and feeding his father's sheep with his brothers, as he was
young, namely with the sons of Balla and the sons of Zelpha
his father's wives, they carried an ill report against Joseph to
3 Israel their father. Now Jacob loved Joseph above all his chil-
dren because he was the son of his old age; and he had made
4 him a robe of different colours. So when his brothers saw that
their father loved him more than all his sons, they hated him
5 and could not speak peaceably to him. Besides Joseph hav-
ing dreamed a dream told it to his brothers and said to them,
6 Hear this dream which I have dreamed. I thought we were
7 binding sheaves in the middle of a field; and my sheaf arose
and stood upright, and your sheaves being ranged around
8 made obeisance to my sheaf. Upon which his brothers said
to him, Shalt thou indeed reign over us or have dominion over
9 us? So they hated him still more for his dreams and for his
words. And he had another dream and told this to his father
and his brothers and said, Behold, I have dreamed another
dream, as if the sun and the moon and eleven stars made obei-
10 sance to me. Upon which his father rebuked him saying,
What is this dream which thou hast dreamed? What! Shall I
and thy mother and thy brothers come and bow down to thee
11 on the ground? So his brothers envied him; but his father pon-
12 dered the matter. After this his brothers having gone to Sy-
13 chem to feed their father's flocks, Israel said to Joseph, Are
not thy brothers tending the flocks at Sychem? Come, let me
send thee to them. And he said, I am ready. Whereupon Israel
said to him, Go and see if thy brothers and the flocks be well
14 and bring me word. So he despatched him from the valley of

Chebron and he went to Sychem: and a man found him wand-
15 ering in the plain. And the man asked him saying, What art
16 thou seeking? To which he replied, I am seeking my brothers,
17 tell me where they are feeding. And the man said to him, They
have removed from this place; for I heard them say, Let us go
18 to Dothaim. So Joseph went after his brothers and found them
at Dothaim. Now when they saw him at a great distance be-
fore he came near them, they wickedly thought of killing him
19 and said one to another, Behold the dreamer is coming. Now
20 therefore come let us kill him and throw him into one of these
21 pits, and we will say a savage beast hath devoured him. And let
us see what will become of his dreams. But when Reuben heard
he rescued him out of their hands and said, Let us not touch his
22 life. Reuben indeed said to them, Shed not blood. Throw
him into one of these pits in the wilderness, but lay not a hand
on him, in order that he might rescue him out of their hands
23 and deliver him to his father. So when Joseph came to his
brothers they stripped him of the variegated robe which he had
24 on and took him and threw him into the pit. But the pit was
25 empty. It had no water. Then they sat down to eat bread.
And raising their eyes they looked; and lo! Ismaelite travel-
lers were coming out of Galaad and their camels were loaded
with spiceries, with balm and stacte, which they were carry-
26 ing to Egypt. Thereupon Judas said to his brothers, What
advantage will it be though we slay our brother and conceal
27 his blood? Come let us sell him to these Ismaelites and let not
our hands be upon him, for he is our brother and our flesh.
28 So his brothers hearkened to him. And when the Madienite
merchants came, they drew him up. They lifted Joseph up
out of the pit and sold him to the Ismaelites for twenty pieces
29 of gold; and they carried Joseph down to Egypt. Now when
30 Reuben came back to the pit and did not see Joseph in it, he
rent his cloaths and returned to his brothers and said, The
31 boy is gone. And as for me where now am I to go? Then they
took Joseph's coat, and having killed a kid of the goats they
besmeared the coat with the blood and sent away the varie-
gated robe and had it carried to his father and said, This we
32 found. Examine whether it be thy son's robe or not. And he
33 knew it and said, It is my son's robe. An evil beast hath de-

34 voured him. A wild beast hath torn Joseph. Then Jacob rent
his cloaths and put on sackcloth on his loins and mourned for
35 his son many days. And all his sons and daughters assembled
and came to comfort him, but he would not be comforted say-
ing, I will go to my son mourning, to the mansion of the dead.
36 Thus his father mourned for him. But the Madienites sold
Joseph in Egypt to Petephres the chamberlain of Pharao, the
captain of the guards.

XXXVIII. Now at that time Judas went down from his
brothers and came to a certain Odollamite whose name was
2 Eiras. And Judas saw there a daughter of a Chananite, her
3 name was Sava. And he took her and went in unto her and
4 she conceived and bore a son and called his name Er. And
she conceived again and bore a son and called his name Au-
5 nan. And she bore another son and called his name Selom.
6 Now she was at Chasbi when she bore them. And for Er his
7 first born Judas took a wife whose name was Thamar. But
Er the first born of Judas was wicked in the sight of the Lord,
8 and God slew him. Whereupon Judas said to Aunan, Go in
unto thy brother's wife and be a husband to her and raise up
9 a seed for thy brother. But when Aunan knew that the seed
would not be his, it came to pass that when he went in unto his
brother's wife he shed it on the ground; that he might not
10 give seed to his brother. And it appeared evil in the sight of
God that he had done this, therefore he caused him also to die.
11 Then Judas said to Thamar his daughter in law, Continue a
widow in thy father's house till my son Selom grow up. For
12 he said, Peradventure he also may die as his brothers did. So
Thamar went and dwelt at her father's house. But the time
was prolonged and Sava the wife of Judas died. And when Ju-
das was comforted he went up to his sheep shearers, he and his
13 shepherd Eiras the Odollamite, to Thamna. And it was told
Thamar his daughter in law saying, Lo! thy father in law is
14 going up to Thamna to shear his sheep. Whereupon she put off
the robes of her widowhood and put on a veil and adorned her-
self and sat near the gates of Ainan in the way to Thamna.
For she saw that Selom was grown up and that he had not
15 given her to him for a wife. And when Judas saw her, he
thought she was a harlot, for she had covered her face and he

16 did not know her. So he turned aside to her and said to her,
Let me come in unto thee. For he did not know that she was
17 his daughter in law. And she said, What wilt thou give me if
thou come in unto me? To which he replied, I will send thee
a kid of the goats from the flock. And she said, Wilt thou give
18 me a pledge, till thou send it? And he said, What pledge shall
I give thee? And she said, Thy ring and bracelet and the staff
in thy hand. So he gave them to her, and went in unto her, and
19 she conceived by him. Then she arose and went away, and
took off her veil and put on the garments of her widowhood.
20 And Judas sent the kid of the goats by the hands of his shep-
herd the Odollamite to receive from the woman the pledge.
21 But he not finding her asked the men of the place, Where is
the harlot that was at Ainan by the way side? And they said,
22 There was not a harlot there. Thereupon he returned to Ju-
das and said, I have not found her. And the men of the place
23 said there was not a harlot there. Then Judas said, Let her
keep them. But perhaps we may be laughed at. I indeed sent
24 the kid. Thou however hast not found her. Now after three
months it was told Judas saying, Thamar thy daughter in law
hath played the harlot, and lo! she is with child by her whore-
dom. Whereupon Judas said, Bring her out and let her be
25 burned. And when she was brought out she sent to her father
in law saying, By the man to whom these belong I am with
child. Moreover she said, Examine, whose is this ring and
26 this bracelet and this staff? And Judas acknowledged them
and said, Thamar hath more justice on her side than I, be-
cause I did not give her to my son Selom. And he proceeded
27 no more to have knowledge of her. And when the time of
28 her delivery came she had twins. And when she was in child
birth, one put forth its hand, and the midwife took and tied a
scarlet thread about its hand, saying, This will be the first
29 born. But when it had drawn back its hand, his brother im-
mediately came forth. Whereupon she said, What! Hath
there been a breach made for thee? So she called his name
30 Phares. And after this his brother came forth, on whose hand
was the scarlet thread. So she called his name Zara.

XXXIX. Now when Joseph was brought to Egypt, Pete-
phres the chamberlain of Pharao, the captain of the guards,

an Egyptian, bought him at the hands of the Ismaelites, who had
2 brought him thither. And the Lord was with Joseph, so that
he was a fortunate man and was in the same house with his
3 master the Egyptian. And his master perceived that the Lord
was with him, and that the Lord prospered in his hands what-
4 ever he did. So Joseph found favour in the sight of his mas-
ter; and he was pleased with him and set him over his
household and committed all that he had to Joseph's charge.
5 And after he had made him overseer of his household, and
over all that he had, the Lord blessed the house of the Egyp-
tian for Joseph's sake; and there was a blessing of the Lord on
6 all his substance, in his house and in his field. So he left to
Joseph's management all that he had, and knew not any thing
he had save the bread which he ate.
7 Now Joseph was a comely person and of a very beautiful
countenance, and after these things his master's wife cast her
8 eyes on Joseph and said, Lie with me; but he refused and
said to his master's wife, Seeing my lord, on account of his
confidence in me, knoweth not any thing in his house, and
9 hath committed to my charge all that he hath and there is none
in the family superior to me, nor any thing withheld from me,
except thyself because thou art his wife; how then can I do this
10 wicked act and commit sin in the presence of God. And when
she had spoken to Joseph day after day and he hearkened not
11 to her to lie down with her to have commerce with her, it
came to pass that one day when Joseph went into the house to
12 transact his business and none of the domestics were within,
13 she took hold of his mantle saying, Lie with me. But he leav-
ing his mantle in her hands fled and went out. And when she
saw that he had left his mantle in her hands and had fled and
14 was gone, she called those who were in the house and spoke
to them saying, See! He hath brought in amongst us a He-
brew slave to insult us. He came to me saying, Lie with me.
15 But I cried with a loud voice. And when he heard that I
raised my voice and cried aloud he left his mantle with me,
16 fled and went out. And she kept the garment by her till his
17 master came home and spoke to him in like terms saying, The
Hebrew slave whom thou hast brought in amongst us came
in to me to insult me and said to me, Let me lie with thee.

18 But when he heard that I raised my voice and cried aloud;
19 leaving his mantle with me he fled and went out. When his
master heard the words of his wife, which she spoke saying,
In this manner did thy slave treat me, he was greatly incensed.
20 So Joseph's master took and cast him into prison—into the
21 place where the king's prisoners were confined. But in the
prison the Lord was with Joseph, and continued his kindness
and gave him favour in the sight of the principal keeper of the
22 prison. And the principal keeper of the prison committed to
Joseph's care the prison and all the prisoners who were in
the prison. And whatever was done there, he was the person
23 who caused it to be done. The principal keeper took no cog-
nizance of any thing himself; for all things were committed to
Joseph's management, because the Lord was with him, and the
Lord prospered in his hands whatever he did.
XL. Now after these things it happened that the chief butler
of the king of Egypt and the chief baker offended their lord the
2 king of Egypt. And Pharao was incensed against his two offi-
3 cers, against the chief butler and against the chief baker and
sent them under a guard to prison—to the place to which Jo-
4 seph had been sent. And the keeper of the prison committed
5 them to Joseph and he attended them. And when they had
been there some days in prison, they both had a dream, in the
same night. And the appearance of the dream both of the chief
butler and the chief baker, who belonged to the king of Egypt
6 and were in prison, was similar. And in the morning when
7 Joseph went in to them he saw that they were troubled. Where-
upon he asked the officers of Pharao who were confined with
him at his master's, saying, Why are your countenances sad
8 to day? And they said to him, We have had a dream and
there is none to interpret it. And Joseph said, Is not the inter-
9 pretation thereof from God? Therefore tell me. So the chief
butler told Joseph his dream and said, In my sleep there was a
10 vine before me, and on the vine three branches and one was
flourishing and had produced clusters, and the grapes of one
11 cluster were ripe. And I had in my hand the cup of Pharao.
So I took the bunch and squeezed it into the cup and gave the
12 cup into Pharao's hand. Thereupon Joseph said to him, This
is the interpretation of it. The three branches are three days.

13 Three days hence Pharao will take cognizance of thy adminis-
tration and restore thee to thy office of cup bearer, and thou shalt
give Pharao's cup into his hand according to thy former dignity,
14 when thou wast butler. But think of me by thy own case,
when it shall be well with thee; and do me the favour to men-
15 tion me to Pharao and release me from this prison. For I have
been stolen from the land of the Hebrews; and here I have
done nothing, yet they have thrown me into this dungeon.
16 And when the chief baker saw that he interpreted well he said
to Joseph, I also had a dream, I thought I was carrying on my
head three baskets of cakes, and in the uppermost basket,
17 pastry of all the sorts which Pharao eateth. And the birds of
the air devoured those in the uppermost basket on my head.
18 And Joseph answered and said to him, This is the interpre-
tation thereof. The three baskets are three days. Three days
19 hence Pharao will take off thy head and hang thee on a gibbet
20 and the birds of the air will devour thy flesh. Accordingly it
fell out, that the third day was Pharao's birth day, and he
made an entertainment for all his servants and took cognizance
of the administration of the butler, and the administration of
21 the baker in the midst of his servants. And he restored the
butler to his office, and he gave the cup into Pharao's hand.
But the chief baker he hanged as Joseph had interpreted to
22 them. Yet the chief butler made no mention of Joseph, but
passed him over in oblivion.

XLI. But it happened that at the end of two years Pharao had
2 a dream. He thought he was standing by the river; and lo!
there came up out of the river seven cows of a beautiful figure
3 and very fat; and they fed on the sedge. And seven other
cows came up after them out of the river, ill favoured and lean;
4 and they fed near the other cows on the bank of the river; and
the seven ill favoured and lean cows devoured the seven cows
which were of a beautiful figure and full of flesh. And Pharao
awoke.

5 Again he dreamed a second time; and lo! seven ears of
6 corn sprang upon one stalk, choice and good: and lo! seven
7 ears thin and blasted sprang up after them. And the seven thin
and blasted ears devoured the seven ears which were choice
8 and full. And Pharao awoke; and it was a dream. And in the

morning his spirit was troubled, and he sent for all the inter-
preters of Egypt, and all the wise men thereof, and told them
his dream, but there was none who could interpret it to Pharao.
9 Upon this the chief butler spoke to Pharao, saying, I this day
10 acknowledge my fault. Pharao was angry with his servants,
and ordered us to be confined in the house of the captain of
11 the guards—both me and the chief baker. And both I and he
had a dream the same night, each had a dream regarding him-
12 self. And there was there with us a youth, a Hebrew servant
of the captain of the guard, and we told him, and he interpret-
13 ed to us. And it fell out as he interpreted to us—I was restor-
14 ed to my office; but he was hanged. Upon this Pharao sent
for Joseph, and they brought him out of the prison. And when
they had shaved him and changed his raiment, he came to
15 Pharao. And Pharao said to Joseph, I have had a dream and
there is none who can interpret it. But I have heard people
say of thee, that upon hearing dreams thou canst interpret
16 them. In reply to which, Joseph said to Pharao, Without God
17 no answer of peace can be given to Pharao. Then Pharao
spoke to Joseph saying, In my sleep I thought I was standing
18 near the edge of the river; and there came up as it were out
of the river, seven cows of a beautiful figure, and very fat; and
19 they fed on the sedge. And lo! seven other cows came up
after them, out of the river, ugly and ill favoured and lean of
flesh; such that I never saw worse in all the land of Egypt.
20 And the seven ill favoured and lean cows devoured the first se-
21 ven cows which were choice and good. But though they de-
voured them, they gave no sign of fulness. Their appearance
was as ugly as before.

22 Then I awoke and again went to sleep, and in my sleep I
again saw as if seven ears of corn sprang up, on one stalk, full
23 and good; and adjoining them seven other ears sprang up,
24 thin and blasted. And the seven thin and blasted ears devour-
ed the seven ears which were full and good. Now I have told
the interpreters; but there is not one who can interpret this to
25 me. Then Joseph said to Pharao, The dream of Pharao is one.
26 God hath shewn Pharao what he is about to do. The seven
beautiful cows are seven years; and the seven good ears are
27 seven years. The dream of Pharao is one. The seven lean

cows also which came up after them are seven years; and the
seven thin and blasted ears are seven years. There shall be
28 seven years of famine. This is the thing which I have said to
29 Pharao, God hath shewn Pharao what he is about to do. Be-
hold seven years are coming of great plenty in all the land of
30 Egypt. But after these there will come seven years of famine.
And they will cause the coming plenty to be forgotten in all
31 Egypt. And the famine will consume the land, so that the
plenty will not be known in the land, by reason of the famine
32 which will come after it: for it will be very great. And in as
much as the dream of Pharao was doubled, the thing which
God had determined will surely come to pass; and God is
33 hasting to do it. Now therefore look out for a man of pru-
dence and understanding, and set him over the land of Egypt.
34 And let Pharao appoint and set governors of districts over the
whole land, and let them send in a fifth of all the products of
35 the land of Egypt, during the seven years of plenty, and col-
lect all the eatables of those seven good years which are com-
ing. And let food be collected under the care of Pharao, and
36 eatables stored in the cities. So shall food be kept in the coun-
try, against the seven years of famine which will be in the land
of Egypt, and the country will not be wasted with the famine.
37 And the advice was agreeable in the view of Pharao and in
38 the view of all his servants. And Pharao said to all his ser-
vants, Can we find such a man as this who hath in him the
39 spirit of God? Then Pharao said to Joseph, Seeing God hath
shewn thee all these things, there is none more prudent and
40 wise than thou thyself. Thou shalt be over my household and
to thy command all my people shall pay obedience. Only on
41 the throne will I be greater than thou. Moreover Pharao said
to Joseph, Behold I have set thee this day over all the land of
42 Egypt. And Pharao took off the ring from his own hand and
put it on Joseph's hand, and clothed him with a cotton robe,
and put a chain of gold about his neck; and caused him to
43 mount a chariot next to that of his own. And a herald made
proclamation before him. And when he had set him over all
44 the land of Egypt, Pharao said to Joseph, I am Pharao. With-
out thee no man shall lift up his hand in all the land of Egypt.
45 And Pharao called Joseph's name Psonthomphanech and gave

him Aseneth a daughter of Petephres the priest of Heliopolis
to be his wife.
46 Now Joseph was thirty years old, when he stood before Pha-
rao king of Egypt. And Joseph went out from the presence
47 of Pharao and went through all the land of Egypt. And in the
seven years of plenty the land produced in vast abundance and
48 he collected all the varieties of food of those seven years, in
which there was plenty in the land of Egypt and stored it in
49 the cities. In every city he stored the eatable productions of
the fields around. So Joseph collected food like the sand of the
sea in great abundance until it could not be numbered, for it
50 was innumerable. Now before the seven years of famine Joseph
had two sons, whom Aseneth the daughter of Petephres the
51 priest of Heliopolis bore to him. And Joseph called the name
of his first-born Manasses, because God hath made me forget
52 all my troubles and all my father's family. And the name of
his second son he called Ephraim, because God hath made me
fruitful in the land of my affliction.
53 And when the seven years of plenty which had been in
the land of Egypt were past, the seven years of famine began
54 to come as Joseph said. And there was a famine in the whole
55 earth, but in all the land of Egypt there was bread. And when
all the land of Egypt began to be in want and the people cried
to Pharao for bread, Pharao said to all the Egyptians, Go to
Joseph and do whatever he saith to you.
56 As the famine was over the face of the whole earth, when
Joseph opened all his granaries and sold to all the Egyptians,
all the countries came to Egypt to buy of Joseph, for the fa-
XLII. mine was great in the whole earth. And when Jacob
found that there was a sale in Egypt he said to his sons, Why
2 sit ye still? Behold I have heard that there is corn in Egypt;
go down thither and buy us a little food that we may live and
3 not die. So Joseph's ten brothers went down to purchase corn
from Egypt: but Benjamin the brother of Joseph he did not
4 send with his brothers; for he said, Perhaps some misfortune
may happen to him.
5 Now when the sons of Israel went to buy in company with
others who were going, for the famine was in the land of Cha-
6 naan, Joseph was the governor of the country; he sold to all

the people of that land. So when Joseph's brothers came they
7 made obeisance to him with their face to the ground. And
when Joseph saw his brothers he knew them and was reserv-
ed and spoke harshly to them and said to them, Whence come
you? And they said, From the land of Chanaan to buy food.
8 Now Joseph knew his brothers, but they did not know him.
9 And Joseph remembered the dreams, which he had dreamed
and said to them, You are spies. You are come to examine
10 the ways into this country. And they said, No, my lord. We
11 thy servants are come to buy food. We are all the sons of one
12 man. We are men of peace. Thy servants are not spies. But
he said, Nay, you are come for no other purpose, but to ex-
13 amine the ways into this country. Then they said, Thy ser-
vants were twelve brothers in the land of Chanaan. And lo!
the youngest is now with our father; but the other is no more.
14 Upon this Joseph said, It is as I said, you are spies. By this
15 you shall be proved. By the health of Pharao you shall not
16 depart hence unless your youngest brother come hither. Send
one of you and bring your brother; but you must be con-
fined, until your words be proved whether you speak true or
17 not. If not, by the health of Pharao you are certainly spies.
18 So he committed them to prison three days. And on the third
19 day he said to them, Do this and live; for I fear God. If you
are men of peace let one brother of you be kept in confinement.
20 As for the rest, go and carry back your purchase of provisions
and bring your younger brother to me, so shall your words be
21 believed. Unless you do this you shall die. On this occasion
they acted thus—they said one to another, We indeed are to
blame in respect to our brother. Because we disregarded the
22 anguish of his soul, when he intreated us and we would not
hear him; for this cause therefore this affliction is come upon
us. And Reuben in reply said to them, Did I not speak to
you saying, Do the lad no injury, but you hearkened not to
23 me. Now behold inquisition is made for his blood. They in-
deed did not know that Joseph heard; for there was one to
24 interpret between them. On this Joseph withdrew from them
and wept. Then he came to them again and spoke to them
and he took Symeon from among them and bound him before
25 their eyes. Then Joseph gave orders to fill their sacks with

corn and to put every one's money in his bag and to furnish
26 them with provisions for the journey. So this being done for
them they loaded their asses with the corn, and departed thence.
27 And one of them having loosed his bag to give his asses pro-
vender at a place where they lodged saw his roll of money, for
28 it was in the mouth of his bag, and said to his brothers, The
money is returned to me. See, here it is in my bag. Where-
upon their heart fainted and they were alarmed and said one
29 to another, What is this which God hath done to us? And
when they came to their father Jacob to the land of Chanaan,
30 they told him all that had happened to them and said, The
man the lord of the country spoke harshly to us and put us in
31 prison as coming to spy the country; and we told him, We
32 are men of peace, We are not spies. We are twelve brothers,
sons of one father. One is no more. And the youngest is now
33 with our father in the land of Chanaan. Upon which the man
the lord of the country said to us, By this I shall know that
you are men of peace. Leave here with me one brother; and
taking the corn purchased for your family go and bring me
34 your younger brother, then I shall know that you are not
spies; but men of peace. And I will restore to you your bro-
35 ther and you may traffick in the land. And when they emptied
their sacks every one's roll of money was in their several sacks.
And when they and their father saw their rolls of money they
36 were terrified. And Jacob their father said to them, Me you
have bereaved of children. Joseph is gone. Symeon is gone.
And will you take away Benjamin? All these things are against
37 me. Then Reuben spoke to their father saying, Slay my two
sons, if I bring him not back to thee. Commit him to my
38 charge and I will bring him back to thee. But he said, My
son shall not go down with you. For his brother is dead and
he alone is left. If any mischief should happen to him in the
way you are going, you will bring down my old age with sor-
row to the mansion of the dead.

XLIII. Still the famine prevailed in the land. So when they had
2 eaten up the corn which they brought from Egypt their father
3 said to them, Go again and buy for us a little food. Where-
upon Judas spoke to him and said, The man who is the lord of
the country solemnly protested saying, You shall not see my

4 face, unless your youngest brother be with you. If therefore
thou wilt send our brother with us we will go down and buy
thee food. But if thou wilt not send our brother with us we
5 will not go. For the man spoke to us saying, You shall not see
6 my face unless your youngest brother be with you. And Is-
rael said, Why did you do me this ill in telling the man that
7 you had a brother? And they said, The man examined us
strictly touching our family and said, Is your father alive? And
have you a brother? And we answered him according to this
examination. Could we know that he would say, Bring your
8 brother? Moreover Judas said to his father Israel, Send thy
son with me and we will arise and go that we may live and not
9 die, both we and thou and all that we have. I undertake the
charge of him. At my hand require him. If I bring him not
back to thee and set him before thee let me be a sinner against
10 thee for ever. For if we had not been delayed we might have
11 now been back a second time. Then Israel their father said to
them, If it must be so, do this, Take of all the fruits of this
land in your vessels and carry down for the man presents of
balm and honey and incense both stacte and terebinthus and
12 almonds. Take also double money in your hands and carry
back the money which was returned in your sacks; perhaps it
13 was a mistake. And take your brother and arise and go down
14 to the man. And may my God grant you favour in the sight
of the man that he may send back your brother with Benjamin.
As for me I am bereaved of children as I have been bereaved.
15 So the men took the presents and the double money in their
hands and Benjamin and arose and went down to Egypt and
16 stood before Joseph. And when Joseph saw them and Benja-
min his brother by the same mother he said to his steward,
conduct these men into the house and kill victims and make
17 ready, for these men are to dine with me at noon. So the man
did as Joseph ordered and conducted them to Joseph's house.
18 And when the men saw that they were conducted to Joseph's
house, they said, On account of the money which was return-
ed in our bags in the former journey we are brought in for the
purpose of accusing us and charging us with it, that he may
19 make us slaves and take our asses. Therefore they went near
to the man the steward of Joseph's house and spoke to him at

20 the gate of the house saying, Sir, we came down for the first
21 time to purchase provisions, but when we came to the lodging
place and opened our bags every man's money was in his bag.
This money we have now brought back in our hands in full weight.
And we have brought with us other money to buy provisions—
22 Who put the money into our bags we do not know. Upon
23 which he said to them, Peace be to you: fear not, your God
and the God of your fathers hath given you treasures in your
bags. But as for your money, with perfect good will I decline
24 receiving it. Then he brought out Symeon to them and
brought them water to wash their feet and gave provender to
25 their asses. And they were employed in making ready the
presents until Joseph came at noon, for they heard that he was to
26 dine there. So when Joseph came home they brought him the
presents which they had in their hands into the house and made
27 obeisance to him with their face on the ground. And he asked
28 them of their welfare and said to them, Is your father well,
the old man of whom you spoke? Is he still living? And they
said, Thy servant, our father is well. He is still alive. And
he said, Blessed of God is that man. Whereupon they bowed
29 down and made obeisance to him. And when Joseph raised his
eyes and saw Benjamin his brother by the same mother, he
said, This is your youngest brother whom you promised to
bring to me? Then he said, God be gracious to thee, my son.
30 And Joseph was discomposed, for his bowels yearned towards
his brother; so he sought where to weep and went into his
31 chamber and wept there. And when he had washed his face
and come out he restrained himself and said, Serve up dinner.
32 So they served up for him by himself and for them by themselves,
and for the Egyptians who dined with him, by themselves.
For the Egyptians could not eat bread with the He-
33 brews. For that to the Egyptians is an abomination. And they
sat before him, the first born according to his birth right and
the youngest according to his youth. And the men were asto-
34 nished, one at another. And when they received their several
messes from him, the mess of Benjamin was five times larger
than any of theirs.

XLIV. And when they had drank and been plentifully regaled
with him Joseph gave orders to the steward of his house say-

ing, Fill the bags of these men with corn, as much as they
2 can carry, and put every one's money in the mouth of his bag,
and put my silver cup in the bag of the youngest along with
3 the price of his corn. And Joseph's orders being punctually
executed; the next morning as soon as it was light the men
4 were sent away they and their asses. And when they were gone
out of the city, but had not got far off, Joseph said to his stew-
ard, Arise and pursue those men; and when thou shalt over-
5 take them, say to them, Why have you returned evil for good?
Why have you stolen my silver cup? Is not this it out of which
my lord drinketh. By it indeed he divineth. You have done
6 evil in so doing. So when he overtook them he spoke to them
7 in these terms. Upon which they said to him, Why doth my
lord speak in such terms as these: Far be it from thy servants
8 to do such an act. If we indeed brought back to thee from
the land of Chanaan the money which we found in our bags,
how should we steal out of thy lord's house silver or gold?
9 With whomsoever of thy servants thou shalt find the cup, let
10 him die, and we will be our lord's slaves. And he said, Well;
Let it be as you say thus far—With whomsoever the cup be
11 found, he shall be my slave; but you shall be blameless. Then
they hasted, and set down, every one his bag on the ground,
12 and opened, every one his bag. And he searched beginning at
the eldest till he came to the youngest; and he found the cup
13 in Benjamin's bag. Whereupon they rent their cloaths and put
14 every one his bag on his ass and returned to the city. And
Judas with his brothers went in to Joseph who was still there;
15 and they fell on the ground before him. And Joseph said to
them, What is this you have done? Did you not know that
16 such a man as I can divine? And Judas said, What answer
can we make to my lord? Or what can we say? Or how
can we justify ourselves? God hath indeed found out the ini-
quity of thy servants. Behold we are slaves to our lord—both
17 we and he with whom the cup was found. And Joseph said,
Far be it from me to do such a thing. The man with whom
the cup was found shall be my servant; but as for you go up
18 in peace to your father. Upon this Judas came near to him
and said, O my lord, let thy servant speak a word in thy pre-
sence and be not angry with thy servant, for thou art next to

19 Pharao. Thou my lord didst ask thy servants saying, Have
20 you a father or a brother? And we said to my lord, We have
a father an old man; and he hath a younger son of his old age.
His brother is dead, and as he is the only one of his mother
21 left; his father loveth him. Then thou saidst to thy servants,
22 Bring him down to me and I will take care of him. And we
said to my lord, This son cannot leave his father; for if he
23 were to leave him, his father would die. Then thou saidst to
thy servants, Unless your younger brother come down with
24 you, you shall no more be admitted to see my face. So when
we went up to thy servant our father, we told him the words
25 of our lord. And when our father said, Go again and buy for
26 us a little food; we said, We cannot go. If indeed our young-
est brother will go down with us, we will go down. For we
cannot see the man's face unless our youngest brother be with
27 us. Thereupon thy servant our father said to us, You know
that my wife bore me two sons; and that one went out from
28 me and you said he was devoured by a wild beast and I have
29 not seen him since. If therefore you take this one also from
me and any misfortune happen to him on the journey, you will
30 bring down my old age with sorrow to the grave. Now there-
fore if I should go to thy servant our father and this son be
not with us, as his life dependeth on the life of this son, it will
come to pass that when he shall see that this son is not with
31 us he will die. Thus will thy servants bring down the old age
32 of thy servant our father with sorrow to the grave. Besides as
thy servant received this son from his father and said, If I bring
him not back to thee and set him before thee, let me be as a
33 sinner against my father for ever; now therefore let me stay
with thee instead of him as a slave to my lord, and let this son
34 go up with his brothers (for how can I go up to my father and
this son not with us?) that I may not see the evils which will
befal my father.

XLV. Upon this Joseph could not restrain himself before all
his attendants, but said, Dismiss all from me. So there was
2 no attendant with Joseph when he made himself known to his
brothers, but in weeping he raised his voice so that all the
Egyptians heard and the news was carried to Pharao's house.
3 And Joseph said to his brothers, I am Joseph. Is my father

still alive? But his brothers could not answer him; for they
4 were confounded. Then Joseph said to his brothers, Come
near to me? And when they came near; he said, I am Joseph
5 your brother whom you sold into Egypt. Now therefore be
not grieved, nor let it afflict you that you sold me hither;
6 for God sent me before you for life. For this is but the second
year of famine on the earth and there will be yet five years, in
7 which there will be neither tillage nor harvest, so that God hath
sent me before you to preserve for you a remnant on the earth
8 and to nourish your great remnant. Now therefore it was not you
who sent me hither, but it was God. And he hath made me like
a father to Pharao, and lord of all his house and governor of all
9 the land of Egypt. Haste therefore and go up to my father and
say to him, Thus saith thy son Joseph, God hath made me
ruler of all the land of Egypt. Come down therefore to me and
10 tarry not. And thou shalt dwell in the land of Gesem. Arabia
and be near me; both thou and thy sons and thy grandsons,
11 thy flocks and thy herds and all that thou hast. And I will
nourish thee there, (for the famine will continue five years
longer) that thou and thy sons and all that belong to thee may
12 not be consumed. Behold your eyes and the eyes of my bro-
ther Benjamin see that it is my mouth which speaketh to you.
13 Therefore tell my father all my glory in Egypt and all that you
14 see; and make haste and bring my father down hither. Then
he fell upon the neck of his brother Benjamin and wept upon
15 him. And Benjamin wept on his neck. And he kissed all his
brothers and wept upon them. And after that his brothers con-
versed with him.

16 Now when the news spread to Pharao's house saying, Jo-
seph's brothers are come, Pharao and his servants were re-
17 joiced. And Pharao said to Joseph, Say to thy brothers, Do
18 this, Load your beasts and go to the land of Chanaan and
take up your father and all that you have and come to me and
I will give you of all the good things of Egypt, and ye shall eat
19 the fat of the land. And do thou issue these orders, Take
with you from the land of Egypt waggons for your children
20 and your wives and take up your father and come; and pay
no regard to your furniture, for all the good things of Egypt
21 shall be yours. And the sons of Israel did so. And Joseph

22 gave them waggons as Pharao the king commanded. He gave
them also provisions for the journey. And to all he gave two
suits of raiment; but to Benjamin he gave three hundred pieces
23 of gold and five distinguished suits of raiment. And he sent
the like presents to his father together with ten asses which
carried some of all the good things of Egypt, and ten mules
24 loaded with bread for his father on the journey. And he dismis-
sed them: And as they were departing, he said to them, See that
25 you do not fall out by the way. So they went up out of Egypt
and came to the land of Chanaan to their father Jacob and told
26 him saying. Thy son Joseph is alive and he is the governor
of all the land of Egypt. Whereupon Jacob was absorpt in
27 thought, for he could not believe them. But when they told
him all that Joseph had commanded them, and he saw the
waggons which Joseph had sent to carry him, the spirit of Ja-
28 cob their father revived. And Israel said, It is a great thing
for me that my son Joseph is still alive. I will go and see him,
before I die.

XLVI. Then Israel removed with all that he had and went to
Well of the Oath, and offered a sacrifice to the God of his fa-
2 ther Isaak. And God spoke to Israel in a vision of the night
3 and said, Jacob! Jacob! And he said, Here I am. And God
said to him, I am the God of thy fathers. Fear not to go down
4 into Egypt; for I will make thee there a great nation. I indeed
will go down with thee into Egypt and I will at last cause
thee to come up, when Joseph shall have put his hands on
5 thy eyes. Then Jacob arose from *Well of the Oath* and the
sons of Israel put their father, and the baggage and their
wives in the waggons which Joseph had sent to carry him:
6 and taking their stock and all their effects which they had
7 gotten in the land of Chanaan, Jacob and all his seed with him,
his sons and his grandsons, his daughters and his granddaugh-
ters with him went to Egypt. So he brought all his offspring
to Egypt.

8 Now these are the names of Israel's children who went
down to Egypt with their father Jacob.

Jacob and his Children.

9 The first born of Jacob was Reuben, and the sons of Reu-
ben, Enoch and Phallus, Asron and Charmi.

10 And the sons of Symeon, Jemuel and Jamin and Aod and
Achin and Saar and Saul the son of a Chananitish woman.
11 And the sons of Levi, Gerson, Kaath and Merari.
12 And the sons of Judas were Er and Aunan and Selom and
Phares and Zara but Er and Aunan died in the land of Cha-
naan. And the sons of Phares were Esron and Jemuel.
13 And the sons of Issachar were Thola and Phua and Asum
and Sambran.
14 And the sons of Zabulon, Sered and Allon and Achoel.
15 These were the sons of Leia whom she bore to Jacob in
Syrian Mesopotamia with Deina his daughter. All the souls,
sons and daughters were thirty three.
16 And the sons of Gad; Saphon and Aggis and Sannis and
Thasoban and Aodeis and Aroedeis and Areeleis.
17 And the sons of Aser; Jemna and Jessua and Jeus and
18 Baria with Sara their sister. And the sons of Baria; Chobar
and Melchiil. These were the children of Zelpha whom La-
ban gave to his daughter Leia and she bore them to Jacob.
Sixteen souls.
19 And the children of Rachel the wife of Jacob were Joseph
20 and Benjamin. And to Joseph children were born in the land
of Egypt, whom Aseneth the daughter of Petephres, the priest
of Heliopolis, bore to him, namely, Manasses and Ephraim.
And to Manasses, there were sons born, whom his concubine
Syra bore to him, namely, Machir. And Machir begot Galaad.
And the sons of Ephraim the brother of Manasses were Sou-
talaam and Taam. And the sons of Soutalaam, Edom.
21 And the sons of Benjamin were Bala and Bochor and As-
bel. And to Bala there were sons born, namely, Gera and Noe-
man and Achis and Ros and Mamphim, and Gera begot Arad.
22 These were the children of Rachel, whom she bore to Jacob.
All the souls were eighteen.
23 And the sons of Dan; Asom. And the sons of Nephtha-
24 leim; Asiel and Goni and Issaar and Sellem. These were the
25 children of Balla whom Laban gave to his daughter Rachel,
26 and she bore them to Jacob. All the souls, seven. So all the
souls who went with Jacob into Egypt, even all who sprung
from him, exclusive of the wives of Jacob's children—All the
27 souls were sixty six. And including the children of Joseph who

were born to him in the land of Egypt, being nine, all the souls
of Jacob's house who came with Jacob into Egypt were se-
venty five.
28 Now he had sent Judas before him to Joseph, that he
29 might meet him at Heroopolis, in the land of Ramesses. And
Joseph having got ready his chariots, went up to meet his fa-
ther Israel at Heroopolis. And when he saw him he fell on his
30 neck and wept abundantly. And Israel said to Joseph, Now
let me die, since I have seen thy face, for thou art still alive.
31 Then Joseph said to his brothers, I will go up and inform Pha-
rao, and tell him that my brothers, my father's family who
32 were in the land of Chanaan, are come to me; but the men are
shepherds; for their occupation hath been to feed cattle, and
they have brought their flocks and their herds and all that they
33 have. If therefore Pharao send for you and say to you, What
34 is your occupation? you will say, We thy servants are feeders
of cattle from our youth even to this time, as well as our fa-
thers; that you may dwell in Gesem-Arabia. For every shep-
herd is an abomination to the Egyptians.
XLVII. So Joseph went and told Pharao saying, My father
and my brothers with their flocks and their herds and all that
belong to them are come from the land of Chanaan; and lo!
2 they are in the land of Gesem. And he took of his brothers
3 five men and presented them before Pharao. And Pharao said
to Joseph's brothers, What is your occupation? and they said
to Pharao, Thy servants are shepherds, both we and our fa-
4 thers. Moreover they said to Pharao, We are come to sojourn
in this land, because there is no pasture for thy servants' cattle,
for the famine hath been great in the land of Chanaan. Now
therefore let us sojourn in the land of Gesem. And Pharao said
to Joseph, Let them dwell in the land of Gesem; and if thou
knowest any men of ability among them, make them over-
seers of my cattle.
5 Now when Jacob and his sons came into Egypt to Joseph,
and Pharao king of Egypt heard of it he said to Joseph, Thy
6 father and thy brothers are come to thee, behold the land of
Egypt is before thee, settle thy father and thy brothers in the
7 best of the land. And when Joseph introduced his father Ja-
cob and presented him before Pharao and Jacob had blessed

8 Pharao, Pharao said to Jacob, How many are the years of the
9 days of thy life? And Jacob said to Pharao, The days of the
years of my life which I am now sojourning are a hundred and
thirty years. Few and evil have been the days of the years of
my life. They have not reached to the days of the years of the
10 life of my fathers which they sojourned. And when Jacob had
11 blessed Pharao he went out from him. And Joseph settled
his father and his brothers and gave them a possession in the
land of Egypt, in the best of the land of Ramesses, as Pharao
12 had ordered. And Joseph supplied his father and his brothers
and all his father's household with a certain portion of corn for
each person.

13 Now there was no food in the land, for the famine pre-
vailed exceedingly; and both the land of Egypt and the land
14 of Chanaan fainted by reason of the famine. And Joseph col-
lected all the money which was found in the land of Egypt
and in the land of Chanaan for the corn which they bought
15 and which he dealt out to them. And Joseph brought all the
money to Pharao's house. And when all the money was gone,
out of the land of Egypt and out of the land of Chanaan, all
the Egyptians came to Joseph and said, Give us bread. Must
16 we die in thy presence because we have no money? There-
upon Joseph said to them, Bring your cattle, and I will give
17 you bread for your cattle if your money be gone. So they
brought their cattle to Joseph, and he gave them bread for their
horses and for their flocks and for their herds and for their as-
ses and supplied them with bread that year for all their cattle.
18 When that year was ended they came to him the next year
and said, Perhaps we may be rejected by our lord: for as our
money is gone and our stock and cattle are transferred to thee
our lord, there is indeed nothing left us in the presence of our
19 lord, but our persons and our lands. That we therefore may
not die in thy presence and the land become a waste, purchase
us and our land for bread, and we with our lands will be ser-
vants to Pharao. Give us seed that we may sow and live and
20 not die. So the land will not become desolate. Upon this Jo-
seph purchased all the land of the Egyptians for Pharao. For the
Egyptians sold their land to Pharao, because the famine pre-
21 vailed over them. Thus the land became Pharao's, and he re-

duced the people to a state of vassalage from one border of
22 Egypt to the other, save the land of the priests only. This
Joseph did not buy; because Pharao had assigned them a gra-
tuitous portion, and they ate the portion which Pharao assign-
23 ed them. Therefore they did not sell their land. Then Joseph
said to all the Egyptians, Behold I have this day purchased
24 you and your land for Pharao. Take seed and sow the land.
And of the products thereof you shall give Pharao the fifth.
And the other four parts shall be your own to sow the land,
25 and to be food for you and all your families. And they said,
Thou hast saved our lives. We have found favour in the sight
26 of our lord, and we will be servants to Pharao. So Joseph en-
joined upon them the giving a fifth to Pharao as a statute which
continueth even to this day in all the land of Egypt, excepting
only the land of the priests. That did not belong to Pharao.
27 Thus Israel became sojourners in the land of Egypt in the
district of Gesem, and they had possessions therein and in-
28 creased and multiplied exceedingly. And Jacob lived in the
land of Egypt seventeen years. And all the days of the years
of his life were a hundred and forty seven years.
29 Now when the time of Israel's death drew nigh he sent for
his son Joseph and said to him, If I have found favour in thy
sight, put thy hand under my thigh and thou shalt deal kindly
30 and truly with me, that thou wilt not bury me in Egypt; but
let me sleep with my fathers. Therefore thou shalt carry me
31 out of Egypt and bury me in their sepulchre. And he said I
will do as thou hast said. And he said, Swear to me. So he
swore to him. And Israel bowed down on the head of his staff.
XLVIII. After this when it was told Joseph, Thy father is
sick, he took his two sons Manasses and Ephraim and went to
2 Jacob. And when they told Jacob saying, Behold thy son Jo-
seph is coming to thee, Israel strengthened himself and sat
3 upon the bed. And Jacob said to Joseph, My God appeared
to me at Louza in the land of Chanaan and blessed me and
4 said, Behold I will make thee fruitful and multiply thee and
make thee a multitude of nations, and I will give thee this land
5 even to thy seed after thee for a perpetual possession. Now
therefore thy two sons, who have been born to thee in the land
of Egypt, before I came to thee into Egypt, are mine. Ephraim

6 and Manasses, like Reuben and Symeon, shall be mine. And
the issue which thou mayst have after this shall go by the
name of their brothers. They shall be enrolled in their inhe-
7 ritances. Now when I came out of Syrian Mesopotamia Rachel
thy mother died in the land of Chanaan, just as I drew near
the race ground of Chabratha on the way to Ephratha. So I
buried her in the way of the race ground the same is Bethle-
8 hem. Then Israel seeing the sons of Joseph said, Who are
9 these with thee? And Joseph said to his father, They are my
10 sons, whom God hath given me here. Whereupon Jacob said,
Bring them near to me that I may bless them. Now Israel's
eyes were dim by reason of old age and he could not see clearly.
And when he brought them near to him, he kissed them and
11 embraced them. And Israel said to Joseph, Lo! was I not de-
prived of thy presence? yet behold God hath shewn me even
12 thy seed. Then Joseph took them from his knees; and when
13 they had made obeisance to him with their face to the ground,
Joseph taking his two sons, Ephraim in his right hand towards
Israel's left and Manasses in his left hand towards Israel's right,
14 brought them near to him. But Israel stretching out his right
hand laid it on Ephraim's head (now he was the youngest) and
15 his left hand on Manasses' head crossing his hands. And he
blessed them and said, The God whom my fathers Abraham
and Isaak worshipped—the God who hath fed me from my
16 youth to this day—the Angel who delivered me from all evils,
bless these children! And let them be called by my name and
by the name of my fathers Abraham and Isaak; and may they
be increased to a great multitude on the earth!

17 Now when Joseph saw that his father put his right hand on
Ephraim's head, it appeared amiss to him; and he took hold
of his father's hand to remove it from Ephraim's head to the
18 head of Manasses. And Joseph said to his father, Not so, my
father: for this is the first born, put thy right hand on his head.
19 But he refused and said, I know; my son; I know. This in-
deed will be a people and will be exalted. But his younger bro-
ther will be greater than he; and his seed will be a multitude of
20 nations. And he blessed them that day and said, By you Israel
will bless saying, God make thee like Ephraim and Manasses.
21 So he put Ephraim before Manasses. Then Israel said to Jo-

seph, Lo I die. But God will be with you and bring you back
22 to the land of your fathers. Now to thee exclusively above thy
brothers, I give Sikima, which I took out of the hand of the
Amorites with my sword and with my bow.
XLIX. Then Jacob called his sons and said to them, Assem-
ble that I may tell you what will happen to you in the latter
days.

2 Assemble and hear me, ye sons of Jacob:
Hearken to Israel; hearken to your father.
3 Reuben my first born!
Thou my strength and the head of my children!
4 Too imperious and too self sufficient!
In the excess of thy insolence,
Thou shouldst not have burst forth like water.
For thou wentest up to thy father's bed,
Then thou pollutedst the couch to which thou wentest up.
5 Symeon and Levi are brothers.
They accomplished their iniquitous purpose.
6 O my soul, come not into their council;
And in their conspiracy let not my passions be engaged.
Because in their wrath they slew men,
And in their rage ham-strung a bull;
7 Cursed be their wrath, for it was headstrong;
And their enmity, for it was bitter.
I will parcel them out in Jacob
And scatter them among Israel.
8 Judas! Let thy brethren praise thee:
Thy hands will be on the back of thy enemies.
The sons of thy father shall bow down to thee.
9 Judas is a lion's whelp.
From a vigorous stem, my son, thou art sprung.
Couching down thou art gone to sleep
Like a young lion: Who dare rouse him!
10 A chief shall not fail from Judas.
Nor a leader from his loins;
Till the things reserved for him shall come—
Even He, the expectation of nations.
11 Binding his colt to a vine
And his asses colt to the young vine,

He will wash his robe in wine,
And his mantle in the blood of the grape.
12 His eyes are more exhilarating than wine,
And his teeth are whiter than milk.
13 Zabulon shall dwell by the sea;
And he will be near the haven of ships,
And will extend as far as Sidon.
14 Issachar desired earnestly what was good,
Halting between two choices.
15 But seeing the resting place, that it was good,
And the land, that it was fertile,
He bowed his shoulder to labour
And became a husbandman.
16 Dan will judge his people
And be like a tribe in Israel.
17 Let Dan be indeed a serpent in the way,
Lying in watch in a path,
Biting the horse's heel,
That the horseman may fall backwards;
18 Waiting continually the salvation of the Lord.
19 Gad: Troops of plunderers will plunder him;
And he to his utmost, will plunder them.
20 Aser. His meat will be fat
And he will furnish dainties for princes.
21 Nephthaleim is a spreading stock,
Super-adding beauty by its product.
22 Joseph is a fruitful son.
My fruitful son was envied.
Abide with me, my younger son,
Against whom calumniators brought false accusations.
23 Though the masters of bows took aim at him;
Yet their bows and their strength were broken,
And the sinewy arms of their hands enfeebled
By the hand of the mighty One of Jacob.
24 Thence he who hath strengthened Israel
Is from the God of thy father;
25 And My God hath helped thee; and blessed thee
With the blessing of heaven from above,
And with the blessing of a land having all things,

By reason of the blessing of breasts and womb,
26 He hath made the blessings of thy father and mother,
More durable than the blessings of perpetual mountains,
And more permanent than the blessings of everlasting hills.
They shall be on the head of Joseph
And on the crown of the head of brothers
Of whom he was the leader.
27 Benjamin is a ravening wolf.
In the morning he is still eating,
And for the evening he provideth food.
28 All these were the twelve sons of Jacob. And these were
the words which their father spoke to them when he blessed
29 them, each according to his peculiar blessing. And when he
had blessed them he said, I am going to be added to my peo-
30 ple, and you shall bury me with my fathers, in the cave which
is in the field of Ephron the Chettite, in the double cave which
is over against Mambre in the land of Chanaan—the cave
31 which Abraham bought of Ephron the Chettite for the possses-
sion of a burying place. There they buried Abraham and Sa-
32 rah his wife. There they buried Isaak and Rebekka his wife.
There Leia was buried—in the field namely in the cave in it,
33 which was purchased of the children of Chet. And when Ja-
cob had finished this charge to his sons he drew up his feet into
the bed and gave up the ghost and was added to his people.
L. Then Joseph fell upon his father's face and bewailed him
2 and kissed him. And Joseph gave orders to his servants the
3 embalmers to embalm his father. And when the embalmers
had embalmed Israel, and compleated his forty days; (for this
is the time allowed for embalming) the Egyptians mourned
4 for him seventy days. And when the days of mourning were
over, Joseph spoke to the princes of Pharao saying, If I have
found favour in your sight, speak for me to Pharao and say,
5 My father adjured me saying, In the tomb which I cut out for
myself in the land of Chanaan there thou shalt bury me. Now
therefore let me go up and bury my father and I will return
6 again. And Pharao said to Joseph, Go up and bury thy father
7 as he adjured thee. So Joseph went up to bury his father. And
there went up with him all the servants of Pharao and the elders
of his house, and all the elders of the land of Egypt, and all

Joseph's family and his brothers and all his father's household
8 and his kindred. But their flocks and herds they left in the
9 land of Gesem. There went up also with him chariots and
10 horsemen, so that the camp was very large. And when they
came to the threshing floor of Atad, which is on the bank
of the Jordan, they mourned for him with a very great and
sore lamentation. And he continued the mourning for his father
11 seven days. And when the inhabitants of the land of Chanaan
saw the mourning at the threshing floor of Atad, they said,
This is a great grief to the Egyptians. For this cause they call-
ed its name *Grief of Egypt*. It is on the bank of the Jordan.
12 When his sons had done this for him—when they had car-
ried him to the land of Chanaan and buried him in the double
13 cave—the cave which Abraham bought for the possession of a
14 burying place from Ephron the Chettite over against Mambre,
then Joseph returned to Egypt, he and his brethren and those
who went up with him to bury his father.
15 Now when Joseph's brothers saw that their father was dead,
they said, Perhaps Joseph may bear us a grudge and requite
16 us for all the ills which we have done to him. So they came to
Joseph and said, Our father before he died adjured us saying,
17 Thus shall you say to Joseph, Forgive them their iniquity and
their sin for having done thee evil. Now therefore forgive the
18 iniquity of the servants of the God of thy father. And while
they were speaking to him, Joseph wept. And they came near
to him and said, We are thy servants, upon which Joseph said
19 to them, Fear not, for I am God's servant. You indeed con-
20 sulted against me for evil: but God determined concerning
me for good, to bring to pass as at this day, that much people
21 might be nourished. Moreover he said to them, Be not afraid.
I will continue to nourish you and your families. So he com-
22 forted them, and spoke affectionately to them. And Joseph
dwelt in Egypt, he and his brothers and all his father's family.
23 And when Joseph had lived a hundred and ten years and saw
Ephraim's children to the third generation; and the children
of Machir the son of Manasses were also dandled on his knees;
24 Joseph spoke to his brothers, saying, I die, but God will
assuredly visit you and conduct you out of this land into the
land which God with an oath gave to our fathers, Abraham,

25 Isaak and Jacob. And Joseph adjured the children of Israel
saying, In the visitation wherewith God will visit you, you shall
26 carry my bones hence with you. So Joseph died being a hun-
dred and ten years old, and when they had embalmed him they
put him into a coffin in Egypt.

EXODUS.

I. These are the names of Israel's sons who went down to
Egypt with their father Jacob. They went every one with his
whole family; Reuben, Symeon, Levi, Judas, Issachar, Zabu-
5 lon, Benjamin, Dan and Nephthaleim, Gad and Aser. Now
Joseph was in Egypt. And all the souls from Jacob were seven-
6 ty five. And when Joseph was dead and all his brothers and all
7 that generation and the children of Israel had increased and
multiplied and were become numerous and grew more and
8 more powerful and the land caused them to abound, there
9 arose another king over Egypt, who knew not Joseph. And he
said to his nation, Behold the race of the children of Israel is
10 become a great multitude, and is mightier than we. Come
therefore, let us deal subtilly with them. Perhaps when they
are multiplied, if a war should happen to us, they will join
our enemies and fight against us and depart out of the land.
11 So he set task masters over them to afflict them with labours and
they built for Pharao fortified cities, namely, Peitho and Rames-
12 ses and On, which is Heliopolis. But the more they afflicted them,
the more they multiplied and grew stronger and stronger. So
13 the Egyptians were abhorred by the children of Israel; and
the Egyptians ruled over the Israelites with rigour and made
their lives bitter with hard labour in working clay and making
14 bricks and with all the toils of the field, according to the seve-
ral kinds of service to which they forcibly subjected them.
15 Moreover the king of the Egyptians spoke to the Hebrew
midwives, of whom the name of the first in rank was Sep-
16 phora and the name of the second Phua, and said, When you
do the office of midwives to the Hebrew women and they are
delivered, if it be a male child, kill it; but if it be a female pre-
17 serve it alive. But the midwives feared God and did not do as
the king of Egypt commanded them, but saved the males.

18 Whereupon the king of Egypt sent for the midwives and said
to them, Why have you done this and saved the male chil-
19 dren? And the midwives said to Pharao, The Hebrew women
are not like the Egyptian; for they bring forth instantly. Be-
20 fore the midwives can come to them, they are delivered. And
God dealt well with the midwives, and the people multiplied
21 and grew mighty. And because the midwives feared God they
22 established families for themselves. Then Pharao gave orders
to all his people saying, Every male child which is born to the
Hebrews you shall throw into the river, but preserve every fe-
male alive.

II. Now there was a certain man of the tribe of Levi who had
married one of the daughters of Levi and she conceived and
2 bore a son. And when they saw that he was a beautiful child
3 they hid him three months. But when they could not conceal
him any longer, his mother provided for him a wicker basket
and plaistered it with bitumenous pitch and put the child into
it and placed it in the stagnant water by the side of the river.
4 And his sister watched it at a distance to see what would be-
5 come of it. And the daughter of Pharao came to bathe her-
self at the river and her maids were walking with her along the
bank. And seeing the basket in the stagnant water she sent
6 her maid and had it brought to her. And upon opening it she
saw in the basket a child weeping. And the daughter of Pha-
rao had compassion on it and said, This is one of the Hebrew
7 children. Whereupon his sister said to Pharao's daughter,
Shall I call for thee a nurse from among the Hebrews to suckle
the child for thee? And the daughter of Pharao said, Go.
8 Upon which the girl went and called the child's mother. And
9 the daughter of Pharao said to her, Take care of this child for
10 me and suckle it for me; and I will pay thee the wages. So the
woman took the child and suckled it; and when the boy was
grown up she brought him to Pharao's daughter and he be-
came her son. And she called his name Moses, saying, I drew
him out of the water.

11 And after a course of many years, when Moses was become
great he went out to his brethren the children of Israel. And as
he was observing their distress, he saw an Egyptian beating a
Hebrew, who was one of his brethren the children of Israel

12 Whereupon looking about on every side and seeing no body
13 he smote the Egyptian and hid him in the sand. And going
out the next day he saw two Hebrew men quarrelling and said
14 to him who was in the wrong, Why dost thou beat thy neigh-
bour? To which he replied, Who made thee a ruler or a judge
over us? Dost thou mean to kill me, as thou didst the Egyptian
yesterday? Thereupon Moses was alarmed and said, Is the
thing become so public?

15 Now when Pharao heard of this deed he sought to slay
Moses, but he withdrew from the presence of Pharao and took
16 up his abode in the land of Madiam. When he came to the
land of Madiam he sat down by a well. Now the priest of Ma-
diam had seven daughters who tended the flocks of their fa-
ther Jothor. And they having come to the well began to
draw water to fill the troughs that they might water the flocks
of their father Jothor, and the shepherds came and drove them
17 away. Upon which Moses arose and protected them and drew
18 water for them and watered their flocks. And when they came
to their father Raguel, he said to them, Why have you come
19 so soon to-day? To which they replied, An Egyptian protect-
ed us from the shepherds and drew for us and watered our
20 flocks. And he said to his daughters, And where is he? Why
did you leave the man behind? Therefore call him that he may
21 eat bread. So Moses dwelt with the man; and he gave him
22 his daughter Sepphora to be his wife. And his wife conceived
and bore him a son; And Moses called his name Gersam, say-
ing, Because I am a sojourner in a strange land.

23 And after those many years the king of Egypt died and the
Israelites groaned under their labours and raised a loud out-
cry; and their cry on account of their labours ascended up to
24 God. And God heard their groans. And God remembered
his covenant which he had made with Abraham, Isaak and
Jacob. And God looked upon the Israelites and was made
known to them.

III. Now when Moses was feeding the flocks of Jothor his
father in law the priest of Madiam he led them below the wil-
2 derness and came to the mountain Choreb. And an Angel of
the Lord appeared to him in a fire blazing out of a bush. And
when he saw that the bush blazed with fire, but was not con-

3 sumed, Moses said, I will go near and see this great sight;
4 why the bush is not consumed. But when the Lord saw that
he drew near to look; the Lord called to him out of the bush
saying, Moses! Moses! And he said, What is it? And he
5 said, Approach not hither. Loose the sandals from thy feet;
6 for the place where thou standest is holy ground. Then he
said, I am the God of thy father, the God of Abraham, and
7 the God of Isaak, and the God of Jacob. Whereupon Moses
turned away his face; for he was afraid to look forward in the
presence of God. And the Lord said to Moses, I have indeed
seen the affliction of my people in Egypt and have heard their
8 cry on the account of their task masters; for I know their sorrow,
therefore I am come down to deliver them out of the hand of
the Egyptians and to bring them out of that land, and conduct
them to a land good and spacious—to a land flowing with milk
and honey—to the country of the Chananites and the Chettites
and the Amorites, and the Pherezites, and the Gergasites and
9 the Evites and the Jebusites. And now behold the cry of the
children of Israel hath reached me and I have seen the oppres-
sion with which the Egyptians oppress them, now therefore
10 come: I will send thee to Pharao king of Egypt and thou shalt
11 bring my people the Israelites out of the land of Egypt. There-
upon Moses said to God, Who am I that I should go to Pharao
king of Egypt, and that I should bring the Israelites out of the
12 land of Egypt? Upon which God spoke to Moses saying,
That I will be with thee, even this is the sign for thee. And
because I will send thee, therefore when thou hast brought my
people out of Egypt you shall worship God on this mountain.
13 Then Moses said to God, Behold when I come to the Israel-
ites and say to them, The God of our fathers hath sent me
to you; and they shall say, What is his name? What shall I
14 say to them? On which God spoke to Moses saying, I am *The
I Am*. Moreover he said, Thus shalt thou say to the children
15 of Israel, The *I Am* hath sent me to you. Again God said to
Moses, Thus shalt thou say to the children of Israel, The Lord,
the God of our fathers, the God of Abraham, and the God of
Isaak, and the God of Jacob hath sent me to you. This is my
16 everlasting name and memorial to all generations. Go there-
fore and assemble the Senate of the children of Israel and say

to them, The Lord, the God of our fathers hath appeared to
me, even the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaak, and the
God of Jacob saying, With watchfulness I have observed you
17 and all that hath befallen you in Egypt. Moreover he said, I
will bring you up from the oppression of the Egyptians to the
land of the Chananites and the Chettites and the Amorites and
the Pherezites, and the Gergasites and the Evites and the Je-
busites—to a land flowing with milk and honey, and they will
18 hearken to thy voice, and thou and the Senate of Israel shall
go to Pharao king of Egypt, and thou shalt say to him, The
God of the Hebrews hath called us; let us therefore go three
days' journey into the wilderness that we may sacrifice to our
19 God. But I know that Pharao king of Egypt will not suffer
20 you to go, but by a strong hand. Therefore I will stretch forth
my hand and smite the Egyptians with all my wonders which
I will do among them. And after these he will dismiss you.
21 And I will give the people favour in the sight of the Egyptians,
so that when you go, you shall not go away empty; but every
22 woman shall ask of her neighbour and of him who sojourneth
in her house vessels of silver and of gold, and raiment which
you shall put on your sons and your daughters and you shall
IV. spoil the Egyptians. Then Moses answered and said, If
they will not believe and hearken to my voice—for they may
say, God hath not appeared to thee: What shall I say to them?
2 And the Lord said to him, What is that in thy hand? And he
3 said a staff. Then he said, Cast it on the ground. So he cast it
on the ground and it became a serpent: and Moses fled from
4 it. Then the Lord said to Moses, Stretch forth thy hand and
take it by the tail. So he stretched forth his hand and caught it
5 by the tail; and it was in his hand a staff. That they may be-
lieve thee that the God of thy fathers, the God of Abraham, and
the God of Isaak, and the God of Jacob hath appeared to thee,
6 said the Lord again, Put thy hand in thy bosom. So he put his
hand in his bosom; and when he drew his hand out of his bo-
7 som, his hand was like snow. Then the Lord said to him again,
Put thy hand in thy bosom. So he put his hand in his bosom,
and when he drew it out of his bosom, it was again restored
8 to the colour of its flesh. Now if they will not believe
thee nor hearken to the voice of the first sign, they will be-

9 lieve thee at the voice of the second sign. But if they will
not believe thee for these two signs, nor hearken to thy voice,
thou shalt take some of the water of the river and pour it
out on the dry ground; and the water which thou shalt take
10 from the river shall be blood on the ground. Then Moses
said to the Lord, O Lord, I am not sufficiently qualified,
neither heretofore nor since thou hast begun to speak to thy
servant. I have a stammering voice and a faltering tongue.
11 Upon which the Lord said to Moses, Who gave man a
mouth? and who made the hard of hearing and the deaf—
12 him who seeth and the blind? Was it not I who am God? Now
therefore go and I will open thy mouth and teach thee what
13 thou shalt say. Then Moses said, O Lord, provide another
14 capable person whom thou wilt send. Whereupon the anger of
the Lord was kindled against Moses and he said, Lo! is not
Aaron the Levite thy brother? I know that he can speak well
for thee. And lo! he will come out to meet thee, and when
15 he shall see thee he will be rejoiced. Thou therefore shalt
speak to him and commit my words to his mouth. And I will
open thy mouth and his mouth and teach you what you shall
16 do. He shall speak to the people for thee and he shall be thy
17 mouth and thou shalt be to him as the Oracle of God. And
this staff which was turned into a serpent thou shalt take in thy
hand. With it thou shalt perform miracles.

18 Then Moses went and returned to Jothor his father in law
and said, I must go and return to my brethren who are in
19 Egypt and see if they be still living. And Jothor said to Mo-
ses, Go in peace. So after many years, when the king of Egypt
was dead, and the Lord said to Moses in Madiam, Go return
20 to Egypt, for all who sought thy life are dead; Moses took
his wife and children and mounted them on asses to return
to Egypt. And he took in his hand the staff which he had
21 from God. And the Lord said to Moses, Thou art on thy
way and returning to Egypt. See that thou do in the sight of
Pharao all the miracles which I put in thy hands. And I will
make his heart stubborn, so that he will not let the people go.
22 And thou shalt say to Pharao, Thus saith the Lord, Israel is
23 my first born son, and I have said to thee, Send away this my
people that they may serve me; if therefore thou wilt not dis-
miss them behold I will slay thy son—thy first born.

24 Now when he was on the way at the resting place, an
25 Angel of the Lord met him and sought to kill him. Where-
upon Sepphora took a sharp stone and circumcised her son.
Then she fell at his feet and said, The blood of the circumci-
26 sion of my son hath stopped me. So she departed from him,
because she said, The blood of the circumcision of my son
hath stopt me.
27 Now the Lord had said to Aaron, Go into the wilderness
to meet Moses. So he went and met him at the mount of God;
28 and they saluted each other. And Moses told Aaron all the
words of the Lord, which he had sent and all the orders which
29 he had given him in charge. And Moses and Aaron went and
30 assembled the Senate of the Israelites, and Aaron rehearsed
all the words which God had spoken to Moses; and he per-
31 formed the miracles in the presence of the people. And the
people believed and were rejoiced that God had visited the
children of Israel and that he had seen their affliction. So
bowing their heads the people worshipped.
V. And after this Moses went in with Aaron to Pharao and
they said to him, Thus saith the Lord the God of Israel, Let
my people go that they may keep a festival for me in the wil-
2 derness. Upon which Pharao said, Who is he, that I should
3 hearken to his voice so as to send away the Israelites? I do
not know the Lord, nor will I let Israel go. Then they said
to him, The God of the Hebrews hath called us. Let us
therefore go three days' journey into the wilderness that we
may sacrifice to the Lord our God, lest death or destruction
4 befal us. Thereupon the king of Egypt said to them, Why
do ye, Moses and Aaron, divert the people from their labours?
5 Begone each of you to his work. And Pharao said, Behold
this people is now numerous, therefore we must not let them
6 rest from their labours. So Pharao gave orders to the task
7 masters of the people and to the clerks saying, You shall no
more give the people straw to make bricks as heretofore; but
let them go and gather straw for themselves; yet the daily
8 task of brick making which they now perform, you shall lay
upon them. Thou shalt make no abatement; for they are idle.
Therefore they have cried saying, Let us go and sacrifice to
9 our God. Let the work of these men be made heavy and let

them employ their thoughts about that, and not trouble them-
10 selves with vain discourses. Upon this the task masters and
11 clerks hurried them and spoke to the people saying, Thus saith
Pharao, I will no more give you straw; go and collect straw for
yourselves where you can find it; for no abatement shall be
12 made of your task. So the people were dispersed through all
13 the land of Egypt to collect stubble instead of straw. And the
task masters urged them saying, Compleat the customary daily
14 tasks as when straw was furnished you. And when they beat
the clerks of the nation of the Israelites who were set over them
by the officers of Pharao and said, Why have you not as hereto-
15 fore compleated your tasks of brick making to day? the clerks of
the children of Israel went and cried to Pharao saying, Why dost
16 thou deal thus with thy servants? There is no straw given to
thy servants, yet they say to us, Make bricks. And lo! thy
servants are beaten. Wilt thou then deal unjustly with thy
17 people? But he said to them, You are idle: You are idlers.
18 Therefore you say, Let us go and sacrifice to our God. Go
therefore now and work; for there shall be no straw given
19 you, yet you shall deliver the task of bricks. So the clerks of
the children of Israel saw themselves in a miserable situation,
when they said, You shall be allowed no abatement from the
20 customary daily task of brick making. And upon meeting
Moses and Aaron who had come to meet them as they came
21 out from Pharao they said to them, God look upon you and
judge. For you have made the smell of us horrible before Pha-
rao and before his servants to put a sword in his hand to
22 kill us. Thereupon Moses turned to the Lord and said, O
Lord, why hast thou afflicted this people? And why hast thou
sent me? For since I went to Pharao to speak in thy name,
he hath ill treated this people and thou hast not delivered thy
VI. people. Then the Lord said to Moses, Now thou shalt see
what I will do to Pharao; for by a strong hand he shall let them
go; and by an uplifted arm he shall drive them out of his land.
2 Moreover God spake to Moses and said to him, I am the Lord;
3 and I appeared to Abraham and to Isaak and to Jacob as their
God. Though I did not clearly manifest to them my name
4 *Lord*, yet I established this my covenant with them to give
them the land of the Chananites—the land wherein they had

5 sojourned—in which they were then sojourning. Now I have
heard the groaning of the children of Israel, which the Egyp-
6 tians have occasioned by enslaving them. And I have remem-
bered the covenant with you. Go speak to the children of Is-
rael and say, I am the Lord and I will bring you out from the
bondage of the Egyptians, and deliver you from this slavery, and
redeem you with an uplifted arm and with great decision and
take you to myself for my own people, and I will be your God.
7 And you shall know that I the Lord am your God, who brought
8 you out from the tyranny of the Egyptians. And I will bring
you to the land for which I stretched out my hand to give it
to Abraham and Isaak and Jacob. And I will give it to you
for a heritage. I am the Lord.

9 In these terms Moses spoke to the Israelites; but they heark-
ened not to him on account of their despondency, and on ac-
10 count of their hard labours. Then the Lord spoke to Moses
11 saying; Go in; speak to Pharao king of Egypt that he may
12 send the children of Israel out of his land. Upon which Mo-
ses spoke before the Lord saying, Behold the Israelites have
not hearkened to me, how then should Pharao hearken to me,
incapable as I am of speaking?

13 (Now when the Lord spoke to Moses and Aaron and gave
them a charge to Pharao king of Egypt to send away the Is-
raelites out of the land of Egypt, these were the chief lead-
14 ers of their patriarchal houses. The sons of Reuben the first
born of Israel, Enoch and Phallus, Asron and Carmi. This
15 was the family of Reuben. And the sons of Symeon were
Jemuel and Jamin and Aod and Jachin and Saar and Saul the
16 son of a Chananitish woman. These were the patriarchal
houses of the Symeonites. And these are the names of the
children of Levi according to their families, Gerson, Kaath
and Merari. Now the years of the life of Levi were a hun-
17 dred and thirty seven. And these were the sons of Gerson,
Lobeni and Semei. These were houses of their patriarchal
18 family. And the sons of Kaath were Ambram and Issaar, Che-
bron and Oziel. Now the years of the life of Kaath were a
19 hundred and thirty three. And the sons of Merari were Mooli
and Mousi. These were the houses of the patriarchal family of
20 Levi according to their families. Now Ambram had taken to

wife Jochabed a daughter of his father's brother and she bore to
him Aaron and Moses and Mariam their sister. And the years
21 of the life of Ambram were a hundred and thirty two. And
22 the sons of Issaar were Kore and Naphek and Zechri. And
23 the sons of Oziel were Misael and Elisaphan and Segri. And
Aaron had taken to wife Elizabeth the daughter of Aminadab
and the sister of Naason, and she bore to him Nadab and
24 Abiud and Eleazar and Ithamar. And the sons of Kore were
Asir and Elkana and Abiasar. These were the families of
25 Kore. And Eleazar the son of Aaron had taken to wife one
of the daughters of Phoutiel, and she bore to him Phineas.
These were the heads of the patriarchal family of the Levites
26 according to their genealogies. This Aaron and Moses were
they whom God ordered to lead the Israelites out of the land
of Egypt with their armies. These were they who spoke to
27 Pharao king of Egypt. And the same Aaron and Moses led
the Israelites out of Egypt.
28 Now on the day when the Lord spoke to Moses in the
land of Egypt, when the Lord spoke to Moses and said, I
am the Lord, Speak to Pharao king of Egypt all the words
which I say to thee, and Moses said before the Lord, Be-
hold I am a stammerer and how will Pharao listen to me, the
VII. Lord spoke to Moses saying, Behold I have made thee
a god to Pharao, and Aaron thy brother shall be thy prophet,
2 and thou shalt deliver to him all that I command thee. And
Aaron thy brother shall speak to Pharao, to send the Israelites
3 out of his land. But I will let Pharao's heart be stubborn, and
I will multiply my signs and wonders in the land of Egypt.
4 And when Pharao will not hearken to you, I will lay my hand
upon Egypt and bring out my people, the children of Israel
with my host out of the land of Egypt with great vengeance.
5 And all the Egyptians shall know that I am the Lord when I
lay my hand on Egypt and bring the children of Israel out
6 from among them. So Moses acted in conjunction with Aaron;
7 and as the Lord commanded so they did. Now Moses was
8 eighty years old and his brother Aaron was eighty three years
old, when he spoke to Pharao.)
9 And the Lord spoke to Moses and Aaron saying, If Pha-
rao shall speak to you and say, Give us a sign or a miracle,

then thou shalt say to thy brother Aaron, Take this staff and
throw it on the ground in the presence of Pharao and before
10 his attendants and it shall be a dragon. So Moses went in with
Aaron before Pharao and his attendants and they did as the
Lord commanded them. But when Aaron threw down the staff
before Pharao and before his attendants and it became a dra-
gon, Pharao called together the wise men of Egypt and the
11 sorcerers. And the Egyptian enchanters by their sorceries did
in like manner. They cast down each his staff, which became
12 dragons. Though Aaron's staff devoured their staves, yet Pha-
13 rao's heart was stubborn and he hearkened not to them to do
as the Lord commanded them.
14 Then the Lord said to Moses, Pharao's heart is obstinate-
ly bent not to let the people go. Go in the morning to Pharao.
15 Behold he is going out to the water and thou wilt meet him at
the border of the river. And thou shalt take in thy hand the
16 staff which was turned into a serpent, and say to him, The
Lord the God of the Hebrews hath sent to thee saying, Send
away my people that they may serve me in the wilderness, and
17 behold thou hast not hearkened hitherto. Thus saith the Lord,
By this thou shalt know that I am the Lord, Behold with this staff
which is in my hand I smite upon the water in the river
18 and it shall turn into blood. And the fishes which are in the
river shall die. And the river shall stink. And the Egyptians
19 shall not be able to drink the water of the river. Moreover the
Lord said to Moses, Say to thy brother Aaron, Take thy staff
in thy hand and stretch forth thy hand against the waters of
Egypt, against the rivers and against the canals and against
their ponds and against all their reservoirs of water; and they
shall become blood, and there shall be blood throughout all
the land of Egypt both in the cisterns of wood and in those
of stone.
20 So Moses and Aaron did as the Lord commanded them.
And lifting up his staff he smote the water in the river in the
presence of Pharao and before all his attendants and changed
all the water of the river into blood. And the fishes which were
21 in the river died. And the river stunk so that the Egyptians
could not drink the water of the river. And there was blood
22 in all the land of Egypt. But when the magicians of Egypt

did in like manner by their enchantments, Pharao's heart be-
came inflexible so that he hearkened not to them as the Lord
23 had said. So Pharao returned and went to his house and paid
24 no attention to this. And all the Egyptians dug round about
the river for water to drink for they could not drink the water
of the river.
25 And when seven days were fulfilled after the Lord had
smitten the river, the Lord said to Moses, Go to Pharao and
VIII. say to him, Thus saith the Lord, Send away my peo-
2 ple that they may serve me. But if thou wilt not let them go,
behold I will smite all thy borders with frogs and the river shall
3 swarm with frogs. And they shall go up and come into thy
houses and into thy bed chambers, even upon thy beds; and
into the houses of thy servants and thy people and into thy
4 kneading troughs and thy ovens. Both against thee and against
5 thy attendants and thy people shall the frogs come up. And the
Lord said to Moses, Say to Aaron thy brother, Stretch forth
the staff with thy hand over the rivers and over the canals and
6 over the lakes and bring up the frogs. So Aaron stretched
forth his hand over the waters of Egypt and brought up the
frogs. And frogs came up in abundance and covered the land
7 of Egypt. Though the Egyptian sorcerers did in like man-
ner by their enchantments and brought up frogs on the land
8 of Egypt; yet Pharao called Moses and Aaron and said, Pray
for me to the Lord, and let him take away the frogs from me
and my people; and I will let them go that they may sacrifice
9 to the Lord. Whereupon Moses said to Pharao, Set me the
time when I shall pray for thee and for thy attendants and thy
people, that the frogs may vanish from thee and from thy peo-
10 ple and out of your houses and be left only in the river. And
he said against to-morrow. And Moses said, It shall be as thou
hast spoken. That thou mayst know that there is no other
11 besides the Lord; the frogs shall be removed from thee and
from your houses and from your villages and from all thy at-
tendants and from thy people; but in the river they shall be
12 left. Then Moses and Aaron went out from Pharao; and
Moses cried to the Lord for the performance of the promise
13 touching the frogs as Pharao had stated. And the Lord did
as Moses said. The frogs died out of the houses and out of

14 the villages and out of the fields. And they collected them
in heaps and the land stank.
15 But when Pharao saw that there was a respite, his heart
became stubborn and he hearkened not to them as the Lord
16 had said. Then the Lord said to Moses, Say to Aaron,
Stretch forth thy staff with thy hand and smite the dust of the
ground, and there shall be stinging gnats among the men and
17 the four footed beasts throughout all the land of Egypt. Ac-
cordingly Aaron stretched forth the staff with his hand and
smote the dust of the ground, and there were stinging gnats
among the men and among the four footed beasts, and in all the
18 dust of the ground there were gnats. And the magicians did
in like manner by their enchantments to remove the stinging
gnats but could not, so the stinging gnats were among the
19 men and among the four footed beasts. Therefore the sorcer-
ers said to Pharao, This is the finger of God. But Pharao's
heart was inflexible and he hearkened not to them as the Lord
had said.
20 Then the Lord said to Moses, Rise early to-morrow and
stand before Pharao. Lo! he will come forth to the water, and
thou shalt say to him, Thus saith the Lord, Send away my
21 people that they may serve me in the wilderness. But if thou
wilt not send away my people behold I will send against thee
and against thy attendants and against thy people and against
your houses, the dog fly. And the houses of the Egyptians
shall be filled with dog flies throughout all the land in which
22 they are. But in that day I will distinguish in a glorious manner
the land of Gesem in which my people are. In it there shall
be no dog flies, that thou mayst know that I am the Lord the
23 God of the whole earth. And I will make a difference be-
tween my people and thy people. To-morrow this shall be
24 in the land. And the Lord did so. And there came a swarm
of dog flies into the houses of Pharao and into the houses of
his attendants and into all the land of Egypt: and the land
25 was utterly wasted by them. Whereupon Pharao sent for
Moses and Aaron and said, Go and sacrifice to the Lord your
26 God in this land. And Moses said, It is not possible to do so.
For we shall sacrifice to the Lord our God the abominations
of the Egyptians. Now if we should sacrifice the abomina-

tions of the Egyptians before their faces we shall be stoned.
27 We will go three days' journey into the wilderness and sacri-
28 fice to our God, as the Lord hath commanded us. Then Pha-
rao said, I give you leave to go, that you may sacrifice to
your God in the wilderness; but you must not extend your
journey to a great distance. Therefore pray to the Lord
29 for me. And Moses said I will go out from thee and pray
to God; and the dog flies shall depart from thy servants
and from thy people to-morrow. But let not Pharao deal
deceitfully any more in not letting the people go to sacri-
30 fice to the Lord. So Moses went out from Pharao and prayed
31 to God. And the Lord did as Moses said and removed the
dog flies from Pharao and his attendants and his people and
32 there was not one left. But Pharao emboldened his heart at
this time also and would not let the people go.

IX. Then the Lord said to Moses, Go to Pharao and say to
him, Thus saith the Lord the God of the Hebrews, Send away
2 my people that they may serve me. For if thou wilt not send
3 away my people but still detain them, behold the hand of the
Lord will be upon thy cattle in the field: and among the
horses and among the asses and the camels and the herds and
4 the flocks there shall be a grievous pestilence. And at this time
also I will make a remarkable distinction between the cattle of
the Egyptians and the cattle of the Israelites. Among the
5 aforementioned belonging to Israel not one shall die. And
God fixed a set time saying, To-morrow the Lord will do this
6 in the land. So on the morrow the Lord executed this, and all
the cattle which died belonged to the Egyptians; but of the
7 cattle belonging to the Israelites not one died. But though
Pharao saw that of all the cattle belonging to the Israelites not
one died, his heart was inflexible and he would not let the
people go.

8 Then the Lord spoke to Moses and Aaron saying, Take
handfuls of ashes from the furnace; and let Moses scatter them
towards heaven in the presence of Pharao and before his at-
9 tendants and let there be dust on all the land of Egypt, and
there shall be on men and four footed beasts an inflammation;
blains oozing forth both on man and beast in all the land of
10 Egypt. So Moses took the ashes of a furnace in the sight of

Pharao and scattered them towards heaven, and there was an
11 inflammation with oozing blains both on man and beast, so
that the sorcerers could not stand before Moses, because of
these boils. For the boils were on the sorcerers and through-
12 out all the land of Egypt. But the Lord made Pharao's heart
stubborn and he hearkened not to them as the Lord com-
manded.
13 Then the Lord said to Moses, Rise early to-morrow morn-
ing and stand before Pharao and say to him, Thus saith the
Lord the God of the Hebrews, Send away my people that they
14 may serve me. For at this time I am going to send all my
plagues into thy heart and the heart of thy servants and thy
people, that thou mayst know that there is none like me in all
15 the earth. I might now indeed have stretched forth my hand
and smitten thee and destroyed thy people with pestilence, so
16 that thou shouldst have been blotted out from the earth: but
thou hast been preserved for this purpose that by thee I might
display my power and that my name may be celebrated
17 throughout all the earth. Shouldst thou therefore still deter-
18 mine with respect to my people not to let them go, behold at
this time to-morrow I will pour down a great storm of hail—
such as hath never been in Egypt, from the day it was created
19 even to this day. Now therefore haste and gather in thy cattle
and whatever thou hast in the field. For every man and beast,
which shall be found in the fields and shall not have come
home, on them the hail shall fall and they shall die.
20 Such of the attendants of Pharao as feared the Lord gather-
21 ed their cattle into houses. But such as paid no regard to the
22 word of the Lord left their cattle in the fields. Then the Lord
said to Moses, Stretch forth thy hand towards heaven, and
there shall be hail on all the land of Egypt, both on man and
23 beast and on every herb which is on the ground. And Moses
stretched forth his hand towards heaven and the Lord sent
thunder and hail, and the fire streamed along the ground. And
the Lord poured down a storm of hail on all the land of
24 Egypt. And there was hail, with flaming fire among the hail.
And the hail storm was excessively great such as had never
25 been in Egypt from the day there was a nation in it. And
throughout all the land of Egypt the hail smote both man and

beast. The hail also smote every herb of the field and broke
26 to pieces all the trees in the fields. But in the land of Gesem
27 where the children of Israel were, there was no hail. Then
Pharao sent for Moses and Aaron and said to them, I have
28 sinned this time. The Lord is righteous; but as for me and
my people, we are wicked. Pray therefore for me to the
Lord; and let the voices of God and the hail and fire cease
29 and I will send you away and you shall stay no longer. And
Moses said to him, As soon as I have gone out of the city I
will spread out my hands to the Lord and the voices will cease
and there will be no more hail and rain, that thou mayst know
30 that the earth is the Lord's. But as for thee and thy attend-
ants I know that you do not yet fear the Lord.

31 Now the flax and the barley were smitten, for the barley
32 had eared and the flax was in seed. But the wheat and spelts
were not smitten for they had been lately sown.

33 So Moses went out from Pharao without the city and
stretched forth his hands to the Lord. And the thunder ceased
and the hail and the rain no longer poured down on the earth.
34 And when Pharao saw that the rain and the hail and the thun-
der were stayed he continued on in his course of sinning and
hardened his own heart and the hearts of his servants.

35 And when Pharao's heart was inflexible and he would not
let the people go as the Lord had said to Moses, then the Lord
X. spake to Moses saying, Go to Pharao, for I have suffered the
heart of him and his attendants to continue stubborn that these
2 my signs might come upon them in succession, that you may
tell in the hearing of your children even to your children's
children, with what contempt I have treated the Egyptians,
even these my signs which I have done among them, and you
will know that I am the Lord.

3 Then Moses and Aaron went in before Pharao and said
to him, Thus saith the Lord the God of the Hebrews. How
4 long wilt thou refuse to reverence me? Send away my people
that they may serve me. Otherwise, if thou refuse to let my
5 people go, behold at this time to-morrow I will bring a swarm
of locusts on all thy borders and they shall cover the face of
the ground, so that thou shalt not be able to see the ground;
and they shall devour all the remaining product of the land

which the hail hath left you; and they shall devour every tree
6 which groweth for you in the land. And thy houses and the
houses of thy servants, all the houses of the Egyptians through-
out the whole land, shall be filled in such a manner as thy fa-
thers and their forefathers never saw from the time they had
an existence in the land even to this day. And Moses turned
and went out from Pharao.
7 Upon this the attendants of Pharao said to him, How long
shall this be a snare to us? Send the men away that they may
serve their God. Dost thou not know that Egypt is ruined?
8 Then they brought back Moses and Aaron to Pharao; and he
said to them, Go and serve the Lord your God. But who and
9 who are going? And Moses said, We must go with young and
old, with our sons and daughters, and with our flocks and herds,
10 for it is the festival of the Lord. Whereupon he said to them,
The Lord be so with you! as I send you away, must I also
send away your substance? Take notice! you have wicked in-
11 tentions. No: Let the men go and worship; for this is what
you desire. So they drove them out from the presence of
12 Pharao. Then the Lord said to Moses, Stretch forth thy hand
against the land of Egypt, and let the locust come up against
the land. And it shall devour every herb of the field and all
13 the fruit of the trees which the hail hath left. So Moses lifted
up the staff towards heaven and the Lord brought a south wind
upon the land all that day and all that night, and by the morn-
ing the south wind had lifted up a swarm of locusts and wafted
14 it over the whole land of Egypt: and it settled on all the bor-
ders of Egypt—an immense swarm. Such a swarm of locusts
had never been before it, nor shall there ever be such a one
15 hereafter. It covered the whole surface of the ground and the
land was wasted. And it devoured every herb of the ground
and all the fruit of the trees which the hail had left. There was
nothing green left among the trees, or among the herbs of the
16 field throughout all the land of Egypt. Upon this Pharao sent
in haste for Moses and Aaron and said; I have sinned in the
17 sight of the Lord your God and against you; therefore forgive
this offence of mine this once more, and pray to the Lord your
18 God; and let him remove from me this pestilence. Then Mo-
ses went out from Pharao and prayed to God, and the Lord

19 brought a contrary wind with great violence from the sea; and
it lifted up the swarm of locusts and cast it into the Red sea, and
there was not one locust left in all the land of Egypt.
20 But the Lord suffered Pharao's heart to be stubborn so that
21 he did not let the Israelites go. Then the Lord said to Moses,
Stretch forth thy hand towards heaven and let there be dark-
22 ness over the land of Egypt—a palpable darkness. So Mo-
ses stretched forth his hand towards heaven, and there was
a darkness—a thick, turbid darkness over the whole land of
23 Egypt three days. And for three days one saw not another,
nor did any one rise from his place for three days; but all the
children of Israel had light in all the places where they were.
24 Then Pharao sent for Moses and Aaron and said, Go and wor-
ship the Lord your God. But you must leave your flocks and
25 your herds. Your baggage may go with you. And Moses said,
But thou must give us burnt offerings and sacrifices to offer
26 to the Lord our God. Our cattle therefore must go with us.
We cannot leave a hoof behind. For of them we must take
to worship the Lord our God; and we do not know with what
we are to worship the Lord our God, until we come there.
27 Now the Lord had suffered the heart of Pharao to continue
stubborn so that he would not let the people go, therefore Pha-
rao said, Begone from me. Take heed to thyself not to see my
face any more. For the day thou appearest before me thou
28 shalt die. Whereupon Moses said, Thou hast spoken. I will
not appear again in thy presence.—
XI. (Now the Lord had spoken to Moses and Aaron in the
land of Egypt and said, I will inflict yet one stroke more on
Pharao and on Egypt and after that he will send you away
from his country. And when he shall send you away he will
drive you out altogether in haste. Speak therefore privately to
the ears of the people, and let every one ask of his neighbour
2 vessels of silver and gold and raiment. And the Lord had
given his people favour in the sight of the Egyptians and
3 they supplied them. The man Moses also was become very
great in the sight of the Egyptians and in the sight of Pharao,
and in the eyes of his attendants, therefore Moses said,)
4 Thus saith the Lord, About midnight I will go into the
5 midst of Egypt, and every first born in the land of Egypt shall

die—from the first born of Pharao who sitteth on the throne,
to the first born of the female slave who is at the grinding
6 mill, including also the first born of all the cattle. And there
shall be a great cry through all the land of Egypt—such as
7 hath never been, nor shall the like be again any more. But
among all the children of Israel and their cattle not even a dog
shall bark at man or beast, that thou mayst know what a dis-
tinction the Lord will make between the Egyptians and the
8 Israelites. And all these thy servants will come down to me
and make obeisance to me and say, Go away thou and all
thy people whom thou wouldst take with thee.
9 Then Moses went out from Pharao with indignation
and the Lord said to Moses, Pharao will not hearken to you
that I may fully compleat my signs and my wonders in the
land of Egypt.—
10 (Though Moses and Aaron had done all those signs and
those wonders in the land of Egypt in the presence of Pha-
rao, yet the Lord suffered the heart of Pharao to be stub-
born that he hearkened not to send away the Israelites out of
XII. the land of Egypt. Now the Lord had spoken to Moses
2 and Aaron in the land of Egypt saying, This month shall
be to you the beginning of months. It is the first for you
3 among the months of the year. Speak to all the congregation
of the children of Israel and say, On the tenth of this month
let them take every one a sheep according to the houses of
4 patriarchal families, every one a sheep for a family; and if
there be too few in the family to be sufficient for one sheep,
5 let him associate with him his next neighbour. With regard
to the number of souls, every one shall collect to him a num-
ber sufficient for a sheep. Your sheep shall be without blem-
ish, a male and in its first year. You may take either from
6 the lambs or the kids. And it shall be kept up by you until the
fourteenth day of this month. Then the whole multitude of
the congregation of the children of Israel shall kill it in the even-
7 ing. And they shall take some of the blood and put it on the two
side posts and on the lintel of the door of the house in which
8 they are to eat it. And that night they shall eat the flesh roasted
with fire. They shall also eat unleavened bread with bitter
9 herbs. You shall not eat any of it raw or boiled in water, but

only roasted with fire, head and feet and carcase together.
10 Nothing of it shall be left till the morning. And you shall not
break a bone of it. And what is left of it till the morning you
11 shall burn with fire. And in this manner you shall eat it. Your
loins shall be girded. Your sandals shall be on your feet, and
12 your staves in your hands. And you shall eat it in haste. It is
a PASSOVER to the Lord. For in that night I will pass
through the land of Egypt, and smite all the first born in the
land of Egypt, both of man and beast. And upon all the gods
of the Egyptians I will execute vengeance. I am the Lord.
13 But the blood shall be to you for a sign on the houses in which
you are. And when I see the blood, I will protect you and
there shall be no destroying plague among you, when I smite
14 in the land of Egypt. And that day shall be to you for a me-
morial. And you shall celebrate it as a festival to the Lord
15 throughout all your generations. As an everlasting ordinance
you shall celebrate it. Seven days you shall eat unleavened
bread. And from the first day you shall remove all leaven out
of your houses. Whoever shall eat leaven from the first to the
seventh day, that soul shall be cut off from among Israel.
16 And with regard to the first day, it shall be proclaimed holy;
and the seventh day shall be holy to you. In them you shall
not do any kind of sacrificial service, save that which must be
done for every soul. This alone shall be done for you and you
17 shall keep this commandment. For on that day I will lead out
your host from the land of Egypt; therefore you shall make
the observance of that day an everlasting rite to your genera-
18 tions. Beginning at evening with the fourteenth day of the
first month, you shall eat unleavened bread until the evening
19 of the twenty first day. For seven days there must be no lea-
ven found in your houses. Whoever shall eat leavened bread,
that soul shall be cut off from among the congregation of Is-
20 rael; whether he be a stranger or born in the land. You shall
eat nothing that is leavened. But in all your habitations you
must eat unleavened bread.)
21 Moses therefore convened the whole senate of the chil-
dren of Israel and said to them, Go take for yourselves the
22 sheep according to your families and kill the passover; and
ye shall take a bunch of hyssop and having dipped it in the

blood by the door you shall smear the lintel and the two side
posts with some of the blood which is at the door; and none
of you shall go out of the door of his house until the morn-
23 ing. For the Lord will pass by to smite the Egyptians; and
when he shall see the blood on the lintel and on the two side
posts, the Lord will pass over that door and will not suffer
24 the destroyer to enter into your houses to smite. And this or-
dinance you shall keep as a rite established for thee and thy
25 children for ever. And when you come to the land which the
Lord will give you as he hath spoken, you must keep up this
26 religious service. And if your children say to you, What is the
27 meaning of this religious service? then you shall say to them,
It is the sacrifice of the Passover of the Lord; because he
passed over the houses of the Israelites in Egypt when he
smote the Egyptians, and delivered our houses. Upon which
28 the people bowed down and worshipped; and the Israelites
29 went and did as the Lord commanded Moses and Aaron. And
when they had so done, it came to pass that at midnight the
Lord smote all the first born in the land of Egypt, from the
first born of Pharao, who sat on the throne to the first born of
the captive in the dungeon, and even the first born of all the
30 cattle. Whereupon Pharao arose by night he and all his at-
tendants and all the Egyptians; and there was a great cry in all
the land of Egypt; for there was not a family in which there
31 was not one dead. And Pharao called for Moses and Aaron
by night and said to them, Arise and depart from among my
32 people, both you and the Israelites. Go and serve the Lord
your God as you say. Take your flocks and your herds and
33 go away, and bless me, I beseech you. And the Egyptians
pressed the people with great earnestness to hurry them away
out of the country; for they said, We shall all die.

34 So the people took up, upon their shoulders, their dough
which had not yet been leavened—the masses of mixed up
35 meal, bound up in their mantles—(now the Israelites had done
as Moses commanded them; they had asked of the Egyptians
36 gold and silver vessels and raiment, and the Lord had given
his people favour in the sight of the Egyptians and they had
37 supplied them, so they spoiled the Egyptians) and the Israel-
ites to the number of six hundred thousand men on foot be-

sides women and children began their march from Ramesses
38 to Succoth. And there went up with them a mixed multitude
39 with flocks and herds and cattle in great abundance. And
of the dough which they brought out of Egypt they baked
unleavened cakes, for it had not been leavened: for the Egyptians hurried them away and they could not wait, and they had
not dressed any provisions for themselves for the journey.

40 Now the sojourning of the Israelites which they and their
fathers had sojourned in the land of Egypt and in the land of
41 Chanaan was four hundred and thirty years. And at the end
of four hundred and thirty years all the host of the Lord came
42 out of the land of Egypt. At night there was a watch for the
Lord. This watch of the Lord was instituted that very night
43 to bring them out of the land of Egypt. That it might be
kept by all the children of Israel throughout their generations,
the Lord said to Moses and Aaron, This is the law of the
44 Passover—No stranger shall eat of it; but every servant born
at home or bought with money thou shalt circumcise and then
45 he may eat of it. A sojourner or a hireling shall not eat of it.
46 In one family it shall be eaten, and you must not carry any of
the flesh abroad out of the house; nor shall you break a bone
47 thereof. All the congregation of the children of Israel shall keep
48 this festival. And if any proselyte come to you to keep the passover to the Lord, thou shalt circumcise all his males and then he
may come and keep it, and he shall be as a native of the land.
49 No uncircumcised person shall eat of it. There shall be one law
50 for the home born and for the proselyte who shall come among
you. Now the children of Israel had done as the Lord commanded Moses and Aaron; and when they had done so, on
that very day the Lord led the Israelites out of the land of
Egypt with their host.

XIII. Moreover the Lord spoke to Moses saying, Consecrate
2 to me every first born. Every first born among the children
3 of Israel, whether man or beast, is mine. Therefore Moses
said to the people, Remember this day, in which you came
out from the land of Egypt—from the house of bondage. For
with a strong hand the Lord hath brought you out from this
4 place; and let no leaven be eaten, for on this day you are
5 marching out in the month of new things. And when the
Lord thy God shall have brought thee into the land of the

Chananites and the Chettites and the Amorites, and the Evites
and the Jebusites and the Gergasites and the Pherezites which
the Lord with an oath promised to thy fathers that he would
give thee—a land flowing with milk and honey, thou shalt
6 perform this religious service in this month. Six days you
shall eat unleavened bread, and on the seventh day there shall
7 be a festival to the Lord. Seven days you shall eat unleaven-
ed bread. Nothing that is leavened shall be seen with thee;
8 nor shalt thou have leaven in all thy borders. And on that
day thou shalt tell thy son and say, This is on the account of
what the Lord God did for me, when I came out of Egypt.
9 And it shall be to thee for a sign on thy hand and for a me-
morial before thy eyes, that the law of the Lord may be in thy
mouth; for with a strong hand the Lord thy God hath brought
10 thee out of Egypt; therefore you shall observe this law in revolv-
11 ing seasons from year to year. And when the Lord thy God shall
have brought thee into the land of the Chananites, as he sware
12 to thy fathers, and shall give it to thee, thou shalt set apart eve-
ry first born—all the males for the Lord. Every firstling of the
kine or among the cattle which thou mayst have, even all the
13 males thou shalt consecrate to the Lord. Every firstling of an
ass thou shalt exchange for a sheep, and if thou wilt not ex-
change it thou must redeem it. And every male first born
14 of thy children thou shalt redeem. And if at any time hereaf-
ter, thy son should ask thee saying, What is the meaning of
this? thou shalt say to him, Because with a strong hand the
15 Lord brought us out of the land of Egypt—from the house of
bondage; and, when Pharao hardened himself against send-
ing us away, the Lord slew every first born in the land of
Egypt, both the first born of men and the first born of cattle,
therefore I sacrifice all firstlings—all the males to the Lord:
16 and every male first born of my children I must redeem. And
it shall be for a sign on thy hand, and immoveably before thy
eyes. For with a strong hand the Lord brought thee out of
Egypt.
17 Now when Pharao sent away the people, God did not lead
them by the way to the land of the Philistines, because it was
near. For God said, Perhaps the people will repent when they
18 see war and will return to Egypt: therefore God led the peo-

ple by a circuitous march to the wilderness—to the Red sea.
And in the fifth generation the Israelites went up out of the
19 land of Egypt. And Moses took with him the bones of Joseph.
For with an oath he had adjured the Israelites saying, The Lord
will assuredly visit you and you shall carry hence my bones
with you.
20 And the children of Israel removed from Succoth and en-
21 camped at Otham on the edge of the wilderness. And God
went before them, by day in a pillar of a cloud to shew them
22 the way, and at night in a pillar of fire. And there was no
failure of the pillar of a cloud by day, and of the pillar of fire by
night before all the people.
XIV. Then the Lord spoke to Moses saying, Speak to the
2 children of Israel and let them turn and encamp on the ground
between Magdolus and the sea, from the sheep cot on the one
3 side to Beelsepphon on the other. In front of these thou shalt
encamp by the sea; whereupon Pharao will say to his people,
The Israelites have lost their way in the land for the wilderness
4 hath shut them in. And I will make Pharao's heart stout, so
that he will pursue them, and I shall be glorified by Pharao
and by all his army. And all the Egyptians shall know that
5 I am the Lord. Accordingly the Israelites did so. Now when
the king of the Egyptians was told that the people had fled, his
heart and the heart of his servants were turned against the peo-
ple. And they said, What is this we have done in sending the
6 Israelites away from serving us? Therefore Pharao equipt his
7 chariots and took all his people with him. And having selected
six hundred chosen chariots and all the cavalry of the Egyp-
8 tians and officers of the highest rank over all (for the Lord had
emboldened the heart of Pharao king of Egypt and of his at-
9 tendants) he pursued the Israelites. Though the Israelites had
gone out with a high hand, yet the Egyptians pursued them
with all the cavalry and the chariots of Pharao. And his horse-
men and his army found them encamped by the sea with the
10 sheep cot on one flank and Beelsepphon on the other. And as
Pharao approached; the children of Israel raising their eyes
saw the Egyptians encamping in their rear and were greatly
11 terrified. And the Israelites cried to the Lord, and said to
Moses, Was it because there were no graves in the land of

Egypt, that thou hast brought us out to die in the wilderness?
Why hast thou dealt thus with us in bringing us out of Egypt?
12 Is not this what we told thee in Egypt saying, Let us alone,
that we may serve the Egyptians? For it was better for us to
13 serve the Egyptians than to die in this wilderness. Where-
upon Moses said to the people, Take courage; stand still and
see the salvation which cometh from the Lord—which he will
work for you this day. For in the manner you have seen the
Egyptians this day, you shall never see them again any more.
14 The Lord will fight for you. Be ye therefore silent.
15 Now the Lord had said to Moses, Why criest thou to me?
Speak to the children of Israel and let them prepare for march-
16 ing. And lift thou up thy staff and stretch forth thy hand over
the sea and divide it, and let the children of Israel go into the
17 midst of the sea as on dry ground. And behold I will embold-
en the heart of Pharao and of all the Egyptians and they will
go in after them. And I shall be glorified by Pharao and by
18 all his army and by his chariots and by his horses. And all the
Egyptians shall know, that I am the Lord when I make my-
19 self glorious by Pharao and by his chariots and his horses. Now
the Angel of the Lord who marched before the camp of the
Israelites had removed and went behind them, and the pillar of
cloud had removed from the front and taken its station in the
20 rear. And when it came between the camp of the Egyptians
and the camp of Israel and had taken its station; there came on
a thick darkness and night intervened so that they did not in-
21 termix one with the other during that whole night. And Mo-
ses stretched forth his hand over the sea, and the Lord restrain-
ed the sea that whole night with a strong south easterly wind
and made the sea dry ground; and the water was cleft asunder.
22 And the Israelites went into the midst of the sea as on dry
ground. And the water thereof was a wall on the right and a
23 wall on the left. And the Egyptians pursued and went in after
them, even all Pharao's cavalry and his chariots and chari-
24 oteers, into the midst of the sea. And in the morning watch,
the Lord cast a look on the army of the Egyptians with the
25 pillar of fire and cloud, and threw the Egyptian army into con-
fusion, and entangled their chariot wheels and caused them to
drag on heavily; whereupon the Egyptians said, Let us flee from

the face of Israel, for the Lord fighteth for them against the
26 Egyptians. Then the Lord said to Moses, Stretch forth thy
hand over the sea and bring back the water to its place; and let
it overwhelm the Egyptians, their chariots and their horse-
27 men. So Moses stretched forth his hand over the sea, and
about day break the water was brought back to its place. And
when the Egyptians were fleeing below the water the Lord
28 shook them off in the midst of the sea; and the water being
brought back to its place overwhelmed the chariots and the
horsemen and all the host of Pharao who had marched after
29 the Israelites into the sea, so that not one of them was left. But
the Israelites marched on dry ground in the midst of the sea,
and the water was a wall to them on their right and on their
30 left. Thus did the Lord on that day deliver Israel out of the
hand of the Egyptians. And Israel saw the Egyptians dead on
31 the sea shore. And when Israel saw that great hand—what
the Lord had done to the Egyptians, the people feared the
Lord, and they put confidence in God and in Moses his ser-
vant.

XV. Then sung Moses and the Israelites this song to God,
and spoke saying,

Let us sing to the Lord,
For he is gloriously exalted;
Horse and rider he hath thrown in the sea.
2 He was my help and defence for safety :
He is my God, therefore I will praise him—
My father's God, therefore I will extol him—
3 A Lord crushing battles, his name is The Lord.
4 Pharao's chariots and host he threw in the sea—
Chosen bands—Officers of highest rank.
They were swallowed up in the Red sea.
5 In the sea, he whelmed them ;
They sank to the bottom like a stone.
6 Thy right hand, O Lord, is glorious in power.
Thy right hand, O Lord, dashed enemies to pieces.
7 With thy great glory thou didst crush thine adversaries.
Thou sentest forth thy wrath; it consumed them like stubble.
8 At the blast of thy wrath the water parted—
The waters were compacted like a wall—

The waves were condensed in the midst of the sea.
9 The enemy said, I will pursue and overtake,
I will divide the spoil—I will glut my vengeance:
My sword shall slay; my hand shall prevail.
10 Thou didst send forth thy blast, the sea covered them;
They sank like lead in the mighty water.
11 Who among the gods is like thee, O Lord?
Who is like thee? Glorified among Holies;
Marvellous among Glories—working miracles!
12 Thou didst stretch forth thy right hand,
The earth swallowed them up,
13 In thy kindness thou hast been the guide
Of this thy people whom thou hast redeemed.
By thy power thou hast called them forth
To thy holy place for resting.
14 Nations have heard and are troubled:
Pangs have taken hold of the inhabitants of Phylisteim;
15 The Emirs of Edom are already in commotion;
And as for the chiefs of Moab, horror hath seized them:
All the inhabitants of Chanaan are appalled.
16 On them let dread and terror fall.
By the greatness of thine arm may they be petrified,
Till thy people pass through, O Lord—
Till this thy people pass by, whom thou hast purchased.
17 Introduce and plant them on the mount of thy heritage—
In the settlement thou hast prepared for thy dwelling, O Lord—
The sanctuary, O Lord, which thy hands have prepared.
18 The Lord reigneth for ever and for evermore.
19 Because Pharao's cavalry with chariots and charioteers went
into the sea, and the Lord brought upon them the water of the
sea; and the Israelites marched in the midst of the sea on dry
20 ground; therefore Mariam the prophetess the sister of Aaron
took in her hand a timbrel and all the women went out after
21 her with timbrels in choirs, and Mariam led the song for
them, saying,

Let us sing to the Lord,
For he is gloriously exalted:
Horse and rider he hath thrown in the sea—

22 Then Moses drew off the Israelites from the Red sea; and
led them into the wilderness of Sour, and they marched three
23 days in the wilderness and found no water to drink. And when
they came to Merra they could not drink the water there, for
it was bitter. Therefore they called the name of that place *Bit-*
24 *terness*. And the people murmured against Moses and said,
25 What are we to drink? Upon this Moses cried to the Lord;
and the Lord shewed him a piece of wood and he threw it into
the water, and the water was made sweet.
There he instituted for them rules of rectitude and judg-
26 ments, and there he proved them and said, If thou wilt hearken
to the voice of the Lord thy God, and do the things well pleas-
ing in his sight, and hearken to his commandments, and keep all
these his rules of rectitude, I will not bring upon thee any of the
diseases which I brought on the Egyptians, for I am the Lord
thy God who healeth thee.
27 Then they came to Aileim, where there were twelve foun-
tains of water and seventy palm trees, and they encamped there
by the water.
XVI. And the whole congregation of the children of Israel
removed from Aileim and came to the wilderness of Sin, which
2 is between Aileim and Sina. And on the fifteenth day of the
second month after their coming out of Egypt all the congre-
gation of the children of Israel murmured against Moses and
3 Aaron. The Israelites indeed said to them, Oh that we had
died by the hand of the Lord in the land of Egypt, when we
sat by the pots of flesh meat and ate bread in plenty! For
you have brought us to this wilderness to kill this whole as-
4 sembly with hunger. Whereupon the Lord said to Moses,
Behold I am going to rain bread from heaven for you. And
the people shall go and gather it day by day, that I may try
5 them whether they will walk in my law or not. But on the
sixth day they must be provident in respect to what they bring
in. It shall be twice as much as they gather daily.
6 Then Moses and Aaron said to all the congregation of the
Israelites, In the evening you shall know that the Lord hath
7 brought you out of the land of Egypt, and in the morning you
shall see the glory of the Lord, *by his hearkening to your mur-*
murings against God. As for us, what are we that you should

8 *murmur against us?* (Now Moses had dictated, *by the Lord's*
giving you in the evening flesh to eat and in the morning bread
in plenty, because the Lord hath heard your murmurings which
you utter against us. But as for us what are we? your mur-
muring is not against us but against God.)
9 Then Moses said to Aaron, Say to all the congregation
of the children of Israel, Attend in the presence of God, for
10 he hath heard your murmuring. And when Aaron had spoken
to all the congregation of the Israelites and they had turned
about towards the wilderness, the glory of the Lord appeared
11 in a cloud, and the Lord spoke to Moses saying, I have heard
12 the murmuring of the Israelites. Speak to them and say, To-
wards evening you shall eat flesh and in the morning you shall
be plentifully supplied with bread. And you shall know that
13 I am the Lord, your God. Accordingly there came up in the
14 evening a flock of quails, which covered the camp, and in the
morning while the dew lay around the camp, behold on the
face of the wilderness something small like coriander, white
15 like hoar frost, on the ground! And when the Israelites saw
this they said one to another, What is this? for they did not
16 know what it was. Upon which Moses said to them. This
is the bread which the Lord hath given you to eat. This is
what the Lord hath commanded, Gather of it, every one for
his family a gomer a head according to the number of souls,
17 you must every one gather for those in the tent with you.
And the children of Israel did so and gathered some more
18 and some less, and when they measured it by the gomer, he
who had gathered much had nothing over, and he who had
gathered little did not fall short. Every one had gathered suf-
19 ficient for the family with him. Then Moses said to them,
20 Let none leave any of it till the morning. Notwithstanding this
they hearkened not to Moses, but some left of it till the morn-
ing. And it bred worms and gave an offensive smell. On
21 which Moses was angry with them. So they gathered it every
22 morning, every one a sufficiency for his family. And when the
sun grew warm, it melted away.
Now on the sixth day when they were gathering a double
quantity, two gomers for every one, all the heads of the con-
23 gregation came and told Moses, whereupon he said to them, Is

not this what the Lord spoke, Sabbaths are a rest holy to the
Lord? As for to-morrow, bake what you chuse to bake and
boil what you chuse to boil and what is left lay up for to-mor-
24 row. So they left some of it till the morning as Moses com-
manded them and it did not become putrid, nor was there a
25 worm in it. Then Moses said to them, Eat it to-day, for to-
26 day is the Sabbath to the Lord. It will not be found in the field.
Six days you shall gather but because the Sabbaths are on the
27 seventh day, therefore in it there will be none. And it came
to pass that on the seventh day some of the people went out to
28 gather, but found none. Whereupon the Lord said to Moses,
How long will you refuse to hearken to my commandments and
29 my law? You see that because the Lord gave you this day for
sabbaths, therefore on the sixth day he gave you the bread of
two days. Abide ye every one at home. Let none go out from
30 his place on the seventh day. So the people rested on the se-
venth day.
31 Now the Israelites called its name *Manna*. It was like cori-
ander seed. It was white; and its taste was like a cake made
32 with honey. And Moses said, This is what the Lord hath
commanded, Fill the gomer with Manna to be laid up for your
posterity, that they may see the bread which you ate in the
wilderness, when the Lord brought you out of the land of
33 Egypt. Then Moses said to Aaron, Take a golden urn and
put therein the full of a gomer of Manna; and thou shalt lay
34 it up before God to be kept for your posterity. As the Lord
commanded Moses so Aaron laid it up before the testimony
35 that it might be kept. And the children of Israel ate this Manna
forty years till they came to the inhabited land. They ate it
till they came to the border of Phœnicia. Now the gomer is the
tenth of the trimeter.

XVII. When all the congregation of the Israelites had remov-
ed from the wilderness of Sin according to their encampments
by the command of the Lord and encamped at Raphidin and
2 there was no water for the people to drink, and the people were
reviling Moses and saying, Give us water that we may drink,
Moses said to them, Why do you revile me? And why do you
3 tempt the Lord? Now when the people had thirsted there for
water and murmured against Moses saying, How is this? Hast

thou brought us up out of Egypt to kill us and our children and
4 our cattle with thirst? Moses cried to the Lord and said, What
shall I do for this people? They are almost ready to stone me.
5 Upon which the Lord said to Moses, Go on at the head of the
people, and take thee some of the elders of the people, and
take in thy hand the staff with which thou didst smite the river.
6 And thou shalt go to the place where I before caused thee to
stand on the rock at Choreb; and thou shalt smite the rock,
and water will gush out that the people may drink. And Moses
7 did so in the presence of the Israelites, and he called the name
of that place, Temptation and Upbraiding, because of the up-
braiding of the Israelites, and because they tempted the Lord
8 and said, Is the Lord among us or not? Now Amalek had
come and made war on Israel at Raphidin, upon which Moses
said to Joshua, Select for thyself able men and go out and draw
9 up in array to-morrow against Amalek; when lo I have stood
10 on the top of that hill with the staff of God in my hand. So
Joshua did as Moses commanded him. And when he had gone
out and drawn up in array against Amalek, and Moses and
11 Aaron and Hur had gone up to the top of the hill, it came to
pass that when Moses held up his hands Israel prevailed; but
12 when he let down his hands Amalek prevailed. But Moses
hands were heavy, therefore they took a stone and put it under
him and he sat thereon; and Aaron and Hur stayed up his
13 hands, one on one side, and the other, on the other. So his
hands were stayed up till the going down of the sun and Jo-
shua discomfited Amalek and his whole people with the slaughter
14 of the sword. Then the Lord said to Moses, Write this in a
book to keep it in remembrance; and rehearse it in the hear-
ing of Joshua, that I will entirely blot out the remembrance
15 of Amalek from under heaven. And Moses built an altar to
the Lord and called its name, *The Lord my refuge;* because
with a secret hand the Lord fighteth against Amalek from ge-
neration to generation.

XVIII. Now when Jothor the priest of Madiam, Moses' father
in law heard of all that the Lord had done for his people Israel,
2 (for while the Lord was bringing Israel out of Egypt Jothor
the father in law of Moses had taken home Sepphora, Moses'
3 wife, after she had gone back, with her two sons, of whom the

name of one was Gersam; for he said, I was a stranger in a
4 strange land; and the name of the other Eliezer; for the God
of my fathers, said he, hath been my help, and hath delivered
5 me out of the hand of Pharao) Jothor the father in law of Mo-
ses came out to him with his sons and his wife to the wilder-
6 ness where he was encamped by the mount of God. And
when they told Moses saying, Behold Jothor thy father in law
7 is coming to thee with thy wife and thy two sons with him,
Moses went out to meet his father in law and made obeisance
to him and kissed him. And when they had embraced each
8 other he conducted them to his tent. And Moses told his father
in law all that the Lord had done to Pharao and to all the Egyp-
tians for Israel's sake, and all the difficulties which they had
encountered on the way, and how the Lord had rescued them
out of the hand of Pharao and out of the hand of the Egyp-
9 tians. Whereupon Jothor was enrapt in wonder at all the good
things which the Lord had done for them in delivering them
out of the hand of the Egyptians, and out of the hand of Pha-
10 rao; and Jothor said, Blessed be the Lord. Because he hath
delivered these out of the hand of the Egyptians and out of the
11 hand of Pharao, I know now that the Lord is great above all
the gods, for this reason because they were set against these.
12 Then Jothor the father in law of Moses took whole burnt offer-
ings and sacrifices for God; and Aaron and all the elders of
Israel came to eat bread before God with Moses' father in law.
13 And on the morrow Moses sat to administer justice to the peo-
ple, and all the people attended on Moses from early in the
14 morning till late in the evening. And when Jothor saw all that
he did for the people, he said, What is this that thou dost for the
people? Why hast thou sitten alone and all the people attended
15 thee from morning till night? And Moses said to his father in
law, Because the people come to me to have a determination
16 from God. For when a controversy happeneth among them and
they come to me, I administer justice to every one, and teach
17 them the statutes of God and his law. Thereupon Moses' father
in law said to him, Thou dost not transact this business right.
18 Both thou and this people with thee must needs be worn down
by this intolerable service. This business is too fatiguing for
19 thee. Thou canst not perform it thyself alone. Now therefore

hearken to me and I will advise thee; and God be with thee.
20 Be thou to the people as the Oracle of God; and lay their
cases before God; and testify to them the statutes of God and
his law; and point out to them the ways in which they shall walk,
21 and the works which they shall do: but look out for thyself from
among all the people, for able, pious men, men of integrity
who hate pride; and set these over them as rulers of thousands,
and rulers of hundreds, and rulers of fifties, and rulers of tens;
and let them administer justice to the people on all occasions:
22 and the matter which is too high for them, they shall lay before
thee; but causes easily determined they themselves shall de-
23 cide. Thus they will remove a burden from thee and help thee.
If thou do this God will strengthen thee so that thou shalt be
able to endure, and all this people shall go to their place with
24 peace. So Moses hearkened to the voice of his father in law,
25 and did all that he said. And when Moses had chosen able
men from among all Israel and made them rulers of thousands,
26 and rulers of hundreds, and rulers of fifties, and rulers of tens,
with orders to administer justice to the people on all occasions,
and that they should lay before him the matter which was too
high for them; but the causes easily determined they them-
27 selves should decide; then Moses gave his father in law leave
to depart and he returned to his own land.
XIX. Now on the first day of the third month after the depar-
ture of the Israelites out of the land of Egypt, on the very day
2 they came to the wilderness of Sina—when they had re-
moved from Raphadin and came to the wilderness of Sina
3 and Israel were encamping there before the mount, Moses
went up to the mount of God. And God called to him out of
4 the mount and said, Thus shalt thou say to the house of Jacob,
and announce to the children of Israel—You have seen what
I have done to the Egyptians; and how I have taken you up
5 as on the wings of eagles and brought you to myself. Now
therefore if you will hearken diligently to my voice and
keep my covenant, you shall be to me a peculiar people above
6 all the nations; for the whole earth is mine: but as for you,
you shall be a royal priesthood and a holy nation. These words
7 thou shalt deliver to the children of Israel. Upon this Moses
came and called the elders of the people and laid before them

8 all these words which God enjoined on them. And all the peo-
ple with one consent answered and said, All that God hath said
we will do and we will be obedient. And Moses carried up
9 these words to God. Then the Lord said to Moses, Behold I
will come to thee in a pillar of cloud, that the people may hear
10 me speaking to thee and believe thee for ever.—When Moses
told the Lord the words of the people the Lord said to Moses,
11 Go down and testify to the people and purify them to-day and
to-morrow and let them wash their garments and be ready
against the third day; for on the third day the Lord will de-
12 scend upon mount Sina in the sight of all the people. There-
fore thou shalt remove the people to some distance round
about and say, Take heed to yourselves not to go up to the
mount nor touch any part of it. Whoever shall touch the
13 mount shall surely die. A hand shall not touch him, for he shall
be stoned with stones or shot with a dart. Whether man or
beast it shall not live. When the voices and the trumpets and
the cloud are gone from the mount, they may go up to the
mount.

14 So Moses went down from the mount to the people and
15 purified them, and they washed their garments. And he said to
the people, Be ready, for three days you must not approach a
wife.

16 And it came to pass on the third day that about dawn there
were thunders and lightnings and a thick cloud on mount
Sina, and the voice of the trumpet sounded loud, so that all
17 the people in the camp were terrified. Then Moses led forth
the people out of the camp to meet God, and they halted at the
18 foot of the mount. The whole mountain Sina was enveloped
with smoke, because God had descended upon it in fire. And
19 the smoke ascended like the smoke of a furnace, so that all
the people were exceedingly amazed.

Still the sounds of the trumpet waxed louder and louder.
Moses had spoken and God had answered him by a voice. And
20 the Lord descended upon mount Sina on the summit of the
mount, and the Lord called Moses up to the top of the mount,
21 and Moses went up. And God spoke to Moses saying, Go
down and testify to the people; peradventure they may come
nigh to God to observe, and a multitude of them may perish.

22 And let the priests who come near to the Lord God be puri-
23 fied, lest peradventure the Lord withdraw from them. And
Moses said to God, The people cannot advance to mount
Sina; for thou hast testified to us saying, Set apart the mount
24 and hallow it. But the Lord said to him, Away; go down
and come up thou and Aaron with thee; but let not the
priests nor the people presume to come up to God lest perad-
25 venture the Lord destroy some of them. And when Moses
had gone down to the people and spoken to them, the Lord
spoke all these words saying,

XX. I am the Lord thy God, who brought thee out of the
3 land of Egypt—out of the house of bondage. Thou shalt
have no other gods besides me.

4 Thou shalt not make for thyself an idol, nor the likeness
of any thing, which is in the heaven above, or in the earth be-
low, or in the waters under the earth; thou shalt not worship
5 them; nor serve them; for I, the Lord thy God, am a zealous
God, retributing to them who hate me the sins of fathers upon
6 children to the third and fourth generation; but shewing mer-
cy for thousands [of generations] to them who love me and
keep my commandments.

7 Thou shalt not take the name of the Lord thy God in
vain; for the Lord thy God will not hold him guiltless who
taketh his name in vain.

8 Remember the day of the sabbaths to hallow it. Six days
9 labour and do all thy works; but on the seventh day are sab-
10 baths to the Lord thy God; On it thou shalt not do any work,
thou, nor thy son, nor thy daughter, nor thy man servant, nor
thy maid servant, nor thy ox, nor thy ass, nor any of thy cattle,
11 nor the stranger who sojourneth with thee; for in six days the
Lord made the heaven and the earth and the sea and all that
are in them, and rested on the seventh day: therefore the
Lord blessed the seventh day and hallowed it.

12 Honour thy father and thy mother that it may be well
with thee, and that thou mayst live long in that good land,
which the Lord thy God giveth thee.

13 Thou shalt not commit adultery.

14 Thou shalt not steal.

15 Thou shalt not commit murder.

16 Thou shalt not bear false witness against thy neighbour.
17 Thou shalt not covet thy neighbour's wife; thou shalt not
covet thy neighbour's house, nor his field, nor his man ser-
vant, nor his maid servant, nor his ox, nor his ass, nor any of
his cattle, nor any thing belonging to thy neighbour.
18 And all the people looked towards the thunder and the light-
nings and the sound of the trumpet and the mount which was
smoking; and all the people being struck with terror stood at
19 a distance. And they said to Moses, Speak thou to us: and
20 let not God speak to us lest we die. Whereupon Moses
said to them, Take courage; for God is come to you to
prove you, that the dread of him may be in you, that you
21 may not sin. Then the people stood afar off, and Moses
22 went into the thick darkness, where God was. And the
Lord said to Moses, Thus shalt thou say to the house of
23 Jacob and announce to the children of Israel, You have seen
that I have spoken to you from heaven. You shall not make
for yourselves gods of silver, nor shall you make for yourselves
24 gods of gold. An altar of earth you shall make for me, and
sacrifice thereon your whole burnt offerings and your offerings
of thanksgiving, both your sheep and your young bulls in
25 every place where I record my name. And I will come to thee
and bless thee. And if thou makest for me an altar of stones;
thou shalt not build it of hewn stones: for thou hast put thy
26 workmanship on them and they are polluted. Thou shalt not
go up to my altar by steps, that thou mayst not discover thy
nakedness on it.

XXI. And these are the rules of rectitude which thou shalt set
before them.
2 If thou purchase a Hebrew servant, he shall serve thee six
years, but in the seventh year he shall go out free without
3 ransom. If he came in alone, he shall go out alone; but if his
4 wife came with him his wife shall go out with him. And if his
master hath given him a wife and she hath born him sons or
daughters, the wife and the children shall belong to his master,
5 and he shall go out alone. And if the servant shall answer and
say, I love my master and my wife and my children, I will not go
6 away free, his master shall bring him to God's court of Justice
and there lead him to the door—to the door post, and his mas-

ter shall bore his ear through with an awl and he shall serve
him for ever.
7 When any man selleth his daughter to be a handmaid she
8 shall not go away as those who are in bondage go. If she please
not her master provided he betrothed her for himself, he shall
let her be redeemed; but he is not her master to sell her into
another family, because he hath broken covenant with her:
9 but if he betroth her for his son, he shall deal by her accord-
10 ing to the privilege of daughters. And if the son take another
for himself, he shall not deprive her of food and raiment and
11 her marriage rites. And if he do not these three for her she
shall go away ransom free.
12 If any one smite another and he die, he shall be put to
13 death. But if he was not a voluntary agent, but God deliver-
ed into his hands, I will appoint for thee a place to which he
14 who hath killed shall flee. But if any one lie in wait for his
neighbour to kill him insidiously, and flee, thou shalt drag him
from my altar to put him to death.
15 He who smiteth his father or his mother shall be put to
death.
16 He who curseth his father or his mother shall be put to
death.
17 He who stealeth any of the children of Israel, and having
got him in his power selleth him, or if he be found with him,
shall be put to death.
18 If two men quarrel and one smite the other with a stone
19 or his fist and he dieth not, but is confined to his bed; if the
man rise and walk abroad on his staff, he who smote him shall
be acquitted but shall pay for his loss of time and the expence
of his cure.
20 If a man smite his man servant or his maid servant with a
staff; and the servant die under his hand, vengeance shall be
21 taken by a judicial process; but if the servant live a day or two,
let no vengeance be taken, for he is his money.
22 If two men fight and strike a woman with child and she mis-
carry of an embrio, atonement shall be made by a fine. Ac-
cording as the husband of the woman shall with a judicial de-
23 cision lay upon him, he shall pay: but if the child be compleatly
24 organised he shall give, life for life; eye for eye; tooth for

25 tooth; hand for hand; foot for foot; burning for burning;
26 wound for wound; stripe for stripe. But if a man smite the
eye of a man servant, or the eye of a maid servant; and it become
27 blind, he shall set them free for their eye's sake. And if he beat
out the tooth of a man servant, or the tooth of a maid servant,
he shall set them free for their tooth's sake.

28 If a bull gore a man or a woman and he or she die, the bull
shall be stoned to death and his flesh shall not be eaten; but
29 the owner of the bull shall be held guiltless: but if the bull
hath heretofore been accustomed to push with his horns, and
this hath been made known to his owner, and he hath not shut
him up; if he kill a man or woman, the bull shall be stoned and
30 his owner also may be put to death. But if a fine shall be laid
31 upon him, he shall pay as a ransom for his life whatever they lay
upon him. And if the bull shall gore a son or a daughter, they
32 shall deal with him according to this law. But if the bull shall
gore a man servant or a maid servant he shall pay their master
thirty didrachms of silver and the bull shall be stoned.

33 If any man open a pit, or dig a pit and do not cover it, and
an ox or an ass fall therein, the owner of the pit shall make it
34 good. He shall pay the owner of them, and the dead beast
shall be his.

35 If any man's bull gore the bull of his neighbour and he die,
they shall sell the live bull and divide the money and they shall
36 divide the dead bull. But if the bull be noted for having been
heretofore accustomed to push with his horns, and this hath
been made known to his owner, and he hath not shut him up
he shall be fined bull for bull and the dead bull shall be his.

XXII. If any man steal an ox or a sheep and kill, or sell it,
he shall pay as a fine five oxen for the ox, and four sheep for
the sheep.

2 If a thief be found in the act of breaking in and be struck
3 and die, he who struck him is not liable to death; but if the
sun was risen upon him he is liable and may be put to death.

4 If a thief hath no property, let him be sold for the theft.
If the thing stolen, whatever it be from an ass to a sheep, be
left alive and found in his hand, he shall be fined double.

5 If any man cause a field or a vineyard to be eaten and shall
send out his cattle to feed upon the field of another, with the

produce of his own field he shall make restitution; and if he
shall cause a whole field to be eaten up; with his choicest field
or his choicest vineyard he shall make compensation.
6 If a fire break out and catch in thorns and consume corn
on the threshing floors or on the stalk, or in the field, he who
kindled the fire shall make compensation.
7 If any man deliver to his neighbour money or furniture to
keep, and they be stolen out of the man's house; the thief, if
8 he be found, shall be fined double. But if the thief cannot be
found, the owner of the house shall go before God and be ex-
amined on oath whether he may not in some manner have ac-
9 ted wrong touching the deposit of his neighbour. On every
supposed act of injustice touching an ox or an ass or a sheep
or raiment or any kind of deposit which is lost, whatever it
may be, the cause of both parties shall come before God, and
he whom God pointeth out shall pay his neighbour two fold.
10 And if a man deliver to his neighbour an ass, or an ox, or
a sheep, or any beast to keep, and it be hurt or die, or be car-
11 ried off by an enemy unknown to any one, there shall be an oath
of God between the parties, that he hath not in any manner ac-
ted wrong touching the deposit of his neighbour; and the
owner shall thus be satisfied; and the other shall not make it
12 good. But if it be stolen from him he shall make restitution
13 to the owner; and if it be torn by wild beasts he shall bring
14 the owner to the prey and shall not make compensation. But
if any one borrow of his neighbour and that which was bor-
rowed be hurt or die or be carried off by an enemy and the
15 owner be not with it, he shall make compensation; but if the
owner be with it he shall not make it good, and if it be hired
he shall have it for the hire of it.
16 If any man delude an unmarried virgin and lie with her,
17 he shall by paying a dowry purchase her for a wife: but if her
father absolutely refuse and will not consent to give her to him
for a wife, he shall pay the father in money to the amount of
the dowry paid for virgins.
18 You shall not protect sorcerers.
19 Every act of bestiality you shall punish with death.
20 He who sacrificeth to any god save to the Lord alone shall
be destroyed by death.

21 A stranger you shall not injure; nor shall you afflict him;
for you were strangers in the land of Egypt.
22 A widow and an orphan you shall not afflict. If you in any-
23 wise afflict them and they cry to me, I will hear their voice
24 and my wrath will be kindled, and I will slay you with the
sword, and your wives shall be widows and your children fa-
therless.
25 If thou lend money to thy brother, who is near thee and in
want; thou shalt not be rigorous with him, nor charge him in-
26 terest. And if thou hast taken the mantle of thy neighbour as
a pledge, thou shalt restore it to him before the setting of the
27 sun; for it is his covering. This mantle is the only covering
of his nakedness. In what can he sleep? If therefore he cry to
me, I will hear him; for I am merciful.
28 Thou shalt not revile gods, nor speak evil of the ruler of
thy people.
29 The first fruits of thy threshing floor and of thy press thou
shalt not withhold.
30 The first born of thy sons thou shalt give to me. Thou
shalt do the same with thy calf, thy sheep and thy ass. Seven
days it shall be with the dam and on the eighth day thou shalt
31 dedicate it to me. You shall be men holy to me, and you shall
not eat what is torn by wild beasts. You shall throw it to the
dogs.
XXIII. Thou shalt not countenance an idle report, nor con-
2 spire with the unrighteous to be a false witness. Thou shalt not
be with the majority in wickedness, nor join with the multi-
3 tude to shut out justice. In passing judgment thou shalt not
4 be influenced by compassion for the needy. If thou meet the
ox of thy enemy or his ass going astray thou shalt turn it
5 back and restore it to him. And if thou seest thine enemy's ass
fallen under his burden thou shalt not pass it by, but shalt
raise it up with its load.
6 Thou shalt not wrest the judgment of a poor man in the
7 trial of his cause. Thou shalt keep aloof from every thing
unjust. An innocent and a righteous man thou shalt not slay;
nor shalt thou justify a wicked man for the sake of bribes.
8 Bribes thou shalt not receive, for they blind the eyes of them
who see, and pervert judgment.

9 You shall not afflict a stranger, for you know the heart of a
stranger; for you were strangers in the land of Egypt.
10 Six years thou shalt sow thy ground and gather in the pro-
11 ducts thereof; but on the seventh thou shalt give it rest and
let it lie fallow, that the poor of thy people may eat, and what
they leave, let the wild beasts of the field eat. The same thou
12 shalt do with thy vineyards and thy olives. Six days thou shalt
do thy work; but on the seventh there shall be a rest; that thy
ox and thy ass may rest: and that the son of thy handmaid and
the stranger may repose.
13 You shall keep all that I have said to you; and make no
mention of the name of strange gods, nor let it be heard out of
your mouth.
14 Three times a year you shall keep a festival to me—the fes-
15 tival of unleavened bread you shall carefully observe. Seven
days you shall eat unleavened bread, as I have commanded
you, at the time fixed in the month of new things. For in that
16 month thou didst come out of Egypt. Thou shalt not appear
before me empty. Thou shalt also keep the festival of the in-
gathering of the first fruits of thy labours employed in sowing
thy field; and the festival of completion at the end of the year,
17 when thou hast gathered in thy labours from the field. Three
times a year all thy males must appear before the Lord thy
God; for when I have driven out the nations from before thee
I will enlarge thy borders.
18 Thou shalt not offer the blood of my sacrifice with leaven;
nor shall the fat of my festival remain till the morning.
19 The dedications of the first products of thy land thou shalt
bring to the house of the Lord thy God.
20 Thou shalt not boil a kid in the milk of its dam.
Now behold I send my angel before thy face, that he may
guard thee in the way, and bring thee to the land, which I have
21 prepared for thee. Take heed to thyself and hearken to him
and disobey him not; for he should not withdraw from you;
22 for my name is upon him. If you will hearken diligently to
this voice of mine, and do whatever I command thee, and keep
my covenant, you shall be to me a peculiar people above all
the nations; for the whole earth is mine, but you shall be to
me a royal priesthood and a holy nation. These words you

shall deliver to the children of Israel—If you will hearken dili-
gently to my voice, and do all that I command thee, I will be
an enemy to thy enemies, and an adversary to thy adversaries;
23 For my angel shall go before thee as thy leader, and conduct thee
to the Amorite and the Chettite and the Pherezite and the Cha-
nanite and the Gergasite and the Evite and the Jebusite, and I will
24 exterminate them. Thou shalt not worship their gods nor serve
them. Thou shalt not do according to their works; but destroy
utterly and break in pieces their pillars and worship the Lord
25 thy God. And I will bless thy bread and thy wine and thy
26 water, and turn away sickness from you. There shall not be a
27 man childless, nor a woman barren in thy land. The number
of your days I will completely fulfil. And I will send terror be-
fore thee and confound all the nations to which thou shalt go;
28 and cause all thy adversaries to flee before thee. And I will
send hornets before thee, and thou shalt drive out the Amo-
rites and the Evites and the Chananites and the Chettites from
29 before thee. I will not drive them out in one year, lest the land
become a waste and the wild beasts of the earth multiply against
30 thee. By little and little I will drive them away from thee until
31 thou art increased and canst possess the land. And I will es-
tablish thy boundaries from the Red sea to the sea of Philis-
teim, and from the wilderness to the great river Euphrates, and
deliver into your hands those who are settled in the land, or
32 drive them out from before thee. Thou shalt not make a treaty
33 with them and their gods, nor shall they dwell in thy land, lest
they cause thee to sin against me. For if thou serve their gods,
they will be to thee a stumbling block.

XXIV. Then the Lord said to Moses, Come up to the Lord,
thou and Aaron and Nadab and Abiud and seventy of the elders
2 of Israel; and let them at a distance worship the Lord; and let
Moses alone approach near to God. As for them they shall
not approach near; nor shall the people come up with them.

3 So Moses came and told the people all the words of God
and the rules of rectitude, and all the people with one voice
answered and said, All the words which the Lord hath spoken
4 we will perform and we will be obedient. Then Moses wrote
down all the words of the Lord. And rising early next morn-
ing Moses built an altar at the foot of the mount with twelve

5 stones for the twelve tribes of Israel; and he sent out the young
men of the children of Israel and they brought up whole burnt
offerings and slew young bulls for a sacrifice of thanksgiving
6 to the Lord. And Moses took half of the blood and poured
it into bowls, and the other half of the blood he poured out
7 against the altar. Then he took the book of the covenant and
read it in the hearing of the people, and they said, All that the
8 Lord hath spoken we will do and we will be obedient. There-
upon Moses took the blood and scattered it towards the peo-
ple and said, Behold the blood of the covenant which the Lord
9 hath made with you touching all these words. Then Moses
and Aaron and Nadab and Abiud and seventy of the senate of
10 Israel went up; and they saw the place where the God of Israel
stood; and what was under his feet was like a pavement of Sap-
phire, and in clearness like the appearance of the firmament of
11 heaven. And of these chosen men of Israel not one uttered a
dissenting voice.

12 Now when they had appeared in the presence of God and
had eaten and drunk the Lord said to Moses, Come up to me
on the mount and stay there and I will give thee the tables of
stone, the law and the commandments which I have written to
13 be promulgated to them. Thereupon Moses arose with Joshua
14 his attendant and they went up to the mount of God—Having
said to the elders, Remain quiet here till we return to you,
and behold Aaron and Hur are with you, if any one hath
15 a controversy with another let them go to them. Moses then
went up with Joshua to the mount and the cloud covered the
16 mount. And the glory of God descended on mount Sina and
the cloud covered it six days; and on the seventh day the Lord
17 called to Moses out of the midst of the cloud. Now the appear-
ance of the glory of the Lord was like fire blazing on the top
18 of the mount in the view of the Israelites; and Moses went
into the midst of the cloud and ascended the mount and re-
mained there forty days and forty nights.

XXV. And the Lord spake to Moses saying, Say to the chil-
2 dren of Israel, Take offerings from all who may be willing.
3 And these you shall take as dedications to me. And this is the
offering which you shall receive from them; gold and silver and
4 brass, and blue and purple and scarlet yarn, and cotton thread,

5 and goats' hair, and rams' skins dyed red, and skins of a violet
6 colour, and incorruptible wood, and oil for giving light, and
7 spices for the anointing oil and for the compound incense, and
sardine stones, and stones to be engraved for the ephod and the
8 robe which cometh down to the feet. And thou shalt make a
9 sanctuary for me and I will appear among you. And thou shalt
make every thing for me according to what I show thee on this
mount—according to the pattern of the tabernacle and the pattern of all its utensils, so shalt thou make them.

10 Thou shalt make the *Ark* of the testimony of incorruptible
wood—two cubits and a half, the length, and a cubit and a
11 half, the breadth, and a cubit and a half, the height. And thou
shalt overlay it with pure gold. Within and without thou shalt
overlay it. And thou shalt make for it a rim of gold welked
12 and waved around. And thou shalt beat out for it four rings
of gold and fasten them to the four corners, two rings on one
13 side and two rings on the other side. And thou shalt make
14 staves of incorruptible wood and overlay them with gold. And
thou shalt put the staves in the rings on the sides of the ark,
15 that with them the ark may be carried. The staves shall re-
16 main immoveably in the rings of the ark. And thou shalt deposit in the ark the testimonies which I give thee.

17 And thou shalt make a propitiatory—a lid of pure gold, two
cubits and a half, the length; and a cubit and a half, the breadth.
18 And thou shalt make two cherubs of turned gold, and place them
19 at the two sides of the propitiatory. They shall be made, one
cherub at one side, and the other cherub at the other side of the
20 propitiatory. Thou shalt make the two cherubs at the two sides;
and the cherubs shall have their wings stretched forth above
and shall overshadow the propitiatory with their wings; and
their faces shall be towards each other. The faces of the che-
21 rubs shall be towards the propitiatory. And thou shalt put the
propitiatory upon the ark; and into the ark thou shalt put the
22 testimonies which I give thee. And there I will make myself
known to thee and speak to thee from above the propitiatory,
from between the two cherubs which are on the ark of the testimony, touching all that I give thee in charge to the children
of Israel.

23 Thou shalt also make a golden *table* of pure gold; two cu-
bits long; and one cubit broad; and a cubit and a half high:
24 And thou shalt make for it a rim of gold, welked and waved
25 around: And thou shalt make for it a border of a hand breadth
all around, and to the border thou shalt make a welked wave
26 all around: And thou shalt make four rings of gold and fasten
the four rings to the four sides of its feet under the border.
27 And the rings shall be for places to hold the staves so that with
28 them they may carry the table. And thou shalt make the staves
of incorruptible wood and overlay them with pure gold, and
29 with them the table shall be carried. And thou shalt make its
plates and its incense vessels and its libation vessels and the
cups with which thou shalt pour out libations, all of pure gold.
30 And on this table thou shalt lay the loaves which are to be in
my presence before me continually.
31 Thou shalt make also a *candlestick* of pure gold. Thou
shalt make it a turned work. Its shaft and its branches and the
cups and the knobs and the lilly ornaments shall be of one piece.
32 And from its sides there shall issue six branches; three bran-
33 ches of the candlestick from one side thereof, and three bran-
ches of the candlestick from the other side, with three cups
beaten out in form of almonds, and a knob and an ornament
like a lilly on each branch; and so on the six branches issuing
34 from the candlestick: and on the shaft there shall be four cups
beaten out in form of almonds, and for each branch, knobs and
35 ornaments like lillies, of the same piece; the knob under the
first pair of branches issuing from it; and a knob under the se-
cond pair of branches issuing from it, and so under the third
pair of branches issuing from the shaft; and on the shaft four
36 cups beaten out in form of almonds. Let the knobs and the
branches be of one piece. The whole must be turned out of
37 one piece of pure gold. And thou shalt make the seven lamps
for it, and place the lamps so that they may give light in one
38 row. And its snuffers and its snuff dishes thou shalt make of
39 pure gold. All these utensils shall be a talent of pure gold.
40 See that thou make them according to the pattern shewn thee
on this mount.

XXVI. Thou shalt make also the *tabernacle* with ten cur-
tains made of cotton thread and blue and purple and scarlet

yarn with cherubs. With the workmanship of a tapestry weav-
2 er thou shalt make them. The length of one curtain shall be
3 eight and twenty cubits and its breadth four cubits. All the
curtains shall be of the same measure. And five curtains shall
be joined together one to another and the other five curtains
4 shall be joined together one to another. And thou shalt make
for them loops of blue yarn on the border of the outer curtain
on one side for the coupling; and the same thou shalt do on
the selvage of the outermost curtain of the other sheet for the
5 second coupling. Fifty loops thou shalt make for the one cur-
tain, and fifty loops thou shalt make on the selvage of the other
curtain for joining them together. Being directly opposite one
6 to another they will meet each other at each joining place. And
thou shalt make fifty links of gold and fasten the curtains one
to another with these links; and it shall be one tabernacle.
7 And thou shalt make a covering for the tabernacle of hair cloth.
8 Thou shalt make eleven hair cloth curtains. The length of
the first curtain shall be thirty cubits and the breadth four cu-
bits. The eleven hair cloth curtains shall be of the same mea-
9 sure. And thou shalt fasten five hair curtains together, and
six hair curtains together. And thou shalt lap the sixth cur-
10 tain over directly in front of the tabernacle. And thou shalt
make fifty loops on the border of the first hair curtain which
is in the middle over the junction; and thou shalt make fifty
loops on the border of the other hair curtain which is to be
11 joined with it, and thou shalt make fifty links of brass, and
fasten the links together by the loops and so couple the hair
12 curtains that they may be one. And thou shalt put the over-
plus of the hair curtains of the tabernacle underneath—the half
of the hair curtain which remaineth, thou shalt fold in under-
neath that being the surplusage of the hair curtains of the ta-
13 bernacle. So thou shalt fold back, underneath the tabernacle,
a cubit on one side and a cubit on the other from the length
of the hair curtain more than that of the tabernacle. It shall
compleatly infold both the sides of the tabernacle so as to co-
14 ver it. And thou shalt make a counter covering for the taber-
nacle of rams' skins dyed red and an upper covering of skins
15 dyed blue. Thou shalt also make pilasters for the tabernacle
16 of incorruptible wood. Thou shalt make each pilaster ten cu-

17 bits long and a cubit and a half broad with two rabbets to each
pilaster to fit the pilasters one to another. In this manner thou
18 shalt make all the pilasters of the tabernacle. And thou shalt
make the pilasters for the tabernacle twenty pilasters for the
19 north side; and for these twenty pilasters thou shalt make forty
bases of silver, two for each pilaster, for both the ends thereof:
20 And for the other side towards the south, twenty pilasters
21 with their forty bases of silver, two for each pilaster for both
22 the ends thereof: and for the end of the tabernacle which is
23 towards the west thou shalt make six pilasters; and at the corn-
ers of the tabernacle out of the hinder ends thou shalt make
two pilasters and the side on the end shall be of the same piece
24 and as wide as the other side—both sides shall be equal from
the corner to the first joint. That thou mayst do this at both
25 corners the corner pilasters must have equal sides. So there
will be eight pilasters and their bases of silver sixteen, two for
26 each pilaster for the two ends thereof. And thou shalt make
bars of incorruptible wood—five for one range of pilasters on
27 one side of the tabernacle, and five bars for the other range
28 of pilasters on the other side of the tabernacle; and five for the
end of the tabernacle facing the west. And let the bar which
is along the middle of the ranges of pilasters reach from one
29 corner to the other. And thou shalt overlay the pilasters with
gold. And thou shalt make rings of gold into which thou shalt
30 put the bars; and thou shalt overlay the bars with gold. And
thou shalt rear up the tabernacle according to the pattern shewn
thee on this mount.

31 Thou shalt also make a veil of blue and purple and scarlet
32 yarn and cotton thread. This thou shalt make a work in-
woven with cherubs: and thou shalt hang it on four pillars of
incorruptible wood overlaid with gold, the capitals of which are
33 to be of gold and their four bases of silver. And having hung up
the veil upon the pillars, thou shalt bring in there within the
34 veil the ark of the testimony. And the veil shall make a divi-
sion for you, between the Holy and the Holy of Holies. And with
the veil thou shalt cover from view the ark of the testimony in
35 the Holy of Holies. And thou shalt place the table without the
veil, and the candlestick over against the table on the south
side of the tabernacle, and the table thou shalt place on the

36 north side of the tabernacle. And thou shalt make a draw
curtain for the door of the tabernacle, of blue and purple and
scarlet yarn and cotton thread, the work of an embroiderer:
37 And for this veil thou shalt make five pillars and overlay them
with gold and their capitals shall be of gold but thou shalt cast
for them five bases of brass.

XXVII. Thou shalt make also an Altar of incorruptible wood,
five cubits long and five cubits broad. The Altar shall be
2 square and the height of it shall be three cubits. And thou
shalt make the horns at the four corners. The horns shall be
a component part of it and thou shalt overlay them with brass.
3 And thou shalt make a border for the Altar. And its cover
and its pans and its flesh hooks and its fire hearth and all its
4 utensils thou shalt make of brass. And thou shalt make for it
a brass grate of net work; and for the grate thou shalt make
5 four rings of brass under the four sides; and thou shalt put
them under the grate of the altar below (now the grate must
6 be half way up the height of the altar.) And thou shalt make
for the altar poles of incorruptible wood and overlay them
7 with brass, and thou shalt put the poles into the rings; and
8 let the poles be along the sides of the altar in carrying it. Hol-
low, and of boards thou shalt make it. According to what is
shewn thee on this mount so shalt thou make it.

9 Thou shalt also make a court for the tabernacle. For the
south side, the hangings of the court shall be of cotton thread;
the length for that side one hundred cubits and their pillars
10 twenty. And the twenty bases of these pillars shall be of brass
11 and their links and their fillets of silver. So for the north side
there shall be hangings a hundred cubits long with their twen-
ty pillars; and the twenty bases of them shall be of brass, and
the links and the fillets of these pillars and their bases shall be
12 overlaid with silver. And for the breadth of the court west-
ward there shall be hangings of fifty cubits, their pillars ten and
13 their bases ten. And for the breadth of the court eastward
there shall be hangings of fifty cubits, their pillars ten and
14 their bases ten. But on one side of the gateway, the length of
the hangings shall be fifteen cubits, their pillars three and their
15 bases three; and for the other side of the gateway, the length
of the hangings shall be fifteen cubits; their pillars three and

16 their bases three: and for the gate of the court there shall be
a curtain of twenty cubits long, made of blue and purple and
scarlet yarn and cotton thread woven with a variety of em-
17 broidery; the pillars four and their bases four. All the pil-
lars of the court round about shall be filletted with silver and
18 the capitals shall be silvered and their bases of brass. The
length of the court shall be a hundred cubits on each side, and
the breadth fifty cubits at each end, and the height of the cot-
19 ton hangings five cubits. And the bases shall be of brass,
and all the implements and all the utensils and all the pins of
the court shall be of brass.

20 Moreover thou shalt give orders to the children of Israel;
and let them provide for thee, clear, pure oil expressed from
olives to burn for a light, that a lamp may be kept burning
21 continually in the tabernacle of the testimony. On the outside
of the veil which is before the covenant Aaron and his sons
shall keep it burning from evening till morning before the
Lord. This shall be an everlasting ordinance for your genera-
XXVIII. tions among the children of Israel. Therefore asso-
ciate thou with thyself thy brother Aaron and his sons, that
from among the children of Israel, Aaron and Nadab and
Abiud and Eleazar and Ithamar the sons of Aaron may minis-
2 ter to me in the priest's office. And thou shalt make for thy
3 brother Aaron holy raiment for dignity and glory. For this
purpose speak to all those who are wise in heart, whom I have
filled with a spirit of wisdom and understanding and let them
make the holy raiment of Aaron for the sanctuary, in which
he shall minister to me.

4 Now these are the robes which they shall make, The breast
plate, and the ephod, and a long robe reaching down to the
feet, and a broidered vesture, and a mitre, and a girdle. And
that they may make holy robes for Aaron and his sons to mi-
5 nister to me, they shall take the gold and the blue and the pur-
6 ple and the scarlet yarn and the cotton thread, and they shall
7 make the ephod of cotton thread, a woven work of an em-
broiderer. It shall have two shoulder pieces connected with it
8 and to one another, being joined at the two sides. And the
texture of the two shoulder pieces which are over it shall be
of the same fabrick and materials as it is: of pure gold and of

9 blue and purple and scarlet yarn and cotton thread. And thou
shalt take the two stones, smaragdine stones, and engrave upon
10 them the names of the sons of Israel, six names on one stone
and the other six names on the other stone; according to their
11 births. With the workmanship of a skilful engraver, like the
engraving of a seal, thou shalt engrave the two stones with the
12 names of the sons of Israel. And thou shalt fix these two stones
on the shoulders of the ephod. They are stones of remem-
brance for the children of Israel. And Aaron shall carry the
names of the children of Israel before the Lord on his two
13 shoulders as a memorial concerning them. Thou shalt also
make little shields of pure gold; and thou shalt make two
14 pieces of net work of pure gold intermixed with flowers, the
work of a curious plaiter, and thou shalt put the plaited net
works upon the little shields in the fore front of the shoulder
15 pieces. And thou shalt make the oracle of judgment, a work
of an embroiderer—thou shalt make it, conformable to the
ephod, of gold and blue and purple and scarlet yarn and cotton
16 thread—thou shalt make it four square. It shall be double.
17 The length of it a span and the breadth a span. And thou
shalt inweave in it a texture to contain stones in four rows.
One row of stones shall be a sardius, a topaz and a smaragdus;
18 this shall be the first row. And the second row, an anthrax,
19 and a sapphire and a jaspis; and the third row, a ligure, an
20 agate and an amethyst; and the fourth row, a chrysolite and a
beryl and an onyx. They must be cased in gold, and bound
21 together with gold according to their rows. And the stones
from the names of the sons of Israel must be twelve accord-
ing to their names. They must be engraved like seals every
22 one with its name for the twelve tribes. And thou shalt make
upon the oracle net works inwoven with it, a chain work of
23 pure gold; and thou shalt make for the oracle two rings of gold
and thou shalt put the two rings of gold on the two upper ends
24 of the oracle. And thou shalt put the nettings and chain works
of gold on the two rings on the two upper ends of the oracle;
25 and the other two ends of the two pieces of net work thou
shalt put on the two pieces of plaiters work, so as to put them
upon the shoulders of the ephod over against each other in the
26 fore front. And thou shalt make two rings of gold and put

them on the two wings of the oracle on the very tip next to the
27 lowest hinder tip of the ephod: And thou shalt make two rings
of gold and put them below on both the shoulder pieces of
the ephod, over against the upper juncture of the contexture
28 of the ephod; And from the two rings which are on it thou
shalt bind the oracle to the two rings of the ephod, which are
fastened with blue yarn and plaited into the texture of the
29 ephod, that the oracle may not be loosed from the ephod. And
Aaron shall carry on his breast the names of the children of
Israel on the oracle of judgment, when he goeth into the sanc-
30 tuary, as a memorial before God. And upon the oracle of
judgment thou shalt put the *Manifestation* and the *Truth*. And
it shall be on the breast of Aaron, when he goeth into the
sanctuary, before the Lord. And Aaron shall carry the judg-
ments of the Israelites upon his breast before the Lord con-
31 tinually. And thou shalt make a robe to be worn under this,
32 which shall reach down to the feet, entirely of blue yarn: And
the opening of it at the neck shall be in the middle, having a
hem round the opening, a woven work, the binding being in-
33 terwoven with it, that it may not be rent. And underneath the
lower border of this robe thou shalt make clusters as of a
blooming pomegranate of blue and purple and scarlet yarn and
cotton thread. Under the border of this robe round about thou
shalt make clusters all of the same appearance and golden bells
34 between them round about— by a cluster a golden bell with
35 a running branch on the border of the robe round about; so
that when Aaron officiateth the sound of him may be heard
as he goeth into the sanctuary before the Lord, or cometh out,
that he may not die.
36 And thou shalt make a plate of pure gold, and engrave on
37 it with the engraving of a seal, *Holiness to the Lord*, and thou
38 shalt fix it on a blue lace; and it shall be upon the mitre. It
shall be upon the front of the mitre and upon Aaron's fore-
head; and Aaron shall bear away the sins of the holy things
which the children of Israel may dedicate—of every gift of
their holy things. And it shall be upon Aaron's forehead con-
39 tinually to make them acceptable before the Lord. Now the
embroideries of the vestures shall be of cotton and thou shalt
make a tiara of cotton, and thou shalt make a girdle, the work

40 of an embroiderer. And for Aaron's sons thou shalt make ves-
tures and girdles. Thou shalt also make tiaras for them for
41 dignity and glory. And with these thou shalt clothe Aaron
thy brother and his sons with him. And thou shalt anoint them
and fill their hands and consecrate them that they may minis-
42 ter to me in the priest's office. Moreover thou shalt make for
them linen drawers to cover their nakedness. These shall reach
43 from the loins to the thighs, and Aaron and his sons shall wear
them when they come into the tabernacle of the testimony or
when they come near to minister at the altar of the sanctuary,
that they may not bring sin upon themselves and die. This
shall be a perpetual statute for him and his seed after him.
XXIX. Now these are the things which thou shalt do for them.
Thou shalt consecrate them that they may minister to me in
2 the priest's office. For this purpose thou shalt take one young
bull of the herd and two rams without blemish and unleaven-
ed bread tempered with oil and unleavened cakes anointed
3 with oil. These thou shalt make of fine wheaten flour and put
them in one basket, and bring them in the basket, with the
4 young bull and the two rams. Then thou shalt bring Aaron
and his sons to the doors of the tabernacle of the testimony
5 and wash them with water. Then taking the robes thou shalt
put on Aaron thy brother the robe reaching down to the feet,
and the ephod, and the oracle; and thou shalt fasten for him
6 the oracle to the ephod. Then thou shalt put the mitre on his
7 head and fasten the plate *Holiness* to the mitre. And thou shalt
take some of the anointing oil and pour it on his head and
8 anoint him. Then thou shalt bring his sons near, and clothe
them with vestures and gird them with girdles and put the
9 tiaras on them. And the office of serving me as priests shall be
theirs for ever. Then thou shalt consecrate the hands of
10 Aaron, and the hands of his sons—for this purpose thou shalt
bring the young bull to the doors of the tabernacle of the testi-
mony and Aaron and his sons shall lay their hands on the
head of the young bull before the Lord at the doors of the ta-
11 bernacle of the testimony. Then thou shalt slay the bull be-
fore the Lord at the doors of the tabernacle of the testimony,
12 and thou shalt take some of the blood of the bull and put it on
the horns of the altar with thy finger; and all the rest of the

13 blood thou shalt pour out at the base of the altar. And thou
shalt take the whole caul which covereth the belly and the
lobe of the liver and the two kidneys with the suet on them;
14 and lay them on the altar: but the flesh of the bull and the hide
and the excrements thou shalt burn with fire without the camp:
15 for it is a sin offering. Then thou shalt take one ram and
Aaron and his sons shall lay their hands on the head of the ram;
16 and thou shalt slay it; and taking the blood thou shalt pour it
17 around the altar. Then thou shalt cut the ram in pieces accord-
ing to its members and thou shalt wash the entrails and the feet
18 with water and lay them on the pieces with the head, and thou
shalt carry up this whole ram on the altar for a whole burnt offer-
19 ing to the Lord, for a sweet savour. It is a burnt offering to the
Lord. Then thou shalt take the other ram, and Aaron and his
sons shall lay their hands on the head of this ram; and thou
20 shalt kill it; and thou shalt take some of its blood and put it
upon the tip of Aaron's right ear, and on the thumb of his
right hand, and on the great toe of his right foot; and on the
tip of the right ears of his sons, and on the thumbs of their right
21 hands, and on the great toes of their right feet: and thou shalt
take some of the blood from the altar, and some of the anoint-
ing oil and sprinkle it upon Aaron and his raiment, and upon
his sons and their raiment. So shall he and his raiment be hal-
lowed; and his sons and their raiment with him. But the blood
22 of this ram thou shalt pour against the altar round about. And
thou shalt take from this ram the fat tail, and the caul which
covereth the belly, and the lobe of the liver, and the two kid-
neys with the suet on them, and the right shoulder (for this is *a*
23 *consecration offering*) and one loaf of oil bread, and one cake
out of the basket of unleavened cakes which were laid before
24 the Lord; and thou shalt lay all these upon the hands of Aaron,
and upon the hands of his sons, and set them apart as a dedi-
25 cation before the Lord. Then thou shalt take them out of their
hands and carry them up, upon the altar of burnt offerings for a
smell of fragrance before the Lord. It is *an homage offering* to
26 the Lord. And thou shalt take the breast of the ram of Aaron's
consecration and set it apart as a dedication before the Lord,
27 and thou shalt have it for a portion. And thou shalt hallow this
breast dedication and the shoulder dedication which was set

apart and taken from the ram of consecration on account of
28 Aaron and his sons; and they shall belong to Aaron and his
sons by an everlasting statute from the Israelites. For this is a
dedication and it shall be a portion taken from the Israelites,
from the burnt offerings of thanksgiving of the children of Is-
rael—a portion set apart for the Lord.
29 Now the sanctuary robes which are appropriate to Aaron
shall be for his sons after him to be anointed in them and to
30 consecrate their hands. The priest—that one of his sons who
is to succeed him and come into the tabernacle of the tes-
timony to minister in the Holies shall put them on seven days.
31 And thou shalt take the flesh of the ram of consecration
32 and boil this flesh in a holy place; and Aaron and his sons
shall eat the flesh of this ram and the bread which is in the bas-
33 ket. At the doors of the tabernacle of the testimony they shall
eat those meats, with which they were hallowed to consecrate
34 their hands with them, to hallow themselves. None of another
family shall eat of them, for they are holy. And if any of the
flesh of the consecration sacrifice or of the bread be left till
the morning, thou shalt burn what remaineth with fire. It shall
not be eaten; for it is a dedication.
35 Having done thus for Aaron and his sons according to all
36 that I have commanded thee, and consecrated their hands seven
days, thou shalt offer on the day of the purification a young
bull for a *sin offering*, and thou shalt purify the altar, when thou
37 consecratest upon it, and anoint it so as to hallow it. Seven
days thou shalt purify the altar and hallow it, so shall the altar
38 be most holy. Whoever toucheth it shall be hallowed. Now
these are what thou shalt offer on the altar—two yearling
lambs without blemish every day on the altar continually, an
39 offering of homage without intermission; the one lamb thou
40 shalt offer in the morning with a tenth of fine flour tempered
with a quarter of a hin of expressed oil; and for a libation a
41 quarter of a hin of wine for the first lamb: and the other
lamb thou shalt offer in the evening with the same cake offer-
42 ing and the same libation as in the morning. For a smell of
fragrance—as an offering of homage to the Lord thou shalt
offer this continual sacrifice throughout your generations, at
the doors of the tabernacle of the testimony before the Lord in

the places where I shall make myself known to thee so as to
43 speak to thee. And there I will issue orders to the children of
44 Israel and be hallowed by my glory. And I will hallow the tabernacle of the testimony and the altar; and I will hallow
Aaron and his sons to minister to me in the priest's office;
45 and I will be invoked by the children of Israel and will be
46 their God. And they shall know that I am the Lord their God
who brought them out of Egypt to be invoked by them and
to be their God.

XXX. Thou shalt also make an *Altar* to burn incense thereon.
2 Of incorruptible wood thou shalt make it a cubit long and a
cubit broad. It shall be square and the height shall be two
3 cubits. The horns shall be a component part of it. And thou
shalt overlay with pure gold its grate and its sides round about
and the horns thereof. And thou shall make for it a wreathed
4 border of gold round about. And thou shalt make two rings
of pure gold under its wreathed border for the two corners.
Thou shalt make them on the two sides and there shall be
5 clasps for the staves with which it is to be carried. And thou
shalt make staves of incorruptible wood and overlay them with
6 gold. And thou shalt place this before the veil, which is over
the ark of the testimonies, from which I will make myself
7 known to thee. And Aaron shall burn thereon every morning
compound incense beaten fine. When he replenisheth the
8 lamps he shall burn incense thereon. And when Aaron lighteth the lamps in the evening he shall burn incense thereon
every day continually before the Lord throughout their generations.
9 rations. And upon it thou shalt not offer any other incense offering, homage offering, nor cake offering; nor shalt thou pour
10 a libation thereon. But Aaron shall make an atonement on
it—on the horns thereof, once a year. With the blood of the
purifying sacrifice he shall purify it throughout their generations. It is a Holy of Holies to the Lord.

11 Moreover the Lord spoke to Moses saying, When thou
12 takest an account of the children of Israel, on being reviewed
they shall give every man a ransom for his life to the Lord,
so there shall be no destruction among them by the review
13 made of them. And this is what every one who passeth review shall give, the half of a didrachm, which is according to

the holy didrachm, twenty oboli making a didrachm. And this
14 half of a didrachm shall be an offering to the Lord. Every one
who passeth the review from twenty years old and upwards
15 shall give this offering to the Lord. He who is rich shall add
nothing to it, and he who is poor shall deduct nothing from the
half of a didrachm when you give this offering to the Lord to
16 make atonement for your lives. And thou shalt take the money
of this offering from the children of Israel and apply it to the
service of the tabernacle of the testimony. And it shall be a
memorial before the Lord to make atonement for your lives.
17 Moreover the Lord spoke to Moses saying, Make a laver
of brass with its base of brass for the purpose of washing.
18 And thou shalt place it between the tabernacle of the testi-
19 mony and the altar, and thou shalt pour water into it. And
out of it Aaron and his sons shall wash their hands and their
20 feet with water. When they go into the tabernacle of the testi-
mony, they shall wash with water. That they may escape death,
when they go to the altar to minister as priests and to carry up
the whole burnt offerings to the Lord they shall wash their
21 hands and their feet with water; and when they go into the
tabernacle of the testimony they shall wash with water that
they may not die: and this shall be to them a perpetual ordi-
nance—to him and his posterity after him.
22 Moreover the Lord spoke to Moses saying, Thou thyself
23 shalt take spices—the flower of choice myrrh five hundred
shekels: and sweet scented cinnamon half as much—two hun-
24 dred and fifty shekels; and sweet scented calamus two hun-
dred and fifty shekels; and of iris five hundred shekels, sanc-
25 tuary weight; and olive oil a hin; and of these thou shalt
make an holy ointment, an odoriferous perfume, compounded
26 by the art of an apothecary. It shall be a holy anointing oil
and with it thou shalt anoint the tabernacle of the testimony
27 and the ark of the tabernacle of the testimony and all the uten-
28 sils thereof, and the candlestick and all the utensils belonging
to it; and the altar of incense; and the altar of whole burnt
offerings and all its utensils; and the table and all its utensils
29 and the laver. And thou shalt hallow them, and they shall be
30 holy of holies. Every one who toucheth them shall be hallow-
ed. And thou shalt anoint Aaron and his sons and hallow

31 them to minister to me as priests. And thou shalt speak to
the children of Israel and say, This shall be to you a holy
32 anointing oil throughout your generations. Upon the flesh of
man it must not be poured; nor shall you make any for your-
33 selves according to this composition. It shall be holy, and held
in veneration by you. Whoever shall make any like it or give
any of it to a stranger, shall be rooted out from among his
people.
34 Moreover the Lord said to Moses, Take thee spices—
stacte, onycha and sweet scented chalbanum and pellucid
35 frankincense, of each an equal quantity. And of these they
shall make compound incense mixed up by the art of an apo-
36 thecary, a pure holy composition. And thou shalt beat some
of it fine, and lay it over against the testimonies in the taber-
nacle of the testimony, where I shall make myself known to
37 thee. It shall be to you a most holy incense. According to the
composition thereof you shall not make any for yourselves.
38 You shall consider it as a holy thing appropriate to the Lord.
Whoever shall make any like it to yield a fragrance for him-
self shall be rooted out from among his people.
XXXI. Then the Lord spoke to Moses saying, Behold I have
2 called by name, Beseleel the son of Ourius, the son of Hur,
3 of the tribe of Judas, and filled him with a divine spirit of wis-
dom and understanding and knowledge in every kind of
4 workmanship, to contrive and execute as a master carpenter;
and to manufacture gold and silver and brass, and blue and
5 purple and scarlet yarn; and to cut stones; and in works of
architecture made of wood to execute all kinds of workman-
6 ship. Him I have given with Eliab the son of Achisamach of
the tribe of Dan. And to every man of an understanding heart
I have given wisdom and they will make all that I have com-
7 manded thee—the tabernacle of the testimony, and the ark of
8 the covenant, and the propitiatory upon it, and the furniture
of the tabernacle, and the altars, and the table and all the uten-
sils thereof, and the pure candlestick and all its utensils, and
9 the laver with its base, and the sacerdotal robes of Aaron, and
10 the robes of his sons to minister to me in the priest's office,
11 and the anointing oil and the compound incense of the sanctu-
ary. According to all that I have commanded thee they will do.

12 Moreover the Lord spoke to Moses saying, Charge the
13 children of Israel saying, See that you keep my sabbaths. It
is a sign between me and you throughout your generations,
that you may know that I am the Lord who sanctifieth you;
14 therefore you shall keep the sabbath, because it is holy to
the Lord for you. He who profaneth it shall surely be put to
death. Whoever shall do any work on it, that person shall be
15 rooted out from among his people. Six days thou shalt per-
form works, but on the seventh day are the sabbaths, a rest holy
to the Lord. Whoever shall do any work on the seventh day
16 shall be put to death. Therefore the children of Israel shall
keep the sabbaths and cause them to be kept throughout their
17 generations. It is an everlasting covenant between me and the
children of Israel. It is for me a perpetual sign that in six days
the Lord made the heaven and the earth and rested on the
seventh.

18 Here he paused, and gave Moses, when he had ceased
speaking to him on mount Sina, two tables of the testimony—
tables of stone written with the finger of God.

XXXII. (Now when the people saw that Moses delayed to
come down from the mount, they rose up together against Aa-
ron and said to him; Arise and make for us gods who shall
go before us; for as for this Moses, the man who brought us
out from the land of Egypt, we know not what is become of
2 him. Thereupon Aaron said to them, Take off the golden ear-
rings which are in the ears of your wives and daughters and
3 bring them to me. So all the people took off the gold ear-rings
which were in their ears and brought them to Aaron; and he
4 received them at their hands and having made of them a mol-
ten bull he fashioned it with a graving tool and said, These
are thy gods O Israel, who brought thee up out of the land of
5 Egypt. And when Aaron saw it he built an altar before it.
And Aaron made proclamation, saying, To-morrow is the fes-
6 tival of the Lord. So rising early in the morning he caused
whole burnt offerings to be brought up, and offered a sacrifice
of thanksgiving; and the people sat down to eat and drink and
rose up to play.)

7 Then the Lord spoke to Moses saying, Go quickly, go
down from this place; for thy people whom thou hast brought

8 out of the land of Egypt have transgressed. They have quickly
turned aside out of the way in which thou commandedst them
to walk and have made for themselves a young bull and wor-
9 shipped it; and have sacrificed to it and said, These are thy
gods, O Israel, who brought thee out of the land of Egypt.
10 Now therefore let me alone, that being provoked to wrath
against them I may utterly destroy them, and I will make thee
a great nation.
11 Upon which Moses made supplication before the Lord
God and said, Shouldst thou, O Lord, be provoked to wrath
against thy people, whom thou hast brought out of the land of
Egypt with great power and with thine uplifted arm, perhaps
12 the Egyptians may speak, saying, With an ill intent he led
them out to slay them on the mountains and utterly consume
them from the earth. Stay thy fierce indignation and be mer-
13 ciful at this wickedness of thy people, remembering Abraham
and Isaak and Jacob thy servants, to whom thou didst swear
by thyself and didst speak saying, I will greatly multiply your
seed like the stars of heaven for multitude; and didst say that thou
wouldst give them all that land, that they should possess it for
14 ever. And when the Lord was moved with compassion to save
15 his people, Moses turned and went down from the mount with
16 the two tables of the testimony in his hands. Now the tables
were of stone written on both sides. On the one side and on the
other they were written, and the tables were the work of God.
And the writing was the writing of God engraved on the ta-
17 bles. And Joshua hearing the sound of the people shouting
18 said to Moses, There is a sound of war in the camp. To
which he replied, It is not the sound of men singing alternately
as they rush to battle, nor is it the sound of men answering
each other on a retreat, but the sound of responsive strains at
19 a revel, which I hear. And when he approached the camp and
saw the young bull and the choirs, Moses being inflamed with
wrath threw the two tables from his hands and broke them at
20 the foot of the mount. And taking the bull which they had
made he burned it with fire and grinded it fine and strewed
21 it in the water and made the Israelites drink it. And Moses
said to Aaron, What did this people do to thee, that thou hast
22 brought upon them this great sin? Upon which Aaron said to

Moses, Be not angry, my lord, for thou knowest the impetu-
23 ousness of this people. For they said to me, Make us gods
which shall go before us, for as for this Moses, the man who
brought us out of Egypt we know not what is become of him.
24 Whereupon I said to them, If any one hath golden ornaments
take them off. So they gave me and I cast into the fire, and
out came that bull.
25 And when Moses saw that the people were scattered abroad;
for Aaron had scattered and made them a derision to their ene-
26 mies, Moses stood at the gate of the camp and said, Who is
27 for the Lord? Let him come to me. Upon which all the sons
of Levi joined him. Then Moses said to them, Thus saith the
Lord the God of Israel, Gird ye every man his sword on his
thigh and pass through and wheel about from gate to gate
through the camp and slay every man his brother and every
man his neighbour and every one him who is nearest of kin
28 to him. And the children of Levi did as Moses spoke to them
and there fell of the people that day about three thousand men.
29 For Moses said to them, Fill your hands to-day for the Lord,
every one with his son or with his brother that a blessing may
be bestowed on you.
30 And on the following day Moses said to the people, You
have committed a great sin, now therefore I will go up to God
31 that I may appease him for this sin of yours. So Moses went
back to the Lord and said, O Lord! this people have commit-
ted a great sin and have made for themselves gods of gold.
32 Now therefore, if thou indeed forgivest this their sin, forgive
it: but if not: blot me out of thy book which thou hast writ-
33 ten. And the Lord said to Moses, Whoever have sinned be-
34 fore me, them will I blot out of my book. Now therefore go
thy way; go down and lead this people to the place which I
commanded thee. Behold my angel will go before thee but
on the day when I visit I will bring upon them this sin of
theirs.
35 Now when the Lord had smitten the people for making the
XXXIII. bull which Aaron had made, the Lord said to Moses,
Depart, go up hence thou and thy people whom thou hast led
out of the land of Egypt, to the land which with an oath I
promised to Abraham and Isaak and Jacob, saying, To your

2 seed I will give it. And I will send my angel before thee
and he will drive out the Amorite and the Chettite and the
Pherezite and the Gergasite and the Evite and the Jebusite
3 and the Chananite. And I will bring thee to a land flowing
with milk and honey: for I must not go with thee because
thou art a stiff necked people, lest I destroy thee in the way.
4 And when the people heard these evil tidings they mourned
5 bitterly. Whereupon the Lord said to the Israelites, You are
a stiff necked people, take care that I bring not another stroke
on you and utterly consume you. Now therefore strip off the
robes of your glory and your ornaments and I will shew thee
6 what I will do to thee. So the Israelites stript off their orna-
ments and took down the barrier from the mountain Choreb
and Moses struck his tent and pitched it without the camp at
7 a distance from the camp, (Now it was called the tabernacle
of the testimony, and every one who sought the Lord
8 went out to this tabernacle without the camp. And as Moses
was going to the tabernacle without the camp, all the people
stood looking, every one at his tent door, and kept their eyes
upon Moses as he was going until he entered the tabernacle)
9 And when Moses entered the tabernacle, the pillar of cloud
descended and stood at the door of the tabernacle and talked
10 with Moses. And when all the people saw the pillar of cloud
standing at the door of the tabernacle all the people as they
11 were standing worshipped every one at his tent door. And
when the Lord had talked with Moses face to face as one
would talk to his friend, Moses returned to the camp, but his
attendant Joshua the son of Nave being young did not go out
of the tabernacle.

12 Now Moses had said to the Lord, Behold thou sayest,
Lead on this people, but hast not let me know whom thou
wilt send with me. Yet thou hast said to me, I know thee
13 above all men and thou art in favour with me. If therefore I
have found favour in thy sight manifest thyself to me in an
evident manner, that I may see thee in what way soever I may
have found favour in thy sight, and that I may know that this
14 great nation is thy people. And he said, Must I myself go be-
15 fore thee and give thee rest? To which Moses replied, Unless
thou thyself accompany us, take me not away from this place:

16 for how can it be known for certain that I and this people
have found favour in thy sight, but by thy going with us? or
I and this people be glorious above all that are on the earth?
17 Then the Lord said to Moses, Even this which thou hast said,
I will do for thee; for thou hast found favour in my sight and
18 I know thee above all men. Upon which Moses said, Mani-
19 fest thyself to me. And he said, I will go before thee with my
glory and I will call by my name *The Lord*, before thee; and
I will have mercy on whom I please to have mercy; and I will
have compassion on whomsoever I compassionate; but, said
20 he, thou canst not see my face; for no man can see my face
21 and live. Then the Lord said, Behold there is a place near me.
Thou shalt stand upon the rock, and when my glory is passing
22 by, I will place thee in a cleft of the rock and cover thee with
23 my hand over thee, until I pass by, then I will withdraw my
hand and then thou shalt see what are behind me but my face
cannot be seen by thee.

XXXIV. Then the Lord said to Moses, Hew thee two tables
of stone like the first and come up to me on the mount, and I
will write on those tables the words which were in the first
2 tables which thou didst break; and be ready against the morning
and thou shalt come up to mount Sina, and wait for me there
3 on the top of the mount, but let none come up with thee nor
be seen in all the mountain; and let neither flocks nor herds
4 pasture near the mount. So when Moses had hewn two tables
of stone such as the first he arose early in the morning and
5 went up mount Sina, as the Lord had commanded him. And
Moses took the two tables of stone and the Lord descended in
a cloud and stood by him there and called in the name of the
6 Lord. And the Lord passed by before him and proclaimed,
The Lord, the God compassionate and merciful, long suffering and
7 *abundant in goodness and truth, keeping kindness and mercy for*
thousands, taking away transgressions, iniquities and sins, will by
no means clear the guilty, when he bringeth the transgressions
of fathers on children and children's children to the third and
8 *fourth generation.* Upon which Moses made haste and having
bowed down on the ground he worshipped and said, If I have
9 found favour in thy sight; let my Lord go with us: for this
people is stiff necked, and thou wilt take away our sins and our

10 iniquities and we shall be for thee. And the Lord said to Mo-
ses, Behold I make a covenant with thee, Before all thy people
I will do marvellous things such as have not been done in all
the earth nor in any nation. And all the people among whom
thou art shall see the works of the Lord, that those which I shall
11 do for thee are marvellous. Attend thou to all that I command
thee. Behold I drive out before you the Amorite and the
Chananite and the Pherezite and the Chettite and the Evite
12 and the Gergasite and the Jebusite: Take thou heed to thyself
that thou make not a covenant with the inhabitants of the land
to which thou art going, lest it become a stumbling block to
13 you. Their altars you shall demolish: their pillars you shall
break to pieces; and their groves you shall cut down; and the
14 graven images of their gods you shall burn with fire. For
you must not worship other gods; for the Lord God, a zealous
15 name, is a zealous God. Peradventure, shouldst thou make
a covenant with those settled in that land, when they go a
whoring after their gods and sacrifice to their gods and invite
16 thee thou mayst eat with them; and shouldst thou take their
daughters for thy sons and give some of thy daughters to their
sons, thy daughters may go a whoring after their gods and
17 thy sons may go a whoring after their gods. Thou shalt not
18 make for thyself molten gods. The festival of unleavened
bread thou shalt keep. Seven days thou shalt eat unleavened
bread as I commanded thee at the set time in the month of
new things; for in the month of new things thou didst come
19 out of Egypt. With regard to every firstling, the males are
20 mine—every firstling of kine and sheep; but the firstling of
an ass thou shalt redeem with a sheep; and if thou wilt not
redeem it with that thou shalt pay the worth of it. Every first
21 born of thy sons thou shalt redeem. Thou shalt not appear
before me empty. Six days perform works, but on the se-
venth thou shalt rest. In seeding time and harvest it shall be
22 a rest. The festival of weeks thou shalt celebrate for me at
the beginning of the reaping of wheat; and the festival of the
23 ingathering in the middle of the year. Three times a year all
thy males shall appear before the Lord the God of Israel.
24 For when I shall have driven out the nations from before thee
and enlarged thy borders, none shall covet thy land, when

thou comest up to appear before the Lord thy God three
25 times a year. Thou shalt not offer the blood of my burnt of-
ferings with leaven, nor shall the victims of the passover fes-
26 tival remain till the morning. The first fruits of thy land thou
shalt lay by for the house of the Lord thy God. Thou shalt
not boil a lamb in the milk of its dam.

27 Then the Lord said to Moses, Write for thyself these
words; for on these terms I have made a covenant with thee
and Israel.

28 And Moses was there before the Lord forty days and forty
nights. He did not eat bread nor drink water. And he wrote
on the tables the words of the covenant—the ten command-
29 ments. And when Moses came down from the mount with
the two tables in his hands, he did not know, while he was
coming down from the mount, that the skin of his face had
30 been irradiated with glory by his talking with him; but when
Aaron and all the elders of Israel saw Moses, and that the
skin of his face was irradiated with glory, they were afraid to
31 approach him. Whereupon Moses called them; and Aaron
and all the chiefs of the congregation turned to him and Moses
32 spoke to them. And after that all the sons of Israel came to
him; and he enjoined upon them all that the Lord had given
33 him in charge on mount Sina. And when he had done speak-
34 ing to them he put a veil on his face. But when Moses went
in before the Lord to speak to him he took off the veil until he
35 came out, and when he came out and rehearsed to all the chil-
dren of Israel what the Lord commanded him (as the children
of Israel saw that Moses' face was irradiated with glory there-
fore) Moses put the veil on his face until he should go in to
speak to him.

XXXV. Then Moses assembled all the congregation of the
2 Israelites and said, These are the things which the Lord said
you shall do. Six days thou shalt perform works; but on the
seventh there shall be a rest, holy sabbaths, a rest to the Lord;
3 whoever doth work on it let him be put to death. You shall
not kindle a fire in any of your habitations on the sabbath day.
4 I am the Lord. Again Moses spoke to all the congregation of
the Israelites and said, This is the thing which the Lord hath
5 commanded saying, Take from yourselves an offering for the

Lord. Let every one whose heart is so disposed bring these
6 offerings to the Lord, gold, silver, brass, blue, purple and
7 scarlet yarn doubled; and cotton thread and goats' hair and
8 rams' skins dyed red and skins dyed blue and incorruptible
9 wood and sardine stones and stones to be engraved for the
10 ephod and the long robe; and let every wise hearted man among
you come and make all the works which the Lord hath com-
11 manded—the tabernacle, and the coverings, and upper cover-
12 ings and the hangings, and the bars and the pilasters, and the
ark of the testimony with its staves and its propitiatory, and
the veil and the hangings of the court with its pillars, and the
smaragdine stones and the incense and the anointing oil and
the table with all its utensils, and the candlestick for light with
all its utensils, and the altar with all its utensils, and the holy
19 garments of Aaron the priest, and the robes and the sacerdotal
vestures for the sons of Aaron in which they are to minister
and the anointing oil and the compound incense.
20 Thereupon all the congregation of the children of Israel
went out from Moses and all whose heart prompted them and
all to whom it seemed good in their mind brought every one
21 an offering. And when they had brought an offering to the
Lord for all the works of the tabernacle of the testimony, and
22 for all its appurtenances, and for all the holy garments, then the
men brought from their wives—every one as it seemed good
brought seals and pendants and rings and necklaces and brace-
23 lets and all sorts of jewels of gold. And when they had all
brought their offerings of gold to the Lord, then every one who
had cotton or skins of blue or rams' skins dyed red brought
24 them; And every one who had made a dedication of silver or
brass brought them as offerings to the Lord; and they who
25 had incorruptible timber did the same. And when they had
brought materials for all the works of the service, then every
woman skilled in spinning brought blue and purple and scar-
26 let and cotton thread; and all the women who had understand-
27 ing and skill spun the goats' hair. And the chiefs brought the
smaragdine stones and the stones to be set in the ephod and the
28 oracle, and the materials both for the anointing oil and the com-
pound incense.

29 And when all the Israelites, men and women, whose un-
derstanding prompted them to promote all the works which the
Lord had by Moses commanded them to make, had brought
30 an offering to the Lord, then Moses said to the children of Is-
rael, Behold God hath called by name Beseleel the son of
31 Ourius the son of Hur of the tribe of Judas and filled him with
a divine spirit of wisdom and understanding and skill in all
32 things to execute all works of architecture and to work up
33 gold and silver and brass and to cut stones and to model wood
34 and to perform every kind of curious workmanship. He hath
indeed qualified him and Eliab the son of Achisamach of the
35 tribe of Dan and hath filled them with wisdom, knowledge
and skill to know how to make all the works of the sanctuary,
and to weave the embroidery and tapestry with scarlet yarn
and cotton thread—to execute every kind of work in archi-
tecture and embroidery.
XXXVI. Accordingly Beseleel and Eliab and every man
skilled in arts, to whom had been given wisdom and under-
standing to know how to execute every kind of work suitable
for the holy service, performed it according to all that the
2 Lord had commanded. When Moses called Beseleel and
Eliab and all who had skill—every one in whose heart God
had put knowledge and all who were freely willing to come to
3 the work so as to finish it compleatly, they received from Mo-
ses all the offerings which the Israelites had brought for mak-
ing all the works of the sanctuary. They received also the offer-
ings from those who still continued to bring them in, every
4 morning. And all the artists who did the works of the sanc-
tuary attended diligently every one at the work in which he was
5 engaged. And when Moses was told that the people were
bringing in more than sufficient for all the works which the
6 Lord had ordered to be made, Moses issued orders and caused
proclamation to be made throughout the camp saying, Let nei-
ther man nor woman make any more work for the offerings
7 of the sanctuary. So the people were restrained from bringing
any more; for the materials which they had were sufficient for
all the work to be done; and there was an overplus.
8 Now the most skilful among the workmen made the holy
garments, which are appropriate to Aaron the priest as the Lord

commanded Moses. They made the ephod of gold and of blue and purple and scarlet yarn and cotton thread, the thin plates of gold being cut into fine threads so as to be inwoven with the blue and purple and with the scarlet yarn and cotton thread. They made it a woven work, the shoulder pieces having from both the sides a work woven one piece into another alternately, each convoluted through itself out of itself. They made it according to its peculiar fabrick of gold and blue and purple and scarlet yarn and cotton thread as the Lord commanded Moses. And they worked the two smaragdine stones fastened with it and set in gold, which were excavated and engraven, like the engraving of a seal, with the names of the sons of Israel; and put them on the shoulders of the ephod, as stones of remembrance of the children of Israel, as the Lord commanded Moses. And they made the *Oracle*, a work of embroidery, like the workmanship of the ephod, of gold and blue and purple and scarlet yarn and cotton thread. The *Oracle* they made double, and it was square, a span, the length; and a span, the breadth on both sides. And there was inwoven with it a texture containing stones in four rows: the first row of stones, a sardine and a topaz and a smaragdus; and the second row, an anthrax and a sapphire and a jaspis; and the third row, a ligure and an agate and an amethyst, and the fourth row, a chrysolite and a beryl and an onyx, set in gold and bound in with gold. Now these stones were twelve from the names of the sons of Israel, engraven like seals, every one with its peculiar name, for the twelve tribes. And on the oracle they made pieces of plaited net work, the work of a plaiter, of pure gold. They made also two little shields of gold and two rings of gold; and they put the two rings of gold on the two upper sides of the oracle; and they put the two pieces of plaited work of gold on the two rings on the two sides of the oracle; and they put the two pieces of plaited work for the the two junctions, on the two shields which were on the shoulders of the ephod over against each other in front; and they made two rings of gold and put them on the two wings below the tip of the oracle and on the tip of the hinder part of the ephod on the inside; and they made two rings of gold and put them on both the shoulder pieces of the ephod underneath, over against the upper junc-

tion of the texture of the ephod; and they fastened the oracle by the rings on it to the rings of the ephod which were fastened to it with blue yarn, being plaited into the texture of the ephod, that the oracle might not be loosed from the ephod, as the Lord commanded Moses. And they made the long robe under the ephod, a woven work, all of blue yarn: and the opening of the under robe in the middle was woven with a binding of plaited work, having a hem all around the hole that it might not be rent. And on the border of the robe below, they made clusters as of a blooming pomegranate of blue and purple and scarlet yarn and cotton thread: And they made golden bells and put the bells on the border of the robe round about between the clusters, a golden bell and a cluster on the border of the robe round about, to minister in as the Lord commanded Moses.

And they made cotton vestures, a woven work for Aaron and his sons and the tiaras of cotton and the mitre of cotton and the drawers of cotton, and the girdles of cotton thread and of blue and purple and scarlet yarn a work of embroidery as the Lord commanded Moses.

And they made the plate of gold, a dedication of the sanctuary, of pure gold, and wrote thereon in letters engraved like a seal, *Holiness to the Lord*, and put it on a ribbon of blue that it might be hung upon the mitre above as the Lord commanded Moses.

XXXVII. They made also for the tabernacle ten curtains, the first eight and twenty cubits long and all the rest the same, and four cubits broad. And they made the veil of blue and purple and scarlet yarn and cotton thread, a work woven with cherubs and they put this on four pillars of incorruptible wood overlaid with gold, the capitals of which were of gold, and their four bases of silver. And they made the curtain of the door of the tabernacle of the testimony of blue and purple and scarlet yarn and cotton thread, a work woven with cherubs, and their five pillars and hooks, the capitals and hooks of which they overlaid with gold, but their five bases were of brass. And they made the court—on the south side the hangings of the court were of cotton, a hundred cubits long with their twenty pillars, and the twenty bases thereof; and on

the north they were the same as on the south side, a hundred cubits with their twenty pillars and the twenty bases thereof; but on the end towards the sea [the west] the hangings were fifty cubits, and their pillars ten with their ten bases; and on the east end fifty cubits, the hangings on one side of the gateway were fifteen cubits, their pillars three and their bases three, and on the other side of the gateway of the court, the hangings were fifteen cubits, their pillars three and their bases three. All these hangings of the tabernacle were of cotton and the bases of the pillars were of brass, but their hooks were of silver and their capitals were overlaid with silver. And the pillars—all the pillars of the court were filleted with silver. And the curtain of the gate of the court was a work of tapestry of blue and purple and scarlet yarn and cotton thread, twenty cubits long and the height and breadth, five cubits, answering the hangings of the court, and their pillars were four, the four bases of which were of brass but their hooks were of silver and their capitals were overlaid with silver, and all the pins of the court round about were of brass but they were overlaid with silver. This was the arrangement of the tabernacle of the testimony, as it was given in charge to Moses, that the service thereof should belong to the Levites under the direction of Ithamar the son of Aaron the priest. Now Beseleel the son of Ourius of the tribe of Judas performed the work as the Lord commanded Moses, he and Eliab the son of Achisamach of the tribe of Dan, who was the head workman in making the woven work and the embroidery and the tapestry of scarlet yarn and cotton thread.

XXXVIII. Beseleel also made the ark and overlaid it with pure gold within and without; and he cast the four rings of gold, two on the one side and two on the other, wide enough for the staves, with which it was to be carried: and he made the propitiatory above the ark of pure gold, and the two cherubs of gold, one cherub at one end of the propitiatory and the other cherub at the other end of the propitiatory, overshadowing the propitiatory with their wings. And he made the table to be set before it of pure gold; and cast for it four rings, two on one side and two on the other, wide enough to receive the staves. And he made the staves of the ark and of the table, and

overlaid them with gold. And he made the vessels for the table, the platters and the censers and the large goblets and the cups for making libations, all of gold. And he made the candlestick to give light also of gold, the shaft solid, and the six branches on both its sides. Out of its branches were knobs, three on one side and three on the other answering each other; and their lamp dishes on the tops were made in the form of almonds out of the same piece, with sockets in them for the lamps to rest on, and the seventh socket on the top of the shaft was solid, entirely of gold; and he made the seven lamps upon it of gold; and its snuffers of gold, and its oil vessels of gold. He also overlaid the pilasters with gold and cast gold rings for each pilaster and overlaid the bars with gold. He also gilded the pillars of the veil with gold and made the golden hooks, and he made the links of the tabernacle of gold, and the hooks of the court and the hooks for stretching the upper covering, of brass. He cast the silver capitals of the tabernacle and the brass capitals of the door of the tabernacle and for the gate of the court: and he made the silver hooks for the pillars—those on the top of the pillars he overlaid with silver. He made the brass pins of the tabernacle and the brass pins of the court. He made the brasen altar out of the brasen censers which belonged to the men who conspired with the congregation of Kore. He made all the utensils of the altar, its fire hearth and its base and the cups and the flesh forks which were of brass. He made for the altar a grate, a piece of net work below the fire hearth about half way up it; and he put, on the four sides of the casing of the altar, the four brass rings large enough for the poles with which the altar is to be carried.

He made the holy anointing oil and the compound incense the pure work of an apothecary. He made the brass laver and its base of brass out of the mirrors of the women who were fasting at the doors of the tabernacle of the testimony on the day it was set up. He made also the laver, that out of it Moses and Aaron and his sons might wash their hands and their feet, when they went into the tabernacle of the testimony or when they went to minister at the altar. They washed out of it as the Lord commanded Moses.

XXXIX. All the gold which was worked up for all the work

of the holy things was of the gold of the offering twenty nine talents and seven hundred shekels after the shekel of the sanctuary. And the silver was the offering of silver from the men of the congregation who were reviewed amounting to a hundred talents, and one thousand seven hundred and seventy five shekels being a drachm the half of a shekel after the holy shekel for each head, all who passed the review from twenty years old and upwards being six hundred and three thousand five hundred and fifty. Now the hundred talents of silver were for casting the hundred capitals of the tabernacle including the capitals of the veil, a hundred capitals for the hundred talents, a talent for each capital. And the thousand seven hundred and seventy five shekels he wrought up into hooks for the pillars. And he gilded the capitals and ornamented them. And the brass of the offering was seventy talents and a thousand five hundred shekels. And of this they made the bases of the doors of the tabernacle of the testimony and the bases of the court round about and the bases of the gate of the court and the pins of the tabernacle and the pins of the court round about, and the brass casing of the altar and all the utensils of the altar, even all the works of the tabernacle of the testimony.

And when the Israelites had compleated the work—when they had compleated it in the manner the Lord had commanded Moses, they then made up the rest of the gold of the offering into vessels to be used in the holy service before the Lord. And what was left of the blue and purple and scarlet yarn they made up into sacerdotal garments for Aaron to minister in them, as a priest in the sanctuary. And they brought to Moses the robes and the tabernacle and the utensils thereof and its bases and bars and pilasters and the ark of the covenant with its staves, and the altar and all its utensils; and the anointing oil, and the compound incense, and the pure candlestick with its lamps, the lamps for burning oil and the oil for giving light, and the presence table and all its utensils, and the loaves to be laid on it, and the robes of the sanctuary appropriate to Aaron, and the robes of his sons to minister in as priests, and the hangings of the court and the pillars, and the curtain of the door of the tabernacle and of the gate of the court, and all the utensils of the tabernacle and all the imple-

ments thereof, and the upper coverings of rams' skins dyed
red and the blue coverings, and the other coverings, and the
pins and all the instruments for the service of the tabernacle of
the testimony, which the Lord had commanded Moses. And
when the children of Israel had thus made all the furniture and
Moses had viewed all the works and they had executed them
and made them in the manner the Lord commanded Moses,
Moses blessed them.

XL. Then the Lord spoke to Moses saying, On the first day
2 of the first month it being then new moon, thou shalt rear up
the tabernacle of the testimony and place therein the ark of the
3 testimony and cover it with the veil. Then thou shalt carry
in the table and set in order the service thereof. And thou shalt
5 carry in the candlestick and place on it the lamps: and thou shalt
set the golden altar, to burn incense, in its place before the
ark; and thou shalt hang up the covering curtain at the door
6 of the tabernacle of the testimony. And the altar of homage
offerings thou shalt place at the doors of the tabernacle of
the testimony. Then thou shalt surround the tabernacle and
9 hallow all the things belonging to it round about. For this
purpose thou shalt take the anointing oil and anoint the taber-
nacle and all the things in it and hallow it and all its utensils
10 and they shall be holy. And thou shalt anoint the altar of ho-
mage offerings and all its utensils and hallow the altar, and
12 this altar shall be a holy of holies. Then thou shalt bring
Aaron and his sons to the doors of the tabernacle of the testi-
13 mony and wash them with water. And thou shalt put the holy
robes on Aaron and anoint him and hallow him that he may mi-
14 nister to me in the priest's office. Thou shalt then bring forward
his sons and clothe them with vestures and anoint them as
15 thou didst their father and they shall serve me as priests. And
this unction of the priesthood shall belong to them forever
throughout their generations.

16 So Moses did all these things. Whatever the Lord com-
17 manded him so did he. Accordingly in the first month in the
second year of their coming out of Egypt, at the new moon
18 the tabernacle was reared up. And when Moses had reared up
the tabernacle he put on the capitals and put in the bars and
19 set up the pilasters and spread the curtains over the taberna-

cle and put over it the upper covering of the tabernacle as the
20 Lord commanded Moses. Then taking the testimonies he put
21 them in the ark, and put the staves under the ark, and carried
the ark into the tabernacle and hung up the covering of the
veil and covered from view the ark of the testimony in the
22 manner the Lord commanded Moses. Then he placed the ta-
ble in the tabernacle of the testimony, on the north side with-
23 out the veil of the tabernacle and set thereon the presence loaves
24 before the Lord as the Lord commanded Moses. Then he
placed the candlestick in the tabernacle of the testimony on the
25 south side of the tabernacle and put the lamps thereon before
26 the Lord, as the Lord commanded Moses. He then placed the
golden altar in the tabernacle of the testimony over against the
27 veil and burned thereon compound incense as the Lord com-
29 manded Moses. Then he placed the altar of homage offerings
33 at the doors of the tabernacle and reared up the court around
34 the tabernacle and the altar. And when Moses had finished
all these works the cloud covered the tabernacle of the testimo-
35 ny, and the tabernacle was filled with the glory of the Lord so
that Moses could not go into the tabernacle of the testimony,
because the cloud overshadowed it and with the glory of the
Lord the tabernacle was filled.

36 Now when the cloud ascended from the tabernacle, the
37 Israelites prepared to march with their baggage. But if the
cloud did not ascend they did not prepare to march till the day
38 when the cloud ascended. For there was a cloud on the taber-
nacle by day and in the night there was a fire on it in the sight
of all Israel throughout all their journeyings.

LEVITICUS.

I. Then the Lord called up Moses and spoke to him out of
the tabernacle of the testimony saying, Speak to the children
2 of Israel and thou shalt say to them, When any man among
you bringeth gifts to the Lord from your cattle, you shall
3 bring them either from the flocks or the herds. If his gift be
a whole burnt offering from the herd, he shall bring a male
without blemish to the door of the tabernacle of the testimony.
4 He shall bring it before the Lord for acceptance; and he shall

lay his hand on the head of the *homage* offering to be accept-
5 ed for him—to make atonement for him. And they shall kill
the young bull before the Lord; and the sons of Aaron the
priests shall carry the blood and pour it out round about on
6 the altar which is at the doors of the tabernacle of the testimo-
ny; and having flayed the whole burnt offering they shall cut
7 it in quarters; and the sons of Aaron the priests shall put the
8 fire on the altar and pile wood on the fire; and the sons of
Aaron the priests shall lay the quarters with the head and the
9 suet on the wood which is on the fire on the altar; and they
shall wash the entrails and the feet with water, and the priests
shall lay them all on the altar. It is *an homage* gift, a sacrifice,
a smell of fragrance for the Lord.

10 And if his gift to the Lord be from the flocks, either from
the lambs or the kids for a whole burnt offering, he shall bring
11 a male without blemish and he shall lay his hands on its head;
and they shall kill it on the north side of the altar before the
Lord: and the sons of Aaron, the priests, shall pour the blood
12 on the altar round about; then they shall cut it in quarters
and the priests shall lay these with the head and the suet on the
13 wood which is on the fire on the altar; and they shall wash the
entrails and the feet with water; and the priests shall carry
them all up and lay them on the altar. It is an homage offer-
ing, a sacrifice, a smell of fragrance for the Lord.

14 And if he bring an homage offering from among the fowls
as his gift to the Lord; he shall bring his gift either from
15 among the turtle doves or the pigeons; and the priest shall
carry it to the altar and wring off the head, and the priest
16 shall lay it on the altar; then he shall squeeze out the blood
against the base of the altar; and he shall take away the craw
with the feathers and throw it on the east side of the altar into
the ash hole, then he shall break it off from the wings but shall
17 not divide it; and the priest shall lay it on the altar, on the
wood which is upon the fire. It is an homage offering, a sacri-
fice, a smell of fragrance for the Lord.

II. And when any person shall bring a *sacrificial gift* to the
Lord, his gift shall be fine flour, and he shall pour oil on it
2 and lay frankincense on it. It is *a sacrifice;* and he shall car-
ry it to the sons of Aaron, the priests; and the priest having

taken out a handful of the flour with the oil, and all the frank-
3 incense thereof shall lay this memorial of it on the altar. It is
a sacrifice, a smell of fragrance for the Lord. And the rest of the
sacrifice shall be for Aaron and his sons, a most holy portion
from the sacrifices of the Lord.
4 And if he bring a gift, a baked sacrifice from the oven, his
gift to the Lord shall be of fine flour—he shall bring unleav-
ened loaves tempered with oil or unleavened cakes anointed
5 with oil. And if thy gift be a sacrifice from the pan, it must
6 be of fine flour tempered with oil, without leaven. And hav-
ing broken it to pieces thou shalt crumble the fragments and
7 pour oil thereon. It is a sacrifice to the Lord. And if thy gift
be a sacrifice from the hearth, the fine flour must be made up
8 with oil. And he shall bring the sacrifice which he hath pre-
pared of these materials for the Lord and carry it to the priest;
9 and the priest shall carry it near to the altar and shall take from
the sacrifice the memorial of it and lay it on the altar. It is an
homage offering, a smell of fragrance for the Lord; and the
10 rest of the sacrifice shall be for Aaron and his sons. These are
most holy portions from the homage offerings of the Lord.
11 Every sacrifice which you bring to the Lord, you shall pre-
pare without leaven; for you must not bring any kind of leaven,
12 not even honey, as a gift to pay homage to the Lord. You may
bring them as gifts of first fruits to the Lord; but they shall
not be laid on the altar for a smell of fragrance for the Lord.
13 Every gift of your sacrifice must be seasoned with salt.
You shall not withhold the salt of the covenant of the Lord
from your sacrifices. With every gift you make, you shall
offer salt to the Lord your God.
14 And when thou bringest a sacrifice of first fruits to the Lord,
15 it must be young parched grains broken in the mill. This sa-
crifice of the first fruits thou shalt offer to the Lord, and thou
shalt pour oil on it and put frankincense on it. It is a sacrifice.
16 And the priest shall carry up as the memorial of it some of the
broken grains with all the frankincense. It is an homage offer-
ing to the Lord.
III. And if his gift to the Lord be a sacrifice of thanksgiving,
and he bring it from the herd, whether it be a male or a female,
2 he shall bring it without blemish before the Lord and shall lay

his hands on the head of the gift and kill it before the Lord at
the doors of the tabernacle of the testimony. And the sons of
Aaron, the priests shall pour the blood on the altar of whole
3 burnt offerings round about: And from the sacrifice of thanks-
giving they shall offer up as an homage offering to the Lord
the caul which covereth the belly and all the suet on the belly
4 and the two kidneys with the suet on them, and that on the
flanks, and with the kidneys he shall take off the lobe of the
5 liver. And the sons of Aaron, the priests shall offer up these
on the altar—on the whole burnt offerings which are on the
wood on the fire. It is an offering of homage, a smell of fra-
grance for the Lord.

6 And if his gift be a sacrifice of thanksgiving to the Lord
from the flock, whether it be a male or a female, he shall offer
7 it without blemish. If he bring a lamb as his gift he shall bring
8 it before the Lord and lay his hands on the head of his gift and
kill it at the doors of the tabernacle of the testimony, and the
sons of Aaron the priest shall pour the blood on the altar round
9 about. And from the sacrifice of thanksgiving he shall offer as
an offering of homage to the Lord the fat tail and the whole
loin which he shall take off with the rump; and having taken
10 off the caul which covereth the inwards and all the fat on the
belly and the two kidneys with the suet on them and on the
loin and the lobe of the liver with the kidneys the priest shall
11 offer up these on the altar. It is a sweet savour, an offering of
homage to the Lord.

12 And if his gift be from the goats, he shall bring it before
13 the Lord and lay his hands on its head. And they shall kill it
before the Lord at the doors of the tabernacle of the testimony;
and the sons of Aaron, the priests, shall pour out the blood
14 against the altar round about; And from it he shall offer up as
an offering of homage to the Lord the caul which covereth the
belly and all the fat on the belly and both the kidneys and all
15 the suet on them. That on the loins and the lobe of the liver
he shall take off with the kidneys and the priest shall offer them
16 on the altar. It is an offering of homage, a smell of fragrance
for the Lord.

17 *All the suet for the Lord* shall be an ordinance for ever
throughout your generations. You shall not eat suet nor blood
of any kind.

IV. Again the Lord spoke to Moses saying, Speak to the chil-
2 dren of Israel and say, When any person sinneth unwittingly
before the Lord, and doth any of those things, which by any
3 of the commandments of the Lord he ought not to do—if for
instance the chief priest who hath been anointed, sin; on the
account of his causing the people to sin, he shall, for the sin
which he hath committed, bring a young bull without blemish
4 from the herd before the Lord for his sin offering; and having
brought the young bull to the door of the tabernacle of the
testimony before the Lord he shall lay his hand on the head
of the young bull before the Lord and slay the bull in the pre-
5 sence of the Lord; And the priest who is anointed, he whose
hands have been consecrated, having taken some of the blood
of the bull shall carry it into the tabernacle of the testimony.
6 And this priest shall dip his finger in the blood and sprinkle
some of the blood seven times before the Lord, before the holy
7 veil; and he shall put some of the blood of the bull on the horns
of the altar of compound incense, which is before the Lord in
the tabernacle of the testimony. Now all the blood of the bull
he is to pour out at the base of the altar of whole burnt offer-
ings which is at the doors of the tabernacle of the testimony.
8 And with regard to all the suet of the bull for the sin offering,
he shall strip off the caul, which covereth the entrails and all
9 the fat on the entrails and the two kidneys with the suet on
them—that which is on the loins and the lobe which is on the
10 liver he shall strip off with the two kidneys in the same man-
ner as it is to be taken from the young bull of the sacrifice of
thanksgiving; and the priest shall offer up these upon the altar
11 of homage offerings: but the skin of the bull and all his flesh
with the head and the limbs and the belly and the dung even
12 the whole bull they shall carry forth without the camp to a clean
place where the ashes are emptied out, and burn him on wood
with fire. On the out pourings of the ashes he shall be burned.
13 And if the whole congregation of Israel be unwittingly ig-
norant and a commandment hath escaped the notice of the
whole congregation, and they shall do an act, which by any of
the commandments of the Lord ought not to be done and shall
14 transgress: when the sin which they have thereby committed
is made known to them, the congregation shall bring a young

bull from the herd without blemish for their sin offering; and
when they have brought him to the doors of the tabernacle of
15 the testimony, the elders of the congregation shall lay their
hands on the head of the bull before the Lord and slay the
16 bull before the Lord; and the priest, the anointed one shall
carry some of the blood of the bull into the tabernacle of the
17 testimony; and the priest shall dip his finger into some of the
blood of the bull and sprinkle it seven times before the Lord
18 in front of the holy veil, and shall put some of the blood on
the horns of the altar of compound incense which is before the
Lord in the tabernacle of the testimony. Now all the blood
he is to pour out at the base of the altar of homage offerings
19 which is at the door of the tabernacle of the testimony. Then
he shall take off all the suet of the victim and carry it up upon
the altar and shall do with this bull in the same manner as was
20 done with the bull for the sin offering. This being done the
priest shall make atonement for them, and the sin shall be for-
21 given them. But they must carry forth the whole bull out of
the camp and burn him as they did the former bull. It is a sin
offering of the congregation.
22 And if the chief sin or do inadvertently any of those things
which by the commands of the Lord his God ought not to be
23 done and commit sin or trespass; when the sin which he hath
thereby committed is made known to him he shall bring as
24 his gift a goat from the goats a male without blemish, and he
shall lay his hand on the head of the goat, and they shall kill it
in the place where they kill the whole burnt offerings before
25 the Lord. It is a sin offering. And the priest with his finger
shall put some of the blood of this sin offering on the horns of
the altar of whole burnt offerings. Now all the blood thereof
he is to pour out at the base of the altar of whole burnt offer-
26 ings and he shall offer all the suet thereof on the altar as he did
the suet of the sacrifice of thanksgiving. So the priest shall
make atonement for him because of the sins which he hath
committed and it shall be forgiven him.
27 And if any of the people of the land sin inadvertently by
doing any of those things which by the commands of the Lord
28 ought not to be done and shall transgress; when the sin which
he hath thereby committed is made known to him, he shall

bring a goat from the goats—he shall bring a she goat without
29 blemish for the sin which he hath committed and shall lay his
hand on the head of the sin offering; and they shall kill this
she goat for his sin offering in the place where they kill the
30 whole burnt offerings. And the priest shall take some of the
blood thereof with his finger and put it on the horns of the al-
31 tar of whole burnt offerings. Now all the blood thereof he is to
pour out at the base of the altar. And he shall strip off all the
suet in the same manner as suet is stripped from a sacrifice of
thanksgiving; and the priest shall offer it on the altar for a
smell of fragrance for the Lord. So shall the priest make
32 atonement for him and he shall be forgiven. And if he bring a
sheep as his gift for his sin offering, he shall bring a ewe with-
33 out blemish, and lay his hand on the head of the sin offering;
and they shall kill it in the place where they kill the whole burnt
34 offerings; and the priest having taken up with his finger some
of the blood of the sin offering shall put it on the horns of the
altar of whole burnt offerings. Now all the blood thereof he
35 is to pour out at the base of the altar of whole burnt offerings:
and he shall strip off all its suet in the same manner as the
suet is stripped from the sheep for a sacrifice of thanksgiving;
and the priest shall lay it on the altar on the whole burnt offer-
ing of the Lord. So shall the priest make atonement for him
and he shall be forgiven.

V. And when any person shall sin inadvertently—now should
one be adjured and being a witness hath either seen or known,
2 if he do not tell, he will contract that sin; or if any person
touch any unclean thing, either a corpse, or the unclean prey
of wild beasts, or the carcases of unclean abominations, or the
3 carcases of unclean beasts, or shall touch any impurity of
man—any of his impurities by the touching of which one
would be defiled, and it escaped his notice and he hath after-
4 wards come to the knowledge of it; or if a person be a trans-
gressor, either pronouncing with his lips to do evil; or to do
good according to all that the man might pronounce with an
oath and it hath escaped his notice; when he hath come to the
knowledge of his having inadvertently sinned in any of these
5 cases, he shall confess his sin in respect to whatever he hath
6 sinned; and for trespassing against the Lord, for the sin which

he hath sinned, he shall bring a female from the flock either a
lamb or a kid of the goats for a sin offering; and the priest
shall make atonement for him for the sin which he hath sinned;
7 and the sin shall be forgiven him. And if he is not able to
furnish a lamb, he shall bring for the trespass which he hath
committed two turtle doves or two young pigeons to the Lord,
one for a sin offering and the other for a whole burnt offering:
8 and he shall carry them to the priest and the priest shall offer
that for the sin offering, first. And the priest shall wring off its
9 head from the neck, but shall not divide it; and he shall sprin-
kle some of the blood of that which is for a sin offering on the
side of the altar and squeeze out the rest of the blood on the
10 base of the altar. It is a sin offering. Then he shall offer the
other as an offering of homage in the usual manner. So shall
the priest make atonement for him for the sin which he hath
11 committed and it shall be forgiven him. But if his hand can-
not find a pair of doves or two young pigeons, then he shall
bring as his gift for the sin which he hath committed the tenth
of an ephah of fine flour for a sin offering. Upon this he shall
not pour oil, nor shall he lay incense on it, because it is a sin
12 offering. And he shall bring it to the priest; and the priest
having taken his handful from it shall lay this memorial of it
13 on the altar of whole burnt offerings for the Lord. It is a sin
offering. So shall the priest make atonement for him, for the
sin which he hath committed and it shall be forgiven him.
And what is left shall be for the priest, as the sacrifice of fine
flour.

14 Moreover the Lord spoke to Moses saying, If a person
through inadvertence hath forgotten or been unwittingly defi-
15 cient in any of the holy things of the Lord; when he shall bring
for his trespass against the Lord a ram without blemish from
the flock, thou must estimate in silver shekels, by the shekel
of the sanctuary, the value of that in respect to which he hath
16 trespassed, and he shall pay the amount of the deficiency of
which he hath been guilty, and shall add thereto a fifth and give
it to the priest; and the priest shall make atonement for him with
the trespass ram and he shall be forgiven. So with respect to
every person, who may have sinned; when he shall do any of
those things, which by any of the commands of the Lord ought

not to be done, and did not know—if he hath trespassed and
18 contracted guilt; when he shall bring a ram without blemish
from the flock, thou must fine him in money before the priest
to the amount of the trespass; and the priest shall make atone-
ment for him, for the ignorance of which he was guilty, though
19 he did not know; and he shall be forgiven; for he hath been
guilty of a trespass in the sight of the Lord.
VI. Moreover the Lord spoke to Moses saying, With regard
2 to the person who shall sin, and who, utterly disregarding the
commands of the Lord, shall lie to his neighbour touching a
deposit, or touching any thing which he might use in common,
or touching any thing made a prey of, whether he hath de-
3 frauded his neighbour in any respect, or hath found what was
lost, and shall lie concerning it; or hath sworn falsely in respect
to any of the things which he may have done, so as thereby to
4 commit sin; when he who hath thus sinned and transgressed
hath restored the thing wrongfully taken, or that which he hath
got unjustly, or the deposit which was committed to his trust,
5 or the thing lost which he hath found; then for every thing
about which he hath sworn falsely he shall pay as a fine to the
same amount, and add thereto a fifth. To him whose it is he
shall make restoration on the day he is convicted. And when
6 for his trespass he shall bring for the Lord a ram from the flock
without blemish, thou must fine him to the amount of his tres-
7 pass. Then the priest shall make atonement for him before
the Lord; and he shall be forgiven for every of those things
which he hath done, and by which he hath trespassed.
8 Again the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, Give a charge to
Aaron and his sons, saying, This is the law of the whole
9 burnt offering. The whole burnt offering must be burn-
ing on the altar the whole night until the morning, and the fire
of the altar must be kept burning thereon. It must not be extin-
10 guished. Then the priest shall put on a linen vesture, and around
his body he shall put on linen drawers; and he shall take away
the ashes, into which the fire hath consumed the whole burnt
11 offering, from the altar, and lay them near the altar. Then he
shall put off his robe, and put on another robe, and he shall car-
12 ry forth the ashes without the camp to a clean place. And the
fire on the altar shall be kept burning from itself, and shall not

be extinguished. And the priest shall kindle wood upon it
every morning, and shall lay the whole burnt offering in order
upon it; and upon it he shall lay the suet of the offerings of
13 thanksgiving. So the fire shall be kept burning continually, and
shall not be extinguished.

14 This is the law of the sacrifice of flour, which the sons of
15 Aaron shall offer before the Lord, in front of the altar. Having
taken from it his handful of the flour of the sacrifice, with the oil
of it, and all the frankincense which is on the sacrifice, he shall
lay this memorial of it on the altar as an offering of homage, a
16 smell of fragrance for the Lord. And what is left of it Aaron
and his sons shall eat. It shall be eaten without leaven in a holy
place. They shall eat it in the court of the tabernacle of the
17 testimony. It shall not be baked with leaven. This portion I
have given them from the homage offerings of the Lord. It is
most holy, as is that of the sin offering, and as is that of the
18 trespass offering. Every male among the priests shall eat it.
It shall be an everlasting ordinance throughout your genera-
tions, in respect to the homage offerings of the Lord, whoever
shall touch them shall be hallowed.

19 Moreover the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, This is the
20 gift of Aaron and his sons, which they shall offer to the Lord,
on the day when thou shalt anoint him, the tenth of the ephah
of fine flour for a continual sacrifice—the half of it in the morn-
21 ing, and the half of it in the evening. It shall be prepared in
a pan with oil. Being mixed up, he shall offer it in rolls, as a
sacrifice of fragments, for a smell of fragrance for the Lord.
22 The priest who is anointed, that one of his sons who is to suc-
ceed him shall prepare it. This is an everlasting ordinance,
23 *Let it be all consumed.* Indeed every sacrifice of a priest must
be wholly burned. It shall not be eaten.

24 Again the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, Speak to Aaron
and his sons, and say, This is the law of the *Sin offering*.
25 Wherever they kill the whole burnt offering, there they shall
kill the sin offerings before the Lord. They are most holy.
26 The priest who carrieth it up shall eat it in a holy place. It
shall be eaten in the court of the tabernacle of the testimony.
27 Every one who toucheth the flesh of it shall be hallowed. And
if any of the blood of it shall be sprinkled on any one's gar-

ment, he who is sprinkled therewith shall be washed in a holy
28 place. And if it be boiled in an earthen vessel, the vessel shall
be broken; but if it be boiled in a brasen vessel, they must
29 scour it and rinse it with water. Every male among the priests
30 shall eat thereof. It is most holy to the Lord. But none of the
sin offerings, some of the blood of which hath been carried into
the tabernacle of the testimony, to make an atonement in the
sanctuary, shall be eaten. They must be burned with fire.
VII. And this is the law of the ram for a *trespass offering*. It
2 is most holy. In the place where they kill the whole burnt
offerings, they shall kill the ram for a trespass offering before
the Lord; and his blood shall be poured on the base of the
3 altar all around: and of it shall be offered up the whole fat tail,
and loin, and all the caul which covereth the entrails, and all the
4 suet on the entrails, and the two kidneys with the suet on them.
That on the loins, and the lobe which is on the liver, shall be
5 stript off with the kidneys. And the priest shall carry them up
6 upon the altar as an offering of homage to the Lord. It is a
trespass offering. Every male among the priests shall eat there-
7 of. They shall eat it in a holy place. It is most holy. As is
the sin offering, so is the trespass offering. There is one law
for both: The priest who shall make atonement with it shall
8 have it. And the priest who offereth any man's whole burnt
offering shall have the skin of the whole burnt offering which
9 he offereth. And every sacrifice of flour which shall be pre-
pared in the oven, and every one which shall be baked on the
10 hearth, or in a pan, shall be the priest's who offereth it: and
every sacrifice of flour, whether made up with oil or not, shall
be for all the sons of Aaron, for one as much as another.
11 This is the law of the *sacrifice of thanksgiving* which they
12 shall offer to the Lord—If one offereth it for *praise*, he shall
bring with the sacrifice of praise loaves of fine flour made up
with oil, and unleavened cakes anointed with oil, and fine flour
13 tempered with oil. With loaves of leavened bread he shall pre-
sent these gifts of his for a sacrifice of praise and thanksgiving;
and from every of these gifts of his he shall set apart one, and
14 present it as a dedication to the Lord. It shall be for the priest
who poureth out the blood of the victim offered for thanks-
15 giving. And the flesh of the victim of praise and thanksgiving

shall be for himself, and shall be eaten on the day it is offered.
16 They shall not leave any of it till the morning. And if it be a
vow; or if one offer his gift as a *voluntary* sacrifice, it shall be
eaten on the day he offereth his sacrifice, or the next morning.
17 And what is left of the flesh of the sacrifice till the third day
18 shall be burned with fire. And if any one eat of the flesh on
the third day, it shall not be accepted for him who offereth it.
It shall not be placed to his account. It is an abomination.
19 Whoever shall eat it shall contract guilt. If any flesh touch
any unclean thing, it shall not be eaten. It shall be burned
20 with fire. Every person who is clean may eat flesh. But if
any person shall eat of the flesh of the sacrifice of thanksgiv-
ing, which is the Lord's, with his uncleanness upon him, that
21 person shall be cut off from among his people. And the
person who shall touch any unclean thing, whether it be the
uncleanness of a man, or of unclean beasts, or any unclean
abomination, and shall eat of the flesh of the sacrifice of thanks-
giving, which is the Lord's, that person shall be destroyed from
among his people.
22 Moreover the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, Speak to the
23 children of Israel, and say, You shall not eat any suet of cattle,
24 nor of sheep, nor of goats. The suet of beasts which die of
themselves, or which are torn by wild beasts, may be used for
25 any kind of work; but shall not be eaten for food. Whoever
eateth of the suet of cattle of which he is to make an offering
of homage to the Lord, that person shall be cut off from among
26 his people. You shall not eat any blood in any of your dwell-
27 ings, neither the blood of cattle, nor of fowls. Whoever shall
eat blood, that person shall be cut off from among his people.
28 The Lord also spoke to Moses, saying, Thou shalt speak
29 to the children of Israel, and say, He who offereth a sacrifice of
thanksgiving shall bring his gift to the Lord; and from the
30 sacrifice of thanksgiving his own hands shall present, as his offer-
ings of homage to the Lord, the suet, with the breast, and the
lobe of the liver. These he shall present that they may be laid
31 before the Lord as a gift. And the priest shall offer up the suet
on the altar; and the breast shall be for Aaron and his sons.
32 You shall also give the right shoulder, as a portion dedicated
and set apart for the priest, from your sacrifices of thanksgiving.

33 That one of the sons of Aaron who offereth the blood of the
thank offering, and the suet, shall have the right shoulder for his
34 portion. For the breast which is dedicated by being laid upon
hands, and the shoulder which is dedicated by being set apart,
I have taken from the children of Israel—from your sacrifices
of thanksgiving; and have given them to Aaron the priest and
his sons. It is an everlasting due from the children of Israel.
35 This is the unction of Aaron and the unction of his sons, the
reward assigned them from the homage offerings of the Lord,
on the day he took them into his house to minister to the Lord
36 in the priest's office; and which the Lord commanded to be
given them on the day he anointed them from among the chil-
dren of Israel, as an everlasting due throughout their genera-
tions.
37 This is the law of the *whole burnt offering* and the *sacri-
fice of flour*, and of *the sin offering*, and of *the trespass offering*
and of the *consecration offering* and of the *sacrifice of thanks-*
38 *giving*, as the Lord commanded Moses at mount Sina, on the
day when he commanded the children of Israel to bring their
gifts before the Lord in the wilderness of Sina.
VIII. Then the Lord spoke to Moses saying, Take Aaron
2 and his sons, and his robes and the anointing oil, and the young
bull for the sin offering, and the two rams, and the basket of
3 unleavened cakes; and assemble all the congregation at the
4 door of the tabernacle of the testimony. And Moses did as
the Lord commanded him. And when he had assembled the
5 congregation at the door of the tabernacle of the testimony, Mo-
ses said to the congregation, This is the thing which the Lord
6 hath commanded to be done. Then Moses brought forward
7 Aaron and his sons, and washed them with water. Then he
arrayed him with the vesture, and girded him with the girdle,
and put on him the under robe, and over it he put on the ephod,
and girded him with the girdle of the same fabrick as the ephod,
8 and bound him up tight with it, and put on it the oracle; and
9 upon the oracle he put the manifestation and the truth. Then
he put the mitre on his head; and on the mitre, on the front
of it, he put the golden plate, the holy sanctified jewel as the
10 Lord commanded Moses. Then Moses took some of the
11 anointing oil, and sprinkled some of it on the altar seven times,

and anointed the altar, and hallowed it and all its appurtenances,
and the laver and its base. And when he had hallowed them
he anointed the tabernacle, and all the utensils thereof, and hal-
12 lowed it. Then Moses poured some of the anointing oil on
13 the head of Aaron. And when he had anointed him, and hal-
lowed him, then Moses brought forward the sons of Aaron,
and arrayed them with vestures, and girded them with girdles,
and put tiaras on them, as the Lord commanded Moses.
14 Then Moses brought forward the young bull for the sin
offering, and Aaron and his sons laid their hands on the head
15 of the young bull for the sin offering; and he slew it, and Mo-
ses took some of the blood, and put it on the horns of the altar
round about with his finger, and purified the altar. Then he
poured out the blood on the base of the altar. And when he
16 had hallowed it to make an atonement upon it, then Moses
took all the suet on the entrails, and the lobe which is on the
liver, and both the kidneys with the suet on them, and car-
17 ried them up upon the altar; but the bull, and his hide, and his
flesh, and his dung, these he caused to be burned with fire with-
out the camp, as the Lord commanded Moses.
18 Then Moses brought forward the ram which was for a
whole burnt offering, and Aaron and his sons laid their hands
19 on the head of the ram; and Moses slew the ram, and poured
20 the blood against the altar round about. And having divided
the ram into quarters, Moses carried up the head, and the pieces,
21 and the suet. Then having washed the belly and the feet with
water, Moses carried up the whole ram upon the altar. It is a
whole burnt offering for a smell of fragrance—an offering of
homage to the Lord, as the Lord commanded Moses.
22 Then Moses brought forward the other ram, which was
for a consecration offering, and Aaron and his sons laid their
23 hands on the head of this ram, and he slew it. And Moses took
some of the blood thereof, and put it on the tip of Aaron's right
ear, and on the thumb of his right hand, and on the great toe
24 of his right foot. Then Moses brought forward the sons of
Aaron, and put some of the blood on the tips of their right
ears, and on the thumbs of their right hands, and on the great
toes of their right feet. He then poured the blood against the
25 altar round about. And he took the tail, and the loin, and the

suet on the belly, and the lobe of the liver, and the two kidneys
with the suet on them, and the right shoulder; and from the
26 basket of the consecration offering, which was before the Lord,
he took one unleavened loaf, and one loaf of oil bread, and one
27 cake, and laid them on the suet and the right shoulder, and put
them all on the hands of Aaron, and on the hands of his sons,
and caused them to be lifted up as a dedication before the Lord.
28 Then Moses took them from their hands, and carried them up
upon the altar—on the consecration whole burnt offering,
29 which is for a smell of fragrance. It is an offering of homage
to the Lord. Then having taken the breast, Moses set this, which
had been laid on hands before the Lord, apart from the ram of
the consecration offering. And it was Moses' portion, as the
Lord commanded Moses.

30 Then Moses took some of the anointing oil, and some of
the blood which was by the altar, and sprinkled them on Aaron
and his robes, and on his sons and their robes with him. And
when he had hallowed Aaron and his robes, and his sons and
31 their robes with him, then Moses said to Aaron and his sons,
Boil this flesh in the court of the tabernacle of the testimony,
in a holy place, and eat it there with the bread which is in the
basket of the consecration offering, as it hath been given me
32 in charge, saying, Aaron and his sons shall eat these. And
what is left of the flesh, and of the bread, you must burn with
33 fire. And from the door of the tabernacle of the testimony you
shall not depart for seven days, until the day be compleated—
the day of your consecration; for he will consecrate your hands
34 seven days, as he hath done this very day, in which the Lord
hath commanded me to do this in order to make an atonement
35 for you. You shall therefore continue seven days at the door
of the tabernacle of the testimony. Day and night you shall
keep the watches of the Lord, that you may not die; for so the
Lord God hath commanded me.

36 And when Aaron and his sons had done all that the Lord
IX. commanded Moses, On the eighth day Moses called Aaron
and his sons, and the senate of Israel, and Moses said to Aaron,
2 Take for thyself a calf from the herd for a sin offering, and a
ram for a whole burnt offering, both without blemish (Now
3 he had brought them before the Lord) and speak to the senate

of Israel saying, Take ye a kid of the goats for a sin offering,
and a calf and a lamb of the first year for an homage offering,
4 all without blemish, and a young bull and a ram for a sacrifice
of thanksgiving before the Lord, and fine flour tempered with
5 oil; for to-day the Lord will appear among you. And when
they had brought them, as Moses commanded, over against
the tabernacle of the testimony, and all the congregation were
6 come, and stood before the Lord, Moses said, This is the thing
which the Lord hath commanded; do it, and the glory of the
7 Lord will appear among you. Then Moses said to Aaron, Go
near to the altar, and offer thy own sin offering, and thy own
burnt offering, and make atonement for thyself and thy house,
then offer the gifts of the people, and make atonement for them,
8 as the Lord commanded Moses. Accordingly Aaron went near
to the altar, and slew the calf for his own sin offering, and the
9 sons of Aaron brought the blood to him, and he dipped his
10 finger in the blood, and put it on the horns of the altar, and
having poured out the blood on the base of the altar, he carried
up the suet, and the kidneys, and the lobe of the liver, of the sin
11 offering, upon the altar as the Lord commanded Moses, and
the flesh and the skin he caused to be burned with fire with-
out the camp.

12 Then he slew the whole burnt offering, and the sons of Aaron
brought him the blood, and he poured it out against the altar
13 round about. Then they presented the whole burnt offering by
14 pieces, and these and the head he laid on the altar. He then
washed the belly and the feet with water, and laid them on the
whole burnt offering on the altar.

15 Then he brought forward the gift of the people, and he took
the goat for the sin offering of the people, and slew it, and pu-
16 rified it as he had done the first. He then brought forward the
whole burnt offering, and did with it in the manner prescribed.
17 Then, presenting the sacrifice of flour, he filled his hands with
some of it, and laid the handful on the altar apart from the
18 morning whole burnt offering.

Then he slew the young bull and the ram for the people's
sacrifice of thanksgiving; and the sons of Aaron brought him
the blood; and he poured it out against the altar round about.
19 And the suet of the bull and that of the ram with the loin and the

caul which covereth the belly, and the two kidneys with the
suet on them, and the lobe of the liver—the several parcels of
20 suet he laid on the breast, and having carried up the suet upon
21 the altar, Aaron took away the breast and the right shoulder as
a portion set apart before the Lord, as the Lord commanded
Moses.

Then Aaron, lifting up his hands over the people, blessed
22 them—When he came down from offering the sin offering, and
23 the whole burnt offerings, and the offerings of thanksgiving, and
Moses and Aaron had gone into the tabernacle of the testimo-
ny, and come out and blessed all the people, then the glory of
24 the Lord appeared to all the people, and there came forth a fire
from the Lord which consumed what were on the altar, both
the whole burnt offerings and the parcels of suet. And when
all the people saw this, they were struck with consternation and
X. fell on their faces; and the two sons of Aaron, Nadab and
Abiud, having taken each his censer, laid fire on it, and threw
incense thereon, and presented before the Lord strange fire,
2 which the Lord had not ordered them; upon which a fire
darted forth from the Lord, and destroyed them, and they died
3 before the Lord. Whereupon Moses said to Aaron, This is
what the Lord spoke, saying, I will be hallowed by them who
come near me, and glorified by all the congregation; and Aaron
4 was pierced with anguish. Then Moses called Misado and
Elisaphan, the sons of Oziel, the sons of Aaron's uncle, and
said to them, Go near and carry out your brethren from before
5 the holies, out of the camp. So they went near, and carried them,
6 in their vestures, out of the camp, as Moses ordered. Then
Moses said to Aaron, and to Eleazar, and Ithamar, his surviving
sons, Uncover not your heads, nor rend your garments, lest
you die, and wrath come on the whole congregation: but let
your brethren, the whole house of Israel, bewail this burning with
7 which the Lord hath burned them. But you must not go from
the door of the tabernacle of the testimony lest you die; for the
anointing oil of the Lord is upon you. So they did according
to the command of Moses.

8 And the Lord spoke to Aaron, saying, Thou, and thy sons
9 with thee, must not drink wine nor strong drink, when you
come into the tabernacle of the testimony, or when you ap-

proach the altar, lest you die. It is your everlasting privilege,
10 throughout your generations, to distinguish between holy things
and things unholy, and between clean and unclean things, and
11 to teach the children of Israel all the statutes which the Lord
hath delivered them by the ministration of Moses.
12 Then Moses said to Aaron, and to Eleazar, and Ithamar,
the sons of Aaron, who were left, Take the sacrifice of flour
which was left from the homage offerings of the Lord, and eat
13 the unleavened bread near the altar. It is most holy; therefore
you must eat it in a holy place; for this is thy due, and thy sons
due, from the homage offerings of the Lord: for so it hath been
14 given me in charge. The dedicated breast, and the dedicated
shoulder, which are set apart, you shall eat in a holy place, thou,
and thy sons, and thy household with thee, for it hath been given
thee as thy due, and to thy sons as their due from the thank of-
15 ferings of the children of Israel. The dedicated shoulder, and
the dedicated breast, they shall offer on the homage offerings
of suet, to be set apart as a dedication before the Lord; and
they shall be for thee, and for thy sons, and for thy daughters
with thee, an everlasting due, as the Lord commanded Moses.
16 Now when Moses made diligent search for the goat of the
sin offering, and behold it was burned, Moses was angry with
Eleazar and Ithamar, the sons of Aaron who were left, and said,
17 Why did you not eat the sin offering in a holy place? for be-
cause it is most holy, he hath given this to you to eat, that you
may take away the sin of the congregation, and make atonement
18 for them before the Lord; for none of its blood was carried into
the sanctuary. You should have eaten it publicly in the court,
19 in a holy place, as the Lord commanded me. Upon this Aaron
spoke to Moses, saying, Though they have this day brought
their sin offerings and their whole burnt offerings before the
Lord; yet such things having befallen me, had I this day eaten
their sin offering, would it have been well pleasing to the Lord?
20 Upon hearing this Moses was satisfied with him.
XI. Again the Lord spoke to Moses and Aaron, saying, Speak
2 to the children of Israel, and say, Among all the beasts which
3 are on the earth, these are the beasts which you may eat. Every
beast having a double hoof, its hoof parted into two distinct
hoofs, and bringing up the cud, these among the beasts you

4 may eat. But of these you shall not eat—of those which chew
the cud, and of those which have parted hoofs—the camel,
5 though it cheweth the cud; yet because it hath not a parted
hoof, it is unclean to you; the hairy foot, though it cheweth
the cud, yet because it hath not a parted hoof, it is unclean to
6 you; and the choirogryllus, though it cheweth the cud, yet be-
7 cause it hath not a parted hoof, it is unclean to you; and the
swine, though it hath a parted hoof, yet because it doth not chew
8 the cud, it is unclean to you. Of the flesh of these you shall
not eat; nor shall you touch their dead carcases. They are un-
clean to you.

9 And these are what you may eat of all that are in the wa-
ters: all that have fins and scales, in the waters or in the seas,
10 or in the brooks, these you may eat; but all that have not
fins and scales in the waters, and in the seas, and in the brooks,
of all the multitudes which the waters produce, and of all the
living creatures in the waters, are an abomination, and shall be
11 an abomination to you. Of their flesh you shall not eat; and
12 their dead carcases you shall abominate. All in the waters
which have not fins and scales are an abomination to you.

13 And among the birds, these are what you must abominate,
and which shall not be eaten; they are an abomination; the
eagle, and the ospray, and the cormorant, and the vulture, and
the kite and all of its kind, and the ostrich, and the owl, and
the gull and all of its kind, and crows of all sorts and their kind,
and the hawk and all its kind, and the night hawk, and the ca-
taractes, and the ibis, and the porphurion, and the pelican, and
the swan, and the heron, and the charadrius and all of its kind,
and the puet, and the bat.

20 All the flying reptiles also which walk on four feet are
21 abominations to you: but of the flying reptiles which walk on
four feet, you may eat those which have legs above their feet
22 to hop with them on the ground. These of them in particular
you may eat, the brouchus-locust and its species, and the al-
take-locust and all its species, and the serpent-fighter and all
23 its species, and the grasshopper and all its species. Every fly-
ing reptile which hath four feet is an abomination to you.
24 With them you must not defile yourselves. Whosoever touch-
25 eth their dead carcases shall be unclean until the evening. And

whoever carrieth any of their carcases shall wash his clothes,
26 and be unclean until evening. And among all the beasts what-
ever hath a hoof parted in two—a hoof divided into two hoofs,
27 but cheweth not the cud, shall be unclean to you. And whoever
toucheth their carcases shall be unclean until evening. And
every beast which walketh on paws among all the beasts which
28 walk on four feet, is unclean to you. Whoever toucheth their car-
cases shall be unclean until the evening. And he who carrieth
any of their carcases shall wash his clothes, and be unclean until
29 the evening. These are unclean to you. And of the reptiles
which are on the earth, these are unclean to you—the weasel, and
30 the mouse, and the lizzard, and the toad, and the chamelion, and
31 the spider, and the rat, and the mole. These are unclean to
you above all the reptiles which are on the earth. Whoever
toucheth them when dead, shall be unclean until the evening.
32 And upon whatsoever any of them, when dead, shall fall, it shall
be unclean; whether it be a vessel of wood, or a garment, or a
sack, every utensil in which any work is done shall be plunged
in water, and shall be unclean until evening. Then it shall be
33 clean. And if any of them fall into a vessel made of clay, all
34 that is in it shall be unclean, and it shall be broken; and every
kind of meat which is eatable, upon which water out of it shall
come, shall be unclean; and every kind of drink which may be
35 drunk in every such earthen vessel shall be unclean. And
every thing upon which any of their dead carcases may fall
shall be unclean. Ovens, and stands for pots, shall be broken
36 down: they are unclean, and shall be unclean to you. But foun-
tains of water, and a lake, or collection of water, shall be clean.
37 And he who toucheth their carcases shall be unclean. If any
of their carcases fall on seed which is to be sown it shall be
38 clean. But if water hath been poured on any kind of grain, and
any of their carcases fall upon it, it shall be unclean to you.
39 Now if any of those beasts which you may lawfully eat
should happen to die, he who toucheth their dead carcases shall
40 be unclean until evening. And he who eateth of their car-
cases shall wash his clothes, and be unclean until evening.
And he who carrieth any of their carcases shall wash his clothes,
and wash himself with water, and be unclean until evening.
41 Moreover every creeping thing which creepeth on the

earth shall be an abomination to you. It shall not be eaten.
42 Whether it runneth on its belly, or goeth continually on four,
whatever among the reptiles, which creep on the earth, hath
43 many feet, this you shall not eat; for it is an abomination to
you; and you should not pollute yourselves with any of the
reptiles which creep on the earth. You indeed are not to pol-
44 lute yourselves with them, nor be made unclean by them. Be-
cause I am the Lord your God, therefore you must hallow
yourselves, and be holy, because I the Lord your God am ho-
ly. And you must not defile yourselves with any of the rep-
45 tiles, which creep on the earth, because I am the Lord who
brought you up out of Egypt, to be your God. You shall
therefore be holy, because I the Lord am holy.
46 This is the law respecting beasts, and fowls, and every living
creature which moveth in the water, and every living creature
47 which creepeth on the earth, to distinguish between the un-
clean and the clean, and between the viviparous animals which
may be eaten, and the viviparous which are not to be eaten.
XII. Again the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, Speak to the
2 children of Israel, and say unto them, When a woman hath
conceived, and brought forth a male, she shall be unclean seven
days. During her days of separation for her lying in she shall
3 be unclean. And on the eighth day she shall circumcise the
4 flesh of his foreskin, and continue thirty three days in her im-
purity. She shall not touch any thing that is hallowed, nor
come to the sanctuary, until the days of her purification be
5 compleated. But if she hath brought forth a female, she shall
be unclean twice seven days for her lying in, and shall con-
6 tinue sixty six days in her impurity. And when the days of
her purification are compleated, either for a son or a daughter,
she shall bring a lamb of the first year, without blemish, for a
whole burnt offering, and a young pigeon, or a turtle dove,
for a sin offering, to the door of the tabernacle of the testimo-
7 ny, to the priest, and present it before the Lord. And the priest
shall make atonement for her, and purify her from the issue of
8 her blood. This is the law touching her who beareth a male
or a female child. But if she be not in circumstances to furnish
a lamb, she shall take two turtle doves, or two young pigeons,
one for a whole burnt offering, and one for a sin offering, and

the priest shall make atonement for her and she shall be cleansed.
XIII. Again the Lord spoke to Moses and Aaron, saying, If
2 any man hath, on the outer coat of the skin, a remarkable
swelling, very white, and there be a touch of the leprosy
on the outer coat of his skin, he shall be brought to
3 Aaron the priest, or to one of his sons, the priests: and the
priest shall look at the touch on the outer coat of his skin; and
if the hair in the touch be turned white, and the appearance of
the touch be deeper than the outer skin, it is a touch of the
leprosy. And when the priest shall see this, he shall pronounce
4 him unclean. But though the whiteness be exceedingly bright
on the outer coat of the skin, if the appearance of it be not
deeper than the outer coat, and the hair thereof be not turned
5 white, but is of a duskish colour; the priest shall set apart the
patient seven days. And on the seventh day the priest shall
view the touch; and if the touch still remaineth before him,
but hath not spread on the outer skin, the priest shall set him
6 apart seven days more. And on the seventh day the priest
shall look on him again, and if the touch be languid, and hath
not spread on the outer skin, the priest shall pronounce him
7 clean; for it is but a mark. And having washed his clothes,
he shall be clean. But if the mark on the outer skin shall
change, and spread, after the priest viewed him for the purpose
8 of pronouncing him clean, he shall again appear before the
priest, and the priest shall view him; and if the mark hath
spread on the skin, the priest shall pronounce him unclean. It
9 is a leprosy. And when any man hath a touch of the leprosy,
10 he shall come to the priest; and the priest shall view it: and
if there be a white swelling on the outer skin, and it hath
11 changed the hair, and there be some raw flesh in the swelling,
it is an inveterate leprosy in the outer skin of the flesh, and the
priest shall pronounce him unclean, and set him apart, for he is
12 unclean. But if the leprosy hath formed an efflorescence on
the outer skin, and covered the whole skin of the patient from
head to foot, wherever the priest looketh: and the priest shall
13 look and see that the leprosy hath covered the whole skin of
14 the flesh, the priest shall pronounce him clean. Because it hath
turned all white it is clean. But whenever raw flesh appeareth
15 on him he shall become unclean. When the priest shall see the

raw flesh, that raw flesh shall announce him unclean; for he
16 is unclean. It is a leprosy. But if the raw flesh stop, and turn
17 white, he shall come to the priest. And when the priest shall
look, and see that the touch is turned white, the priest shall
18 pronounce him clean. In regard to the touch he is clean. And
19 if the flesh at the outer skin hath been a boil, and healed, and in
the place of the boil there be a white swelling of a very shin-
20 ing whiteness or redness, he shall appear before the priest; and
when the priest shall see that the appearance is deeper than the
outer skin, and that the hair is changed white, the priest shall
pronounce him unclean, for it is a leprosy; it hath broken out
21 in the boil. But if the priest shall see that there is no white hair
in it, and that it is not deeper than the outer skin, and the hair
is of a duskish colour, the priest shall set him apart seven days.
22 And if it actually spread on the skin, the priest shall pronounce
him unclean. It is a touch of the leprosy. It hath broken out
23 in the boil. But if the brightness continueth in its place and is
not spread; it is the effect of the boil and the priest shall pro-
24 nounce him clean. And if the flesh hath been a burn of fire,
and the burn when healed become remarkably splendent,
25 whitish, reddish, or very white, the priest shall view it: and if
the white hair hath changed to a shining whiteness, and the ap-
pearance is deeper than the skin, it is a leprosy. It hath broken
out in the burn. So the priest shall pronounce him unclean. It
26 is a touch of the leprosy. But if the priest see that there is no
white hair in the bright spot, and that it is not deeper than the
skin, but is of a brownish colour, the priest shall set him apart
27 seven days; and on the seventh day the priest shall view him;
and if it hath actually spread on the skin, the priest shall pro-
nounce him unclean. It is a touch of the leprosy. It hath
28 broken out in the blister. But if the shining spot remaineth in
its place, and hath not spread on the skin, and the hair be of a
brownish colour, it is the effect of the burn, and the priest shall
29 pronounce him clean; for it is the sear of the burn. And if
30 any man or woman hath a touch of the leprosy in the head or
on the chin, the priest shall view the touch; and if he perceive
that the appearance of the touch is deeper than the skin, and
that the hair in it is thin, and of a yellowish colour, the priest
shall pronounce the person unclean. It is a scald, a leprosy of

31 the head, or a leprosy of the chin. But if the priest, upon view-
ing the touch of the scald, see that the appearance of it is not
deeper than the skin, and that the hair in it is not of a yellowish
colour, the priest shall set apart the person who hath the touch
32 of the scald, seven days. And on the seventh day the priest
shall view the touch; and if the scald hath not spread, and
there be no yellowish hair in it, and the appearance of the scald
33 is not deeper than the skin; then the skin must be shaved;
but the scald must not be shaved, and the priest shall set apart
34 the scald seven days more. And on the seventh day, if the
priest, upon viewing the scald see that the scald hath not spread
on the skin after the patient was shaved, and that the appear-
ance of the scald is not deeper than the skin, the priest shall
pronounce him clean; and, having washed his clothes, he shall
35 be clean. But if the scald spread on the skin after the person
36 hath been pronounced clean, and the priest, upon viewing it,
shall see that the scald hath spread on the skin, the priest shall
examine no farther about the yellow hair, for he is unclean.
37 But, if upon his viewing it, the scald continueth in its place, and
the black hair grow in it,the scald is healed. He is clean, and the
38 priest shall pronounce him clean. And if any man or woman
hath shining spots on the skin of the flesh, of a shining white-
39 ness; and the priest, upon viewing it, see in the skin of the flesh
spots of a shining whiteness, it is a kind of leucophlegmacy;
40 it springeth up in the skin of the flesh; he is clean. And if any
person's head shed its hair, though he be bald he is clean. And
41 if his head shed its hair before, he is forehead bald, yet he is
42 clean. But, if on the bald head, or bald forehead, there come a
white or red spot, it is a leprosy in the bald head, or bald fore-
43 head. And if the priest, upon viewing, see that the appearance
of the spot is white, or reddish, in the bald head, or bald forehead,
like the appearance of the leprosy in the skin of the flesh, he is
44 a leprous man, the priest shall instantly pronounce him un-
clean. The touch is in his head.

45 Now the leper who hath the touch, must have his clothes
rent, and his head uncovered, but he must cover his mouth, and
46 he shall be proclaimed unclean. All the time the touch shall
be upon him, being unclean, he shall be unclean, he shall
dwell alone by himself. His abode shall be without the camp.

47 And if there be a touch of leprosy in a garment of wool, or
a garment of hemp, or any web woven, or any thing made of
linens or woollens, or in any skin, or workmanship made of
49 skin, and the touch be of a greenish or reddish colour in the
skin, or in the garment, or in the woven web, or in any vessel
made of skin, it is a touch of the leprosy, and must be shewn
50 to the priest. And the priest, upon seeing the touch, shall set
51 apart the thing touched, seven days. And if on the seventh
day the touch be spread in the garment, or in the web, or in
the skin, into whatever things the skins may be made up, the
52 touch is an inveterate leprosy. He must burn the garment,
or the web, whether made of linen thread, or woollen yarn, or
whatever the thing be which is made of skin, in which there is
a touch of the leprosy. Because it is touched with leprosy, it
53 shall be burned with fire. But if the priest find that the touch
is not spread in the garment, or web, or vessel, whatever it be,
made of skin; the priest shall order that which hath the touch
54 to be washed, and the priest shall set it apart seven days more.
55 And if upon viewing the touch after it hath been washed, the
priest see that the touch hath not changed its appearance,
though it hath not spread, it is unclean, and must be burned
56 with fire. It is fixed in the garment, or web. But if the priest
see that the touch is of a brownish colour after being washed,
he shall tear it out of the garment, or web, or out of the skin.
57 And if it appear any more in the garment, or web, or in the
leathern vessel, whatever it be, it is a fretting leprosy; that in
58 which the touch is, shall be burned with fire. Now the gar-
ment, or web, or any thing made of skin, which shall be wash-
ed, and from which the touch shall depart, shall be washed a
59 second time with water, and it shall be clean. This is the law
of the touch of a leprosy, in a woollen or hempen garment, or
web, or any vessel made of skin, to pronounce it clean, or un-
clean.

XIV. Then the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, This is the law
2 of the leper. Whenever he is cleansed he shall be brought be-
3 fore the priest. The priest shall go out of the camp; and if
upon looking, the priest see that the touch of the leprosy is
4 healed in the leper, the priest shall give orders, and they shall
take from him who is cleansed, two clean live birds, and cedar

5 wood, and scarlet yarn, and hyssop; and the priest shall give
orders, and they shall kill one live bird, over spring water, in
6 an earthen vessel. Then he shall take the living bird, and the
cedar wood, and the scarlet yarn, and the hyssop, and dip them,
and the living bird, in the blood of the bird which was killed over
7 the spring water, and sprinkle some of it seven times on him who
is cleansed from the leprosy, and he shall be clean. Then he shall
8 let the live bird go into the field. And he who is cleansed shall
wash his clothes, and shave off all his hair, and wash himself with
water; and he shall be clean; and after this he may come into the
camp; but he must tarry abroad, out of his own house, seven days.
9 And on the seventh day he shall shave off all the hair on his
head, and beard, and his eye brows; and having shaved off all
his hair, he shall wash his clothes, and wash his body with water,
10 and he shall be clean. And on the eighth day he shall take
two male lambs, of the first year, without blemish, and three
tenths of fine flour, tempered with oil, for a sacrifice, and one
11 cotulus of oil; and the priest who pronounceth him clean shall
set the man who is cleansed, and these things, before the Lord, at
12 the door of the tabernacle of the testimony; and the priest shall
take one of the male lambs, and offer it for a trespass offering,
with the cotulus of oil, and set them apart as a dedication be-
13 fore the Lord; (Now they shall kill the lamb in the place where
they kill the whole burnt offerings and the sin offerings—in a
holy place) for as is the sin offering, so is the trespass offering,
14 for the priest. They are most holy. And the priest shall
take some of the blood of the trespass offering, and the priest
shall put it upon the tip of the right ear of him who is cleansed,
and on the thumb of his right hand, and on the great toe of
15 his right foot. Then taking some of the cotulus of oil, the priest
16 shall pour it into his own left hand, and he shall dip his right
finger into the oil which is in his left hand, and sprinkle it with
17 his finger before the Lord seven times. And the rest of the
oil which is in his left hand the priest shall put on the tip of
the right ear of him who is cleansed, and on the thumb of his
right hand, and on the great toe of his right foot on the place of
18 the blood of the trespass offering. And the oil still left in his
hand the priest shall put on the head of him who is cleansed.
So shall the priest make atonement for him before the Lord.

19 Then the priest shall prepare the sin offering, and make atonement
for him who is cleansed, with his sin offering, and after that the
20 priest shall kill the whole burnt offering. And the priest shall
offer up the whole burnt offering, and the sacrifice of flour, on
the altar. So shall the priest make atonement for him, and he
21 shall be cleansed. But if he be poor, and not of ability to fur-
nish this, he shall take one lamb for the trespass which he hath
committed, that it may be set apart as a dedication, so that atone-
ment may be made for him, and a tenth of fine flour tempered
22 with oil for a sacrifice, and a cotulus of oil, and two turtle doves,
or two young pigeons, which ever he can find most readily, the
one for a sin offering, and the other for a whole burnt offering.
23 And on the eighth day he shall bring these to the priest, that
he may cleanse him, to the door of the tabernacle of the testi-
24 mony before the Lord. And the priest having taken the lamb
of the trespass offering, and the cotulus of oil, shall set them
25 apart as a dedication before the Lord. And he shall kill the
lamb of the trespass offering, and the priest shall take some of
the blood of the trespass offering, and put it on the tip of the
right ear of him who is cleansed, and on the thumb of his right
26 hand, and on the great toe of his right foot; then pouring some
of the oil into his own left hand, the priest shall sprinkle, with
27 his right finger, some of the oil in his left hand, seven times be-
28 fore the Lord. And the priest shall put some of the oil in his
hand on the tip of the right ear of him who is cleansed, and
on the thumb of his right hand, and on the great toe of his
right foot, on the place of the blood of the trespass offering;
29 and shall put the oil remaining in his hand, on the head of
him who is cleansed; so having made atonement for him
30 before the Lord, the priest shall offer one of the turtle doves,
31 or one of the young pigeons, as his hand hath found, the
one for a sin offering, and the other for a whole burnt offer-
32 ing, with the sacrifice of flour. So shall the priest make
atonement for him who is cleansed. This is the law for him
on whom there is a touch of the leprosy, and who is not of abi-
lity to furnish the other offerings for his purification.
33 Then the Lord spoke to Moses and Aaron, saying, When
34 you are come to the land of the Chananites which I give you
for a possession, and I send a touch of a leprosy on the houses

35 of the land which you possess, the owner of the house shall
come and tell the priest, saying, Something like a touch hath
36 appeared to me in the house. Upon this the priest shall order
the house to be unfurnished, before he goeth in to view the
touch, that what is in the house may not be made unclean.
And this being done, the priest shall go in to examine the
37 house. And if, upon viewing the touch, he see that there is a
touch in the walls of the house, and he seeth the cavities of a
reddish or greenish colour, which appear to be deep in the wall;
38 upon coming out of the house, at the door of the house, the
39 priest shall sequestrate the house for seven days. And on the
seventh day the priest shall come again and view the house:
And if he seeth that the touch hath spread in the walls of the
40 house, the priest shall order them to take out the stones in which
is the touch, and to carry them out of the city to an unclean place,
41 and to scrape the house on the inside round about, and pour
out the dust which is scraped off, without the city, into an un-
42 clean place. And they shall take other stones, well scraped, and
put them in the place of those stones, and take other mortar, and
43 plaister the house. And if the touch come again, and break out
in the house after they have taken away the stones, and after
the house hath been scraped, and after it hath been plaistered;
44 the priest shall go in and take a view; and if the touch hath
spread in the house, it is an inveterate leprosy in the house. It
45 is unclean. They shall therefore demolish the house, and carry
the wood thereof, and the stones thereof, and the rubbish thereof,
46 out of the city to an unclean place. Now he who goeth into
the house, all the while it is sequestrated, shall be unclean until
47 the evening. And he who sleepeth in the house shall wash his
clothes, and be unclean until the evening: And he who eateth
in the house shall wash his clothes, and be unclean until the even-
48 ing. But when the priest shall come, and go in, if upon taking
a view he seeth that the touch hath not spread in the house, after
being plaistered, the priest shall pronounce the house clean,
49 because the touch is healed. And in order to cleanse the house,
he shall take two clean live birds, and cedar wood, and scarlet
yarn, and hyssop. And he shall kill one of the birds, over spring
51 water, in an earthen vessel. Then he shall take the cedar wood,
and the scarlet yarn, and the hyssop, and the living bird, and

dip them in the blood of the bird which was killed over spring
52 water, and with them sprinkle the house seven times, and
cleanse the house with the blood of the bird, and with the
spring water, and with the living bird, and with the hyssop, and
53 with the scarlet yarn. Then he shall send away the live bird
out of the city into the open field. So shall he make atone-
ment for the house, and it shall be clean.
54 This is the law for every touch of a leprosy and scald, and
of the leprosy in a garment, and a house, and of a boil, and a
scar, and the bright spot; and to teach when a thing is un-
clean, and when it is to be pronounced clean. This is the law
of the leprosy.
XV. Again the Lord spoke to Moses and Aaron, saying,
2 Speak to the children of Israel, and say unto them, If any man
3 hath an efflux from his body; because of his efflux he is un-
clean, and this is the law touching his uncleanness.
If his efflux be a gonorrhea, this is an uncleanness in him.
So long as his gonorrhea continueth, it is his uncleanness.
4 Every bed on which such a one lieth is unclean; and every
5 seat whereon he shall sit, shall be unclean. And whoever shall
touch his bed must wash his clothes, and wash himself with wa-
6 ter, and shall be unclean until the evening. And whoever sit-
teth on the seat whereon he sat, shall wash his clothes, and wash
7 himself with water, and be unclean until the evening. And
whoever toucheth his flesh, shall wash his clothes, and wash
8 himself with water, and be unclean until the evening. And if
he spit on one who is clean, the person who was clean shall
wash his clothes, and wash himself with water, and be unclean
9 until the evening. And every saddle of an ass on which he shall
10 ride, shall be unclean until evening. And whoever toucheth
any things which were under him, shall be unclean until even-
ing. And whoever carrieth them shall wash his clothes, and wash
11 himself with water, and be unclean until evening. And every
one whom he who hath the gonorrhea toucheth, without wash-
ing his hands, shall wash his clothes, and wash himself with
12 water, and be unclean until evening. And every earthen ves-
sel which he shall touch shall be broken; but a vessel of wood
13 shall be washed with water, and shall be clean. And when he
is clean of his disorder, he shall reckon for himself seven days

for his purification, and he shall wash his clothes, and wash his
14 body with water, and he shall be clean. And on the eighth
day he shall take him two turtle doves, or two young pigeons,
and bring them before the Lord, to the door of the tabernacle
15 of the testimony, and give them to the priest. And the priest
shall offer one of them for a sin offering, and the other for a
whole burnt offering. So shall the priest make atonement for
him before the Lord, on the account of his efflux.

16 And if any man's seed go from him by copulation, he shall
wash his whole body with water, and be unclean until even-
17 ing. And every garment, and every skin on which the seminal
matter may be, shall be washed with water, and be unclean
18 until the evening. And with respect to a woman, if any man
lie carnally with her, they shall wash themselves with water,
19 and be unclean until the evening. And if any woman hath an
efflux, and it be in her body, she shall confine herself seven
days to her peculiar seat. Every one who toucheth her shall
20 be unclean until the evening. And every thing on which she
lieth during her state of separation, shall be unclean; and every
21 thing on which she shall sit, shall be unclean. And whoever
toucheth her bed shall wash his clothes, and wash himself with
22 water, and be unclean until evening. And whoever toucheth
any thing on which she sat, shall wash his clothes, and wash
23 himself with water, and be unclean until evening. Whether
she be in bed, or on any seat whereon she may sit, when one
24 toucheth her, he shall be unclean until evening. But if any one
lie down by her, and her uncleanness is upon him, he shall be
unclean seven days; and every bed on which he may lie, shall
25 be unclean. And if any woman hath an efflux of blood many
days, out of the time of her separation; or if it continue be-
yond the time of her separation, all the days of this issue of
26 uncleanness, shall be like the days of her separation. She shall
be unclean; and every bed on which she may lie during this
issue, shall be to her like her bed of separation. And every
seat on which she may sit, shall be unclean according to the
27 uncleanness of her separate state. Every one who toucheth her
shall be unclean, and shall wash his clothes, and wash his body
28 with water, and be unclean until evening. And when she is
clear of her disorder she shall reckon for herself seven days,

29 and after that she shall be clean. And on the eighth day she
shall take two turtle doves, or two young pigeons, and carry
them to the priest, to the door of the tabernacle of the testi-
30 mony. And the priest shall offer one of them for a sin offering,
and the other for a whole burnt offering; and the priest shall
make atonement for her before the Lord, on the account of her
31 uncleanness. Thus shall you make the children of Israel reli-
giously careful to guard against their uncleannesses, that they
may not die for their uncleanness—for defiling my tabernacle
which is among them.

32 This is the law for him who hath a gonorrhea, and for him
whose seed goeth from him so as to be defiled thereby; and
33 for her who is menstruous; and for the emission of seed be-
tween a man and a woman; and for a man who lieth by a wo-
man; in her state of separation.

XVI. And the Lord spoke to Moses after the death of the two
sons of Aaron: when they brought strange fire before the Lord,
2 and were dead, the Lord said to Moses, Speak to Aaron thy
brother, and let him not come at all times into the sanctuary,
within the veil, into the presence of the propitiatory, which is
on the ark of the testimony; that he may not die. For in a
cloud I will appear on the propitiatory. In this manner Aaron
3 shall come into that holy place. With a young bull from the
herd for a sin offering [he shall bring]a ram for a whole burnt
4 offering. And he shall put on a holy linen vesture, and shall
have linen drawers on his flesh, and shall be girded with a linen
girdle, and shall put on a linen tiara. These are holy garments,
therefore he shall wash his whole body with water, and put them
5 on. And he shall take, from the congregation of the children
of Israel, two he goats for a sin offering, and a ram for a whole
6 burnt offering. And Aaron shall offer the young bull for his
own sin offering, and make atonement for himself and his house-
7 hold. Then he shall take the two he goats, and present them
before the Lord at the door of the tabernacle of the testimony.
8 And Aaron shall cast lots on the goats, one lot, "*For the*
9 *Lord,*" and one lot, "*For escape.*" And Aaron shall bring
forward the goat, on which the lot, "*For the Lord*" fell; and
10 shall offer it for a sin offering, but the goat, on which the lot,

"*For escape*," fell, he shall present alive before the Lord, to make
atonement on it, so as to let it escape; and he shall send it
away into the wilderness.
11 Then Aaron shall bring forward the young bull for his
own sin offering, to make atonement for himself and his house-
12 hold, and shall slay the young bull for his sin offering; and
he shall take a censer full of coals of fire from the altar, which
is before the Lord, and he shall fill his hands with the com-
13 pound incense, beaten fine, and carry it within the veil; and he
shall put the incense on the fire before the Lord; and the
smoke of this incense shall cover the propitiatory which is on
14 the testimonies, and he shall not die. Then he shall take some
of the blood of the bull, and sprinkle it with his finger on the
propitiatory, on the east side. In front of the propitiatory he
shall sprinkle some of the blood seven times with his finger.
15 Then he shall kill the goat for a sin offering—that for the peo-
ple, before the Lord, and he shall carry some of its blood with-
in the veil, and do with the blood thereof as he did with the
blood of the bull, and sprinkle the blood thereof on the pro-
16 pitiatory, in front of the propitiatory, and make atonement for
the holy place on account of the uncleanness of the children of
Israel, and on account of their transgressions, for all their sins.
While he shall be doing this in the tabernacle of the testimo-
ny, which is built among them in the midst of their unclean-
17 ness, there shall be no other man in the tabernacle of the testi-
mony, from the time of his going in to make an atonement in
the holy place, until he come out. And when he shall have
made atonement for himself, and his household, and for all the
18 congregation of the children of Israel, he shall come out to the
altar which is before the Lord, and make atonement on it. He
shall take some of the blood of the bull, and some of the blood
of the goat, and put it on the horns of the altar round about,
19 and sprinkle some of the blood against it seven times with his
finger, and purify it, and hallow it from the uncleanness of the
20 children of Israel. And when he hath finished making atone-
ment for the sanctuary, and for the tabernacle of the testimony,
and the altar, and hath made purification for the priests, then
21 he shall bring forward the living goat, and Aaron shall lay his
hands on the head of the live goat, and over it make confession

of all the iniquities of the children of Israel, and of all their
transgressions, and all their sins, and lay them on the head of
the live goat, and send him away by the hand of a man ready
22 for the purpose, into the wilderness. And the goat shall bear
23 away upon him their iniquities to an untrodden land. And
having sent away the goat into the wilderness, Aaron shall go
into the tabernacle of the testimony, and put off his linen rai-
ment which he had on when he went into the holy place, and
24 shall lay it up there. And he shall wash his body with water,
in a holy place, and put on his robe, and come forth, and offer
his own whole burnt offering, and the whole burnt offering of
the people, and make atonement for himself and his household,
25 and for the people, as well as for the priests; and shall offer up
26 the suet of the sin offerings on the altar. And he who letteth
go the he-goat which was sent away to be set at liberty, shall
wash his clothes, and wash his body with water, and after that
27 come into the camp. And they shall carry forth out of the
camp the bull for the sin offering, and the goat for the sin of-
fering, the blood of which was carried in to make atonement
in the holy place, and shall burn them with fire, both the skins,
28 and the flesh, and the dung thereof. And he who burneth them
shall wash his clothes and wash his body with water, and after
29 that he shall come into the camp. And this shall be to you an
everlasting rite. In the seventh month, on the tenth day of the
month, you shall humble your souls, and do no work, whether
30 native or the proselyte who dwelleth among you; for on that day
he shall make atonement for you, to purify you from all your
31 sins before the Lord, that you may be cleansed. This rest
shall be to you a sabbath of sabbaths, and you shall humble
32 your souls. It is an everlasting statute. That priest shall make
the atonement, who shall be anointed, and whose hands shall
33 be consecrated to officiate as priest after his father. And he
shall put on the linen raiment—the holy raiment, and shall
make an atonement for the holy sanctuary, and for the taber-
nacle of the testimony, and he shall make atonement for the
altar; and he shall make atonement for the priests, and for all
the congregation. And the making this atonement for the chil-
dren of Israel, for all their sins, shall be to you an everlasting

statute. It shall be made once a year, as the Lord command-
ed Moses.
XVII. Again the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, Speak to
Aaron and his sons, and to all the sons of Israel, and thou shalt
2 say unto them, This is the thing which the Lord hath com-
3 manded, saying, Be the man who he may of the children of
Israel, or of the proselytes who dwell among you, who shall
kill a young bull, or a sheep, or a goat, in the camp, or who
4 shall kill any of them out of the camp, and not bring it to the
door of the tabernacle of the testimony, that it may be offered
for a whole burnt offering, or for a thank offering to the Lord,
to be accepted for a smell of fragrance—even though he kill it
without the camp, if he bring it not to the door of the taberna-
cle of the testimony, that it may be offered as a gift to the
Lord, before the tabernacle of the Lord, blood shall be imput-
ed to that man. He hath shed blood; that person shall be cut
5 off from among his people. In order that the children of Israel
may offer up their sacrifices, whatever they kill in the fields they
shall carry for the Lord to the doors of the tabernacle of the
testimony, to the priest, and offer them as a sacrifice of thanks-
6 giving to the Lord; and the priest shall pour the blood against
the altar round about, before the Lord, at the doors of the ta-
bernacle of the testimony; and offer up the suet for a smell of
7 fragrance for the Lord. And they shall no more offer their sa-
crifices to vanities after which they go a whoring. It shall be a
8 perpetual statute for you throughout your generations. There-
fore thou shalt say unto them, Be the man who he may of the
children of Israel, or of the children of the proselytes who
dwell among you, who shall offer a whole burnt offering, or a
9 sacrifice of flour, and not bring it to the door of the tabernacle
of the testimony, that it may be offered to the Lord, that man
10 shall be cut off from among his people. And be the man who
he may of the children of Israel, or of the proselytes who
dwell among you, who shall eat any blood, I will set my face
against that person who eateth blood, and destroy him from
11 among his people. For the blood is the life of all flesh; and I
have given it to you to make atonement on the altar for your
12 souls. For the blood shall make atonement for souls. For this
cause I have said to the children of Israel, No person among

you shall eat blood, even the proselyte who dwelleth among you
13 shall not eat blood. And be the man who he may of the chil-
dren of Israel, or of the proselytes who dwell among you, who
in hunting shall catch a wild beast, or a bird, which may be
eaten, he shall pour out the blood, and cover it in the ground.
14 For its blood is the life of all flesh, therefore I have said to the
children of Israel, you shall not eat the blood of any flesh. Be-
cause its blood is the life of all flesh, every one who eateth it
15 shall be cut off. And every person who eateth that which hath
died of itself, or been caught by wild beasts, whether he be
one of yourselves, or of the proselytes, shall wash his clothes,
and wash himself with water, and be unclean until evening.
16 Then he shall be clean. But if he do not wash his clothes, and
if his body be not washed with water, he shall bear his iniquity.
XVIII. Again the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, Speak to the
3 children of Israel; and thou shalt say unto them, I the Lord
am your God; you shall not do according to the customs of
Egypt, in which you sojourned; nor shall you do according
to the customs of the land of Chanaan, to which I am leading
4 you; you shall not walk by their ordinances. You shall exe-
cute my judgments, and keep my statutes, and walk by them;
5 I the Lord am your God, therefore you shall keep all my com-
mandments, and all my judgments, and execute them, which
6 if a man do he shall live thereby. I the Lord am your God;
no man, be he who he may, shall approach to near relations of
7 his own flesh to uncover their nakedness. I am the Lord: the
nakedness of thy father, that is the nakedness of thy mother,
thou shalt not uncover; for she is thy mother, thou shalt not
8 uncover her nakedness. The nakedness of thy father's wife
9 thou shalt not uncover; for it is thy father's nakedness. The
nakedness of thy sister by the same father or by the same
mother, whether born at home or born abroad, their nakedness
10 thou shalt not uncover. The nakedness of thy son's daughter,
or of thy daughter's daughter, their nakedness thou shalt not
11 uncover, for it is thy own nakedness. The nakedness of the
daughter of thy father's wife thou shalt not uncover; being of
the same father she is thy sister: thou shalt not uncover her
12 nakedness. The nakedness of thy father's sister thou shalt not
13 uncover; for she is thy father's near kinswoman. The naked-

ness of thy mother's sister thou shalt not uncover; for she is
14 thy mother's near kinswoman. The nakedness of thy father's
brother thou shalt not uncover; thou shalt not go in unto his
15 wife, for she is thy near relation. The nakedness of thy daugh-
ter in law thou shalt not uncover; for she is thy son's wife,
16 thou shalt not uncover her nakedness. The nakedness of thy
brother's wife thou shalt not uncover, it is the nakedness of
17 thy brother. The nakedness of a wife and of her daughter
thou shalt not uncover. Thou shalt not take thy son's daugh-
ter, nor thy daughter's daughter to uncover their nakedness;
18 for they are thy near kinswomen. It is wickedness. In addi-
tion to a sister thou shalt not take to wife a rival sister to un-
19 cover her nakedness while her sister is still living. And thou
shalt not approach to a wife during the time of her separation
20 for uncleanness, to uncover her nakedness: and with thy
neighbour's wife thou shalt not lie carnally to defile thyself with
21 her. Thou shalt not give any of thy seed to serve an Archon;
22 nor shalt thou profane the holy name *I the Lord.* Thou shalt
not lie with a man as with a woman; for it is an abomination.
23 Nor shalt thou lie with any beast to pollute thyself with it; nor
shall a woman be exposed to any beast to be pressed by it; for
24 it is horrible. Be not polluted with any such things; for with
all such things have those nations been polluted, which I drive
25 out before you, and the land hath been polluted, and for its
sake I have retributed to them their iniquity, and the land is
26 become a mortal enemy to them who dwell therein. You there-
fore shall keep all my institutions and all my ordinances; and
none of you, neither the native, nor the proselyte who dwelleth
27 among you, shall commit any of these abominations, which
the men of the country who were before you have committed,
28 and by which the land hath been polluted; that the land may
not become a mortal enemy to you when you pollute it; as it
29 hath been to those nations which were before you. For who-
ever shall commit any of these abominations, the persons who
shall commit them shall be cut off from among their people.
30 Therefore you shall keep my ordinances that you may not
practise any of these abominable customs, which were prac-
tised before you. You shall not pollute yourselves with them;
for I the Lord am your God.

XIX. Again the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, Speak to the
congregation of the children of Israel; and thou shalt say un-
2 to them, You shall be holy, for I the Lord your God am holy.
3 Let every one reverence his father and his mother. And you
shall keep my sabbaths. I am the Lord your God; you shall not
4 follow idols, nor make for yourselves molten gods. I the Lord
am your God; therefore when you offer a sacrifice of thanks-
giving to the Lord, you shall offer it in an acceptable manner.
6 On the day you offer such a sacrifice it shall be eaten; or on
the next day; and if any of it be left till the third day, it shall
7 be burned with fire. And if it be eaten on the third day, it is
8 as if it had not been offered. It will not be accepted. He who
eateth it will contract guilt, because he hath profaned the holy
things of the Lord. The persons therefore who eat it shall be
9 cut off from among their people. And when you gather in the
harvest of your land, you shall not make a compleat ingathering
10 of the harvest of your field, nor gather up the gleanings of thy
harvest; nor shalt thou go over thy vineyard a second time, nor
gather the straggling clusters of thy vineyard. Thou shalt leave
11 them for the poor, and for the stranger. I am the Lord your
God; you shall not steal; you shall not lie; nor shall any one
12 accuse his brother for trifles, you shall not swear by my name
to a falsehood; nor profane the holy name of your God.

13 I am the Lord your God, thou shalt not injure thy neigh-
bour, nor commit rapine; nor shall the wages of a hireling re-
14 main with thee till the morning. Thou shalt not curse the
deaf, nor lay a stumbling block before the blind, but shalt fear
the Lord thy God.

15 I am the Lord your God; you shall not do an unjust thing
in the execution of justice: thou shalt not respect the face of
16 the poor, nor revere the face of the mighty. With righteous-
ness thou shalt judge thy neighbour. Thou shalt not go about
with deceit among thy nation, nor set thyself against the blood
of thy neighbour.

17 I am the Lord your God; thou shalt not hate thy brother
in thy heart. With rebuke thou shalt correct thy neighbour,
and not contract guilt on his account; but let not thy hand take
18 vengeance. Thou shalt not bear a grudge against the children

of thy people; but thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself. I
am the Lord; you shall keep my law.
19 Thou shalt not let the cattle gender with one of another
kind, nor plant thy vineyard with different sorts of seed; nor
put on unscoured, a woven garment made of flax and wool.
20 If any man lie carnally with a woman, and she be a servant
betrothed to a man, and hath not been redeemed, nor had her
freedom granted her, they shall be chastised, but shall not be
21 put to death, because she was not set free. And for his tres-
pass against the Lord, he shall bring to the door of the taber-
22 nacle of the testimony, the ram of a trespass offering; and the
priest shall make atonement for him with the ram of the tres-
pass offering before the Lord for the sin which he hath com-
mitted; and the sin which he hath committed shall be forgiv-
en him.
23 Now when you come into the land which the Lord your
God giveth you, you may plant all sorts of trees for food; but
24 you must purge away their impurity. The fruit thereof shall
be three years unclean to you, and shall not be eaten: and in
the fourth year all the fruit thereof shall be hallowed, to praise
25 the Lord; and in the fifth year, you may eat the fruit. The
products thereof will be an additional supply to you.
26 I am the Lord your God; you must not eat on the moun-
27 tains, nor practise divination, nor augury by birds. You shall
not make a rounding of the hair of your head, nor disfigure
28 the appearance of your beard. You shall not make gashes in
your body for the dead, nor any fixed marks on you.
29 I am the Lord your God; thou shalt not prostitute thy
daughter to cause her to commit whoredom, that the country
may not fall into whoredom; and that the land may not be fil-
30 led with iniquity. You shall keep my sabbaths, and reverence
my holy things.
31 I am the Lord your God: you shall not go after belly speak-
ers, nor attach yourselves to sorcerers to be polluted by them.
32 I am the Lord your God: you shall rise up before the
hoary head, and honour the face of an elder, and fear thy God.
33 I am the Lord your God; if any stranger come among you
34 in your land, you shall not afflict him. The stranger who
cometh to you, shall be as one born among you; and thou

shalt love him as thyself; for you were strangers in the land of
Egypt.
35 I am the Lord your God; you shall not do injustice in the
exercise of judgment, nor in measures, nor in weights, nor in
balances. You shall have among you just balances, just weights
and a just measure.
36 I am the Lord your God who brought you out of the land
of Egypt, therefore you shall keep all my law and all my sta-
tutes and do them. I am the Lord your God.
XX. Moreover the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, Thou shalt
2 also say to the children of Israel, If any of the children of Is-
rael, or of those who have become proselytes among Israel,
shall give any of his seed to an Archon let him be put to death.
3 The people of the land shall stone him with stones: and as for
me I will myself set my face against that man, and destroy
him from among his people, because he hath given of his seed
to an Archon, to pollute my holy things, and to profane the
4 name of those who have been hallowed to me. And though
those born in the land may, upon seeing him, connive at that
5 man when he giveth of his seed to an Archon, and not kill
him, I will indeed set my face against that man, and against
his family, and destroy him, and all who encourage him, to go
6 a whoring after the Archons, from among their people. And
with respect to the person who shall follow belly speakers and
sorcerers, so as to go a whoring after them, I will set my face
against that person, and destroy him from among his people.
7 You shall therefore be holy, because I the Lord your God am
8 holy. And you shall keep my statutes and do them. It is I
9 the Lord who hallow you. Be the man who he may who cur-
seth his father or his mother, let him be put to death. He hath
10 cursed his father or his mother, he shall be held guilty. Who-
soever committeth adultery with the wife of a man who is head
of a family, or who shall commit adultery with the wife of his
neighbour, let both the adulterer and the adulteress be put to
11 death. And if any one lie with his father's wife he hath un-
covered his father's nakedness, let them be put to death: they
12 are both guilty. And if any man lie with his daughter in law,
let them both be put to death; for they have committed wick-
13 edness, and are guilty. And if any man lie with man as with

14 woman, they have both committed an abomination; let them
be put to death. They are guilty. And if any man take to wife
a mother and a daughter it is a violation of law, they shall
burn him and them with fire that there may be no transgres-
15 sing of law among you. And whoever shall lie with a beast,
16 he shall be put to death, and you shall kill the beast. And if
any woman approach to any beast to be pressed under it, you
shall kill the woman and the beast. Let them be put to death.
17 They are guilty. Whoever shall take his sister by the same
father, or the same mother, and see her nakedness, and she see
his; it is a disgraceful act. They shall be excommunicated in
the presence of the children of their family. He hath uncover-
18 ed the nakedness of his sister. They shall bear their sin. And
if any man lie with his wife during her infirmity, and uncover
her nakedness, he hath uncovered her fountain, and she hath
discovered her menstrual efflux; they shall both be cut off
19 from their family. Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of
thy father's sister or thy mother's sister: for when one un-
20 covereth his near of kin they shall bear their sin. Whoever
hath lain with his near of kin, he hath uncovered the naked-
21 ness of his near relation, they shall die childless. If a man take
his brother's wife, it is an act of uncleanness. He hath un-
covered the nakedness of his brother; they shall die childless.
22 You shall keep all my statutes and my judgments and do them,
that the land to which I am leading you to dwell therein, may
23 not become your mortal enemy. You must not walk in the
customs of the nations which I drive out from before you.
24 Because they did all these things, therefore I held them in ab-
horrence, and said to you, You shall inherit their land, and I
will give it to you for a possession—a land flowing with milk
25 and honey. I am the Lord your God, who have separated you
from all the nations, you shall therefore keep yourselves sepa-
rate by making a distinction between the clean beasts, and the
beasts which are unclean; and between the clean birds, and
the birds which are unclean; and you shall not pollute your-
selves with the beasts, or the birds, or any of the reptiles of the
earth which I have distinguished for you, by uncleanness, and
26 you shall be consecrated to me. Because I the Lord your God
am the Holy One, who hath separated you from all the na-

tions, that you should be mine, therefore the man, or the wo-
man, among you, who hath become a belly speaker, or a sor-
cerer, shall be put to death. Stone them with stones. They are
guilty.

XXI. Again the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, Speak to the
priests, the sons of Aaron, and thou shalt say unto them, They
must not defile themselves for the dead in their family, except
2 only for their nearest of kin. For a father, or a mother, or for
3 sons, or daughters, or for a brother, and for a virgin sister who
dwelleth with him, and who hath not been betrothed to a hus-
4 band; for these he may defile himself. He must not defile him-
5 self unexpectedly among his people, to occasion their defile-
ment. You shall not shave the head to make it bald, for the
dead. Nor shall they shave their beard, nor make gashes in
6 their flesh. They shall be consecrated to their God, and shall
not profane the name of their God, for they are to offer up the
sacrifices of the Lord—the gifts to their God; therefore they
7 shall be holy. They shall not take to wife a harlot, nor a wo-
man who hath been defiled, nor a woman divorced from her
husband. Because he is consecrated to the Lord his God,
8 therefore thou shalt hallow him. He offereth up the gifts of the
Lord your God, he shall be hallowed. Because I the Lord am
9 the holy one who halloweth them, therefore if the daughter of
a priest profane herself by whoredom, she profaneth the name
10 of her father, she shall be burned with fire. And with regard
to the priest, who is great above his brethren, the oil of the
anointed one having been poured on his head, and he having
been consecrated to put on the garments, he must not take the
11 tiara from his head, nor rend his garments, nor go near any
12 dead person, nor defile himself for his father, nor for his mo-
ther, nor go out of the holy places, nor defile the sanctuary of
his God; because the holy oil, the anointing of his God, is up-
13 on him. I am the Lord. He shall take to wife a virgin of his
14 own family. A widow, or a woman divorced or defiled, or a
15 harlot, these he shall not take. He shall take none to wife, but
a virgin of his own tribe; and he shall not profane his seed
among his people. It is I the Lord who hallow him.

16 Moreover the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, Say to Aaron,
17 be the man who he may of thy family, throughout your gene-

rations, who hath any blemish about him, he shall not come
18 near to present the gifts of his God. No man who hath any
blemish, who is blind, or lame, or hath a hare lip, or a slit ear;
19 nor any man who hath a contortion in the hand, or a splay foot,
20 or who is hump backed, or dim sighted, or blear eyed, nor any
21 man who hath the scurvy, or the itch, or a rupture—No person of the seed of Aaron the priest, who hath any blemish about
him, shall come near to offer the sacrifices of thy God. Because he hath a blemish he shall not come near to offer the gifts
22 of God. With regard to the gifts of God, even the most holy,
23 of these he may eat; but he shall not approach to the veil, nor
come near to the altar, because he hath a blemish. And he shall
not profane the sanctuary of his God, because I am the Lord
24 who halloweth them.

XXII. And when Moses had spoken to Aaron and his sons, and
2 to all the children of Israel, then the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, Speak to Aaron and his sons and let them take heed not
to profane my holy name, in respect to any of the holy things
of the children of Israel, which they dedicate to me. I am the
3 Lord; say unto them, What man soever of your seed, throughout your generations, shall come near to the holy things which
the children of Israel may dedicate to the Lord, and have any
uncleanness upon him, that person shall be cut off from me.
4 I am the Lord your God; though a man be of the seed of Aaron
the priest, yet if he be a leper, or hath a gonorrhea, he shall
not eat of the holy things until he be cleansed. And with respect to him who toucheth any uncleanness of the dead, or the
man from whom seminal matter may proceed; or who may
5 touch any unclean reptile which may defile him; or any man,
by whom he may be defiled, whatever his uncleanness may be;
6 the person who shall touch such things shall be unclean until
evening. He shall not eat of the holy things unless he wash
7 his body with water, and the sun be set. When he shall be
clean, then he may eat of the holy things; for it is his food.
8 What died of itself, or is torn by wild beasts, he shall not eat
9 to pollute himself therewith. I am the Lord, therefore they
shall keep my statutes, that they may not, on the account of
10 those things, contract guilt, and die because of them, when
they profane them.

I am the Lord, the God who halloweth them, therefore
none of another family shall eat the holy things, nor shall he, who
sojourneth with a priest, or who is hired by him, eat of them.
11 But if the priest shall have a person bought with money, this
person may eat of his food. And they who are born in his fa-
12 mily may eat of his food. But if the daughter of a priest be
married to a man of another family, she shall not eat of the
13 dedications of the sanctuary. But if the daughter of a priest
become a widow, or be divorced, and have no issue, she may
return to her father's house as in her youth, and eat of her fa-
14 ther's food: But none of another family shall eat thereof. And
whoever shall eat of the holy things through inadvertence, he
shall add a fifth to it, and give the holy thing to the priest.
15 Thus the priests will not profane the holy things of the chil-
16 dren of Israel, which they set apart for the Lord, nor bring
upon themselves the guilt of a trespass, when they eat their
holy things, for I am the Lord who hallow them.
17 Moreover the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, Speak to Aaron
and his sons, and to the whole congregation of Israel, and thou
18 shalt say unto them, Be the man who he may of the children
of Israel, or of the proselytes who dwell among them in Israel,
who shall bring his gifts according to any vow they may have
made, or according to any determination they may have come
19 to, whatever they bring for a whole burnt offering to God,
must, in order to be accepted for you, be males without blem-
20 ish, from the herd, or from the sheep, or from the goats. What
hath any blemish in it they shall not bring to the Lord; for it
21 will not be accepted for you. And whoever shall bring a sacri-
fice of thanksgiving to the Lord, either in discharge of a vow,
or as a free will offering, or at your festivals, from the herd
or from the flock, it must, in order to its being accepted, be
22 without blemish. There must be no blemish in it. That which
is blind, or bruised, or which hath its tongue cut, or hath been
eaten by ants, or is infected with scurvy or mange—these they
shall not bring to the Lord, nor shall you give any such for an
23 offering of homage on the altar to the Lord. A young bull, or
a sheep which hath its ear cropped, or its tail cut, these thou
mayst slaughter for thyself; but in discharge of thy vow they
24 will not be accepted. What are castrated by crushing, bruis-

ing, cutting or extracting—these thou shalt not bring to the
25 Lord, nor shall you make an offering of them in your land, nor
from the hand of a stranger bring any such forward as gifts for
your God. Because there is a defect in them—a blemish in
them; they will not be accepted for you.
26 Moreover the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, With respect
27 to a young bull, or a sheep, or a goat, when it is brought forth,
it must be seven days under its dam, and on the eighth day,
and thenceforward, it will be accepted as a gift for an homage
28 offering to the Lord. But whether it be a young bull, or a lamb,
thou must not kill the dam and the young on the same day.
29 And if thou wilt offer a sacrifice—a vow of joy, to the Lord,
in order that you may offer it acceptably, it must be eaten on
30 the same day. You shall not leave any of the flesh of it till the
31 next morning. I am the Lord, therefore you shall keep these
32 my commands, and do them; And you shall not profane the
name of the Holy One; so shall I be hallowed in the midst of
33 the children of Israel. I am the Lord, who am hallowing you,
who am bringing you out of the land of Egypt, to be your
God. I am the Lord.
XXIII. Again the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, Speak to the
2 children of Israel, and thou shalt say unto them, With respect
to the festivals of the Lord, which you shall proclaim holy, set
3 days,—these are my festivals. Six days thou shalt perform
works, but on the seventh day are sabbaths, a solemn rest de-
dicated to the Lord, thou shalt not do any work. Sabbaths are
4 for the Lord in all your dwellings. These are the festivals for
the Lord—holy, set days, which you shall proclaim in their set
5 times. In the first month, on the fourteenth day of the month,
6 between the two evenings, is the passover for the Lord. And
on the fifteenth day of this month beginneth the festival of un-
7 leavened bread for the Lord. Seven days you shall eat un-
leavened bread. Now the first day shall be a holy, set day for
8 you. You shall do no sacrificial service, but offer whole burnt
offerings to the Lord seven days, and the seventh day shall be
a holy set day for you. You shall do no sacrificial service.
9 Moreover the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, Speak to the
10 children of Israel, and thou shalt say unto them, When you are
come into the land which I give you, and are about to reap the

harvest thereof, you shall bring a sheaf, as the first fruits of
11 your harvest, to the priest, and he shall offer up the sheaf be-
fore the Lord, to be accepted for you—On the morrow after
12 the first day, the priest shall offer this up. And on the day when
you bring the sheaf, you shall prepare a lamb without blemish,
of the first year, for a whole burnt offering for the Lord, and
13 for the sacrifice thereof, two tenths of fine flour, made up with
oil for the Lord, a smell of fragrance for the Lord—and for
14 the libation thereof, the fourth of an hin of wine. You shall
not eat bread, nor parched grains of the new corn, till this
day—until you have offered these gifts to your God. It is an
everlasting statute for your generations, in all your dwellings,
15 That from the morrow of these sabbaths—from the day on
which you offer up the dedicated sheaf, you shall reckon for
yourselves seven whole weeks, even till the morrow after the
16 last week, you shall reckon fifty days, and then offer a sacri-
17 fice of new corn to the Lord. You shall bring from your dwell-
ing two loaves, as loaves of dedication. They shall consist of
two tenths of fine flour. Being of the first fruits for the Lord,
18 they shall be baked with leaven. And with the loaves you shall
present seven lambs of the first year, without blemish, and one
young bull from the herd, and two rams without blemish; and
they shall be a whole burnt offering for the Lord; and their
sacrifices, and their libations, shall be a sacrifice, a smell of fra-
19 grance for the Lord. They shall also prepare one kid of the
goats for a sin offering, and two lambs of the first year, for a
20 sacrifice of thanksgiving, with the loaves of the first fruits.
And the priest shall dedicate these, with the loaves of the first
fruits, as a dedication before the Lord, with the two lambs.
They shall be dedicated to the Lord; they shall be for the priest
21 who offereth them. And you shall call this day, a set day. It
shall be hallowed for you. On it you shall do no sacrificial work.
It is an everlasting statute for your generations in all your dwell-
22 ings. And when you reap the harvest of your land, you shall
not make a clean riddance of the harvest of thy field when thou
reapest, nor shalt thou gather up the gleanings of thy harvest.
Thou shalt leave them for the poor, and for the stranger. I am
the Lord your God.
23 Moreover the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, Speak to the

24 children of Israel, and say, In the seventh month, on the first
day of the month, there shall be a rest for you—a memorial of
25 trumpets. It shall be a holy set day for you. You shall not do
any sacrificial service, but offer a whole burnt offering to the
26 Lord. Moreover the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, On the
27 tenth day of the seventh month is the day of Atonement. It
shall be a holy set day for you; and you shall humble your
28 souls, and offer a whole burnt offering to the Lord. On this
day you shall not do any kind of work: for it is the day of
Atonement for you, to make atonement for you before the
29 Lord your God. Every soul who shall not humble himself on
30 that day, shall be cut off from among his people. And every
person who shall do any work on that day, shall be destroyed
31 from among the people. You shall not do any kind of work.
It is an everlasting statute for your generations in all your
32 dwellings. They shall be sabbaths of sabbaths for you, that
you may humble your souls. From the ninth of the month,
from evening till evening, you shall keep these sabbaths of
yours.

33 Moreover the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, Speak to the
34 children of Israel, and say, On the fifteenth of this seventh
month shall commence the festival of Tabernacles, seven days
35 for the Lord. The first day shall be proclaimed holy. You shall
36 do no sacrificial work; seven days you shall offer whole burnt
offerings to the Lord, and the eighth day shall be proclaimed
holy for you, and you shall offer whole burnt offerings to the
Lord. It is the exit. You shall not do any sacrificial service.

37 These are the festivals for the Lord, which you shall pro-
claim holy, in order that you may offer homage offerings to the
Lord—whole burnt offerings, with their sacrifices and their li-
bations—that allotted for each day on its day, over and above
38 the sabbaths of the Lord, and over and above your gifts, even
besides all your vows, and besides your free will offerings,
39 which you may give to the Lord. Now on the fifteenth day of
this seventh month, when you have finished the ingathering
of the products of the land, you shall begin this festival of se-
40 ven days for the Lord. On the first day there shall be a rest;
and on the eighth day, a rest. And on the first day you shall
take the ripe fruit of trees, and branches of palm trees, and

bushy boughs of trees and willows, and branches of the willow
of the brook, to rejoice before the Lord your God seven days
41 of the year. It shall be an everlasting statute for your genera-
tions. In the seventh month you shall celebrate this festival.
42 You shall dwell in booths seven days. All that are Israelites
born, shall dwell in booths, that your posterity may see that I
43 caused the children of Israel to dwell in tents when I brought
them out of the land of Egypt. I am the Lord your God.
44 And when Moses had mentioned these festivals of the Lord
XXIV. to the Israelites, the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, Give
2 orders to the children of Israel, and let them bring the oil,
3 pure expressed oil for light, that a lamp may burn continual-
ly, without the veil, in the tabernacle of the testimony. And
Aaron and his sons shall keep it burning, from evening till
morning, continually, before the Lord. It is an everlasting
4 statute for your generations. You shall keep the lamps burning
on the pure candlestick before the Lord, until the morning.
5 And you shall take fine flour, and make it into twelve loaves,
6 every loaf shall consist of two tenths; and you shall lay them
in two piles, six loaves in each pile, on the pure table before
7 the Lord. And on each pile you shall lay pure frankincense,
and salt. They shall be set before the Lord for loaves of re-
8 membrance. On the day of the sabbaths they shall be set con-
tinually before the Lord, in the sight of the children of Israel,
as an everlasting covenant; and they shall be for Aaron and his
9 sons. And they shall eat them in a holy place; for they are
most holy. This shall be their peculiar due, for ever, from those
things sacrificed to the Lord.
10 Now there had come out among the Israelites a son of an
Israelitish woman, but his father was an Egyptian. And this
son of the Israelitish woman, and a man who was an Israelite,
11 quarrelled in the camp. And the son of the Israelitish woman
having named the name, cursed it. Upon which they brought
him before Moses. Now his mother's name was Salomith, she
12 was a daughter of Dabri, of the tribe of Dan. And when they
had committed him to custody, to pass sentence on him by the
13 decree of the Lord, the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, Lead
14 out him who cursed, without the camp, and all who heard
shall lay their hands on his head, and all the congregation shall

15 stone him. Then speak to the children of Israel, and thou shalt
16 say to them, Be the man who he may who shall curse a god,
he shall contract guilt; but let him who nameth the name of
Lord be put to death. Let the whole congregation of Israel stone
him with stones; whether he be a proselyte, or born among
17 them, when he nameth the name of the Lord, let him die. And
whosoever smiteth another so that he die, let him be put to
18 death. And whosoever shall smite a beast, so that it die, let
19 him make compensation, beast for beast. And whosoever
shall cause a blemish in his neighbour; as he hath done to
20 him, so shall it be done to himself; bruise for bruise; eye for
eye; tooth for tooth; according to the blemish he hath given
21 the man, so shall it be returned to him. *Whosoever shall smite*
22 *a man so that he die, let him be put to death*, shall be one and
23 the same decision for the proselyte, and for the neighbour;
for I am the Lord your God. Thereupon Moses spoke to the
children of Israel, and they brought forth him who had cursed,
without the camp, and stoned him with stones.

And when the children of Israel had done as the Lord
XXV. commanded Moses, The Lord spoke to Moses, saying,
Speak to the children of Israel, and thou shalt say unto them,
2 When you are come into the land which I give you, the land
3 which I give you must rest sabbaths for the Lord. Six years
thou shalt sow thy field, and six years thou shalt prune thy
4 vineyard, and gather the fruit thereof. But in the seventh year
there shall be sabbaths—there shall be a rest for the land—
sabbaths for the Lord. Thou shalt neither sow thy field nor
5 prune thy vineyard, nor reap the spontaneous productions
of thy field, nor gather the grapes of thy dedication. It shall
6 be a year of rest for the land. And the sabbaths of the land
shall be food for thee, and for thy man servant, and for thy
maid servant, and for thy hired servant, and for the stranger
7 who sojourneth with thee; and for thy cattle, and the wild
beasts in thy land, shall the whole product thereof be for food.
8 Moreover thou shalt reckon for thyself seven rests of years,
seven times seven years, and these forty nine years, shall be
9 the seven weeks of years; and you shall make proclamation
with the sound of a trumpet, throughout all your land, in the
seventh month, and tenth day of the month—On the day of

the atonement, you shall make proclamation with a trumpet,
10 throughout all your land, and dedicate the fiftieth year, and pro-
claim liberty in the land, to all the inhabitants thereof. And
this shall be a year of rest, a Jubilee for you; and every one
shall return to his possession, and every one shall go to his
11 family. This jubilee, this fiftieth year, shall be for you a ge-
neral release, you shall not sow, nor shall you reap the spon-
taneous productions thereof, nor gather the vintage which is
12 dedicated. Because it is a jubilee, it shall be holy to you.
13 From the fields you may eat the productions thereof. In this
year of release, proclaimed by the sound of trumpets, every
14 one shall return to his possession. Whether therefore thou
sellest to thy neighbour, or purchasest of thy neighbour, let
15 no man take advantage of his neighbour. According to the
number of years after the jubilee, thou shalt purchase of thy
neighbour; and according to the number of years of crops, he
16 shall sell to thee. In proportion to the greater number of years,
thou shalt rate his possession higher, and according to the few-
17 ness of the years, thou shalt rate it lower. For according to
the number of crops, so shall he sell to thee. Let no man take
advantage of his neighbour. Thou shalt fear the Lord thy
18 God. I am the Lord your God, therefore you shall practise
all my rules of rectitude, and all my judgments, and keep
and do them; so shall you dwell securely in the land, and the
19 land shall yield its productions; and you shall eat plentifully,
20 and dwell securely therein. Now if you should say, What shall
we eat in this seventh year, if we neither sow nor gather our
21 produce? I indeed will send my blessing for you, in the sixth
year, and it will make the products thereof sufficient for the
22 three years. Though you are to sow in the eighth year, yet
on account of the produce, you shall eat the old, even to the
ninth year, even till the products of that come in, you shall
23 eat of the old store. Now the land must not be sold forever;
24 for the land is mine. Because you are strangers, and sojourn-
ers before me, therefore in all the land of your possession,
25 you shall grant a right of redeeming the land. And if thy bro-
ther who is with thee become poor, and sell any part of his
possession; when he who is next of kin to him cometh, he shall
26 redeem what his brother hath sold. And if any person hath none

to redeem, and his own hand hath attained, and found a suffici-
27 ency, he shall have the right of redemption. And he shall com-
pute the years of his sale, and pay back what is still due to the
man to whom he sold it. So shall he return to his possession.
28 But if his hand cannot attain a sufficiency to repay him, the
sale shall be good to him who purchased, until the last sixth
year of the jubilee, and in the jubilee, he shall quit, and the
29 seller shall return to his possession. And if any person sell a
dwelling house in a walled city, he shall have the right of re-
30 deeming it till the term expire. The term for redemption
shall be a year. And if it be not redeemed till the whole year
expire, the house which is in a walled city, shall be confirmed
for ever to the purchaser. And he shall not go out in the ju-
31 bilee. But the houses which are in villages, unsurrounded
with walls, shall be accounted as the fields in the country,
and shall be always subject to redemption, and go out in the
32 jubilee. And the cities of the Levites, the houses of the cities
of their possession, shall always be redeemable by the Levites;
and whoever among the Levites shall redeem, the intermedi-
ate purchase of the houses of the city of their possession shall
33 terminate in the jubilee. For the houses of the cities of the
Levites are their possession among the children of Israel.
34 And the fields set apart for their cities shall not be sold; for
35 this is their perpetual possession. And if thy brother who is
with thee become poor and distressed in his circumstances
when near thee, thou shalt help him, as a proselyte or a so-
36 journer, and thy brother shall live with thee. Thou shalt not
take from him usury or increase, but thou shalt fear thy God,
37 *I the Lord;* and thy brother shall live with thee. Thou shalt
not lend him thy money on usury, nor give him thy victuals
38 for an increase. I am the Lord your God who brought you
out of the land of Egypt, to give you the land of Chanaan, and
39 to be your God. And if thy brother who dwelleth by thee be
humbled, and sold to thee, he shall not serve thee as a slave.
40 He shall be with thee as a hireling, or a sojourner. Until the
41 year of the release he shall work for thee, and in the year of
the release he shall go out, and his children with him, and
shall go to his own family—to his paternal possession he shall
42 haste away. Because they are my servants, whom I brought

43 out of the land of Egypt; he must not be sold as a slave. Thou
shall not over burthen him with toil, but fear the Lord thy
44 God. The male and female slaves, whom thou mayst have,
must be of the nations around thee. Of them you may pur-
45 chase a male or a female slave; or of the children of strangers
who sojourn among you—of them you may purchase and of
46 their relations who may be born in your land. Let them be
your property, and divide them among your children after you,
and they shall be your slaves for life: but of your brethren, the
children of Israel, one shall not rule over another with ri-
47 gour. And if a proselyte, or a sojourner who is with thee,
prosper, and thy brother, being poor, be sold to the proselyte,
or to the stranger who is with thee, or to the descendant of
48 the proselyte; after he is sold he shall have a right to be re-
49 deemed. One of his brethren may redeem him, his uncle, or
his uncle's son, may redeem him, or any of his blood relations,
of the same tribe, may redeem him; and if he be able he may
50 redeem himself. In which case he shall settle with him who
purchased him, from the year he sold himself, to the year of
the release, and the price of his purchase shall be as the yearly
wages of a hired servant for the years he is to be with him.
51 And if any one hath many years to serve, for them he shall pay
the rates of redemption, on account of the money paid for him;
52 and if but few years remain to the year of release, he shall set-
tle with him according to those years, and pay the rates of his
53 redemption. As a servant hired from year to year, he shall be
with him; and thou shalt not suffer him to be oppressed with
54 labour in thy sight. If he be not redeemed in any of these ways,
in the year of the release he shall go out, and his children with
him; for the children of Israel are my domestics—they are
my servants whom I brought out of Egypt.

XXVI. I am the Lord your God; you shall not make for your-
selves carved or graven images, nor set up a pillar for your-
2 selves, nor place a watch stone in your land to worship it. I am
the Lord your God, you shall keep my sabbaths, and rever-
3 ence my holy things. I am the Lord; if you walk in my sta-
4 tutes, and keep my commandments, and do them, I will give
you rain in its season; and the land shall yield its productions;
5 and the trees of the field shall yield their fruit; and the thresher

shall overtake the vintager; and the vintager shall overtake the
sower; and you shall eat your bread in plenty; and dwell in
your land securely, and war shall not pass through your land.
6 I will indeed give you peace in your land; and you shall lie
7 down to rest; and there shall be none to make you afraid. I will
destroy the wild beasts out of your land; and you shall pursue
your enemies, and they shall fall before you with destruction.
8 Even five of you shall pursue an hundred; and a hundred of
you shall pursue myriads, and your enemies shall fall before
9 you by the sword. And I will watch over you, and increase
you, and multiply you, and establish my covenant with you.
10 And you shall eat the last year's crops, and the crops of the year
11 before, and remove old stores out of the way of new. And I
will fix my tabernacle among you, and my soul will not abhor
12 you. And I will walk about among you, and be your God,
and you shall be my people.

13 I am the Lord your God, who brought you out of the land
of Egypt. When you were slaves, I broke the bond of your
14 yoke, and led you out in confidence: Now if you will not heark-
15 en to me, nor perform these my commandments, but disobey
them, and your souls abhor my judgments, so as not to per-
form all my commandments, so as to break my covenant, I will
16 deal with you in this manner—I will send against you distress,
and the scab, and the gangrene to eat out your eyes; and wast-
ing consumption; and you shall sow your seed in vain; for your
17 enemies shall eat it: and I will set my face against you; and
you shall fall before your enemies; and they who hate you shall
pursue you; and you shall flee when there is none pursuing
18 you. And if for all this you will not hearken to me, I will pro-
ceed to chastise you seven fold for your offences, and break
19 the haughtiness of your pride.—I will make the heaven for
you as iron, and your land as brass; and your strength shall be
20 spent in vain. The earth shall not yield you its seed, nor shall
21 the trees of the field yield you their fruit. And after all these
things, if you walk adversely and will not hearken to me, I will
22 bring seven fold plagues upon you according to your sins—I
will send against you the wild beasts of the earth, and they shall
devour you, and destroy your cattle; and I will make you few
23 in number, and your high ways shall be desolate. And if by

these things you be not reformed, but walk adversely before
24 me, I also will walk with you in adverse wrath, and smite you
25 seven fold for your sins—I will bring a sword against you to
avenge the cause of the covenant; and when you flee to your
cities, I will send pestilence among you, and you shall be de-
26 livered into the hands of your enemies. In your affliction for
want of bread, ten women shall bake your bread in one oven
and dole out your bread by weight, and you shall eat, but shall
27 not be satisfied. And if for these things you will not hearken
28 to me, but walk adversely before me, I also will walk with you
in adverse ire, and chastise you seven fold, according to your
29 sins. And you shall eat the flesh of your sons; and the flesh of
30 your daughters also you shall eat: and I will lay waste your
pillars, and utterly destroy your carved images of wood, and
cast your mangled limbs among the mangled limbs of your
31 idols, and my soul will abhor you. And I will lay waste your
cities, and make your sanctuaries a desolation, and no longer be
32 regaled with the smell of your sacrifices. I will also make your
land a desolation, and your enemies who dwell therein shall be
33 astonished at it. And I will scatter you among the nations, and
34 a sword shall overtake and consume you. And your land shall
be a waste, and your cities a desolation. And the land shall
then enjoy its sabbaths all the time of its desolation. When
you shall be in the land of your enemies, the land shall then
35 rest; and the land shall keep those sabbaths, which it did not
36 keep by your sabbaths when you dwelt therein. And upon
those of you who are left, I will bring a slavery, which shall
reach their very hearts, in the land of their enemies. The sound
of a leaf driven by the wind will scare them; and they shall flee
like those who flee from a battle, and shall fall when none pur-
37 sueth. And brother shall overlook brother as in a battle, though
none attacketh; and you shall not be able to withstand your
38 enemies. And you shall perish among the nations, and the land
39 of your enemies shall devour you. And those of you who are
left shall pine away for their sins, and for the sins of their fa-
40 thers—In the land of their enemies they shall pine away, and
confess their sins and the sins of their fathers, that they have
41 transgressed, and neglected me, and that they have walked per-
versely before me, and I have walked with them in vengeful

ire. When I am destroying them in the land of their enemies,
then will their uncircumcised heart be ashamed, and then will
42 they bear their sins with humble submission; whereupon I
will call to remembrance the covenant with Jacob, and the co-
venant with Isaak, and I will call to remembrance the cove-
43 nant with Abraham, and remember the land. When the land
shall be forsaken by them, and when the land shall have enjoy-
ed its sabbaths by being made a waste on their account, and
they have borne their iniquities because they neglected my
44 judgments, and in their hearts abhorred my statutes, (as I did
not, when they were in their enemies' country, wholly over-
look them, nor abhor them so as to destroy them utterly, for
45 breaking my covenant which I made with them, for I am the
Lord their God) then will I remember the covenant with them
—that old covenant when I brought them out of the land of
46 Egypt—out of the house of bondage, to be their God. I am
the Lord; These are my judgments, and these are my statutes,
and this is the law which the Lord hath given between him-
self and the children of Israel, at mount Sina, by the ministra-
tion of Moses.

XXVII. Again the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, Speak to
2 the children of Israel, and thou shalt say to them, Whoever
shall vow a vow as the price of his life to the Lord, the price
3 shall be—of a male from twenty to sixty years of age, the
4 price shall be fifty didrachms of silver, sanctuary weight; and
5 of a female, the valuation shall be thirty didrachms. And if it
be of one from five to twenty years of age, the price of a male
6 shall be twenty didrachms, and of a female ten didrachms. And
if it be of one from a month to five years old, the price of a male
shall be five didrachms, and of a female three didrachms of silver.
7 And if it be of one from sixty years old and upwards; if a male
the price shall be fifteen didrachms of silver, and if a female, ten
8 didrachms. And if any be too poor for this valuation, he shall
present himself before the priest and the priest shall set a value
on him—according to the ability of him who made the vow, the
9 priest shall value him. But if the gift to the Lord be from the
cattle which may be offered, whoever shall give any of these to
10 the Lord, it shall be sacred. He shall not change it, a good for a
bad; nor a bad for a good: and if he actually change this beast

for another, both it and that given in exchange shall be sacred.
11 But if it be any kind of unclean beast of which a gift cannot be
made to the Lord, he shall present the beast before the priest;
12 and the priest shall value it at a medium between a good and
a bad one; and according as the priest shall value it, so it shall
13 stand; and if the person chuse to redeem it, he shall add a
14 fifth to the valuation. And if a man make a dedication of his
house to the Lord, the priest shall value it at a medium be-
tween a good and a bad house. And according as the priest
15 shall value it so it shall stand; and if he who dedicated it
chuse to redeem it, he shall add thereto a fifth of the money at
16 which it was rated, and it shall be his. And if it be a part of the
land of his possession, which a man shall dedicate to the Lord,
the valuation shall be according to the seed thereof, fifty di-
17 drachms of silver for a core of barley—If he dedicate it at the
18 jubilee; at this valuation it shall stand. But if he dedicate his
field after the jubilee; the priest shall compute for him the
money on the years which remain to the jubilee, and make a
19 deduction from the full valuation of it. And if the man who
made the dedication chuse to redeem the field, he shall add
one fifth of the money to the valuation of it, and it shall be his.
20 But if he decline to redeem the field, and selleth the field to
21 another man, he shall never afterwards redeem it; but at the
going out of the jubilee the field shall be consecrated to the
Lord, and he shall have possession of it as land set apart
22 for the priest. And if a man make a dedication to the Lord of
a field which he hath purchased, and which is not a part of
23 his inheritance, though the priest settle with him the amount
of the price from the year of the jubilee, and he pay the price
at which it was rated on the day he made the dedication to the
24 Lord; yet in the year of the jubilee the field shall be restored
to the man of whom he purchased it, and whose field of posses-
25 sion it was. Now every valuation shall be by holy weight, twenty
26 oboli making a didrachm. And with regard to every firstling,
if it be among the cattle, it shall be for the Lord, and none
shall dedicate it. Whether it be of the herds or flocks it is the
27 Lord's. And if it be of the four footed beasts which are un-
clean, he must redeem it according to the valuation, and add
thereto a fifth, and it shall be his. And if he will not redeem
it, it shall be sold for its value.

28 But with respect to every Anathema which a man may de-
vote to the Lord from all that he hath, whether from man or
beast, or from field of his possession, it shall not be sold nor
redeemed. Every anathema shall be most sacredly devoted to
29 the Lord. And every thing which hath been devoted as an
anathema from among men, shall not be redeemable, but by
30 death. The whole tenth of the land, both of the produce of the
land, and of the fruit of the trees, is for the Lord. It is dedi-
31 cated to the Lord. And if any man chuse to redeem his tenth
by purchase, he shall add to the valuation a fifth, and it shall be
32 his. Now the whole tenth of herds and flocks—even every
one which in numbering shall come under the rod, that tenth
33 shall be dedicated to the Lord. Thou shalt not change a good
for a bad, nor a bad for a good; and if thou shalt actually make
an exchange, that given in exchange shall also be consecrated,
and shall not be redeemed.

34 These are the commands which the Lord gave in charge
to Moses for the children of Israel at mount Sina.

NUMBERS.

I. Again the Lord spoke to Moses in the wilderness of Sina,
in the tabernacle of the testimony, on the first day of the se-
cond month, in the second year of their coming out of the land
2 of Egypt, and said, Take ye the sum of the whole congrega-
tion of Israel, according to pedigrees, and according to the
houses of their patriarchal families, and according to the num-
3 ber of their names, according to their poll, every male from
twenty years old and upwards, every one who goeth out in the
4 army of Israel; review them with their army. Thou and
Aaron shall review them, and with you there shall be of
5 the chiefs, one from each tribe. They shall be the chiefs of
the patriarchal houses; and these are the names of the men
6 who shall attend you. Of the Reubenites, Elisur, son of Se-
7 dur; of the Symeonites, Salamiel, son of Surisadai; of the
8 children of Judas, Naasson, son of Aminadab; of the children
of Issachar, Nathaniel, son of Sogar; of the Zabulonites, Eliab,
9 son of Chailon; of the children of Joseph—of the Ephraimites,
10 Elisama, son of Emiud; of the Manassites, Gamaliel, son of

11 Phadassur; of the Benjaminites, Abidon, son of Gadeoni; of
12 the Danites, Achiezer, son of Amisadai; of the Aserites, Pha-
13 giel, son of Echran; of the Gadites, Elisaph, son of Raguel; of
14 the Nephthaleimites, Achire, son of Ainan. These are renown-
ed men of the congregation, chiefs of the tribes according to
17 their patriarchal families, the chiliarchs of Israel. So Moses
18 and Aaron took these men, who were expressly named, and
assembled all the congregation on the first day of the second
month, and marshalled them according to their pedigrees, ac-
cording to their families, according to the number of their
19 names, from twenty years old and upwards, every male by their
poll, as the Lord commanded Moses, and reviewed them in
20 the wilderness of Sina. And there were of the children of Reu-
ben, Jacob's first born, according to their pedigrees, according
to their communities, according to the houses of their families,
according to the number of names by their poll—all the males
from twenty years old and upwards, every one who went out
21 in the army, on the review of those of the tribe of Reuben,
were forty six thousand five hundred.

22 And of the Symeonites, according to their pedigrees, ac-
cording to their communities, according to the houses of their
families, according to the number of their names, according to
their poll, all the males from twenty years old and upwards,
23 every one who went out in the army, on the review of them,
of the tribe of Symeon, were fifty nine thousand three hundred.

26 And of the children of Judas, according to their pedigrees,
according to their communities, according to the houses of
their families, according to the number of their names by their
poll; all the males from twenty years old and upwards, every
27 one who went out in the army, on the review of those of the
tribe of Judas, were seventy four thousand six hundred.

28 And of the Issacharites, according to their pedigrees, accord-
ing to their communities, according to the houses of their fami-
lies, according to the number of their names by their poll, all
29 the males from twenty years old and upwards, every one who
went out in the army, on a review of those of the tribe of Issa-
char, were fifty four thousand four hundred.

30 And of the Zabulonites, according to their pedigrees, ac-
cording to their communities, according to the houses of their

families, according to the number of their names by their poll,
31 all the males from twenty years old and upwards, every one
who went out in the army, on a review of those of the tribe of
Zabulon, were fifty seven thousand four hundred.
32 And of the children of Joseph—Of the Ephraimites, according to their pedigrees, according to their communities, according to the houses of their families, according to the number of
their names by their poll, all the males from twenty years old
33 and upwards, every one who went out in the army, on a review of those of the tribe of Ephraim, were forty thousand five
34 hundred. And of the Manassites, according to their pedigrees,
according to their communities, according to the houses of
35 their families, according to the number of their names by their
poll, all the males from twenty years old and upwards, every
one who went out in the army, on a review of those of the tribe
of Manasses, were thirty two thousand two hundred.
36 And of the Benjaminites, according to their pedigrees, according to their communities, according to the houses of their
families, according to the number of their names by their poll,
all the males from twenty years old and upwards, every one
37 who went out in the army, on a review of those of the tribe of
Benjamin, were thirty five thousand four hundred.
24 And of the Gadites, according to their pedigrees, according to their communities, according to the houses of their families, according to the number of their names by their poll,
25 all the males from twenty years old and upwards, every one
who went out in the army, on a review of those of the tribe of
Gad, were forty five thousand six hundred and fifty.
38 And of the Danites, according to their pedigrees, according to their communities, according to the houses of their families, according to the number of their names by their poll,
39 all the males from twenty years old and upwards, every one
who went out in the army, on a review of those of the tribe of
Dan, were sixty two thousand seven hundred.
40 And of the Aserites, according to their pedigrees, according to their communities, according to the houses of their families, according to the number of their names by their poll,
41 all the males from twenty years old and upwards, every one
who went out in the army, on a review of those of the tribe of
Aser, were forty one thousand five hundred.

42 And of the Nephthaleimites, according to their pedigrees,
according to their communities; according to the houses of their
families, according to the number of their names by their poll,
43 all the males from twenty years old and upwards, every one
who went out in the army, on a review of those of the tribe of
Nephthaleim, were fifty three thousand four hundred.
44 This was the review which Moses and Aaron, and the
chiefs of Israel made. The chiefs were twelve, a man for
every tribe. They were of the patriarchal houses of their re-
45 spective tribes. And the whole review of the Israelites, compre-
46 hending their army from twenty years old and upwards, every
one who went out to be marshalled in Israel, was six hundred
47 and three thousand five hundred and fifty. But the Levites of
48 the tribe of their father's house, were not reviewed among the
49 Israelites: for the Lord had spoken to Moses, saying, See that
thou review not the tribe of Levi, nor take an account of them
50 among the children of Israel. But thou shalt set the Levites
over the tabernacle of the testimony, and over all the utensils
thereof, and over all the things which are in it. They shall car-
ry the tabernacle, and all its utensils, and they shall minister
51 therein, and encamp about the tabernacle. And when the ta-
bernacle is to remove, the Levites shall take it down; and
when the tabernacle is to be pitched, they shall set it up.
And if any of another family come near, let him be put to
52 death. And when the Israelites encamp, every man in his sta-
tion, and every man according to his command, with their ar-
53 my, let the Levites encamp before them, around the taberna-
cle of the testimony, that there may be no lapse committed by
the children of Israel; and that the Levites themselves may
guard the tabernacle of the testimony.
54 And when the Israelites had done according to all that the
II. Lord commanded Moses, then the Lord spoke to Moses and
2 Aaron, saying, Let the children of Israel encamp close to one
another, by divisions, by standards, by the houses of their fa-
3 milies, facing the tabernacle of the testimony. All around it
the Israelites shall encamp. And they who encamp first, to-
wards the east, shall be the division of the camp of Judas with
4 their army; and the chief of the children of Judas shall be
Naasson, son of Aminadab; his army—even they who were re-

5 viewed, being seventy four thousand six hundred; and they
who encamp adjoining, shall be the division of the tribe of Is-
sachar, and the chief of the Issacharites shall be Nathaniel, son
6 of Sogar; his army—even they who were reviewed, being fifty
7 four thousand four hundred; and they who encamp adjoining,
8 shall be the division of the tribe of Zabulon, and the chief of
the Zabulonites shall be Eliab, son of Chailon; his army—even
they who were reviewed, being fifty seven thousand four hun-
9 dred—all those of the camp of Judas who have been reviewed,
amounting to one hundred and eighty six thousand four hun-
dred, with their army, shall march in the van.

10 And their army on the south, shall be the divisions of the
camp of Reuben, and the chief of the Reubenites shall be Eli-
11 sar, son of Sedur; his army, even they who have been review-
12 ed, being forty six thousand five hundred; and they who
encamp adjoining him, shall be the division of the tribe of
Symeon, and the chief of the Symeonites shall be Salamiel,
13 son of Surisadai; his army, even they who were reviewed, be-
14 ing fifty nine thousand three hundred; and they who encamp
15 adjoining shall be the tribe of Gad; and the chief of the Gad-
ites, shall be Elisaph, son of Raguel; his army, even they who
were reviewed, being forty five thousand six hundred and
16 fifty. All those of the camp of Reuben who have been review-
ed, amounting to one hundred and fifty one thousand four
hundred and fifty, with their army, shall march as the second
division.

17 Then shall move the tabernacle of the testimony, and the
camp of the Levites, as the centre division of the camps. As
they encamp so they shall take up their march, every man in
his rank, according to their companies.

18 And on the west shall be the division of the camp of
Ephraim, with their army; and the chief of the Ephraimites
19 shall be Elisama, son of Emiud; his army, even they who
20 were reviewed, being forty thousand five hundred; and they
who encamp adjoining, shall be the division of the tribe of
Manasses, and the chief of the Manassites shall be Gamaliel,
21 son of Phadassur; his army, even they who were reviewed, be-
22 ing thirty two thousand two hundred; and they who encamp ad-
joining, shall be the division of the tribe of Benjamin; and the

23 chief of the Benjaminites shall be Abidon, son of Gadeoni; his
army, even they who were reviewed, being thirty five thou-
24 sand four hundred. All those of the camp of Ephraim who
have been reviewed, amounting to one hundred and eight
thousand one hundred, with their army, shall march as the
third division.
25 And on the north shall be the division of the camp of Dan;
26 with their army; and the chief of the Danites shall be
Achiezer, son of Amisadai; his army, even they who were re-
27 viewed, being sixty two thousand seven hundred; and they
who encamp adjoining him, shall be the tribe of Aser; and the
28 chief of the Aserites, shall be Phagiel, son of Echran; his ar-
my, even they who have been reviewed, being forty one thou-
29 sand five hundred: and they who encamp adjoining, shall be the
division of the tribe of Nephthaleim, and the chief of the Neph-
30 thaleimites shall be Achire, son of Ainan; his army, even they
who were reviewed, being fifty three thousand four hundred.
31 All those of the camp of Dan, who have been reviewed, amount-
ing to one hundred and fifty seven thousand six hundred, shall
march as the rear division.
32 This is the review of the children of Israel according to the
houses of their families; the whole muster of the camps, com-
33 prehending their armies, being six hundred and three thou-
sand five hundred and fifty. But the Levites were not review-
34 ed among them, as the Lord commanded Moses. And the
children of Israel did all that the Lord commanded Moses. So
they encamped according to their divisions, and so they set
out on their march, every one in his rank, according to their
communities, and according to the houses of their families.

III. *Now this is the genealogy of Aaron and Moses.*

2 On the day when the Lord spoke to Moses at mount Si-
na, these were the names of Aaron's sons, Nadab his first
3 born, and Abiud, Eleazar and Ithamar. These were the names
of Aaron's sons who were anointed priests, whose hands were
4 consecrated to minister in the priest's office. But Nadab and
Abiud died in the presence of the Lord, upon their offering
strange fire before the Lord, in the wilderness of Sina, and they
had no children; so Eleazar and Ithamar officiated as priests
5 with their father. And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, Take

6 the tribe of Levi, and thou shalt present them before Aaron
7 the priest, and they shall minister to him, and keep his watch-
es, and the watches of the children of Israel before the taber-
8 nacle of the testimony, to do the works of the tabernacle. Now
that they may keep all the utensils of the tabernacle of the tes-
timony, and the watches of the children of Israel, as far as they
9 respect all the works of the tabernacle; and that thou mayst
give the Levites, to Aaron and his sons the priests; they are
to be given to me as a gift from among the children of Israel.
10 And thou shalt set Aaron and his sons over the tabernacle of
the testimony, and they shall keep watch over their priesthood,
and all that appertain to the altar, and that are within the veil;
and if any one of another family touch these, he shall be put
to death.
11 Moreover the Lord spoke to Moses saying, Behold I have
12 taken the Levites from among the children of Israel, instead of
all the first born males among the children of Israel. The Le-
vites shall be the price of their redemption, and shall be mine;
13 for every first born belongeth to me. On the day when I smote
every first born in the land of Egypt, I hallowed for myself
all the firstlings in Israel. The firstlings both of man and beast
shall belong to me. I am the Lord.
14 Then the Lord spoke to Moses in the wilderness of Sina,
15 saying, Review the children of Levi, according to the houses
of their families, according to their communities. Review
16 them every male, from a month old and upwards. Accordingly
Moses and Aaron reviewed them, at the command of the Lord,
17 in the manner the Lord commanded them. Now these were
the sons of Levi by their names, Gerson, Kaath, and Merari.
18 And these are the sons of Gerson, according to their commu-
19 nities; Lobeni and Semei. And these are the sons of Kaath
according to their communities, Amram and Issaar, Chebron
20 and Oziel. And the sons of Merari, according to their com-
munities, were Mooli and Mousi. These are the communities
of the Levites, according to the houses of their families.
21 To the Gersonites belong the community of the Lobenites,
22 and the community of the Semeites. These are the commu-
nities of the Gersonites; and the review of them according to
the number of every male, from a month old and upwards—

on a review of them the number was seven thousand two
23 hundred. Now the Gersonites are to encamp behind the taber-
24 nacle, towards the west, and the chief of the head of the fami-
ly of the community of the Gersonites, was Elisaph son of
25 Dael. And the charge of the Gersonites in the tabernacle of
the testimony, was the tabernacle and the covering; and the
26 curtain of the door of the tabernacle of the testimony; and
the hangings of the court; and the curtain of the gate, of the
court around the tabernacle; and the rest of the works thereof.
27 To the Kaathites belonged the community of the Amra-
mites, and the community of the Issaarites, and the commu-
nity of the Chebronites, and the community of the Ozielites.
28 These are the communities of the Kaathites according to
the numeration; every male, from a month old and upwards,
29 amounted to eight thousand six hundred. These communities
of the Kaathites, having the charge of the holy things, are to
30 encamp on the south side of the tabernacle; and the chief of
the head family of the communities of the Kaathites was Eli-
31 saphan, son of Oziel; and their charge was the ark, and the
table, and the candlestick, and the altars, and the utensils of
the sanctuary which were used in the priest's office; and the
32 veil, and all the works thereof. And the chief over the chiefs
of the Levites, was Eleazar, the son of Aaron, set over them
to superintend the watches of the holy things.
33 To the Merarites belonged the community of Mooli, and
34 the community of Mousi. These are the communities of the
Merarites. The muster of them, comprehending every male
from one month old and upwards, was six thousand two hun-
35 dred. And the chief of the head family of the community of
the Merarites, was Suriel, the son of Abichail. They are to
36 encamp on the north side of the tabernacle; and the review of
the watch of the Merarites, had the charge of the tabernacle,
and the bars thereof, and the pillars thereof, and the bases there-
37 of, with all their appurtenances and works, and the pillars of the
court round about, with their stakes and their cords.
38 They who encamp in front of the tabernacle of the testi-
mony, towards the east, were Moses and Aaron, and their sons,
who have the superintendance of the watches of the sanctuary,
for the purpose of guarding the things committed to the charge

of the Israelites, and if any of another family touch them, he is
to be put to death.
39 The whole muster of the Levites, whom Moses and Aaron
reviewed, by the command of the Lord, according to their
communities—all the males, from a month old and upwards,
were twenty two thousand.
40 Then the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, Review all the
male first born of the children of Israel, from one month old
41 and upwards, and take the number by name. And thou shalt
take the Levites for me—*I the Lord;* instead of all the first
born sons of Israel; and the cattle of the Levites instead of
all the firstlings of the cattle belonging to the children of
42 Israel. So Moses reviewed, in the manner the Lord com-
43 manded, all the male first born among the Israelites; and all
the first born males, numbered by name, from one month old
and upwards, were twenty two thousand two hundred and se-
44 venty three. Whereupon the Lord spoke to Moses, saying,
45 Take the Levites, instead of all the first born of the children
of Israel, and the cattle of the Levites, for the firstlings of their
46 cattle; and the Levites shall belong to me—*I the Lord.* And
as redemption money for the two hundred and seventy three,
47 of the first born, more than the Levites, thou shalt take from
the first born of the children of Israel, five shekels a poll. Ac-
cording to the holy didrachm, thou shall receive twenty oboli
48 for a shekel. And thou shalt give the money to Aaron and
his sons, as the redemption of the overplus among the Israel-
49 ites. So Moses took the redemption money, for those who ex-
50 ceeded the redemption made by the Levites. From the first
born of the children of Israel he took the money, amounting
51 to one thousand three hundred and sixty five shekels accord-
ing to the holy shekel, and gave the redemption money for
the overplus to Aaron and his sons, by the command of the
Lord, as the Lord commanded Moses.
IV. Then the Lord spoke to Moses and Aaron, saying; Take
2 the sum of the Kaathites, apart from the Levites, according to
their communities, according to the houses of their families,
3 from twenty five years and upwards, to fifty years, every one
who goeth in to minister; to do all the services of the taberna-
4 cle of the testimony. Now these are the services of the Kaa-

thites in the tabernacle of the testimony, a most sacred ser-
5 vice. When the camp is about to remove, Aaron shall go in
with his sons, and they shall take down the covering veil, and
with it cover the ark of the testimony, and put thereon the co-
6 vering of blue skins; and over it they shall spread a mantle,
7 wholly blue, and put in the staves. Then over the presence
table they shall spread a mantle, all of purple; upon it, and upon
the platters, and the censers, and the goblets, and the libation
cups, with which he maketh libations; and the loaves which
8 are continually thereon shall be upon it. And they shall throw
over it a scarlet mantle, and cover it, with a blue skin cover-
9 ing, and put in the staves to carry it. Then they shall take a
blue mantle, and cover the candlestick which giveth light with
its lamps, and its snuffers, and its tweezers, and all the oil ves-
10 sels, which they use in that service; and they shall put it, and
all the utensils thereof, into a blue skin covering, and lay it on
11 the staves to carry it. They shall then cover the golden altar
with a blue mantle, and spread over it a skin covering of blue,
12 and put in the staves thereof to carry it. And they shall take
all the utensils used in the service, all with which they minister
in the holies, and put them into a blue mantle, and cover them
with a skin covering of blue, and lay them on staves to carry
13 them. Then they shall put the cover on the altar, and cover it
14 with a mantle, entirely of purple, and they shall lay thereon all
the utensils with which they minister at it, namely the censers,
and the flesh forks, and the cups, and the cover, and the vials,
and all the utensils of the altar; and they shall throw over it a
skin covering of blue, and put in the staves to carry it. Then
they shall take a purple mantle, and cover the laver and its base;
and put it in a skin covering of blue, and put it on the staves.
15 And when Aaron and his sons have finished covering the holy
things, and all the utensils, while the camp is removing, after
this the sons of Kaath shall come in to carry them; but they
shall not touch the holy things lest they die. These things the
sons of Kaath shall take up in the tabernacle of the testimony.
16 The overseer, Eleazar son of Aaron the priest, shall have the
charge of the oil for light, and of the compound incense, and the
daily sacrifice, and the anointing oil, and the oversight of the
whole tabernacle, and all that are in it, in the sanctuary, in all

17 the works thereof. And the Lord spoke to Moses and Aaron,
18 saying, That you may not destroy this community of the tribe,
19 namely the Kaathites, from among the Levites, you must do
this for them, that they may live and not die; When they go
into the holy of holies, let Aaron and his sons go in before them;
and they shall station them, every one according to what he is
20 to carry: And let them not go in abruptly, to view the holy
things, so they shall not die.

21 Moreover the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, Take the sum
22 of the Gersonites—of them also according to the houses of their
23 families, according to their communities. Review them, from
twenty five years, and upwards, to fifty years of age, every one
who goeth in to minister—to do his work in the tabernacle of
24 the testimony. The service of the community of the Gerson-
25 ites is the same, namely to serve and to carry. They shall car-
ry the skin coverings of the tabernacle of the testimony with
its covering, the upper covering of blue which is upon it, and
the curtain of the door of the tabernacle of the testimony, and
26 the hangings of the court, both all that are for the tabernacle
of the testimony, and those about it, and all the sacred imple-
27 ments which are used in the holy service. They shall act un-
der the direction of Aaron and his sons, whatever may be the
service of the Gersonites, in all their services, and in all their
works. So thou shalt review them by name, having respect to
28 all the burdens to be carried by them. This is the service of the
Gersonites in the tabernacle of the testimony, and the super-
intendance of them shall be by the hand of Ithamar, the son of
Aaron the priest.

29 With regard to the Merarites, review them according to
30 their communities, according to the houses of their families—
review them from twenty five years, and upwards, to fifty years
of age; every one who goeth in to do the works of the taber-
31 nacle of the testimony, to take charge of those things to be
carried by them, according to all their works for the taber-
nacle of the testimony, namely the capitals of the taberna-
cle, and the bars, and the pillars thereof, the bases thereof,
and the bases and pillars for the veil, and for the curtain
32 of the door of the tabernacle, and the pillars of the court
round about, with their bases, and the pillars for the curtain of

the gate of the court, with their bases, and their pins, and their
cords, and all the implements thereof, and all their services—
review them by name, and all the implements which are to be
33 under their charge, and to be carried by them. This service
of the community of the Merarites, in all their works, for the
tabernacle of the testimony, shall be under the superintendance
of Ithamar, the son of Aaron the priest.
34 Accordingly Moses and Aaron, and the chiefs of Israel,
reviewed the Kaathites according to their communities, ac-
35 cording to the houses of their families, from twenty five years
old, and upwards, to fifty years of age, every one who went in
to minister, and do service for the tabernacle of the testimony;
36 and the number of them, according to their communities, was
37 two thousand seven hundred and fifty. This was the muster
of the community of the Kaathites, comprehending every one
who performed service for the tabernacle of the testimony, as
38 Moses and Aaron reviewed them, at the command of the Lord,
by the hand of Moses.
Then the Gersonites were reviewed according to their com-
munities, according to the houses of their families, from twenty
39 five years, and upwards, to fifty years of age, comprehending
every one who went in to serve, and perform works for the
40 tabernacle of the testimony. And the muster of them, accord-
ing to their communities, according to the houses of their fa-
41 milies, was two thousand six hundred and thirty. This was
the review of the community of the Gersonites, comprehend-
ing every one who performed service for the tabernacle of the
testimony, whom Moses and Aaron reviewed, at the command
of the Lord, by the hand of Moses.
42 Then was reviewed the community of the Merarites, ac-
cording to their communities, according to the houses of their
43 families, from twenty five years, and upwards, to fifty years of
age, comprehending every one who went in to perform the holy
44 works of the tabernacle of the testimony; And the muster of
them according to their communities, according to the houses
45 of their families, was three thousand two hundred. This was
the muster of the community of the Merarites, whom Moses
and Aaron reviewed, at the command of the Lord, by the hand
of Moses.

46 All the Levites who were reviewed, whom Moses with
47 Aaron and the chiefs of Israel reviewed by communities, by
the houses of their families, from twenty five years, and upwards, to fifty years of age, comprehending every one who
went in for the performance of works and for the business of
48 carrying for the tabernacle of the testimony; even all who were
reviewed, were eight thousand five hundred and eighty. At
the command of the Lord, by the hand of Moses, he reviewed
them, man by man, for their works, and for the things which
they were to carry. They were reviewed in the manner the
Lord commanded Moses.

V. Then the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, Give orders to the
2 children of Israel, and let them send out of the camp every
one who is a leper, and every one who hath a gonorrhea, and
3 every one who is defiled by the dead; whether male or female,
send them out of the camp, that they may not defile their camps
4 in which I am present among them. Whereupon the children
of Israel did so. They sent them away out of the camp, as the
5 Lord commanded Moses. And when they had done so, the
6 Lord spoke to Moses, saying, Speak to the children of Israel,
and say, When a man or a woman shall commit any sin incident to man; or by inadvertency overlook or commit a tres-
7 pass, that person shall confess the sin which he or she hath
committed, and make compensation for the trespass. Adding
one fifth to the principal, he shall give it to the person against
8 whom the trespass hath been committed. And if the man hath
no kinsman to whom compensation can be made, the compensation, being given to the Lord, shall belong to the priest,
over and above the ram of atonement, with which he shall make
9 atonement for him. And every dedication—whatever the children of Israel shall dedicate, and bring for the Lord, shall be
for the priest—even every one's hallowed things shall be his;
10 let who will give, they shall belong to the priest.

11 Moreover the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, Speak to the
12 children of Israel, and thou shalt say to them, If any man's
13 wife transgress, and actually despise him; and any person lie
with her carnally, and it escape the notice of her husband, and
it be hid, and she be polluted, though there be no witness
14 against her, and she be not caught in the act; and a spirit of

jealousy come upon him, and he be jealous of his wife, and
she be polluted; or a spirit of jealousy come upon him, and he
15 be jealous of his wife, though she be not polluted, the man
shall bring his wife to the priest, and shall bring as a gift for
her the tenth of an ephah of barley meal; but he shall pour no
oil on it, nor lay any frankincense on it; for it is a sacrifice of
jealousy—a sacrifice of remembrance, to bring into remem-
16 brance a sin. And the priest shall bring her forward, and set
17 her before the Lord. Then the priest shall take pure spring
water, in an earthen vessel, and having taken up some of the
dust which is on the floor of the tabernacle of the testimony,
18 the priest shall put it in the water. And the priest shall pre-
sent the woman before the Lord, and uncover the woman's
head. Then he shall put the sacrifice of remembrance—the
sacrifice of jealousy into her hands; and in the hand of the
priest shall be the water of discovery over which an impreca-
19 tion is to be made; and the priest shall adjure the woman, and
say to her, *If no man hath lain with thee; if thou hast not trans-*
gressed, so as to be defiled, while under the jurisdiction of thy
husband; be thou uninjured by this water of discovery, over which
20 *an imprecation is to be made: but if thou hast transgressed, being*
a married woman, or art polluted, and any person besides thy hus-
21 *band hath lain with thee,* (then the priest shall adjure the wo-
man with solemn imprecations, and the priest shall say to the
woman) *the Lord make thee a curse and an imprecation in the*
midst of thy people, by causing thy thigh to rot, and thy belly
22 *to be inflamed. Let this water over which this imprecation is*
made, go into thy belly, to inflame thy belly, and rot thy thigh.
23 And the woman shall say, Amen, Amen. Then the priest shall
write these curses in a book, and dip it in the water of disco-
24 very, over which the imprecation was made, and shall cause
the woman to drink the water of discovery, over which the
imprecation was made. And the water of discovery, over which
25 the imprecation was made, shall go into her—(The priest shall
take the sacrifice of jealousy out of the woman's hand, and lay
26 the sacrifice before the Lord, and offer it on the altar; and when
the priest shall have taken a handful of the sacrifice, the memo-
rial of it, and offered it on the altar, after this he shall cause the
27 woman to drink the water) and it shall come to pass that if she

be defiled, and escape the notice of her husband, when the water
of discovery, over which the imprecation was made, shall go in-
to her, it shall inflame her belly, and her thigh shall rot, and the
28 woman shall be a curse among her people. But if the woman be
not polluted, and be pure, she shall be uninjured, and shall con-
29 ceive seed. This is the law of jealousy, when a woman who is
married transgresseth and is polluted; or when a spirit of jea-
30 lousy cometh on a man. When he is jealous of her, and shall
set his wife before the Lord, the priest shall do to her all that
this law directeth; so shall the man be free from sin, and the
woman shall bear her iniquity.
VI. Again the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, Speak to the
2 children of Israel, and thou shalt say to them, When a man
or a woman shall make a solemn vow to preserve the strictest
purity for the Lord, they must abstain from wine, and strong
3 drink. Such a one shall not drink vinegar made of wine, nor
vinegar made of strong drink; nor shall such a one drink any
thing made of the grape; nor eat any grapes, fresh pulled, or
4 dryed, all the days of the vow. From every thing produced
from the grape, including wine; from the pulp to the stone,
5 such a one shall abstain all the days of the purification. A ra-
zor shall not come upon his head, until the days which he hath
6 vowed to the Lord be fulfilled. Being hallowed, he shall let
the hair of his head grow all the days of his vow to the Lord.
7 He shall not come near any dead body. For a father or a mo-
ther, or for a brother or a sister, if they chance to die, he shall
8 not defile himself; for the vow of his God is on his head. All
9 the days of his vow he shall be holy to the Lord. And if any
one die suddenly by him, the head of his vow will be immedi-
ately defiled, he shall therefore shave his head on the day when
10 he is cleansed. On the seventh day it shall be shaved, and on
the eighth day he shall bring two turtle doves, or two young
pigeons to the priest, to the doors of the tabernacle of the tes-
11 timony; and the priest shall offer one for a sin offering, and
the other for a whole burnt offering; and the priest shall make
atonement for him for the failures of which he hath been guilty
12 by the dead. And on that day he shall hallow his head which
was consecrated to the Lord, for the days of his vow, and
bring a lamb of the first year for a trespass offering: And the

former days shall not be counted, because the head of his
13 vow was defiled. Now this is the law of him who hath made
14 the vow—When the days of his vow are fulfilled; he shall bring
to the doors of the tabernacle of the testimony and present as
his gift to the Lord, a lamb of the first year without blemish
for a whole burnt offering, and a ewe lamb of the first year with-
out blemish, for a sin offering, and a ram without blemish for
15 an offering of thanksgiving, and a basket of unleavened bread,
of fine flour—the loaves tempered with oil, and unleavened
cakes anointed with oil, and their sacrifice of flour and their
16 libation: and the priest shall offer them before the Lord. When
he hath offered the sin offering and the whole burnt offering,
17 he shall then offer the ram, the sacrifice of thanksgiving to the
Lord, with the basket of unleavened bread. And when the
priest hath offered the sacrifice thereof, and the libation thereof,
18 then he who made the vow shall have the head of his vow shav-
ed at the doors of the tabernacle of the testimony, and shall lay
the hairs on the fire which is under the sacrifice of thanksgiv-
19 ing. And the priest shall take the boiled shoulder from the ram,
and one unleavened loaf from the basket, and one unleavened
cake, and lay them on the hands of him who made the vow,
20 after he hath shaved his consecrated head; and the priest shall
offer these as a dedication laid on hands before the Lord. It
shall be consecrated for the priest, over and above the breast,
which was dedicated by being laid on hands, and the shoulder
which was dedicated by setting it apart. And after these things,
21 he who made the vow may drink wine. This is the law for
him who hath made the vow—who may have vowed to the
Lord—his gift to the Lord for his vow, besides what he may
be able to do more, according to the nature of the vow which
he may have made, according to the law of strict purity.
22 Moreover the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, Speak to
23 Aaron and his sons and say, In this manner you shall bless
24 the children of Israel, saying, The Lord bless thee and keep
25 thee—The Lord make his countenance to shine upon thee,
26 and be gracious to thee—The Lord lift up his countenance
27 upon thee, and give thee peace. So they shall put my name on
the children of Israel; and I the Lord will bless them.
VII. Now on the day when Moses finished the rearing up of

the tabernacle, he anointed it, and hallowed it, and all the imple-
2 ments thereof; and the altar, and all its utensils; and when he
had anointed them, and hallowed them, the chiefs of Israel,
the twelve chiefs of the houses of their head familes who were
the chiefs of the tribes, the same who attended at the review,
3 made an offering, and brought as their gifts before the Lord,
six covered waggons, and twelve oxen, a waggon from two
4 chiefs, and an ox from each one. And when they had brought
5 them before the Lord, the Lord spoke to Moses saying, Re-
ceive them from them, and they shall be for the works of the
service of the tabernacle of the testimony; and thou shalt give
them to the Levites, to each community according to their
6 service. So Moses, having taken the waggons and the oxen,
7 gave them to the Levites—he gave two waggons and four ox-
8 en to the Gersonites, according to their service; and four wag-
gons and eight oxen, he gave to the Merarites, according to
9 their service, by Ithamar the son of Aaron the priest. But to
the Kaathites he gave none, because they having the sacred
services of the sanctuary, are to carry on their shoulders.

10 The chiefs tendered also an offering for the dedication of
the altar, on the day he anointed it. But when the chiefs
brought their gift over against the altar, at some distance from
11 it, the Lord said to Moses, One chief a day. Let them bring
forward, every chief his gifts on his day, for the dedication of
12 the altar. So he who brought forward his gifts on the first day,
13 was Naasson, son of Aminadab chief of the tribe of Judas;
and he offered as his gift, one silver charger, the weight of
which was a hundred and thirty shekels, one silver cup of se-
venty shekels after the holy shekel, both full of fine flour, mix-
ed up with oil, for a sacrifice; one censer, of ten shekels of
gold, full of incense; one young bull from the herd, one ram,
one lamb of the first year, for a whole burnt offering, and one
kid of the goats for a sin offering, and for a sacrifice of thanks-
giving, two heifers, five rams, five he-goats, five ewe lambs of
the first year. This was the gift of Naasson, son of Aminadab.

18 On the second day Nathaniel, son of Sogar, the chief of
the tribe of Issachar made his offering; and he presented as
his gift, one silver charger, the weight of which was a hundred
and thirty shekels; one silver cup of seventy shekels after the

holy shekel, both full of fine flour, mixed up with oil for a sacrifice; one censer of ten shekels of gold full of incense; one young bull from the herd, one ram, one lamb of the first year for a whole burnt offering, and one kid of the goats, for a sin offering; and for a sacrifice of thanksgiving, two heifers, five rams, five he-goats, five ewe lambs of the first year. This was the gift of Nathaniel son of Sogar.

24 On the third day the chief of the Zabulonites, Eliab, son of Chailon, offered as his gift one silver charger, the weight of which was a hundred and thirty shekels, one silver cup of seventy shekels after the holy shekel, both full of fine flour made up with oil for a sacrifice; one censer of ten shekels of gold, full of incense; one young bull from the herd, one ram, one lamb of the first year for a whole burnt offering, and one kid of the goats for a sin offering; and for a sacrifice of thanksgiving, two heifers, five rams, five he-goats, five ewe lambs of the first year. This was the gift of Eliab, son of Chailon.

30 On the fourth day the chief of the Reubenites, Elisur son of Sedur, offered as his gift one silver charger the weight of which was a hundred and thirty shekels; one silver cup of seventy shekels, after the holy shekel, both full of fine flour made up with oil for a sacrifice; one censer of ten shekels of gold, full of incense; one young bull from the herd, one ram, one lamb of the first year for a whole burnt offering; one kid of the goats for a sin offering; and for a sacrifice of thanksgiving, two heifers, five rams, five he-goats, five ewe lambs of the first year. This was the gift of Elisur son of Sedur.

36 On the fifth day the chief of the Symeonites, Salamiel, son of Surisadai, offered as his gift one silver charger, the weight of which was a hundred and thirty shekels; one silver cup of seventy shekels after the holy shekel, both full of fine flour made up with oil for a sacrifice; one censer of ten shekels of gold, full of incense; one young bull from the herd, one ram, one lamb of the first year for a whole burnt offering, and one kid of the goats for a sin offering; and for a sacrifice of thanksgiving, two heifers, five rams, five he-goats, five ewe lambs of the first year. This was the gift of Salamiel, son of Surisadai.

42 On the sixth day the chief of the Gadites, Elisaph son of Raguel, offered as his gift, one silver charger, the weight of

which was a hundred and thirty shekels, one silver cup of se-
venty shekels, after the holy shekel, both full of fine flour made
up with oil for a sacrifice; one censer of ten shekels of gold,
full of incense; one young bull from the herd, one ram, one
lamb of the first year, for a whole burnt offering, and one kid
of the goats for a sin offering; and for a sacrifice of thanksgiv-
ing, two heifers, five rams, five he-goats, five ewe lambs of
the first year. This was the gift of Elisaph, son of Raguel.
48 On the seventh day the chief of the Ephraimites, Elisama,
son of Emiud, offered as his gift one silver charger, the
weight of which was a hundred and thirty shekels; one silver
cup of seventy shekels, after the holy shekel, both full of fine
flour made up with oil for a sacrifice; one censer of ten shekels
of gold, full of incense; one young bull from the herd, one
ram, one lamb of the first year, for a whole burnt offering, and
one kid of the goats for a sin offering; and, for a sacrifice of
thanksgiving, two heifers, five rams, five he-goats, five ewe
lambs of the first year. This was the gift of Elisama, son of
Emiud.
54 On the eighth day the chief of the children of Manasses,
Gamaliel, son of Phadassur, offered as his gift, one silver
charger, the weight of which was a hundred and thirty shekels;
one silver cup of seventy shekels, after the holy shekel, both
full of fine flour, made up with oil for a sacrifice, one censer
of ten shekels of gold, full of incense; one young bull from the
herd, one ram, one lamb of the first year for a whole burnt
offering, and one kid of the goats, for a sin offering; and for
a sacrifice of thanksgiving, two heifers, five rams, five he-
goats, five ewe lambs of the first year. This was the gift of
Gamaliel, son of Phadassur.
60 On the ninth day the chief of the Benjaminites, Abidan, son
of Gadeoni, offered as his gift, one silver charger, the weight
of which was a hundred and thirty shekels; one silver cup of
seventy shekels, after the holy shekel, both full of fine flour
made up with oil for a sacrifice; one censer of two shekels of
gold, full of incense; one young bull of the herd, one ram,
one lamb of the first year for a whole burnt offering; and one
kid of the goats for a sin offering; and for a sacrifice of thanks-
giving, two heifers, five rams, five he-goats, five ewe lambs

of the first year. This was the gift of Abidan, son of Gadeoni.
66 On the tenth day, the chief of the Danites, Achieser, son
of Amisadai, offered as his gift, one silver charger the weight of
which was a hundred and thirty shekels; one silver cup of seventy shekels, after the holy shekel, both full of fine flour, made up with oil for a sacrifice; one censer of ten shekels of gold, full of incense; one young bull from the herd, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a whole burnt offering, and one kid of the goats for a sin offering; and for a sacrifice of thanksgiving, two heifers, five rams, five he-goats, five ewe lambs of the first year. This was the gift of Achieser, son of Amisadai.
72 On the eleventh day, the chief of the Aserites, Phagael, son
of Echran, offered as his gift, one silver charger, the weight of which was a hundred and thirty shekels; one silver cup of seventy shekels, after the holy shekel, both full of fine flour, made up with oil, for a sacrifice; one censer of ten shekels of gold, full of incense; one young bull from the herd, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a whole burnt offering; and one kid of the goats for a sin offering; and for a sacrifice of thanksgiving, two heifers, five rams, five he-goats, five ewe lambs of the first year. This was the gift of Phagael, son of Echran.
78 On the twelfth day, the chief of the Nephthaleimites, Achire,
son of Ainan, offered as his gift, one silver charger, the weight of which was a hundred and thirty shekels, one silver cup of seventy shekels, after the holy shekel, both full of fine flour made up with oil for a sacrifice; one censer of ten shekels of gold, full of incense; one young bull from the herd, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a whole burnt offering; and one kid of the goats for a sin offering; and for a sacrifice of thanksgiving, two heifers, five rams, five he-goats, five ewe lambs of the first year. This was the gift of Achire, son of Ainan.
84 This was the dedication of the altar, when he anointed it,
from the chiefs of the Israelites, twelve silver chargers, twelve
85 silver cups, twelve censers of gold, each charger one hundred
and thirty shekels, and each cup seventy shekels, all the silver
86 of these vessels, two thousand four hundred shekels, and the
shekels were after the holy shekel; twelve golden censers, full
of incense; all the gold of the censers was one hundred and
87 twenty shekels. All the cattle for the whole burnt offering

were twelve young bulls, twelve rams, twelve lambs of the
first year, with their sacrifices of flour and their libations; and
88 twelve kids of the goats for the sin offering. All the cattle for
the sacrifice of thanksgiving, were twenty four heifers, sixty
rams, sixty he-goats, sixty ewe lambs of the first year, without
blemish. This was the dedication of the altar.

89 After filling his own hands, and after the anointing, when
Moses went into the tabernacle of the testimony to speak to the
Lord, he heard the voice of the Lord speaking to him, from
above the propitiatory, which is over the ark of the testimony,
between the two cherubims, and he answered him, and the
VIII. Lord spoke to Moses, saying, Speak to Aaron, and thou
2 shalt say to him, When thou hast put on the side lamps, the
seven lamps shall give light in a range with the front of the
3 candlestick. And Aaron did so. On each side, on a range
with the front of the candlestick, he lighted the lamps thereof
4 as the Lord commanded Moses. Now the workmanship of
the candlestick was of solid gold; both its stem, and its lillies,
were of one solid piece. He had made the candlestick according
to the pattern which the Lord shewed Moses.

5 Moreover the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, Take the Le-
6 vites from among the children of Israel, and purify them. And
7 in this manner thou shalt perform their purification. Thou shalt
sprinkle them with the water of purification, and a razor shall
pass over their whole body, and they shall wash their clothes,
8 and they will be clean. Then they shall take a young bull from
the herd, with his sacrifice, to wit, fine flour mixed up with oil;
and thou shalt take a yearling bull from the herd for a sin of-
9 fering, and bring the Levites before the tabernacle of the testi-
10 mony, and assemble all the congregation of Israel's sons, and
present the Levites before the Lord. And the sons of Israel
11 shall lay their hands on the Levites; and Aaron shall set the
Levites apart before the Lord, as a gift from the sons of Israel;
and they shall be set apart to perform the works of the Lord.
12 Then the Levites shall lay their hands on the head of the
young bulls. And thou shalt offer the one for a sin offering,
and the other for a whole burnt offering, to make atonement
13 for them. Then thou shalt place the Levites before the Lord,
and before Aaron and before his sons, and give them as a gift

14 before the Lord. So thou shalt separate the Levites from
among the children of Israel, and they shall belong to me.
15 And after this, the Levites shall go in to do the works of the
tabernacle of the testimony, when thou hast purified them, and
16 given them up before the Lord. Because they are solemnly
given up to me from among the children of Israel; I have
taken them for myself from among the children of Israel, instead
of all the males who are the first born of their mothers.
17 Because every first born among the children of Israel, whether
18 of man or beast, belongeth to me (on the day when I smote
all the first born in the land of Egypt, I hallowed them for
myself) and I have taken the Levites instead of all the first
19 born among the children of Israel, and have given the Levites
as a gift to Aaron and his sons, from among the children of Israel,
to do the works of the children of Israel at the tabernacle
of the testimony, and to make atonement for the children of
Israel; therefore none among the children of Israel shall come
near the Holies.

20 So Moses and Aaron, and all the congregation of the children
of Israel, did to the Levites as the Lord commanded Moses
in respect to them.

21 Now when the children of Israel had done so to them, and
the Levites were purified, and had washed their clothes, and
Aaron had solemnly given them up in the presence of the
22 Lord, and had made atonement for them to purify them; and,
after this, the Levites had gone in to perform their service in
the tabernacle of the testimony, in the presence of Aaron and
his sons—when they had done thus for the Levites, as the Lord
had commanded Moses in respect to them; then the Lord
23 spoke to Moses, saying, There is this further in respect to the
24 Levites—from twenty five years and upwards, they shall go in
25 to perform service at the tabernacle of the testimony; but after
fifty years of age, they are to be withdrawn from the ser-
26 vice, and work no more. As brothers, they are to keep watch
at the tabernacle of the testimony, but not to perform laborious
work. In this manner thou shalt dispose of the Levites
among their watches.

IX. Now in the second year after their coming out of the land of
Egypt, in the first month, the Lord spoke to Moses in the

2 wilderness of Sina, saying, Give orders, and let the children of
3 Israel keep the passover in its appointed season. On the four-
teenth day of this first month, towards evening, thou shalt cele-
brate it in its season. According to its rites, and according to
4 its institution, thou shalt celebrate it. Accordingly Moses
spoke to the children of Israel to keep the passover on the
5 fourteenth day of the first month, in the wilderness of Sina.
And when the children of Israel were doing as the Lord com-
6 manded Moses, there were some men who were defiled by the
dead body of a man, and could not keep the passover; so
these men came to Moses and Aaron on that day, and said to
7 them, We are defiled by the dead body of a man, must we
therefore be deprived of the opportunity of offering our gift to
the Lord, in its appointed season, among the children of Israel:
8 whereupon Moses said to them, Stand here; and I will hear
9 what the Lord will command concerning you. Then the Lord
spoke to Moses, saying, Speak to the children of Israel, and
10 say, If any man among you, or among your posterity, happen
to be defiled by the dead, or be on a far distant journey, he
11 shall keep the passover to the Lord in the second month. On
the fourteenth day they shall keep it towards evening. They
12 shall eat it with unleavened bread, and bitter herbs; they shall
not leave any of it till the morning; nor shall they break a
13 bone of it. They shall keep it according to the ritual of the pass-
over. And if any man be clean, and not on a distant journey,
and fail to keep the passover, that soul shall be cut off from
among his people; because he did not offer this gift to the
14 Lord, in its appointed time, such a man shall bear his sin. And
if there come to you a proselyte in your land, and he chuse to
keep the passover to the Lord, he must keep it according to
its ritual, and according to its institution. You shall have one
law for the proselyte, and for him born in the land.

15 Now on the day when the tabernacle was erected, the cloud
covered the tabernacle—the house of the testimony: and in
the evening there was over the tabernacle an appearance like
that of fire, which continued till the morning. Thus it was con-
16 tinually. The cloud covered it by day: and there was an ap-
17 pearance of fire during the night. And when the cloud ascend-
ed from the tabernacle, the Israelites thereupon began their

march; and at what place soever the cloud halted there the Is-
18 raelites encamped. By the command of the Lord the Israelites
were to encamp, and by the command of the Lord, they were
to march. All the time the cloud overshadowed the taberna-
19 cle, the Israelites were to continue encamped. And when the
cloud was continued over the tabernacle many days, the Israel-
20 ites were to keep the watch of their God, and not remove. And
such was to be the case when the cloud overshadowed the ta-
bernacle but a few days. At the command of the Lord, they
were to encamp; and at the command of the Lord, they were to
21 march. And this was to be the case when the cloud was from
evening till morning. When the cloud ascended in the morn-
ning, they were to take up their march, whether it was day or
22 night. But while the cloud continued to overshadow it, even
for a month or more, the Israelites were to continue encamped,
and not remove.

23 Because at the command of the Lord, they were to move,
and at the command of the Lord, by the ministry of Moses,
they kept the watch of the Lord; therefore the Lord spoke to
X. Moses, saying, Make for thyself two silver trumpets. Thou
2 shalt make them of ductile silver, each beaten out of one piece.
And they shall serve thee to assemble the congregation, and to
3 cause the camps to remove. When thou shalt blow with them,
4 all the congregation shall assemble at the door of the taberna-
cle of the testimony; but when one is blown, all the chiefs, the
5 leaders of Israel, shall come to thee. When you blow an alarm,
6 the camps on the east shall begin their march; and when you
blow a second alarm, the camps on the south shall begin their
march; and when you blow a third alarm, the camps on the
west shall begin their march; and when you blow a fourth
7 alarm, the camps on the north shall begin their march. They
shall blow an alarm for their marching. And when you would
assemble the congregation, you are to blow with them, but not
8 an alarm. The sons of Aaron, the priests, shall blow the trum-
pets. This shall be a perpetual ordinance for you, throughout
9 your generations. And when you go out to battle in your
land, against your enemies, who have risen up against you,
you shall sound these trumpets, that you may be brought into
remembrance before the Lord, and saved from your enemies.

10 In the days of your rejoicings also, and at your festivals, and at your new moons, you shall blow the trumpets, at your whole burnt offerings, and at your sacrifices of thanksgivings; and it shall be a calling of you into remembrance before the Lord—I the Lord your God.

11 Now in the second year, in the second month, on the twen-
tieth day of the month, the cloud ascended from the tabernacle
12 of the testimony; whereupon the Israelites with their baggage,
marched through the wilderness of Sina, and the cloud halted
13 in the wilderness of Pharan. When the first had begun their
14 march—when the van, the division of the camp of Judas, had
15 marched, and at the head of it Naasson son of Aminadab, and
16 at the head of the army of the tribe of Issachar, Nathaniel son
of Sogar, and at the head of the army of the tribe of Zabulon,
17 Eliab son of Chailon; then were the Gersonites, and the Me-
rarites, having taken down the tabernacle, to move on, carry-
18 ing the tabernacle. And when the division of the camp of
Reuben had marched with their army, and at the head of it
19 Elisur son of Sedur; and at the head of the army of the tribe
20 of Symeon, Salamiel son of Surisadai; and at the head of the
21 army of the tribe of Gad, Elisaph son of Raguel, then were
the Kaathites to move on, carrying the holy things, so that
22 the tabernacle might be set up when they arrived. Then were
to march the division of the camp of Ephraim, with their ar-
23 my, and at the head of it Elisama son of Emiud; and at the
head of the army of the tribe of Manasses, Gamaliel son of
24 Phadassur; and at the head of the army of the tribe of Benja-
25 min, Abidan son of Gadeoni. And the division of the camp
of Dan were to march the last of all the camps, with their ar-
26 my, and at the head of it Achiezer son of Amisadai; and at the
27 head of the army of the tribe of Aser, Phagael son of Echran;
28 and at the head of the army of the tribe of Nephthaleim, Achire
son of Ainan. These were the armies of the Israelites.

29 Now when they began their march Moses said to Obad, son of Raguel the Madianite, the brother in law of Moses, We are now on our march to the place which the Lord said, This I will give you. Come with us and we will deal well with thee; for the Lord hath spoken good things concerning Israel.
30 In reply to which he said, I cannot go, but must return to my

31 own land, and to my family. Whereupon Moses said, Thou
must not leave us. Because thou hast been with us in the
wilderness, therefore thou shalt be a senator among us, and
32 shalt share—if thou go with us, thou shalt indeed share in all
those good things which the Lord will bestow upon us, and
we will deal kindly with thee.

33 So they removed from the mount of the Lord, three days'
journey, and the ark of the covenant of the Lord went before
them the three days' journey, to look out for them a resting
35 place. And when the ark set forward Moses said, Arise, O
Lord, and let thine enemies be scattered. Let them who hate thee
36 be put to flight. And when it halted he said, Return, O Lord,
to the thousand myriads of Israel.

34 Now while the cloud was overshadowing them by day,
as they marched out of the camp, the people were wickedly
XI. murmuring before the Lord, and the Lord heard, and was
provoked to wrath, and a fire from the Lord was kindled
2 among them, and was consuming part of the camp, whereupon
the people cried to Moses, and he prayed to the Lord, and
3 the fire ceased. So the name of that place was called *Burning*, because a fire from the Lord had been kindled among
them.

4 Again the mixed multitude which was among them had
a longing desire, and even the children of Israel sat down and
5 wept, saying, Who will give us flesh to eat. We recollect the
fish which we ate in Egypt for nothing; and the cucumbers, and
the melons, and the leeks, and the onions, and the cloves of
6 garlick; but now our soul is dried up, and our eyes behold
7 nothing but this manna. Now the manna was like a grain of
coriander, and its colour was the colour of chrystal, and the
8 people went out, and gathered it and ground it in mills, or beat
it in mortars, and boiled it in pots, or made it up into cakes to
be baked on the hearth; and in sweetness its taste was that of a
9 sweet cake, made with oil; and when the dew fell on the camp
the manna came down with it.

10 When Moses heard them weeping in their communities,
every one at his tent door, though the Lord was greatly provoked to wrath, and in the view of Moses it was evil, yet
11 Moses said to the Lord, Why hast thou afflicted thy servant;

and why have I not found favour in thy sight, that thou
12 shouldst lay upon me the weight of this people? Have I con-
ceived all this people? Or have I brought them forth, that
thou sayest to me, Take them in thy bosom, and carry them,
as a nurse would her sucking child, to the land which with
13 an oath thou hast promised to their fathers? Whence can I
have flesh to give to all this people? For they weep before me,
14 saying, Give us flesh that we may eat. I am not able alone to
15 bear this people. It is a burden too heavy for me. If thou
deal thus with me, kill me outright, if I have found favour in
16 thy sight, that I may not see my wretchedness. Whereupon
the Lord said to Moses, Assemble before me seventy men
of the elders of Israel, whom thou knowest to be elders of the
people, and their scribes; and bring them to the tabernacle
17 of the testimony, and let them stand there with thee; and I
will come down and talk with thee there, and I will take a
portion of the spirit which is upon thee, and put it upon
them; and they will help thee to bear the burden of this people,
18 so that thou shalt not bear them thyself alone. And thou
shalt say to this people, Sanctify yourselves against to-morrow,
and you shall eat flesh. Because you have wept before the
Lord, saying, Who can give us flesh to eat? It is better for
us to be in Egypt; therefore the Lord will give you flesh to
19 eat, and you shall eat flesh. You shall eat it, not one day, nor
two days, nor five days, nor ten nor twenty days. You shall
20 eat it a whole month, until it come out at your nostrils, and
become loathsome to you, because you have distrusted the
Lord who is amongst you, and have wept in his presence,
and said, Why did we come out of Egypt. Thereupon Moses
21 said, The people among whom I am, are six hundred thou-
sand footmen, yet thou hast said, I will give them flesh to eat,
22 and they shall eat it a whole month. Must the flocks and the
herds be slaughtered for them? Will even these suffice? Or
should all the fish of the sea be collected for them, would this be
23 sufficient for them? And the Lord said to Moses, Cannot the
hand of the Lord furnish a sufficiency? Thou shalt now see whe-
24 ther my word shall come to pass to thee or not. Then Moses went
out, and told the people the words of the Lord. And when he
had assembled seventy men from among the elders of the peo-

ple, and placed them around the tabernacle, the Lord descend-
25 ed in a cloud, and spoke to him, and took a portion of the spi-
rit which was upon him, and put it on the seventy elders. And
26 soon as the spirit rested on them, they prophesied. Now there
were two who had not joined them, but were left in the camp.
The name of the one was Eldad and the name of the other,
Modad; and the spirit rested on them. They were of those
who were written down, but they had not come to the taber-
27 nacle. And when they prophesied in the camp, there ran a
28 young man, who told Moses, saying, Eldad and Modad are
prophesying in the camp. Upon which Joshua the son of
Nave, who was the chosen attendant of Moses, addressing
29 him said, My lord Moses, forbid them. But Moses said to
him, Thou shouldst not envy, on my account. O that the
people of the Lord had all been made prophets when the Lord
30 put his spirit on these! Then Moses went into the camp, ac-
31 companied with the elders of Israel; and there went forth a
wind from the Lord, and brought a flock of quails from the sea,
and drove them upon the camp, a day's journey on this side,
and a day's journey on that side, all around the camp about
32 two cubits from the ground. Whereupon the people arose,
and all that day, and all that night, and all the next day, they
gathered the flocks of quails, and he who gathered the fewest
33 collected ten cores. Though they had heated for themselves
kilns all around the camp, the flesh was already between their
teeth before it was quite dead. Whereupon the wrath of the
Lord was kindled against the people, and the Lord smote the
34 people with a very great plague, so that the name of that place
was called *Monuments of longing desire;* because they had
there buried the people who had expressed such a longing
desire.

35 From *the Monuments of longing desire*, the people removed
XII. to Aseroth; and while they were at Aseroth, Mariam and
Aaron spoke against Moses, because of the Ethiopian woman
2 whom Moses had taken; because he had taken to wife an
Ethiopian woman, therefore they said, Hath the Lord spoken
3 to Moses only? Hath he not spoken to us also? (Now the
man Moses was very meek, above all the men on the earth,)
And when the Lord heard, the Lord immediately said to Mo-

ses, and Aaron, and Mariam. Come forth you three to the ta-
4 bernacle of the testimony. And when they three came out to
5 the tabernacle of the testimony, the Lord descended in a pillar
of cloud, and stood at the door of the tabernacle of the testi-
6 mony, and Aaron and Mariam were called. And when they
both came out he said to them, Hear my words. If there be a
prophet among you to the Lord, I will make myself known to
7 him by a vision, and speak to him in sleep. Not so with respect
8 to my servant Moses. In all my house he is faithful. Mouth to
mouth, I will speak to him personally, and not in dark senten-
ces. He hath actually seen the glory of God. Why then were
ye not afraid to speak against my servant Moses.
9 And the wrath of the Lord was upon them, and the cloud
withdrew from the tabernacle, and behold Mariam was le-
10 prous like snow. When Aaron looked on Mariam, and be-
hold she was leprous, he said to Moses, O my lord, impute
11 not sin to us, because we have acted ignorantly—because we
12 have sinned, Let her not be as dead, as an abortive, for it de-
13 voureth the half of her flesh. Whereupon Moses cryed to the
14 Lord, saying, O God, I beseech thee, heal her. And the Lord
said to Moses, If her father had spit in her face, would she
not be ashamed seven days? Let her be set apart seven days,
15 without the camp, and after that let her come in. So Mariam
was set apart without the camp, seven days, and the people did
XIII. not remove till Mariam was cleansed. And after this
the people removed from Aseroth, and encamped in the wil-
2 derness of Pharan. And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying,
Send men, and let them examine for thee the land of the Cha-
nanites, which I am about to give to the children of Israel for
a possession. Thou shalt send a man for every tribe; accord-
ing to the communities of their patriarchal families, thou shalt
send them, every one a leader among them.
3 So Moses sent them from the wilderness of Pharan, by the
4 command of the Lord. All the men were principal officers of
the children of Israel, and these were their names—Of the
tribe of Reuben, Samuel, son of Zachur; of the tribe of Sy-
meon, Saphat, son of Suri; Of the tribe of Judas, Chaleb, son
of Jephonne; of the tribe of Issachar, Ilaal, son of Joseph;
of the tribe of Ephraim, Ause, son of Nave; of the tribe of Ben-

jamin, Phalti, son of Raphu; of the tribe of Zabulon, Gudiel,
son of Sudi; of the tribe of Joseph—of the Manassites, Gaddi, son of Susi; of the tribe of Dan, Amiel, son of Gamali; of the tribe of Aser, Sathur, son of Michael; of the tribe of Nephthaleim, Nabi, son of Sabi; of the tribe of Gad, Gudiel, son of Makchi.
16 These were the names of the men whom Moses sent to examine the land: (now Moses had surnamed Ause, son of Nave,
17 Joshua.) And upon sending them to view the land of Chanaan,
18 Moses said to them, Having gone up through this wilderness, you shall go up to the mountain, and view the land, of what sort it is; and the people who are settled in it, whether they be
19 strong or weak; whether few or many; and what sort of a country it is in which they are settled, whether it is good or bad; and what sort of cities they inhabit, whether they dwell
20 in cities with walls, or without walls; and what the quality of the soil is, whether rich or poor; and whether there are trees there, or not. And having made a strict examination, you will bring with you some of the fruits of the land: (for their days, it being then the spring season, would reach to the time of the first ripe
21 grapes.) So they went up, and viewed the country from the
22 wilderness of Sin, as far as Roob on the way to Aimath. Then they went up, on a course parallel with the front of the desart; then turned down to Chebron, where were the Achimans and the Sessians, and the Thelamins, descendants of Enach. Now
23 Chebron was built seven years before Tanis in Egypt. And having come to the valley of grapes, and viewed it, they cut there a branch with a cluster of grapes on it, and carried it on
24 poles, with some pomegranates and figs: and they called the name of that place, *Valley of Grapes;* because of the bunch
25 of grapes which the children of Israel cut there. And having viewed the land, they set out thence on their return, after forty
26 days, and journeying on came to Moses and Aaron, and to all the congregation of the Israelites in the wilderness of Pharan Kades, and made report to them and to all the congregation.
27 and shewed them the fruit of the land. And they gave him a minute detail and said, We went to the country to which thou didst send us, a land flowing with milk and honey, and this
28 is the fruit of it. But nevertheless because the nation which

inhabiteth it is bold and the cities strong, defended with walls,
and very large, and we have seen there the race of Enach; and
29 the Amalekites dwell in the land to the south, and the Chet-
tites, and the Evites, and the Jebusites, and the Amorites, in-
habit the hilly country; and the Chananites dwell on the sea
30 shore, and along the river Jordan—(Here Chaleb stilled the
people before Moses, and said, We have only to go up, and
31 we shall possess it, for we are stronger than they. But the men
who went up with him said) We will not go up; for we are not
able to go up against that nation; for it is much more power-
32 ful than we are. And they gave an astonishing account of the
land which they had viewed, to the children of Israel, saying,
The land through which we passed to view it, is a land
which devoureth them who dwell therein; and all the people
33 which we saw are men of immense stature. There indeed we
XIV. saw the giants, and we were before them like grasshop-
pers—indeed we were nothing else before them. Upon this,
all the congregation, raising their voices, shouted aloud, and
2 the people wept that whole night. And all the Israelites mur-
mured against Moses and Aaron; and the whole congregation
said to them, O that we had died in the land of Egypt, or even
3 in this wilderness! If we must die, why doth the Lord lead
us into that land to fall in battle? Our wives and our children
will be for a prey. Now therefore it is better for us to return
4 to Egypt. Then they said to one another, Let us appoint a
5 leader, and return to Egypt. Upon this Moses and Aaron fell
on their faces before all the congregation of the children of Is-
6 rael, and Joshua the son of Nave, and Chaleb the son of Je-
phonne, two of them who had viewed the land, rent their
7 clothes, and spoke to all the congregation of the Israelites, say-
8 ing, The land which we viewed is indeed a most excellent
land. If the Lord delighteth in us, he will lead us to that land,
9 and give it to us. It is a land flowing with milk and honey.
Only rebel not against the Lord, and you need not be afraid of
the people of the land, for they are food for us. For their time
10 is over, and the Lord is with us. Fear them not. And when
all the congregation ordered to stone them with stones, the
glory of the Lord appeared in the cloud, over the tabernacle
11 of the testimony, to all the children of Israel. And the Lord

said to Moses, How long shall this people provoke me? And
how long will they disbelieve me, notwithstanding all the mi-
12 racles which I have done among them? Let me smite them
with pestilence and destroy them, and I will make thee and
the house of thy father a great nation and much more nume-
13 rous than this. Thereupon Moses said to the Lord, Though
Egypt may publish that thou by thy mighty power didst bring
14 this people out from among them—Nay though all the inhabi-
tants of this land have heard that thou the Lord art among this
people—that they with their eyes may behold thee, O Lord,
exposed to view; and that thy cloud hath stood over them, and
that thou marchest before them in a pillar of cloud by day, and
in a pillar of fire by night; yet when thou shalt destroy this
15 people as one man, then will all the nations who have heard of
16 thy name speak, saying, Because the Lord was not able to
bring this people into the land which, with an oath, he promised
17 them, he hath destroyed them in the wilderness. Now there-
fore let thy power, O Lord, be exalted. As thou hast spoken,
saying, "The Lord is long suffering, abundant in mercy and
18 true, taking away iniquities, transgressions and sins; and, when
he will not by purification clear the guilty, retributing the sins
of fathers on children to the third and fourth generation,"
19 forgive the sin of this people according to thy great mercy, as
thou hast been gracious to them from Egypt even to this time.
20 Then the Lord said to Moses, I am merciful to them accord-
21 ing to thy word. But as I live, and my name liveth, and the
22 glory of the Lord shall fill the whole earth; because all these
men, who have seen my glory, and the wonders which I have
done in Egypt, and in this wilderness, have actually tempted
23 me now the tenth time, and have not hearkened to my voice,
they indeed shall not see the land which I, with an oath, pro-
mised their fathers. But with regard to their children who are
here with me—as many as have not known good or evil—every
one who is too young to be taught by experience, to them I
24 will give the land. As for all them who have provoked me, they
shall not see it; But with regard to my servant Chaleb, be-
cause there was a different spirit in him, and he followed me,
him I will bring into the land to which he went, and his seed
25 shall inherit it. Now the Amalekites and the Chananites dwell

in that valley, turn therefore to-morrow, and remove into the
wilderness by the way to the Red sea.
26 Moreover the Lord spoke to Moses and Aaron, saying,
27 How long shall I bear with this wicked congregation? I have
heard what they murmur before me—the murmuring of the
Israelites which they have uttered concerning you, Say to
28 them, As I live, saith the Lord, As you have spoken in my
29 hearing, so will I actually do to you. In this wilderness your car-
casses shall fall—the whole review of you—even all of you who
have been reviewed, from twenty years old, and upwards, who
30 have murmured against me. None of you shall come into that
land, respecting which I stretched forth my hand to cause you
to dwell therein, save only Chaleb son of Jephonne, and Joshua
31 son of Nave. But as for your children, which you said would
be for a prey, them I will bring into the land, and they shall
32 inherit that land which you have rejected. Your carcasses shall
fall in this wilderness, and in this wilderness your children shall
33 be fed forty years. They shall bear your whoredom until your
34 carcasses are consumed in the wilderness. According to the
number of days in which you explored the land, counting
each of the forty days a year, you shall bear your sins forty
years, and shall know the vengeance of my wrath. I the Lord
35 have spoken. In this manner I will assuredly deal with this
36 wicked congregation, which hath risen up against me. In this
wilderness they shall be consumed, and there they shall die,
with those men whom Moses sent to view the land, and who,
on their return, murmured against it before the congregation,
37 to raise an evil report concerning it. Now the men who spoke
38 ill against the land were struck dead before the Lord, and Jo-
shua son of Nave and Chaleb son of Jephonne alone survived
of all the men who had gone to view the land.
39 When Moses rehearsed these words to all the children of Is-
40 rael, the people mourned exceedingly, and rising early the next
morning they went up to the top of the mountain, saying, Be-
hold, here we are, we will go up to the place which the Lord
41 hath said, for we have sinned. Though Moses said, Why do
you transgress the command of the Lord? Things will not
42 prosper with you. Do not go up, for the Lord is not with you.
43 You will therefore fall before the face of your enemies. Be-

cause the Amalekites and the Chananites are there before you,
you will therefore fall by the sword. Because you have turned
back, and disobeyed the Lord, therefore the Lord will not be
44 among you. Notwithstanding this, they obstinately went up to
the top of the mountain; but the ark of the covenant of the
45 Lord, and Moses, did not depart out of the camp. And the
Amalekites and the Chananites, who were in ambush on the
mountain, came down, and drove them back, and smote them
even to Ermon. So they returned to the camp.
XV. Again the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, Speak to the
2 children of Israel, and thou shalt say to them, When you are
3 come into the land of your habitation, which I give you, and
thou wilt offer whole burnt offerings to the Lord, whether it
be an offering of homage, or a sacrifice to magnify a vow, or
a free will offering; or at your festivals, to make a smell of fra-
grance to the Lord; if they be from the herds or the flocks, he
4 who bringeth his gift to the Lord must also bring for a sacri-
fice of flour, the tenth of an ephah of fine flour, made up with
5 the fourth of an hin of oil—and for a libation you shall pour
the fourth of an hin of wine upon the whole burnt offering, or
upon the sacrifice; for every lamb you shall do this, as an of-
6 fering of homage, a smell of fragrance for the Lord: But for a
ram, when you offer one, for a whole burnt offering, or for a
sacrifice, thou shalt offer two tenths of fine flour, made up with
7 the third of an hin of oil, for a sacrifice: and for a libation you
shall offer a third of an hin of wine, for a smell of fragrance to
8 the Lord. And if you make your offering from the herds, for
a whole burnt offering, or for a sacrifice to magnify a vow, or
9 for an offering of thanksgiving to the Lord; he who offereth
must bring, with the young bull, three tenths of fine flour mix-
10 ed up with the half of an hin of oil, for a sacrifice; and the half
of an hin of wine for a libation, as an offering of homage, a
11 smell of fragrance for the Lord. Thus thou shalt do for every
young bull, or for every ram, or for every lamb, or kid of the
12 goats. According to the number which you offer, thus you
13 shall do for every one, according to their number. Every one
born in the land shall prepare these things in this manner, when
he maketh offerings of homage for a smell of fragrance for the
14 Lord. And if there be a proselyte among you in your land, or

whoever there may be among your generations, who will make
an offering of homage, a smell of fragrance for the Lord, in
the same manner as you do, so shall he do. The congregation
is the Lord's.
15 *There shall be one law for you, and for the proselytes among
you* is a perpetual law for your generations. As you are, so shall
16 the proselyte be before the Lord. There shall be one law, and
one rule of rectitude for you and for the proselyte settled
among you.
17 Again the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, Speak to the chil-
18 dren of Israel, and thou shalt say to them, When you come
to the land to which I am conducting you, this must be done.
19 When you are about to eat of the bread of the land, you shall
20 set apart a separate portion as a dedication to the Lord. As
the first fruits of your dough you shalt set apart a loaf for this
21 separate portion. As a dedication from the threshing floor, so
shall you set this apart, as the first portion of your dough, and
you shall give it to the Lord as a dedication throughout your
22 generations. And when you shall be guilty of a failure, and
shall not have performed all these commands which the Lord
23 hath delivered to Moses—even all that the Lord hath enjoined
on you by the ministry of Moses, from the day the Lord gave
them in charge to you, and thenceforward throughout your
24 generations, then shall this be done. If, escaping the notice of
the congregation, it hath been done inadvertently, the whole
congregation shall offer a young bull from the herd, without
blemish, for a whole burnt offering, for a smell of fragrance
for the Lord, with its sacrifice, and its libation, according to
the rule prescribed, and one kid of the goats for a sin offering.
25 And the priest shall make atonement for the whole congrega-
tion of the children of Israel, and it shall be forgiven them.
Because it was done through inadvertency, and they have
brought their gift, an offering of homage to the Lord for their
26 sin before the Lord, for their involuntary acts; therefore for-
giveness shall be extended to the whole congregation of the
children of Israel, even to the stranger settled among you;
27 because it was an act of ignorance in the whole people. And
if any individual sin ignorantly, he shall bring a she-goat of
28 the first year for a sin offering; and the priest shall make an

atonement for the person who hath been guilty through igno-
29 rance, and hath sinned inadvertently before the Lord. In mak-
ing atonement for him who shall act inadvertently, there shall
be the same law for the stranger among the children of Israel,
and for the proselyte who hath joined them and sinned inad-
30 vertently, as for them. But if any person, whether a native or
a proselyte, shall presumptuously transgress, he provoketh
31 God; that person shall be cut off from among his people. Be-
cause he hath despised the statute of the Lord, and hath bro-
ken his commandments, that person shall be blotted out: his
sin shall be upon him.
32 When the children of Israel were in the wilderness, they
33 found a man gathering wood on the sabbath day. And they
who found him gathering wood on the sabbath day, brought
him before Moses and Aaron, and the whole congregation of
34 the children of Israel; and they committed him to custody,
for it had not been determined what should be done to him.
35 Whereupon the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, Let the man
be put to death. Let all the congregation stone him with stones.
36 So all the congregation led him out of the camp, and the
whole congregation stoned him with stones without the camp,
as the Lord commanded Moses.
37 Again the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, Speak to the chil-
38 dren of Israel, and thou shalt say to them. Let them make
for themselves tufts on the corners of their mantles, through-
out all their generations; and on the tufts at the corners you
shall put a blue ribbon, and have it on the tufts, that when
39 you see them you may remember all the commands of the
Lord, and do them, and not turn aside after your imaginations,
and your own eyes, by following of which you have gone a
40 whoring—that you may remember, and do all my commands,
41 and be dedicated to your God. I am the Lord your God, who
brought you out of the land of Egypt, to be your God. I the
Lord am your God.
XVI. When Kore son of Issaar, son of Kaath, son of Levi,
spoke, backed by Dathan and Abiron, the son of Eliab, and
2 by Aun, son of Phaleth, son of Reuben,—when they rose up
against Moses, with two hundred and fifty men of the sons of
Israel, leaders of the congregation, eminent for counsel and

3 men of renown—when they rose in a body against Moses and
Aaron, and said, Be it known to you that the whole congre-
gation are holy, and the Lord is among them. Why then do
4 you set yourselves against the congregation of the Lord? Mo-
ses, upon hearing this, fell on his face, and spoke to Kore,
5 and to all his company, saying, God hath seen and known
who are his, and who are holy, and hath brought them near
6 to himself. Even those whom he chose he hath brought near to
7 himself. Do this. Take for yourselves censers, thou Kore, and
all you his company; and put fire therein, and lay incense
8 thereon before the Lord to-morrow. And let the man whom
the Lord hath chosen be the holy man. Let this suffice you,
ye sons of Levi. Moreover, Moses said to Kore, Hearken to
9 me, ye sons of Levi; Is this a small thing to you, that the God
of Israel hath separated you from among the congregation of
Israel, and brought you near to himself, to perform the holy
services of the tabernacle of the Lord, and to attend before
10 the tabernacle to perform them? He hath indeed brought thee
near, and all thy brethren the children of Levi with thee. And do
11 you seek in this manner to officiate also as priests—Thou and
all this thy company who are tumultuously assembled before
God? As for Aaron, who is he that you murmur against him?
12 Then Moses sent for Dathan and Abiron, the sons of Eliab;
13 but they said we will not go up. Is it a small matter that thou
hast been bringing us up to a land flowing with milk and ho-
ney, to kill us in this wilderness, that thou tyrannisest over us?
14 Thou art a chief! And thou hast brought us to a land flow-
ing with milk and honey! and hast given us a portion of land,
15 and vineyards! Fain wouldst thou put out the eyes of these
men! We will not go up. Upon this Moses was greatly in-
censed, and said to the Lord, Respect not their sacrifice. I
have not taken from any of them an object of desire, nor have
16 I injured any of them. Then Moses said to Kore, Hallow thy
company and be ready before the Lord, thou and Aaron and
17 they, to-morrow. And take every one his censer, and put in-
cense thereon, and present before the Lord, every one, his cen-
ser, two hundred and fifty censers; thou also and Aaron, each
18 his censer. And when every one had taken his censer, and put
fire therein, and laid incense on it, and Moses and Aaron stood

19 at the doors of the tabernacle of the testimony; and Kore had
collected against them all his company, at the doors of the ta-
bernacle of the testimony, the glory of the Lord appeared to
20 the whole congregation. And the Lord spoke to Moses and
21 Aaron saying, Separate yourselves from among this congre-
22 gation, and I will consume them all at once. At this they fell
on their faces and said,.O God, the God of the spirits even
of all flesh! If one man hath sinned, is the wrath of the Lord
23 against the whole congregation? Then the Lord spoke to Mo-
ses, saying, Speak to the congregation, and say, Withdraw all
24 around from the congregation of Kore. Accordingly Moses,
25 arose, and went to Dathan and Abiron; and all the elders of
26 Israel accompanied him. And he spoke to the congregation,
saying, Separate yourselves from the tents of these wicked
men, and touch not any of the things which belong to them,
27 lest you be consumed with them in their sins. And when they
had drawn back, all around, from the tent of Kore, Dathan
and Abiron came out, and stood at the doors of their tents,
28 with their wives and their children, and their attendants. And
Moses said, By this you shall know that the Lord hath sent
29 me to do all these works, and that they are not of myself.—If
these men die the common death of all men; or if their vi-
sitation be according to the visitation of all men, the Lord
30 hath not sent me: but if the Lord demonstrate by a miracle,
and the earth opening its mouth, shall swallow up them and
their households, and their tents, and all that belong to them;
and they go down alive to the mansion of the dead; then you
31 will know that these men have provoked the Lord. And when
he had made an end of speaking all these words, the earth was
32 rent under them; and the earth opened; and it swallowed up
them, and their households, and all the men who were with
33 Kore, and all their cattle. And they, and all that belonged to
them, went down alive to the mansion of the dead, and the
34 earth covered them. And they were destroyed from among
the congregation. And all the Israelites who were around them
fled at their cry; for they said, Perhaps the earth may swallow
35 us up. And there went forth a fire from the Lord, and con-
sumed the two hundred and fifty men, who were offering in-
cense!

36 Then the Lord said to Moses, and to Eleazar the priest,
the son of Aaron, Gather up the brasen censers from among
37 them who were burned; but as for the strange fire, scatter it
38 there. Because they have hallowed the censers of these sinful
men with their lives, therefore make them up into thin plates,
as a cover for the altar. Because they were presented before
the Lord, therefore they are hallowed, and made a sign for the
39 children of Israel. So Eleazar, the son of Aaron the priest,
took the brasen censers which they who were burned up had
40 presented; and of them made a cover for the altar, a memorial
to the children of Israel, that none of another family, who is not
of the seed of Aaron, should come near to present incense be-
fore the Lord, lest he be like Kore, and his confederacy, as the
Lord spoke to him by the ministry of Moses.
41 On the next day, when the people murmured against Mo-
42 ses and Aaron, saying, You have slain the people of the Lord—
when, in their insurrection against Moses and Aaron, the con-
gregation were rushing upon the tabernacle of the testimony,
43 the cloud covered it, and the glory of the Lord appeared: And
Moses went in, with Aaron, in front of the tabernacle of the
44 testimony, and the Lord spoke to Moses and Aaron, saying,
45 Withdraw from among this congregation, and I will destroy
46 them all at once. Whereupon they fell on their face. And Mo-
ses said to Aaron, Take the censer, and put therein fire from
the altar, and throw incense on it, and carry it with all haste to
the camp, and make atonement for them; for wrath is gone
forth from the presence of the Lord, and hath begun to slay
47 the people. So Aaron took as Moses commanded him, and
ran into the congregation; (Now the destruction among the
people had already begun) and he threw on the incense, and
48 made atonement for the people, and stood between the dead
49 and the living; and the plague ceased. Now they who died by
the plague were fourteen thousand seven hundred, besides
those who died on the account of Kore.
50 When Aaron returned to Moses to the door of the taber-
XVII. nacle of the testimony, and the plague had ceased, the
2 Lord spoke to Moses, saying, Speak to the children of Israel,
and take of them a staff—a staff for every house of patriarchal
families—from all the chiefs of the respective houses of patri-

3 archal families twelve staves; and write every one's name on
his staff; and on the staff of Levi write Aaron's name; for he
is one staff. The chief of the house of the head family in every
4 tribe shall give; and thou shalt lay them in the tabernacle of
5 the testimony, over against the testimony. By these I will there
make myself known to thee; and it shall come to pass, that the
staff of the man whom I will chuse, shall bloom; and I will re-
move from me this murmuring of the children of Israel, which
6 they murmur against you. So Moses spoke to the children of
Israel, and all the chiefs gave him, every one a staff—for every
chief a staff, according to the houses of their patriarchal fami-
7 lies, twelve staves, with Aaron's staff among theirs. And Mo-
ses laid the staves before the Lord in the tabernacle of the tes-
8 timony. And on the next day when Moses went in, with Aaron,
into the tabernacle of the testimony, behold Aaron's staff, for
the house of Levi, had bloomed, and brought forth a bud, and
9 had shot forth blossoms, and produced almonds. And Moses
brought out all the staves from the presence of the Lord, be-
fore all the children of Israel. And when they saw and had
10 taken, every one his staff, the Lord said to Moses, Lay up
Aaron's staff again before the testimonies, to be kept as a sign
for the children of these rebellious men; and let their murmur-
11 ing cease from me that they may not die. So Moses and Aaron
12 did as the Lord commanded Moses. And when they had done
so, the sons of Israel spoke to Moses, saying, Behold, we have
been wasted, we have been destroyed, we have been cut off
13 suddenly; every one who toucheth the tabernacle of the Lord
XVIII. dieth. Must we all die? whereupon the Lord spoke to
Aaron, saying, Thou, and thy sons, and the house of thy father,
2 shall bear the sins of the holy things; and thou, and thy sons,
shall bear the sins of your priesthood; take therefore to thyself
thy brethren, the tribe of Levi, the community of thy father, and
let them be joined to thee, and perform holy service for thee.
3 While thou, and thy sons with thee, are before the tabernacle
of the testimony, they shall keep guard for thee, and guard the
tabernacle of the testimony: but let them not approach to the
holy utensils, nor to the altar, lest they die, and you with them.
4 They shall be joined with thee, and shall keep guard over the
tabernacle of the testimony, according to all the holy services

of the tabernacle, and none of another family shall come to thee.
5 And you shall keep the charge of the holy things, and of the
altar, so that there shall not be wrath among the children of Is-
6 rael. I have indeed taken your brethren, the Levites, from
among the children of Israel, as a gift presented to the Lord to
7 perform the services of the tabernacle of the testimony; there-
fore thou, and thy sons with thee, shall keep your priesthood,
as far as the altar is concerned, and what is within the veil; and
you shall perform these services as a privilege of your priest-
hood; and any one of another family who approacheth shall be
put to death.
8 Moreover the Lord said to Aaron, Behold I have given
you the charge of the separated portions taken from all the
dedications made to me by the children of Israel. To thee I
9 have given them for a reward; and to thy sons after thee. Let this
therefore be your perpetual due from the hallowed dedications
of the homage offerings—from all their gifts, and from all their
sacrifices, and from all their trespass offerings, and from all their
sin offerings. Whatever they give me, a portion of the hallow-
10 ed things shall be for thee and thy sons. In the holy place of
the holies you shall eat them. Every male, namely, thou and
11 thy sons shall eat them. They shall be hallowed to thee. You
shall have also a portion from the dedications which the Is-
raelites make by setting apart, and from all the dedications
made by being laid on hands—These I have given to thee, and
thy sons, and thy daughters with thee, as an everlasting due.
12 Every one in thy house, who is clean, may eat these. Every
dedication of oil, and every dedication of wine, every dedica-
tion of food of all kinds which they give to the Lord, these I
13 have given to thee. All the first fruits in their land, which they
bring for the Lord, shall belong to thee. Every one in thy
14 house, who is clean, may eat these. Every thing which is de-
15 voted by the children of Israel shall belong to thee. And every
firstling of all flesh, which they bring for the Lord, whether of
man or beast, shall belong to thee: but the first born of man
shall be redeemed, and thou shalt cause them to redeem the
16 firstlings of all cattle which are not clean. Now the redemption
of the former, at a month old, shall be the set price of five she-
17 kels after the holy shekel, which is twenty oboli: but the first-

lings of kine, and the firstlings of sheep, and the firstlings of
goats, thou shalt not suffer them to redeem. They are hallow-
ed; therefore thou shalt pour out their blood before the altar,
and offer their suet as an offering of homage, for a smell of fra-
18 grance for the Lord. And the flesh shall be for thee. Like the
dedicated breast, and like the right shoulder, it shall be thine.
19 Every dedication of holy things, which the children of Israel
set apart for the Lord, I have given to thee, and thy sons, and
thy daughters, as an everlasting due. It is a covenant of salt
for ever, before the Lord, with thee and thy seed after thee.
20 Moreover the Lord said to Aaron, Thou shalt have no in-
heritance in their land, nor shalt thou have a portion among
them; for I am thy portion, and thy inheritance, among the
21 children of Israel. And behold I have given the Levites all the
22 tenth in Israel, as a portion for their services. Inasmuch as they
are to perform service at the tabernacle of the testimony, and
the children of Israel are no more to come to the tabernacle of
23 the testimony, to bear a sin which incurreth death, but the Le-
vites themselves are to perform the service of the tabernacle,
and to bear their sins, this shall be a perpetual due for their ge-
nerations, and they shall have no inheritance among the chil-
24 dren of Israel. Because I have given the Levites for their por-
tion the tithes of the children of Israel, which they set apart
for the Lord, as a dedication, therefore I have said to them, they
shall have no lot of inheritance among the Israelites.
25 Then the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, Thou shalt speak
to the Levites and say to them; When you take from the chil-
26 dren of Israel the tenth which I have given you from them for
27 a lot of inheritance, you shall set apart from it, as a dedication
for the Lord, a tenth of the tenth; and these dedications of
yours shall be reckoned to you as corn from the threshing
28 floor, and as a dedication from the press. Thus you shall ac-
quit yourselves of all the dedications of the Lord—of all your
29 tenths which you receive from the children of Israel. And you
shall give the dedication set apart from it for the Lord to Aa-
ron the priest. From all your gifts you shall set apart a dedi-
cation for the Lord, and from all the first fruits, the hallowed
30 part of it. Moreover thou shalt say unto them, When you set
apart the first fruits of it, then it shall be reckoned to the Le-

vites as produce from the threshing floor, and as produce from
31 the press. And you may eat it every where, you and your
households. Because it is your wages for your services which
32 you perform at the tabernacle of the testimony; therefore you
shall not bear sin by reason of it, because you have set apart
the first fruits of it. But you must not profane the holy things
of the children of Israel, lest you die.
XIX. Again the Lord spoke to Moses and Aaron, saying,
This is the purification of the law in respect to all the things
2 which the Lord hath enjoined, saying, Speak to the children
of Israel, and let them bring thee a red heifer, without ble-
mish, which hath no spot in her, and on which there hath
3 never been put a yoke. And thou shalt give her to Eleazar the
priest; and they shall lead her out of the camp, to a clean
4 place, and kill her in his presence. And Eleazar shall take
some of the blood thereof, and shall sprinkle, over against the
front of the tabernacle of the testimony, some of the blood
5 thereof, seven times. Then they shall burn her in his sight;
6 and when her skin, and her flesh, and her blood, and dung,
are burned, the priest shall take cedar wood, and hyssop, and
scarlet yarn, and throw them into the midst of the cinders of
7 the heifer. Then the priest shall wash his clothes, and wash
his whole body with water, and, after that, he shall come into
8 the camp. And the priest shall be unclean until the evening.
And he who burned her shall wash his clothes, and wash his
9 body with water, and be unclean until evening. And a man
who is clean shall gather up the ashes of the heifer, and lay
them without the camp, in a clean place, and water of sprink-
ling shall be kept in store for the congregation of Israel. It is
10 a purification. And he who gathereth up the ashes of the
heifer, shall wash his clothes, and be unclean until the even-
11 ing. And it shall be for the children of Israel, and for the pro-
selytes who have joined them, an everlasting ordinance, that
whoever toucheth the dead body of a man shall be unclean
12 seven days. He shall be purified on the third, and on the se-
venth day, then he shall be clean: but if he be not purified on
13 the third, and on the seventh day, he shall not be clean. If any
person, who hath touched the dead, die, without being puri-
fied, he hath defiled the tabernacle of the Lord; that soul shall

be blotted out from among Israel. Because the water of sprink-
14 ling hath not been sprinkled on him, he is unclean. His impu-
rity is still in him. This also is the law, that if any man die in
a house, every one who goeth into the house, and all the things
15 in the house, shall be unclean seven days. And every open ves-
16 sel which hath not a cover fastened on it, is unclean. And
every one who, in the open field, toucheth one slain, or dead,
17 or a human bone, or a grave, shall be unclean seven days.
Now, for one who is unclean, they shall take some of the
18 burnt ashes of the purification, and pour spring water thereon,
in a vessel; and a man who is clean shall take hyssop, and
dip it in the water, and sprinkle it on the house, and on the
vessels, and on the persons who may be in the house, and
on him who hath touched a human bone, or a man who
19 hath been slain, or one dead, or a grave. The clean person
shall sprinkle it on the unclean, on the third day, and on the
seventh day. And on the seventh day he shall purify himself,
and shall wash his clothes, and wash himself with water, and
20 be unclean until evening. And whoever shall be defiled, and
not purified, that soul shall be cut off from the congregation, be-
cause he hath defiled the holy things of the Lord. Because the
water of sprinkling hath not been sprinkled on him, he is un-
21 clean. And it shall be an everlasting statute for you, that he
who sprinkleth the water of sprinkling, shall wash his clothes;
and he who toucheth the water of sprinkling shall be unclean
22 until evening: and whatever the unclean person toucheth shall
be unclean; and the person who toucheth it shall be unclean
until evening.

XX. When the children of Israel, the whole congregation, came
to the wilderness of Sin, in the first month, the people took up
their abode at Kades; and there Mariam died, and there she
2 was buried. And there being no water for the congregation,
3 they assembled tumultuously against Moses and Aaron; and
the people reviled Moses, and said, O! that we had died in the
4 destruction of our brethren before the Lord! Why have you
brought the congregation of the Lord into this wilderness, to
5 kill us and our cattle? Why is this? Have you brought us
out of Egypt, that we might come to this vile place—a place
where no seed can be sown, where there are no fig trees, nor

6 vines, nor pomegranates, nor even water to drink? Where-
upon Moses and Aaron went from the presence of the congre-
gation, to the door of the tabernacle of the testimony, and fell
on their faces. And the glory of the Lord appeared to them.
7 And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, Take thy staff, and as-
8 semble the congregation, thou, and Aaron thy brother; and
speak to that rock before them, and it will give its water. And
you shall bring water for them from that rock, and give drink
9 to the congregation, and their cattle. So Moses took the staff
10 which was before the Lord, as the Lord commanded. And Mo-
ses and Aaron assembled the congregation, at some distance
over against the rock, and he said to them, Hear me, ye rebels!
11 Can we bring water for you out of this rock? Then Moses
lifted up his hand, and smote the rock twice with the staff,
and there gushed out much water, so that the congregation,
12 and their cattle, drank. Then the Lord said to Moses and
Aaron, Because you have not believed, to sanctify me before
the children of Israel, therefore you shall not lead this congre-
13 gation into the land which I have given them. This is the water
of Strife, because the children of Israel uttered reproaches be-
fore the Lord, and he was hallowed among them.
14 Then Moses sent messengers from Kades, to the king of
Edom, saying, Thus saith thy brother Israel, Thou knowest
15 all the trouble that hath befallen us. Our fathers went down in-
16 to Egypt, and we have sojourned in Egypt many years. And
when the Egyptians ill treated us and our fathers, we cried to
the Lord, and the Lord hearkened to our voice; and having
sent a messenger he hath brought us out of Egypt, and we are
17 now at Kades, a city on the extremity of thy borders. Let us
pass through thy land. We will not march through the fields,
nor vineyards, nor drink water out of thy cisterns. We will
march along the king's high way, and will not turn aside to
the right, nor to the left, until we have passed thy borders.
18 But Edom said to him, Thou shalt not pass through me. If
19 thou attempt it, I will come out to meet thee in battle. Where-
upon the children of Israel said, Let us pass through along
the mountains, and if I, or my cattle drink of thy water, I will
make thee compensation. Grant but this. It is but a small
20 matter. Let us march through along the mountain. But he

said, Thou shalt not pass through me. And Edom came out
21 to meet him with a great multitude, and a strong hand. As
Edom would not grant Israel a passage through his borders,
22 therefore they turned aside from him; and having removed
from Kades, the Israelites—the whole congregation came to
mount Hor.
23 And the Lord spoke to Moses and Aaron at mount Hor,
on the borders of the land of Edom, saying, Let Aaron be
24 gathered to his people. For you shall not enter the land which
I have given the children of Israel for a possession, because
25 you provoked me at the water of strife. Take Aaron thy
brother, and Eleazar his son, and make them go up to mount
26 Hor, in the view of the whole congregation, and strip Aaron of
his robes, and put them on Eleazar his son: and let Aaron be
27 composed, and die there. So Moses did as the Lord com-
manded him.—And having taken them up to mount Hor, in
28 the view of the whole congregation, he stripped Aaron of his
garments, and put them on Eleazar his son. And Aaron died
on the top of the mount. And Moses and Eleazar came down
29 from the mount. And when all the congregation saw that Aaron
was dead, the whole house of Israel mourned for Aaron thirty
days.

XXI. When the Chananite, the king of Arad, who dwelt in
front of the wilderness, heard that Israel was coming by the
2 way of Atharim, he made war on Israel, and took some of
them prisoners; whereupon Israel vowed a vow to the Lord,
and said, If thou wilt deliver this people into my hand, I will
3 devote them and their cities to destruction. And the Lord
hearkened to the voice of Israel, and delivered up these Cha-
nanites into their hands, and they anathematised them and their
cities, and called the name of that place Anathema.
4 Now when they had removed from mount Hor, by the
way to the Red sea, and were marching round the land of
Edom, the people became dispirited in the march, and spoke
5 against God, and against Moses, saying, Why hast thou
brought us out of Egypt to kill us in this wilderness; for
we have neither bread, nor water, and our soul loatheth this
6 light food. Whereupon the Lord sent the most deadly ser-
7 pents among the people, and they bit the people. And

when many of the children of Israel died, the people came to
Moses and said, We have sinned, because we have spoken
against the Lord, and against thee; pray therefore to the Lord,
8 and let him take away the serpents from us. So Moses prayed
to the Lord for the people, and the Lord said to Moses, Make
thee a serpent, and put it on a standard; and it shall come to
pass that when a serpent biteth a man, every one who is bit-
9 ten shall live by looking at that. So Moses made a serpent of
brass, and put it on a standard, and it came to pass that when
a serpent bit a man, he looked up to that serpent, and lived.
10 And the Israelites removed, and encamped at Oboth; and
11 having removed from Oboth, they encamped at Achelgai, on
the borders of the desart, which is in front of Moab, towards
12 the rising of the sun. And removing from that place, they en-
camped in the vale of Zared, from which they removed, and
13 encamped on the banks of Arnon, in the wilderness, on the
borders of the Amorites; for Arnon is the boundary of Moab,
14 between Moab and the Amorites. For this cause it is said in a
book,

The war of the Lord burned Zoob and the vales of Arnon,
15 And made the vales the habitation of Er;
And he adjoineth the borders of Moab.

16 Thence they came to *Well;* this is the well concerning which
the Lord said to Moses, Gather the people together, and I will
17 give them water to drink. Then sung Israel this song to the
well,

Begin to him the alternate song of the well.
18 Chiefs digged it: the kings of nations hewed it out,
In their reign when they ruled over them.

19 And from *Well* they moved on to Manthanaiem; and from
20 Manthanaeim to Naaliel; and from Naaliel to Bamoth; and
from Bamoth to Nepe, which is in that plain of Moab border-
ing on the craggy cliff, namely, that which looketh towards the
wilderness.
21 Now Moses had sent messengers to Seon, king of the
22 Amorites, with a message of peace, saying, Let us pass through
thy land. We will march by the highway; we will not turn
aside into the fields, nor into the vineyards; nor will we drink
water out of thy wells. Let us march along the king's highway,

23 until we pass thy borders. But Seon would not grant Israel
a passage through his territories. He indeed assembled all his
people, and went out to the wilderness, to attack Israel, and
24 came to Jessa, and drew up in array against Israel. Where-
upon Israel smote him with the slaughter of the sword, and
took possession of his land, from Arnon to Jabok, even to the
25 Ammanites; for Jazer is the boundary of the Ammanites. So
Israel took all those cities; and Israel dwelt in all the cities of
the Amorites, in Hesebon, and in all those under the same do-
26 minion with it; for Hesebon was the city of Seon the king of
the Amorites. He indeed had made war on a former king of
Moab, and had taken all his land from Aroer to Arnon; for
this cause the poets say,

27 Come to Hesebon that it may be rebuilded,
And that the city of Seon may be inhabited.
28 For a fire went forth from Hesebon—
And a flame from the city of Seon;
Which devoured even to Moab—
Which devoured the pillars of Arnon.
29 Alas! for thee O Moab!
Thou wast undone, O people of Chamos!
Their sons were delivered up to save their lives;
And their daughters were captives to Seon, king of the Amorites,
30 And their seed was destroyed from Hesebon even to Daibon.
And against Moab their wives rekindled a fire.

31 And when Israel had taken possession of all the cities of the
32 Amorites: Moses sent to view Jazer, and they took it, and all
33 the villages thereof, and drove out the Amorites who were
there. Then they turned and went up by the way of Basan.
And when Og king of Basan came out to meet them, he and
all his people, for battle at Adraim, the Lord said to Moses,
34 Be not afraid of him; for into thy hands I will deliver him, and
all his people, and all his land; And thou shalt do to him, as
thou hast done to Seon, the king of the Amorites, who dwelt
35 at Hesebon. So he smote him, and his sons, and all his people,
until there was not one left to be taken alive. And they took
possession of their land.

XXII. When the Israelites had removed, and pitched their
tents on the west of Moab, along the Jordan, over against Je-
2 richo; and Balak, son of Sepphor, had seen all that Israel had
3 done to the Amorites, though Moab was exceedingly afraid
of the people because they were numerous, yet Moab was in-
censed at the sight of the Israelites, and said to the Senate of
4 Madiam, Now will this congregation lick up all around us, as
5 the ox licketh up the grass of the field. Now Balak, son of
Sepphor, was at that time king of Moab, he therefore had sent
messengers to Balaam, son of Beor, at Pathoura, which is by
the river of the land of the children of his people, to invite him
to come to him, saying, Behold there is a people come out of
Egypt; and lo! they have covered the face of this land, and are
6 settled down near me. Now therefore come, curse for me this
people; for they are stronger than I. Perhaps I may be able to
smite some of them, and drive them out of this land: for I know
that they whom thou blessest are blessed, and they whom thou
7 cursest are cursed. So the ambassadors of Moab, and the am-
bassadors of Madiam, went with the rewards of divination in their
8 hands, and when they came to Balaam, and rehearsed to him the
words of Balak, he said to them, Tarry here this night, and I will
9 give you an answer according to what the Lord shall say to me.
So the chiefs of Moab tarried with Balaam. And God came to Ba-
10 laam, and said to him, What would these men with thee? And
Balaam said to God, Balak son of Sepphor, king of Moab, hath
11 sent them to me, saying, Behold there is a people come out of
Egypt, who have covered the face of this land, and they are
settled down near me; now therefore come and curse them for
me; perhaps I may be able to smite them, and drive them out
12 of this land. Thereupon God said to Balaam, Thou shalt not
13 go with them, nor curse that people, for they are blessed. So
when Balaam arose in the morning, he said to the chiefs of Ba-
lak, Return speedily to your Lord, for God doth not permit
14 me to go with you. And the chiefs of Moab arose, and went
to Balak, and said to him, Balaam refuseth to come with us.
15 Then Balak sent again other princes, more in number, and of
16 greater dignity than them, and they went to Balaam and said to
him, Thus saith Balak, the son of Sepphor, I entreat thee delay
17 not to come to me, for I will promote thee to great honour,

and do for thee whatever thou sayest; therefore come, curse
18 this people for me. In reply to which Balaam said to the prin-
ces of Balak, If Balak would give me his house full of silver
and gold, I cannot transgress the word of the Lord God, to do
19 any thing, small or great, of my own mere will. Now therefore
tarry you also here this night, that I may know what the Lord
20 will further say to me. And God came to Balaam by night,
and said to him, If these men come to call thee, arise and go
21 with them: but what I say to thee, that thou shalt do. Where-
upon Balaam arose in the morning, and saddled his ass, and
22 went with the princes of Moab. And God was angry, because
he went of himself to him; and the angel of God arose to stop
him on the way. Now he was mounted on his ass, and had two
23 servants with him. And when the ass saw the angel of God
standing opposite, in the way, with a drawn sword in his hand,
the ass turned aside out of the way into the field; at which he
24 struck the ass with his staff, to turn her into the road. Then
the angel of God took a station between the rows of the vines,
25 there being a hedge on this side, and a hedge on that. And
when the ass saw the angel of God, she threw herself against
the wall, and bruised Balaam's foot against the wall. Where-
26 upon he struck her again. Then the angel of God again retir-
ed, and stood in a narrow place, where there was no turning,
27 to the right, or to the left. And when the ass saw the angel of
God, she lay down under Balaam; at which Balaam was in-
flamed with wrath, and gave the ass a severe blow with the
28 staff. Thereupon God opened the mouth of the ass, and she
said to Balaam, What have I done to thee that thou hast cor-
29 rected me this third time? And Balaam said to the ass, because
thou hast mocked me, and had I a sword in my hand I should
30 now have run it through thee. And the ass said to Balaam,
Am I not the ass on which thou hast ridden from thy youth
even to this day? Did I ever through stubbornness, do such a
31 thing as this to thee. And he said, No. Then God opened the
eyes of Balaam; and when he saw the angel of the Lord stand-
ing opposite, in the way, with a drawn sword in his hand, he
32 bowed down, and fell flat on his face. And the angel of God
said to him, Why didst thou strike thy ass three times? Be-
hold I came out to stop thee, because thy journey is not seemly

33 in my sight, and the ass, seeing me, turned aside from me these
three times. And had she not turned aside from me I should
now have killed thee; but I would have preserved her alive.
34 Then Balaam said to the angel of the Lord, I have sinned in-
advertently; for I did not know that thou stoodest in the way
against me. Now therefore, if it is not agreeable to thee, I will
35 turn back. And the angel of God said to Balaam, Go with
these men; but whatever word I speak to thee be careful to
36 deliver that. So Balaam went with the princes of Balak. And
when Balak heard that Balaam was coming, he went out to
meet him, to a city of Moab, which is on Arnon, which is a
37 part of the boundary. And Balak said to Balaam, Did I not
send for thee? Why then didst thou not come to me? Am not
38 I able to promote thee to honour? And Balaam said to Balak,
Behold now I am come to thee, shall I be able to say any thing?
Whatever word God shall put in my mouth, that I will speak.
39 So Balaam went with Balak, and when they came to the cities
40 of Sheepcots, Balak sacrificed sheep, and young bulls, and
41 sent them to Balaam, and the princes with him. And early next
morning Balak took Balaam, and led him up to the top of the
pillar of Baal, and from it shewed him some part of the peo-
XXIII. ple. Whereupon Balaam said to Balak, Build for me
here seven altars, and prepare for me here seven young bulls,
2 and seven rams. And when Balak had done as Balaam had
ordered him; and had offered a bull, and a ram, on each altar,
then Balaam said to Balak, Stand by thy sacrifice, and I will
3 advance on. If God appear to me by any occurrence, whatever
he shall shew me I will tell thee. So Balak stood by his sacri-
4 fice. And Balaam went to inquire of God: and as he was going
straight forward, God appeared to Balaam: And Balaam said
to him, I have prepared seven altars, and offered a young bull,
5 and a ram, on each altar. And God put a word in the mouth
of Balaam, and said, Return to Balak, and thus thou shalt say.
6 So he returned to Balak. Now he was standing by his whole
7 burnt offerings, and all the princes of Moab with him; And a
spirit of God came upon Balaam, and he took up his parable,
and said,

I am called from Mesopotamia by Balak—
By the king of Moab, from the mountains of the east,

Come, saith he, Curse Jacob for me,
And, come, for me devote Israel.
8 How can I curse him, whom the Lord doth not curse?
Or how devote him whom God devoteth not?
9 For from the top of mountains I can see him;
Even from hills I can observe him,
Behold he shall dwell, as a people by themselves,
And shall not be reckoned among the nations.
10 Who hath accurately scanned the seed of Jacob?
Who can count the communities of Israel?
May my soul depart among the souls of the righteous!
And my offspring be as the seed of these!
11 At this Balak said to Balaam, What hast thou done to me?
12 I sent for thee to curse my enemies, and behold thou hast pro-
nounced a blessing. And Balaam said to Balak, Must I not
13 be careful to speak what God hath put in my mouth? Then
Balak said to him, Come with me to yet another place, from
which thou shalt not have a full view of them. Thou shalt see
only a part of them, and not view them all; and curse them for
14 me from that place. So he took him to a watch tower of the field
on the top of a craggy cliff, and built there seven altars. And
15 when he had offered a bull, and a ram, on each altar, Balaam said
to Balak, Stand by thy sacrifice, and I will advance on, to in-
16 quire of God. And God met Balaam and put a word in his
mouth, and said, Return to Balak, and thus thou shalt speak.
17 So he returned to him. Now he was standing by his whole
burnt offering, and all the princes of Moab with him. And
Balak said to him, What hath the Lord spoken? Whereupon
he took up his parable, and said,
18 Stand up Balak and hear;
Listen attentively as a witness, thou son of Sepphor!
19 God is not like a man to be deceived;
Nor like a son of man to be threatened.
When he hath spoken, will he not perform?
When he shall speak, will he not stand to it?
20 Behold I am constrained to bless!
Bless I will. Indeed I cannot avoid it.
21 There shall be no calamity in Jacob;
Nor shall misery be seen in Israel.

The Lord their God is with them;
The glories of princes are among them.
22 The God who hath brought them out of Egypt,
Is to them like the glory of a unicorn.
23 For there is no augury used by Jacob—
Nor divination among Israel.
In due season it shall be told to Jacob,
And to Israel, what God will execute.
24 Behold the people will rouse like a young lion;
And, like an old lion, exult with pride.
They will not go to rest till they devour prey—
Until they have drunk the blood of the slain.

25 Upon this Balak said to Balaam, Thou shalt neither with
curses, curse them for me; nor shalt thou with blessings bless
26 them. In reply to which Balaam said to Balak, Did I not tell
27 thee saying, Whatever God shall speak, that I must do. Then
Balak said to Balaam, Come let me take thee to another place,
that, if it please God, thou mayst curse them for me from it.
28 So Balak took Balaam to the top of Phogor, which extendeth
29 into the wilderness. And Balaam said to Balak, Build me here
seven altars, and prepare for me here seven young bulls, and
30 seven rams. And when Balak had done as Balaam ordered
XXIV. him, and had offered a bull, and a ram, on every altar,
Balaam, seeing that it was good in the sight of the Lord to
bless Israel, did not go, as was customary with him, to look
2 for omens; but turned his face towards the wilderness. And
when Balaam raised his eyes, and saw Israel encamped by
tribes, a spirit of God came upon him, and he took up his para-
ble, and said,

3 Balaam son of Beor saith—
The man who seeth according to truth saith—
4 It is the saying of him, who hath heard the oracles of the Almighty—
Who in sleep hath seen a vision of God—whose eyes were opened.
5 How beautiful are thy houses, Jacob! Thy tents, O Israel!
6 Like shady forests, and like gardens by a river!
And like tents which the Lord hath pitched!
And like cedars by streams of water.

7 There shall come forth a man from his seed,
And he shall rule over many nations:
And a kingdom greater than Gog's shall be raised up;
And his kingdom shall be enlarged.
8 God hath led him out of Egypt,
His glory is like that of the unicorn;
He will eat up the nations of his enemies;
And he will exhaust their fatness,
And pierce his enemy with his darts.
9 Couching down, he is gone to rest, like a lion—
Yes like a young lion; who dare rouse him?
Blessed are they who bless thee,
And they who curse thee are already cursed.
10 At this Balak was inflamed with wrath against Balaam, and
clapped his hands. And Balak said to Balaam, I sent for thee
to curse my enemy, and behold thou hast blessed them a third
11 time. Now therefore flee to thy own place. I thought to promote
thee to honour. But the Lord hath now deprived thee of that
12 glory. Whereupon Balaam said to Balak, Did I not tell thy mes-
13 sengers whom thou sentest to me, If Balak would give me his
house full of silver and gold, I cannot transgress the word of the
Lord, to do either good or evil, of my own mere will. Whatever
14 God may order that I will speak. And now, behold, I am
quickly to return to my own place: come, let me inform thee
15 what this people will do to thy people, in the latter days. Then
taking up his parable, he said,
Balaam son of Beor saith—
It is the saying of a man who is a true seer,
16 Who heareth the oracles of God,
And hath knowledge from the Most High—
Who in sleep hath seen a vision of God, and whose eyes
were opened.
17 I can point to him, though he is not now;
I hail him happy tho' he is not near.
A star will arise out of Jacob—
There shall rise up a man out of Israel,
And he will smite the princes of Moab,
And plunder all the sons of Seth:
18 And Edom shall be an inheritance,

And Esau, his enemy, shall be a heritage.
Though Israel hath done valiantly;
19 Yet one shall be raised up out of Jacob,
Who will destroy him who escaped from a city.
20 Then having taken a view of Amalek he took up his parable and said,
Amalek is the head of nations;
But their seed shall be destroyed.
21 Then having taken a view of the Kenite, he took up his parable and said,
Strong is thy dwelling place.
But though thou hast built thy nest upon a rock—
22 And though Beor hath crafty chickens;
The Assyrians will captivate thee.
23 Then looking at Og he took up his parable and said,
Oh! Who can live when God will order such things!
24 For bands of Kitians will issue forth,
And afflict Assur, and afflict Hebrews:
And they themselves shall likewise be destroyed.
25 Then Balaam arose, and went away, with a view to return to his own place, and Balak repaired home.

XXV. While Israel abode at Sattin, the people profaned them-
2 selves to commit whoredom with the daughters of Moab, who
invited them to the sacrifices of their idols; and the people ate
of their sacrifices, and worshipped their idols, and Israel con-
3 secrated himself to Belphegor. Whereupon the wrath of the
Lord was kindled against Israel; and the Lord said to Moses,
4 Take all those leaders of the people and make a public ex-
ample of them, for the Lord, in the face of the sun; so shall
5 the wrath of the Lord be turned away from Israel. Then Mo-
ses said to the tribes of Israel, Kill ye, every one, him of his
6 family, who hath consecrated himself to Belphegor. And be-
hold there came a man of the children of Israel, who conduct-
ed his brother to a Madianitish woman in the sight of Moses,
and before all the congregation of the sons of Israel, while
they were weeping at the door of the tabernacle of the testi-
7 mony. Upon seeing this, Phineas, son of Eleazar, son of
Aaron the priest, started up from among the congregation, and
8 taking a javelin in his hand, went after the man—the Israelite,

into the bed chamber, and ran them both through, the man, the
9 Israelite, quite through, and the woman into her belly. Where-
upon the plague stopped from the children of Israel. Now they
10 who had died of the plague were twenty four thousand. And
11 the Lord spoke to Moses saying, Phineas, son of Eleazar, son
of Aaron the priest, hath stayed my wrath from Israel, by shew-
ing a zeal for me among them, so that in my jealousy I have
not utterly consumed the children of Israel. Therefore say,
12 Behold I give him the covenant of peace. It shall be to him,
13 and to his seed after him, an everlasting covenant of the
priest's office, because he shewed a zeal for his God, and made
14 atonement for the children of Israel. Now the name of the
man—the Israelite, who was slain with the Madianitish wo-
man, was Zambri, son of Salmon, the chief of the patriarchal
15 house of of the Symeonites; and the name of the Madianitish
woman, who was slain, was Chasbi, a daughter of Sour, the
chief of the clan of Ommath, which is the head family of Ma-
diam.

16 Moreover the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, Speak to the
17 children of Israel, and say, Treat as enemies the Madianites,
and smite them, for they are acting as enemies against you,
with craftiness, in all their attempts to beguile you by means
of Phogor, and by means of Chasbi, the daughter of a prince
of Madiam, their sister, who was slain on the day of the
plague, on account of Phogor.

XXVI. And, after the plague, the Lord spoke to Moses, and
2 Eleazar the priest, saying, Take the sum of the whole congre-
gation of Israel, from twenty years old and upwards, according
to the houses of their families, every one who goeth out to war
3 in Israel. Upon which, orders were issued by Moses, and
Eleazar the priest, at Araboth-Moab, on the Jordan over
4 against Jericho, saying, *From twenty years old and upwards,
as the Lord commanded Moses.*

Now these were the sons of Israel who came out of Egypt.

5 Reuben, Israel's first born. And the sons of Reuben,
Enoch, and the community of the Enochites; to Phallus be-
6 longed the community of the Phalluites; to Asron, the com-
munity of the Asronites; to Charmi, the community of the
7 Charmites—These are the communities of Reuben, and the

muster of them was forty three thousand seven hundred and
8 thirty. Now of the Phalluites, Eliab was chief, and the sons of
9 Eliab were Namuel; and Dathan, and Abiron. These were
the head families of the congregation. These were they who
conspired against Moses and Aaron, in the company of Kore,
10 in the insurrection against the Lord. And the earth, opening
its mouth, swallowed them up with Kore, at the time when his
company died—when the fire consumed the two hundred and
11 fifty, and they were made a sign; but the children of Kore
died not.

12 And the children of Symeon were, the community of the
Symeonites; from Namuel, the community of the Namuelites;
13 from Jamin, the community of the Jaminites; from Jachin,
the community of the Jachinites; from Zara, the community
of the Zaraites; from Saul, the community of the Saulites.
14 These communities of Symeon, from the muster of them, were
twenty two thousand two hundred.

19 And the sons of Judas were Er and Aunan, but Er and
20 Aunan died in the land of Chanaan, so that these were the chil-
dren of Judas, according to their communities—from Selom,
21 the community of the Selomites; from Phares, the communi-
ty of the Pharesites; from Zara, the community of the Zara-
ites. And the Pharesites were—from Asron, the community
22 of the Asronites; from Jamun, the community of the Jamu-
nites. These communities of Judas, according to the review
of them, were seventy six thousand five hundred.

23 And the children of Issachar were, according to their com-
munities—from Thola, the community of the Tholaites; from
Phua, the community of the Phuaites; from Jasub, the com-
24 munity of the Jasubites; from Samram, the community of the
25 Samramites. These communities of Issachar, from the review
of them, were sixty four thousand four hundred.

26 The children of Zabulon were, according to their commu-
nities—from Sared, the community of the Saredites; from
Allon, the community of the Allonites; from Allel, the com-
27 munity of the Allelites. These communities of Zabulon, from
the review of them, were sixty thousand five hundred.

15 The children of Gad, by their communities, were—from
Saphon, the community of the Saphonites; from Aggi, the

16 community of the Aggites; from Suni, the community of the
Sunites; from Azeni, the community of the Azenites; from
17 Addi, the community of the Addites; from Aroadi, the com-
munity of the Aroadites; from Ariel, the community of the
18 Arielites; these communities of the children of Gad, from the
review of them, were forty thousand five hundred.
44 The children of Aser, by their communities, were—from
Jamin, the community of the Jaminites; from Jesu, the com-
munity of the Jesuites; from Baria, the community of the
45 Bariaites; from Chober, the community of the Choberites;
46 from Melchiel, the community of the Melchielites; now the
47 name of Aser's daughter was Sara: these communities of
Aser were from the review of them, fifty three thousand four
hundred.
28 The children of Joseph by their communities were—Ma-
29 nasses and Ephraim. The children of Manasses were from
Machir, the community of the Machirites. Galaad also being
a son of Machir, from Galaad, the community of the Galaad-
30 ites. And these also were Galaadites, from Achiezer, the
community of the Achiezerites; from Cheleg, the community
31 of the Chelegites; from Esriel, the community of the Esriel-
32 ites; from Sychem, the community of the Sychemites; from
Symaer, the community of the Symaerites; and from Opher,
33 the community of the Opherites. Now Salpaad the son of
Opher had no sons; but he had daughters, and these were the
names of Salpaad's daughters, Maala and Nua, and Egla, and
34 Melcha, and Thersa. These communities of Manasses were,
from the review of them, fifty two thousand seven hundred.
35 And these were the children of Ephraim, from Suthala, the
community of the Suthalites; from Tanach, the community
36 of the Tanachites; these also were Suthalites—from Eden, the
37 community of the Edenites; these communities of Ephraim
were from the review of them, thirty two thousand five hun-
dred. These were the communities of Joseph, by their com-
munities.
38 The children of Benjamin, according to their communities
were—of Bale, the community of the Balites; of Asuber,
39 the community of the Asuberites; of Jachiran, the communi-
ty of the Jachiranites; of Sophan, the community of the So-

40 phanites; now Adar and Noeman being sons of Bale—of
Adar, was the community of the Adarites; and of Noeman,
41 the community of the Noemanites. These Benjaminites, ac-
cording to their communities were, from the review of them,
forty five thousand five hundred.
42 And the children of Dan, according to their communities,
were of Same, the community of the Sameites. These were the
43 communities of Dan, according to their communities. All the
communities of the Sameites were, according to the review of
them, sixty four thousand four hundred.
48 The children of Nephthaleim, by their communities, were—
of Asiel, the community of the Asielites; of Gauni, the com-
49 munity of the Gaunites; of Jeser, the community of the Je-
50 serites; of Sellem, the community of the Sellemites. These
communities of Nephthaleim were from the review of them,
forty five thousand four hundred.
51 This muster of the Israelites was six hundred and one thou-
sand and seven hundred and thirty.
52 And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, Among these let
53 the land be divided, that they may inherit it, by the number of
54 names. To those who are many, thou shalt enlarge the inhe-
ritance; and to them who are few, thou shalt give the less in-
heritance. To every one, as they have been reviewed, their in-
heritance shall be given. Among these names the land shall
55 be parcelled out, by lot. They shall inherit according to the
56 tribes of their patriarchal families. By lot thou shalt parcel out
their inheritance, to the many and the few.
57 Now these were the children of Levi, according to their
communities—of Gerson, the community of the Gersonites;
of Kaath, the community of the Kaathites; of Merari, the com-
58 munity of the Merarites. These are also communities of the
children of Levi—the community of the Lobenites, the com-
munity of the Chebronites, the community of the Korites, the
59 community of the Musites. And Kaath begot Ambram, whose
wife's name was Jochabed, a daughter of Levi and she bore
these for Levi in Egypt—She bore by Ambram, Aaron, and
60 Moses, and Mariam their sister. And to Aaron were born Na-
61 dab and Abiud, and Eleazar and Ithamar. But Nadab and
Abiud died when they presented strange fire before the Lord,

62 in the wilderness of Sina. From the review of them, they were
twenty three thousand, including every male, from a month old
and upwards; for they were not reviewed among the children
of Israel; because there was no portion given them among the
63 children of Israel. Now this was the review of Moses and Ele-
azar the priest, who reviewed the Israelites at Arabeth-Moab,
64 on the Jordan, over against Jericho; and among them there was
not a man of those who had been reviewed by Moses and Aaron,
when they reviewed the Israelites in the wilderness of Sina.
65 Because the Lord said to them, they shall assuredly die in the
wilderness; therefore there was not one of them left, save Cha-
leb son of Jephonne, and Joshua son of Nave.

XXVII. Then came the daughters of Salpaad, son of Opher,
son of Galaad, son of Machir, of the community of Manasses,
2 one of the sons of Joseph (now these were their names; Maala,
and Nua, and Egla, and Melcha, and Thersa) and standing be-
fore Moses, and before Eleazar the priest, and before the
chiefs, and before the whole congregation, at the door of the
3 tabernacle of the testimony, they said, Our father died in the
wilderness, but he was not among the congregation which con-
spired against the Lord, in the assembly of Kore. Because he
4 died for his own sin, and had no sons, let not the name of our
father be blotted out from among his community. Seeing he
hath not a son, give us a possession among our father's bre-
5 thren. Whereupon Moses laid their case before the Lord.
6 And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, The daughters of Sal-
7 paad have spoken right. Thou shalt give them the possession
of an inheritance among their father's brothers, and vest in them
8 their father's lot. And thou shalt say to the children of Israel,
If any man die, and hath no son, you shall vest his inheritance
9 in his daughter; and if he hath no daughter, you shall give his
10 inheritance to his brother; and if he hath no brothers, you shall
11 give his inheritance to his father's brother; and if there be no
brothers of his father, you shall give the inheritance to one of
his house, who is the nearest of kin to him, of his tribe, that
he may inherit what belonged to him. And this shall be to the
children of Israel a rule of decision, as the Lord commanded
Moses.

12 Then the Lord said to Moses, Go up that mountain which

is on the bank of the Jordan—that mount Nabo, and take a
view of the land of Chanaan, which I give to the children of Is-
13 rael, by a possessory right. And when thou hast seen it, thou
shalt be gathered to thy people, as Aaron thy brother was ga-
14 thered on mount Hor, because you transgressed my command
in the wilderness of Sin. When the people resisted the hallow-
ing of me, you did not hallow me at the water before them.
(This alludeth to the water of strife at Kades in the widerness.)
15 Upon this Moses said to the Lord, Let the Lord, the God of
16 the spirits, and of all flesh, look out a man to be set over this
congregation, who shall go out before them, and come in before
17 them; and who shall lead them out, and bring them in; so that
the congregation of the Lord may not be like a flock which
18 hath no shepherd. Then the Lord spoke to Moses, saying,
Take as thy associate Joshua, son of Nave, a man who hath a
spirit in him, and thou shalt lay thy hands on him, and set him
19 before Eleazar, the priest, and give him a charge before the
whole congregation, and give a charge before them concerning
20 him. And thou shalt put some of thy glory on him, that the
21 children of Israel may hearken to him. And he shall stand be-
fore Eleazar, the priest, and they shall ask him the determina-
tion of the manifestations before the Lord. And at his com-
mand they shall go out; and at his command he, and all the
children of Israel with him, even all the congregation, shall
come in.
22 So Moses did as the Lord commanded him; and hav-
ing taken Joshua, he set him before Eleazar the priest, and
before all the congregation, and laid his hands on him, and made
him his associate, as the Lord commanded Moses.
XXVIII. Then the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, Give a charge
2 to the children of Israel, and thou shalt say to them, You shall
observe to bring me my gifts, my oblations, my homage offer-
3 ings for a smell of fragrance at my festivals. Moreover thou
shalt say to them, These are the homage offerings which you
shall present to the Lord—two lambs, of the first year, with-
4 out blemish, every day, for a continual whole burnt offering—
the one lamb thou shalt offer in the morning, and the other in
5 the evening; and for a sacrifice of flour, thou shalt offer the
tenth of an ephah of fine flour, mixed up with the quarter of

6 an hin of oil. It is the continual whole burnt offering, which
was instituted at mount Sina, for a smell of fragrance for the
7 Lord: and for the libation thereof, thou shalt offer, with the first
lamb, a quarter of an hin of wine. In the holy place thou shalt
8 pour out as a libation the choicest wine to the Lord. And to-
wards evening thou shalt offer the other lamb, with the like
sacrifice, and the like libation; for a smell of fragrance for the
Lord.
9 And on the day of the sabbaths, you shall bring two lambs
of the first year, without blemish, and two tenths of fine flour
mixed up with oil, for a sacrifice, together with a libation, as
10 the sabbath whole burnt offering, for every sabbath, over and
above the continual whole burnt offering with its libation.
11 And at the new moons you shall offer a whole burnt offer-
ing to the Lord, two young bulls from the herd, one ram, se-
12 ven lambs, of the first year, without blemish, three tenths of
fine flour, mixed up with oil, for each bull, and two tenths of
13 fine flour, mixed up with oil, for the ram, and a tenth of fine
flour, mixed up with oil, for every lamb, as a sacrifice for a
14 smell of fragrance—an homage offering for the Lord: and their
libation shall be, the half of an hin of wine for each bull; and
the third of an hin for the ram; and the fourth of an hin for
every lamb. This shall be the whole burnt offering, month af-
15 ter month, for all the months of the year—Also a kid of the
goats, for a sin offering. This, with its libation, shall be offered
to the Lord, over and above the continual whole burnt offer-
ing.
16 And in the first month, on the fourteenth day of the month,
17 shall be the passover to the Lord, and on the fifteenth day of
the month shall commence the festival thereof. Seven days you
18 shall eat unleavened bread. Now, this first day shall be solemn-
19 ly set apart for you. You shall not do any kind of sacrificial
service; but you shall bring for whole burnt offerings—for an
offering of homage to the Lord, two young bulls from the herd,
one ram, seven lambs of the first year. You must see that they
20 are without blemish. And their sacrifice shall be fine flour,
mixed up with oil, three tenths for each bull, and two tenths
21 for the ram, and thou shalt prepare a tenth for every one of the
22 seven lambs; and a kid of the goats for a sin offering, to make

23 atonement for you; over and above the whole burnt offering
which is to be made every morning, and which is a continual
24 whole burnt offering. After this manner you shall make daily
offerings, during the seven days, as a gift—an offering of ho-
mage, for a smell of fragrance, to the Lord: Over and above
the continual whole burnt offering, thou shalt offer it with its
25 libation. And the seventh of these days shall be solemnly set
apart for you. On it you shall do no sacrificial work.
26 And on the day of new things when you bring for the Lord
the new sacrifice of the weeks, there shall be a solemn festival
27 for you. You shall not do any kind of sacrificial service; but
you shall bring, as whole burnt offerings, for a smell of fra-
grance to the Lord, two young bulls from the herd, one ram,
28 seven lambs, of the first year, without blemish, with their sacri-
fice of fine flour mixed up with oil—three tenths for each bull,
and two tenths for the ram, and one tenth for every of the se-
29 ven lambs; and one kid of the goats, for a sin offering, to make
30 atonement for you. Over and above the continual whole burnt
31 offering, you shall offer me the sacrifice of these (and see that
they be without blemish) together with the libations thereof.
XXIX. And in the seventh month on the first day of the
month, there shall be a solemn festival for you. You shall do
2 no sacrificial work. It shall be to you a day of alarm. And
3 you shall offer as whole burnt offerings—for a smell of fra-
grance to the Lord, one young bull from the herd; one ram,
seven lambs, of the first year, without blemish, with their sa-
4 crifice—fine flour mixed up with oil—three tenths for the
bull, and two tenths for the ram, and a tenth for every one of
5 the seven lambs; and a kid of the goats, for a sin offering, to
6 make atonement for you, over and above the whole burnt of-
ferings of the new moon, with their sacrifices and their liba-
tions, and the continual whole burnt offering. And their sacri-
fices, and their libations, shall be according to what is prescrib-
ed for them, for a smell of fragrance to the Lord.
7 And the tenth of this month shall be a solemn day set apart
for you, on which you shall afflict your souls, and do no kind
8 of work. But you shall offer, as whole burnt offerings for a
smell of fragrance for the Lord—as offerings of homage to the
Lord, one young bull from the herd, one ram, seven lambs of

9 the first year (you shall see that they be without blemish) with
10 their sacrifice—fine flour mixed up with oil; three tenths for
the bull, and two tenths for the ram, and a tenth for every one
11 of the seven lambs; and a kid of the goats, for a sin offering,
to make atonement for you, over and above the sin offering of
the atonement, and the continual whole burnt offering. And
the sacrifice of this, and the libation of this, shall be according
to what is prescribed, for a smell of fragrance—an offering of
homage to the Lord.
12 And on the fifteenth day of this seventh month, there shall be
a solemn festival set apart for you. You shall do no sacrificial
13 work. And you shall celebrate this festival to the Lord seven
days. And you shall bring, for whole burnt offerings—for an
offering of homage—for a smell of fragrance to the Lord, on
the first day, thirteen young bulls from the herd, two rams,
fourteen lambs of the first year, (they shall be without ble-
14 mish) with their sacrifices—fine flour mixed up with oil—
three tenths for every one of the thirteen bulls, and two tenths
15 for each of the two rams, and one tenth for every one of the
16 fourteen lambs; and a kid of the goats for a sin offering, over
and above the continual whole burnt offerings with their sa-
17 crifices and their libations. And on the second day, twelve
young bulls, two rams, fourteen lambs of the first year, with-
18 out blemish, with their sacrifice and their libation, for the bulls
and the rams, and the lambs, according to their number agree-
19 ably to what is prescribed for them; and a kid of the goats
for a sin offering, over and above the continual whole burnt
20 offerings, with their sacrifices and their libations. And on
the third day, eleven young bulls, two rams, fourteen lambs
21 of the first year, without blemish, with their sacrifices and
their libations, for the bulls, and the rams, and the lambs, ac-
cording to their number, agreeably to what is prescribed for
22 them; and a kid of the goats for a sin offering, over and above
the continual whole burnt offerings, with their sacrifices and
23 their libations. And on the fourth day, ten young bulls, two
rams, fourteen lambs of the first year, without blemish, with
24 their sacrifices and their libations, for the bulls and the rams, and
the lambs, according to the number of them agreeably to what
25 is prescribed for them; and a kid of the goats for a sin offer-

ing, over and above the continual whole burnt offerings, with
26 their sacrifices and their libations. And on the fifth day, nine
young bulls, two rams, fourteen lambs of the first year, with-
27 out blemish, with their sacrifices and their libations; for the
bulls and the rams, and the lambs, according to the number
28 of them agreeably to what is prescribed for them; and a kid
of the goats for a sin offering, over and above the continual
whole burnt offerings, with their sacrifices and their libations.
29 And on the sixth day, eight young bulls, two rams, fourteen
lambs of the first year, without blemish, with their sacrifices
30 and their libations; for the bulls, and the rams, and the lambs,
according to the number of them agreeably to what is prescrib-
31 ed for them; and a kid of the goats for a sin offering, over and
above the continual whole burnt offerings, with their sacrifices
32 and their libations. And on the seventh day, seven young
bulls; two rams, fourteen lambs of the first year, without
33 blemish, with their sacrifices and their libations; for the bulls
and the rams, and the lambs, according to the number of them
34 agreeably to what is prescribed for them; and a kid of the
goats for a sin offering, over and above the continual whole
35 burnt offerings, with their sacrifices and their libations. And
on the eighth day, you shall close the festival. On that day you
36 shall not do any kind of sacrificial work. But you shall bring for
whole burnt offerings—for a smell of fragrance; for offerings
of homage to the Lord, one young bull, one ram, seven lambs
37 of the first year, without blemish, with their sacrifices and their
libations, for the bull, and the ram, and the lambs, according
to the number of them, agreeably to what is prescribed for
38 them; and a kid of the goats for a sin offering, over and above
the continual whole burnt offerings, with their sacrifices and
their libations.

39 These you shall offer to the Lord at your festivals, over
and above your vows, and your free will offerings, and your
whole burnt offerings, and your sacrifices, and your libations,
40 and your offerings of thanksgiving. So Moses spoke to the
children of Israel according to all that the Lord commanded
him.

XXX. Moreover Moses spoke to the chiefs of the tribes of the
2 children of Israel, saying, This is the thing which the Lord

hath commanded. If any man vow a vow to the Lord, or swear an
oath, or bind himself with a solemn promise concerning his soul,
he shall not break his word. Whatever hath proceeded from his
3 mouth he shall do. And if a woman vow to the Lord, or bind
4 herself with a solemn promise, in her father's house, in her
youth; and her father hear her vows, and her promises with
which she hath bound her soul, and hold his peace at her; all
her vows, and all the promises with which she bound her soul,
5 shall stand. They shall be binding on her. But if her father
expressly disapprove on the day he heareth her vows and the
promises, with which she hath bound her soul, they shall not
stand. And the Lord will acquit her because her father hath
6 disallowed her. And if she be married, and vows be upon her;
7 according to the opening of her lips—with what promises so-
ever she may have bound her soul, if her husband shall hear,
and hold his peace at her on the day when he heareth, so shall
all her vows stand, and the promises shall stand with which
8 she hath bound her soul. But if her husband expressly disal-
low her on the day when he shall hear, none of her vows, and
none of the obligations with which she hath bound her soul,
shall be binding, because her husband disallowed her. And
9 the Lord will acquit her. But the vows of a widow, or of one
divorced—whatever vows she may have made to bind her
10 soul, shall stand against her. And if her vow, or the obliga-
tion with which she bound her soul with an oath, be made in
11 her husband's house; and her husband shall hear, and hold
his peace at her, and not disallow her; all her vows and all her
promises with which she hath bound her soul shall stand
12 against her. But if her husband on the day when he heareth,
actually disannul all that may have proceeded out of her lips,
of what nature soever her vows may be, or the obligations
with which she bound her soul, they shall not be binding on
her. Her husband hath made them void, and the Lord will
13 acquit her. Every vow, and every binding oath to afflict her
14 soul, her husband may establish, or make void. And if he hold
his peace at her, day after day, he shall establish upon her all
her vows, and confirm the obligations upon her, because he held
15 his peace at her on the day he heard them. And if her hus-

band disannul them after the day when he heard, he shall
bear the sin of this.
16 These are the judgments which the Lord gave in charge to
Moses, between a husband and wife, and between a father
and a daughter in her youth, in her father's house.
XXXI. Then the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, Avenge the
2 cause of the children of Israel on the Madianites, and after-
3 ward thou shalt be gathered to thy people. Whereupon Mo-
ses spoke to the people, saying, Arm men from among you
and array them before the Lord, against Madian, to pour ven-
4 geance from the Lord on Madian—a thousand from every
5 tribe. You shall send them out of all the tribes to be drawn
up in array. So out of the thousands of Israel they numbered
a thousand from a tribe—twelve thousand. They were armed
6 for close engagement. And Moses sent these—a thousand
from every tribe; and with the army composed of them, Phi-
neas, son of Eleazar, son of Aaron the priest, with the holy in-
struments—the trumpets for sounding a charge, in their hands.
7 And they drew up in array against Madian, as the Lord com-
8 manded Moses, and slew every male; and in the slaughter they
slew the kings of Madian, Evin, and Rokon, and Sur, and Ur,
9 and Robok, the five kings of Madian. They slew also Balaam,
son of Beor, with the sword among their slain. And having
taken for a prey the women of the Madianites, and their furni-
ture, and their cattle, and all their goods, and spoiled their ar-
10 my, and burned all their cities in which they dwelt, and all their
11 sheepcots, with fire, and taken all the prey thereof, and all the
12 spoils thereof, both of man and beast, they brought to Moses,
and Eleazar, and to all the Israelites, the captives, and the
spoils, and the prey, to the camp at Araboth-Moab, on the Jor-
13 dan, over against Jericho. And when Moses went out, accom-
panied with Eleazar the priest, and all the chiefs of the con-
14 gregation, to meet them without the camp, Moses was an-
15 gry at the officers of the army—at the captains of thousands,
and the captains of hundreds, who came from the war. And
16 Moses said to them, Why have you saved all the women alive?
For they, by the direction of Balaam, were the cause of Is-
rael's apostatizing, and transgressing the commands of the
17 Lord, for the sake of Phogor: and there was a plague in the

congregation of the Lord. Now therefore kill every male
among the captives. Kill also every woman, who hath lain
18 with man. But save alive, for yourselves, every captive among
the women, who hath not known a man. And abide without
19 the camp seven days. Every one who hath slain, or who hath
touched one slain, must be purified on the third day, and on
20 the seventh day, including yourselves and your captives. And
you must purify every covering, and every vessel made of
skin, and every hair cloth, and every utensil of wood.
21 Then Eleazar the priest, said to the men of the army, who
came from the war, This is the ordinance of the law, which
22 the Lord gave in charge to Moses, Besides the gold, and the
silver, and the brass, and the iron, and the lead, and the tin,
every thing which can pass through fire must be purified by
23 fire; but the rest are to be purified by the water of purifica-
tion only. Whatever cannot pass through fire must pass
24 through water. And on the seventh day you must wash your
clothes, and you shall be clean; and after that you may come
into the camp.
25 Then the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, Take the sum of
26 the captivated prey both of man and beast; thou, and Eleazar
the priest, and the chiefs of the patriarchal houses of the con-
27 gregation. And you shall divide the prey between the warriors
28 who went to battle, and the whole congregation. And you shall
set apart as a tribute to the Lord, from the warriors who went
out to battle, one in five hundred from the captives, and from
the beasts, namely, the cattle, and the sheep, and the asses.
29 These you shall take from their half, and give to Eleazar the
30 priest, as a portion set apart for the Lord. And from the chil-
dren of Israel's half thou shalt take one in fifty of the captives,
and of the cattle, and the sheep, and the asses—of all these
beasts. And these thou shalt give to the Levites, who keep
31 the watch at the tabernacle of the Lord. So Moses and Eleazar
32 the priest did as the Lord commanded Moses. And the whole
amount of the booty which the warriors had taken, was, of
33 sheep six hundred and seventy five thousand; of cattle seven-
34 ty two thousand, and sixty one thousand asses; and of the
35 human species, namely, of the women who had not known
36 man, all the souls were thirty two thousand. So that the half
which was the share of those who went to war, was, from the

number of sheep, three hundred and thirty seven thousand
37 five hundred; of which the tribute for the Lord was six hun-
38 dred and seventy five; and of cattle, thirty six thousand,
39 of which the tribute for the Lord was seventy two; and of asses,
40 thirty thousand five hundred, of which the tribute for the
Lord was sixty one; and the human beings were sixteen
thousand, of whom the tribute for the Lord was thirty two.
41 And this tribute for the Lord, this dedication made to God
by setting it apart, Moses gave to Eleazar the priest as the
42 Lord commanded Moses. And from the half belonging to the
children of Israel, between whom and the warriors Moses had
made the division; now the congregation's half was three
hundred and thirty seven thousand five hundred sheep, thirty
six thousand cattle, thirty thousand five hundred asses, and
47 of human beings, sixteen thousand—from this half, be-
longing to the children of Israel, Moses took one in fifty, of
man and beast, and gave them to the Levites, who kept the
watch at the tabernacle of the testimony, as the Lord com-
manded Moses.

48 Then all the officers over the thousands of the army, the
captains of thousands, and the captains of hundreds, came to
49 Moses, and said to him, Thy servants have taken an account
of all the warriors who were with us, and there is not one of
50 them missing. We have therefore brought, as every man
chanced to find a jewel of gold, either a necklace, or a brace-
let, or a ring, or an ornament for the right arm, or a chain, to
51 make atonement for us before the Lord. So Moses and Elea-
zar the priest, received from them the gold—all the wrought
52 jewels; and the whole amount of the gold, the dedication
which they set apart for the Lord, was, sixteen thousand seven
hundred and fifty shekels. This they received from the cap-
53 tains of thousands, and captains of hundreds. Of the spoil,
which the warriors made every man for himself, Moses and
Eleazar the priest received the gold from the captains of thou-
54 sands, and the captains of hundreds, and brought it into the
tabernacle of the testimony, to be a memorial of the children
of Israel before the Lord.

XXXII. Now the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad,
had a great multitude of cattle, and having taken a view of the

country of Jazer, and the region of Galaad, and seen that it
2 was a place fit for stock, the Reubenites and the Gadites came
to Moses, and to Eleazar the priest, and to the chiefs of the
3 congregation and said, Ataroth, and Daibon, and Jazer, and
Namra, and Esebon, and Eleale, and Sebama, and Nabo, and
4 Baian, the land which the Lord delivered up before the chil-
dren of Israel, is a land fit for raising stock, and thy servants
5 have cattle; if therefore, said they, we have found favour in
thy sight, let this land be given to thy servants for a posses-
6 sion, and cause us not to cross the Jordan. Whereupon Mo-
ses said to the Gadites and the Reubenites, Must your bre-
7 thren go to war, and you sit still here? Besides, why do you
divert the thoughts of the Israelites from crossing over into the
8 land which the Lord giveth them? Did not your fathers do
so, when I sent them from Kades-Barne to view the land?
9 When they had passed through the valley of grapes, and view-
ed the land, they discouraged the heart of the Israelites from
10 going to the land which the Lord gave them; and the anger
11 of the Lord was kindled that day, and he sware saying, These
men who came up out of Egypt, from twenty years old and
upwards, who know good and evil, shall not see the land,
which I with an oath promised to Abraham, and Isaak, and
12 Jacob; (for they have not followed me) save Chaleb, son of
Jephonne, who separated himself from them, and Joshua, son
13 of Nave, because they followed the Lord. So the anger of the
Lord was kindled against Israel, and he led them about in the
wilderness forty years, until all that generation, who had done
14 evil in the sight of the Lord, was consumed. Behold you are
risen up in your fathers' stead, a set of sinful men, to augment
15 the wrath of the Lord against Israel. For by turning away from
him, to cause him to leave you still in the wilderness, you will
transgress against the whole congregation.

16 Upon this they came near to him, and said, We will build
sheepcots here for our cattle, and cities for our families, but
17 we ourselves, completely armed, will march in the van before
18 the children of Israel, until we bring them to their place. Our
families indeed must dwell in walled cities, because of the in-
habitants of the land, that we may not be under a necessi-
ty of returning to our houses, until the children of Israel are

19 parcelled out, every one in his possession. Moreover we will
not take a share with them of the land beyond the river Jordan,
because we have got our share on the eastern side of the Jordan.
20 Then Moses said to them, If you will act agreeably to what
you say—if you will arm yourselves for battle before the Lord,
21 and every one, completely armed, will cross the Jordan before
the Lord, until his enemy be crushed before him, and the land
22 subdued before the Lord, after this you shall return, and be
guiltless before the Lord, and acquitted by Israel, and this land
23 shall be your possession before the Lord. But if you do not
act in this manner, you will sin against the Lord, and you
24 shall be sensible of your sin, when evils overtake you. Build
therefore cities for your families, and sheepcots for your cat-
25 tle, and perform what hath proceeded out of your mouth. And
the sons of Reuben and the sons of Gad spake to Moses, say-
26 ing, Thy servants will do as our Lord commandeth; our fa-
milies, and our wives, and our cattle, shall remain in the cities
27 of Galaad; but we thy servants will cross over, all armed, and ar-
28 rayed for battle before the Lord, as our lord saith. Then Moses
convened with them Eleazar the priest, and Joshua, son of Nave,
and the chiefs of the patriarchal houses of the tribes of Israel,
29 and said to them, If the Reubenites and the Gadites cross
the Jordan with you, every one armed for battle before the
Lord, when you shall have subdued the land before you, you
30 shall give them the land of Galaad for a possession. But if they
decline to cross with you, armed for battle before the Lord;
you shall drive before you their families, and their wives, and
their cattle, into the land of Chanaan, and they shall have a
31 portion with you in the land of Chanaan. And the Reubenites
and the Gadites answered, saying, All that our lord saith to
32 his servants we will do. We will cross over, completely arm-
ed before the Lord, into the land of Chanaan, and you shall
33 give us our possession on this side of the Jordan. So Moses
gave them, namely, to the Gadites and the Reubenites, and to
the half of the tribe of Manasses, one of the sons of Joseph,
the kingdom of Seon, king of the Amorites, and the kingdom
of Og king of Basan, the land and the cities, with the bounda-
34 ries thereof, even the cities of the land round about. And the
35 Gadites rebuilt Daibon, and Ataroth, and Aroer, and Sophar,

36 and Jazer, and raised these, namely, Namram and Baithara,
37 fenced cities, and folds for sheep. And the Reubenites rebuilt
Esebon, and Eleale, and Kariatham, and Beelmeon, which
38 they enclosed all around, and Sebama; and they named the
39 cities which they rebuilt after their own names. Now a de-
scendant of Machir, son of Manasses, had gone to Galaad, and
40 taken it, and destroyed the Amorite who dwelt there. So Mo-
ses gave Galaad to the community of Machir, son of Manas-
41 ses, and they dwelt there. And Jair, of the tribe of Manasses,
went and took their sheepcots, and called them the sheep-
42 cots of Jair. And Nabau went and took Kaath, and its vil-
lages, and called them Naboth after his own name.

XXXIII. Now these are the encampments of the Israelites.
When they came out of the land of Egypt, with their army,
2 by the ministry of Moses and Aaron, Moses committed to wri-
ting their removals and encampments, by the command of the
Lord, and these are the encampments of their march.

3 They removed from Ramesses, in the first month, on the
fifteenth day of the first month. On the next morning after
the passover, the Israelites came out with a high hand, in the
4 sight of all the Egyptians, while they were burying their dead
—all those whom the Lord had smitten—even all the first
born of the land of Egypt. When the Lord had executed
5 vengeance on their gods, the children of Israel, removing
6 from Ramesses, encamped at Sokchoth. And removing from
Sokchoth, they encamped at Bouthan, which is a part of
7 the wilderness. And they removed from Bouthan, and en-
camped at the mouth of Eirath, which is over against Beelsep-
8 phon. They encamped also over against Magdolus. And
they removed from over against Eirath, and crossed through
the midst of the sea, into the wilderness, and having marched
three days' journey through the wilderness, they encamped at
9 Bitterness. And they removed from Bitterness, and came to
Ailam. Now at Ailam there were twelve fountains of water,
and seventy palm trees. So they encamped there by the water.
10 And they removed from Ailam, and encamped by the Red
11 sea. And they removed from the Red sea, and encamped in
12 the wilderness of Sin. And they removed from the wilderness
13 of Sin, and encamped at Raphaka. And they removed from

14 Raphaka, and encamped at Ailus. And they removed from
Ailus and encamped at Raphadin, where there was no water
15 for the people to drink. And they removed from Raphadin,
16 and encamped in the wilderness of Sina. And they removed
from the wilderness of Sina, and encamped at The monu-
17 ments of longing desire. And they removed from The monu-
18 ments of longing desire, and encamped at Aseroth. And they
19 removed from Aseroth, and encamped at Rathama. And they
removed from Rathama, and encamped at Remmon-Phares.
20 And they removed from Remmon-Phares, and encamped at
21 Lebona. And they removed from Lebona, and encamped at
22 Ressan. And they removed from Ressan, and encamped at
23 Makellath. And they removed from Makellath, and encamp-
24 ed at Saphan. And they removed from Saphan, and encamp-
25 ed at Charadath. And they removed from Charadath, and en-
26 camped at Makeloth. And they removed from Makeloth, and
27 encamped at Kataath. And they removed from Kataath, and
28 encamped at Tarath. And they removed from Tarath, and en-
29 camped at Mathekka. And they removed from Mathekka, and
30 encamped at Selmona. And they removed from Selmona, and
31 encamped at Masuruth. And they removed from Masuruth,
32 and encamped at Banaia. And they removed from Banaia,
33 and encamped at the mountain of Gadgad. And they remov-
ed from the mountain of Gadgad, and encamped at Etebatha.
34 And they removed from Etebatha, and encamped at Ebrona.
35 And they removed from Ebrona, and encamped at Gesion-
36 Gaber. And they removed from Gesion-Gaber, and encamped
in the wilderness of Sin. And they removed from the wil-
derness of Sin, and encamped in the wilderness of Pharan,
37 this is Kades. And they removed from Kades, and encamp-
38 ed at Or, the mountain bordering on the land of Edom. And
Aaron the priest went up at the command of the Lord, and
died there, in the fortieth year of the children of Israel's com-
ing out of Egypt, in the fifth month, the first day of the
39 month. And Aaron was a hundred and twenty three years old
40 when he died at mount Or. And the Chananite king of Arad,
whose fixed abode was in the land of Chanaan, received intel-
ligence when the children of Israel were marching in. And
41 they removed from mount Or, and encamped at Selmona. And

43 they removed from Selmona, and encamped at Phino. And
44 they removed from Phino, and encamped at Oboth. And they
removed from Oboth, and encamped at Gai, on the borders
45 of Moab. And they removed from Gai, and encamped at
46 Daibon-gad. And they removed from Daibon-gad, and en-
47 camped at Gelmon-deblathaim. And they removed from Gel-
mon-deblathaim, and encamped on the mountains Abarim, over
48 against Nabo. And they removed from the mountains Abarim,
and encamped on the west of Moab, by the Jordan, opposite to
Jericho.

49 And when they were encamped on the Jordan, from Aisi-
50 moth to Belsa, which is on the west of Moab, the Lord spoke
to Moses on the west of Moab by the Jordan, in front of Jericho,
51 saying, Speak to the children of Israel, and thou shalt say to
them, You are now going to cross the Jordan into the land of
52 Chanaan. You shall destroy all those who dwell in that land,
from before you, and demolish their obelisks, and utterly de-
stroy their molten images, and all their pillars you shall demo-
53 lish. And when you have destroyed all the inhabitants of that
land, you shall dwell therein; for I have given you their land
by lot, and you shall divide their land, by lot, among your
54 tribes. To those who are more numerous you shall give a
larger possession; and to those who are fewer in number you
shall give a smaller possession. On whatever place any one's
name falleth, there shall be his possession. According to the
55 tribes of your families you shall possess it. But if you do not de-
stroy the inhabitants of the land from before you, it will come to
pass, that those of them whom you shall leave, will be thorns in
your eyes, and darts in your sides, and your mortal enemies
56 in the land wherein you dwell. And it will come to pass that
I will deal with you as I determined to deal with them.

XXXIV. Moreover the Lord spoke to Moses saying, Give a
charge to the children of Israel, and thou shalt say to them,
2 You are about to enter the land of Chanaan. This you shall
have for an inheritance, even the whole land of Chanaan, with
3 its borders. And your southern border shall be, from the wil-
4 derness of Sin, until it joineth Edom. And your boundaries
on the south shall be, from a part of the salt sea on the east,
and that boundary shall encompass you on the south, to the

ascent of Acrabin, and shall pass on to Ennak, and run along
south of Kades-barne and come to the sheepcot of Arad, and
5 pass along by Asemona: and from Asemona the boundary
shall wind round along the brook of Egypt, and its termination
6 shall be the sea. Then you shall have the sea for a boundary.
The great sea shall bound you: this shall be your western
7 boundary. And your boundary on the north shall be this—
from the great sea you shall measure off for yourselves, along
8 the range of mountains—from mountain to mountain you shall
measure off for yourselves: beginning at the bay of Emath,
9 and extending along the border of Saradak, the boundary
shall come out along the borders of Dephrona, and its termina-
tion shall be Arsenain. This shall be your northern boundary.
10 Then you shall measure off for yourselves the eastern boun-
11 dary from Arsenain to Sepphamar; and from Sepphamar the
boundary shall run down to Bela, on the east of the fountains,
then down along the borders of Bela, on the eastern side of the
12 sea of Chenerith; then down the Jordan; and its termination
13 shall be the salt sea. This shall be your land and these its bounda-
ries round about. So Moses gave a charge to the Israelites say-
ing, This is the land which you shall parcel out, by lot, in the man-
ner the Lord hath commanded it to be given to the nine tribes,
14 and to the half of the tribe of Manasses; because the tribe of
the Reubenites, and the tribe of the Gadites, according to the
houses of their families, and the half of the tribe of the Manas-
15 sites, have received their allotments. Two tribes, and the half
of a tribe, have received their lots on the south east side of the
Jordan, in front of Jericho.
16 Then the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, These are the
17 names of the men who shall parcel out the land for you—Ele-
18 azar the priest, and Joshua the son of Nave. And you shall
take one chief of a tribe to divide the land among you by lot.
19 And these are the names of the men—Of the tribe of Judas,
20 Chaleb son of Jephonne; of the tribe of Symeon, Salamiel son
21 of Samiud; of the tribe of Benjamin, Eldad son of Chaslon;
22 of the tribe of Dan, chief Bakchir, son of Egli; of the children
23 of Joseph—of the tribe of the Manassites, chief Aniel, son of
24 Suphi; of the tribe of the Ephraimites, chief Kamuel, son of
25 Sabathan; of the tribe of Zabulon, chief Elisaphan, son of
26 Pharnach; of the tribe of Issachar, chief Phaltiel, son of Oza;

27 Of the tribe of Aser, chief Achior, son of Selemi; of the tribe
28 of Nephthaleim, chief Phadael, son of Jamiud. To these the
29 Lord gave it in charge to parcel out to the Israelites their allot-
ments in the land of Chanaan.
XXXV. Moreover the Lord spoke to Moses, on the west of
Moab, by the Jordan, over against Jericho, saying, Command
2 the children of Israel; and let them give the Levites, out of the
lots of their possession, cities to dwell in. They shall also give
3 the Levites the suburbs of these cities round about. The cities
shall be for them to dwell in; and the suburbs thereof shall be
4 for their cattle, even for all their beasts. Now the suburbs of
the cities, which you shall give to the Levites, shall be from the
wall of the city, outwards, two thousand cubits all around.
5 Thou shalt therefore measure off, outwards from the city,
on the east side two thousand cubits, on the south side two
thousand cubits, on the west side two thousand cubits, and on
the north side two thousand cubits, and in the middle of this
shall be your city; and you shall give these suburbs of the ci-
6 ties with the cities, to the Levites. Six of the cities which you
shall give shall be cities of refuge for the manslayer to flee to,
7 and besides these you shall give forty two cities. All the cities,
8 which you shall give to the Levites, shall be forty eight. These
cities with their suburbs, even the cities which you shall give,
shall be from the possessions of the children of Israel. They
shall give the Levites, out of their cities, many from those who
have many, and few from them who have few; from every one
according to the inheritance which they possess.
9 Moreover the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, Speak to the
10 children of Israel, and thou shalt say to them, You are about
to cross the Jordan into the land of Chanaan, and you will set
apart for yourselves cities, which shall be your places of refuge,
11 to which the manslayer may flee. When any person killeth ano-
12 ther unwittingly, those cities will be places of refuge from the
avenger of blood, that the manslayer may not die, until he stand
13 before the congregation for trial. Therefore, with regard to the
cities which you shall give, six shall be your places of refuge;
14 three of these cities you shall give on this side of the Jordan, and
15 three such cities you shall give in the land of Chanaan. They
shall be a refuge for the children of Israel, and for the prose-
lyte, and the sojourner among you. These cities are to be pla-

ces of refuge, to which every one may flee who hath smitten a
16 person unawares. But if he hath smitten him with an instru-
ment of iron, and he die, he is a murderer; let the murderer be
17 put to death. And if he hath smitten him with a stone out of
his hand, by which he might be killed, and he die; he is a mur-
18 derer; let the murderer be put to death. And if he hath smit-
ten him with any instrument of wood out of his hand, by which
he might be killed, and he die; he is a murderer; let the mur-
19 derer be put to death. The avenger of blood himself shall kill
20 him. When he meeteth him he shall slay him. And if, through
hatred, he hath pushed him down, or thrown at him from am-
21 bush, any instrument whatever, and he die; or if on account
of an old grudge he hath smitten him with his hand, and he die;
let him who smote be put to death: he is a murderer; let the
murderer be put to death. The avenger of blood shall slay the
22 murderer when he meeteth him. But if on a sudden, not
through malice aforethought, he hath pushed him down, or
23 thrown any instrument at him, not from ambush, nor with any
stone by which he might be killed, or not seeing him, and it
24 light upon him, and he die, and he was not his enemy, nor
seeking to do him any injury, the congregation shall judge be-
tween him who smote, and the avenger of blood, according to
25 these rules of decision; and the congregation shall deliver the
slayer from the avenger of blood, and the congregation shall
send him back to the city of his refuge, to which he fled; and
he shall dwell there, till the death of the high priest, whom they
26 have anointed with holy oil. And if the manslayer go out of
the bounds of the city of his refuge to which he fled, and
27 the avenger of blood find him out of the bounds of the city
28 of his refuge, and the avenger of blood kill the slayer, he
is not guilty of death. For he should have remained in the
city of refuge till the death of the high priest. After the
death of the high priest the slayer may return to the land
29 of his possession. These shall be your rules of decision,
30 for your generations, in all your dwellings. When any one
hath slain a person, thou shalt put to death the murderer,
by witnesses; but one witness shall not testify against a person
31 to cause him to be put to death. And you shall take no ran-
som for life from a manslayer who is guilty of death; for he
32 must be put to death: nor shall you take any ransom from him

who hath fled to a city of refuge, that he may dwell again in
33 his land, until the death of the high priest. So you will not pol-
lute with blood the land in which you dwell; for this blood
polluteth the land; and the land cannot be cleansed from the
blood which is shed in it, but by the blood of him who shed it.
34 You must not defile the land in which you dwell—in which I
dwell among you; for I the Lord dwell among the children of
Israel.
XXXVI. Then came the chiefs of the community of the chil-
dren of Galaad, son of Machir, son of Manasses, of the tribe
of the children of Joseph, and spoke before Moses, and before
Eleazar the priest, and before the chiefs of the patriarchal
2 houses of the Israelites, and said, The Lord hath commanded
our lord to give the land of inheritance by lot to the children
of Israel; and the Lord hath commanded our lord to give the
3 inheritance of Salpaad, our brother, to his daughters. Now
they may become wives to one of the communities of the Is-
raelites, and their lot may be taken from the possession of our
fathers, and added to the inheritance of that tribe among which
they may be married; so their inheritance may be taken from
4 the lot of our inheritance; and though there may be a jubilee
of the children of Israel, still their inheritance will be added to
the inheritance of the tribe among whom they may have been
married, and their inheritance will be taken from the inheri-
5 tance of our patriarchal tribe. Whereupon Moses gave a charge
to the children of Israel, by the command of the Lord, saying,
6 In regard to what the tribe of the children of Joseph say, This
is the thing which the Lord hath commanded the daughters
of Salpaad, saying, Let them marry whom they please, but
7 they must marry men of the community of their father, so there
shall be no transferring of inheritance among the children of
Israel, from one tribe to another. Because the children of Is-
rael must be kept together, every one in the inheritance of the
8 patriarchal family of his tribe, therefore every daughter, who
by being next of kin, inheriteth a possession among the tribes of
Israel, must marry one of the community of her father, that
the children of Israel may inherit by nearness of kin, every one
9 the inheritance of his father's family: by which means the al-
lotment will not be transferred from one tribe to another; but

the Israelites will be kept together every one in his inheritance.
10 Accordingly they did, for the daughters of Salpaad, in the
11 manner the Lord commanded Moses, and Thersa, and Egla,
and Melcha, and Nua, and Maala, the daughters of Salpaad,
12 were married to their cousins. They were married to men of
the tribe of Manasses, one of the sons of Joseph, and their in-
heritance was kept in the tribe, to which the community of
their father belonged.
13 These are the commands, and the statutes, and the judg-
ments, which the Lord gave in charge, by the ministry of
Moses, on the west of Moab, on the Jordan, over against
Jericho.—

DEUTERONOMY.

I. These are the words which Moses spoke to all Israel, on
the bank of the Jordan, west of the wilderness which reacheth
to the Red sea, between Pharantophal and Lobon, and Aulon,
2 and Katachrusea, eleven days' journey from Choreb, the way
by mount Seir to Kades-Barne.
3 In the fortieth year, the eleventh month, on the first day
of the month, Moses spoke to all the children of Israel, accord-
4 ing to all that the Lord had given him in charge to them. After
he had smitten Seon king of the Amorites, who dwelt in Ese-
5 bon; and Og, king of Basan, who dwelt at Astaroth and
Edrain, Moses began, on the bank of the Jordan, in the land
of Moab, to explain the law fully, saying.
6 The Lord our God spoke to us at Choreb, saying, You
7 have tarried long enough by this mount. Turn; strike your
tents, and march to the mountain of the Amorites, and to all
the inhabitants around Araba—to the mountain and to the
plain, and to the south, and to the land of the Chananites, on
the sea shore, and to Antilibanus, till you reach the river—
8 the great river Euphrates. Behold I have delivered up the land
before you. Go in, and take possession of the land, which
with an oath I promised to give to your fathers—to Abraham,
and Isaak, and Jacob—to them and their seed after them.
9 Then I spoke to you at that time, saying, I am not able
10 alone to bear you. The Lord your God hath multiplied you;

and behold you are this day like the stars of heaven for mul-
11 titude. May the Lord, the God of your fathers, add to you a
thousand times as many as you are, and bless you as he hath
12 promised you! How can I alone bear the burden of you, even
13 the whole weight of you, and your contentions? Appoint for
yourselves men of wisdom, knowledge and understanding, for
your several tribes, and I will make them leaders over you.
14 And you answered me, and said, The thing which thou hast
15 proposed to do is good. So I took from among you men of
wisdom, knowledge, and understanding, and appointed them
to be leaders over you—captains of thousands, and captains
of hundreds, and captains of fifties, and captains of tens; and
16 promulgators of the law for your judges. And I gave a charge
to your judges at that time, saying, Hear the causes between
your brethren, and judge righteously between every man and
17 his brother, and the stranger who is with him. Thou shalt not
respect a person in judgment. Against the low and the high
thou shalt pass sentence, and not be afraid of the face of man;
for the judgment is God's. And if the matter be too hard for
18 you, bring it to me, and I will hear it. And when I had given
19 you in charge, at that time, all the things which you were to
do, we removed from Choreb, and marched through all that
great and frightful wilderness which you saw, on the way to
the mountain of the Amorite, as the Lord our God command-
20 ed us. And when we came to Kades-barne, I said to you,
You are come to the mountain of the Amorite, which the
21 Lord our God giveth you. Behold the Lord your God hath
delivered up to you the land before you. Go up and take pos-
session of it, as the Lord, the God of your fathers, commanded
22 you. Fear not, nor be faint hearted. Whereupon you all came
to me, and said, Let us send men before us, and let them tra-
verse the land for us, and bring us word what way we shall go
23 up, and to what cities we shall come. And the proposal was
agreeable to me. So I took from among you twelve men—a
24 man for every tribe. And they turned, and went up to the
25 mountain, and came to the valley of the bunch of grapes. And
when they had thoroughly viewed it, they took in their hands
some of the fruit of the land, and brought it to you, and said,
26 The land is good, which the Lord our God giveth us. Not-

27 withstanding this, you would not go up; but disobeyed the
command of the Lord our God, and murmured in your tents,
saying, Because the Lord hateth us he hath brought us out of
the land of Egypt, to deliver us into the hands of the Amo-
28 rites, to destroy us utterly, wherever we go. When your bre-
thren disheartened you, saying, It is a nation great and nume-
rous, and stronger than we; and the cities are large, and wal-
led up to the sky. Indeed we have seen there sons of giants.
29 I said to you, Be not terrified, nor afraid of them. The Lord
30 your God is marching before you. He will assist you in subdu-
ing them, according to all that he hath done for you in the land
31 of Egypt, and in that wilderness, which you have seen in your
march to this mountain of the Amorite. The Lord thy God
will take charge of thee, as a man would of a son—as he hath
32 done all the way you marched, till you came to this place. Not-
33 withstanding this speech you did not confide in the Lord our
God who was marching before you in the way to chuse a place
for you, conducting you by night with fire, pointing out to
you the way in which you were to march; and by day, with
34 a pillar of cloud. And the Lord heard the sound of your words,
35 and being provoked to wrath, he sware saying, Not one of
these men shall see that good land which I, with an oath, pro-
36 mised their fathers, save Chaleb son of Jephonne. He shall
see it. And to him I will give the land to which he went up,
and to his children, because he vindicateth the cause of the
37 Lord. With me also the Lord was angry on your account,
38 and said, Neither shalt thou go in there. Joshua son of Nave
39 who is thy attendant—he shall go thither. Encourage him,
for he shall distribute it, by lot, to Israel. And with respect
to your children, who do not know good or evil, they shall
go thither, and to them I will give it, and they shall inherit it.
40 But as for you, turn, and march into the wilderness, by the way
41 to the Red sea. Then you answered, and said, We have sin-
ned before the Lord our God. We will go up, and fight ac-
cording to all that the Lord our God commanded us. So, every
one seizing his implements of war, you assembled tumultu-
42 ously to go up the mountain. Whereupon the Lord said to
me, Say to them, You shall not go up, nor fight; for I am not
43 with you. And you should not be trodden down before your

enemies. Accordingly I spoke to you; but you hearkened not
to me; but transgressed the command of the Lord, and pre-
44 sumptuously ascended the mountain. And the Amorites, who
dwelt on the mountain, came out to meet you, and pursued
you, as bees would do, and slaughtered you from Seir to Her-
45 ma. Then you sat down, and wept before the Lord our God;
but the Lord hearkened not to your voice, nor paid attention to
you. So you abode at Kades many days, as many as you had
II. staid there before. Then we turned, and took up our march
into the wilderness, by the way to the Red sea, as the Lord
2 spoke to me. And when we had been many days circling
3 round mount Seir, the Lord said to me, You have been long
enough circling round this mountain, therefore turn northward,
4 and give thou a charge to this people, saying, You are about
to march along by the borders of your brethren, the children
of Esau who inhabit Seir. They will be afraid of you, and
5 dread you exceedingly. You must not come to battle with
them; for I will not give you a foot of their land, because I
have given mount Seir to the children of Esau for a possession.
6 Buy provisions of them for money, that you may eat, and re-
ceive of them water by measure, for money, that you may
7 drink; (for the Lord our God had blessed thee in all the works
of thy hands.)

Recollect how thou didst traverse that great and frightful
wilderness. Behold! for forty years the Lord thy God was with
8 thee. Thou wast not in want of any thing. And when we had
passed by our brethren the children of Esau, who inhabit
Seir, by the way of Araba, from Ailon to Gesion-gaber, and
9 wheeling about had crossed the wilderness of Moab, the Lord
said to me, Act not as enemies against the Moabites; nor come
to a battle with them; for I will not give you for a possession
any of their land; for I have given Aroer to the children of Lot,
10 that they may inherit it. (Now the Ommins had formerly dwelt
11 there, a nation great and numerous, and mighty as the Ena-
kims—they as well as the Enakims may be accounted Ra-
12 phains; but the Moabites call them Ommins. And in Seir the
Chorrites were formerly settled, but the children of Esau de-
stroyed them, and rooted them out from before them, and dwelt
in their stead, in the same manner as Israel hath done with the

13 land of their possession which the Lord hath given them.) Now
therefore arise, and strike your tents, and cross the valley of
Zaret.
14 Now the time we spent from Kades-barne till we came to
the valley of Zaret, was thirty eight years; until all the genera-
15 tion of the warriors had fallen, and died out of the camp. As
the Lord had, with an oath denounced against them, the hand
of the Lord was upon them to destroy them from among the
16 host until they had all fallen. And when all the warriors had
17 fallen, and died from among the people, the Lord spoke to me,
saying, Thou art now to pass by Aroer, along the borders of
18 Moab; when you come near to the children of Amman you
19 must not act hostilely against them, nor come to battle with
them; for I will not give thee any of the land of the children
of Amman for a possession; because I have given it for a pos-
20 session to the children of Lot. (It may be accounted the land
of the Raphains, for the Raphains formerly dwelt there, but the
21 Ammanites call them Zochommins. They, as well as the Ena-
kims, were a nation great and numerous, and much stronger
than you; but the Lord destroyed them from before the Am-
manites, and they took possession of the country, and have
22 dwelt therein in their stead, even to this day. The same was
the case with the children of Esau who inhabit Seir, they, in
like manner, destroyed the Chorrites from before them, and
took possession of their country, and have dwelt therein, in
23 their stead, even to this day. So it was with the Evites when
they dwelt in Asedoth even to Gaza, the Cappadocians, who
came out of Cappadocia, rooted them out, and dwelt in their
24 stead.) Now therefore arise, strike your tents, and cross the
vale of Arnon; behold I have delivered into thy hand Seon,
king of Esebon, the Amorite, with his land. Begin to take pos-
25 session. Join battle with him this day. Begin to impress the
fear of thee, and the dread of thee, on the face of all the nations
under heaven. They who hear of thy name shall tremble, and
be in anguish because of thee.
26 Now I had sent messengers from the wilderness of Keda-
27 moth to Seon, king of Esebon, with words of peace, saying,
Let me pass through thy land. I will march along the high-
28 way, and not turn aside to the right, nor to the left. Thou shalt

sell me provisions for money, that I may eat; and thou shalt
sell me water for money, that I may drink, just till I can march
29 through on foot; as the children of Esau, who dwell in Seir,
and the children of Moab, who dwell in Aroer have done to
me, until I cross the Jordan, to the land which the Lord our
30 God giveth us. But Seon, king of Esebon, would not consent
that we should pass by him, for the Lord our God had embold-
ened his spirit, and made his heart obstinate, that he might be
delivered into thy hands, as at this day.
31 Then the Lord said to me, Behold I have begun to deliver
up before thee Seon, king of Esebon, the Amorite, and his land.
32 Begin therefore to take possession of his land. So Seon, king
of Esebon, came out to meet us, he and all his people, to bat-
33 tle at Jassa. And the Lord our God delivered him up before
34 us. And we smote him and his sons, and all his people, and
took all his cities at that time and utterly destroyed every city
35 one after another; with their wives and children. We left none
to be taken alive. Besides making a prey of their cattle, we
36 took the spoils of their cities. From Aroer, which is on the
banks of the brook Arnon, including the city in the vale, even
to mount Galaad, there was not a city which escaped us. The
37 Lord our God delivered them all into our hands. Moreover,
when, without approaching the children of Amman, we had
taken all his territories on the brook Jabok, and his cities in
the hilly country, as the Lord our God commanded us, we
III. turned and went up the way to Basan. And when Og,
2 king of Basan came out to meet us, he and all his people, to
battle at Edrain, the Lord said to me, Fear him not; for into
thy hand I have delivered him, and all his people, and all his
land; and thou shalt do to him as thou hast done to Seon, the
3 king of the Amorites, who dwelt at Esebon. So the Lord our
God delivered also into our hands Og, king of Basan, and all
his people, and we smote him till there was none of his seed left.
4 And we took all his cities at that time. There was not a city
which we did not take from them—three score cities, the whole
region of Argob, belonging to Og, king of Basan; All the ci-
5 ties fortified with high walls, bars and gates, besides the towns
of the Pherezites, which were very many, we utterly destroyed.
6 As we had done to Seon, king of Esebon, we destroyed every

7 city, one after another, and the women and children. But all
the cattle, and the spoils of the cities, we took for ourselves.
8 So, at that time, we took this land out of the hands of the two
kings of the Amorites, who were on the banks of the Jordan,
9 from the brook Arnon even to Aermon (now the Phœnicians
call Aermon Sanior and the Amorites call it Sanir) including
10 all the cities of Misor, and all Galaad, and all Basan, as far as
Elcha, and Adraim, the cities of the kingdom of Og in Basan.
11 (For besides Og, king of Basan, there was not one of the Ra-
phains left. Behold his bed was a bed of iron. Behold it is in
the citadel of the Ammanites. The length of it is nine cubits,
and the breadth of it four cubits, after the cubit of a man.)
12 And we took possession of this land, at that time, from Aroer,
which is on the bank of the brook Arnon, and the half of mount
Galaad; and I gave all the cities thereof to Reuben, and Gad.
13 And the rest of Galaad, and all Basan, the kingdom of Og, I
gave to the half of the tribe of Manasses, with all the region of
Argob, even all that part of Basan which is to be accounted the
14 land of the Raphains. (Now when Jair the Manassite took the
region of Argob, even to the borders of Gergesi, and Macha-
thi, he called it after his own name Basan-Thavoth-Jair which
is now its name.)
15 Now when I gave Galaad to the Machirites and to Reu-
16 ben and Gad, all below Galaad, to the brook Arnon, the
middle of the brook being the boundary; and as far as Jabok,
17 this brook being the boundary of the Ammanites, and Araba,
and the Jordan the boundary of Machanareth, even to the sea
18 of Araba, the salt sea below Asedoth, the Phasga of the East,
I gave you a charge at that time, saying, The Lord your God
hath given you this land for a possession, you shall go armed
19 before your brethren, the children of Israel, all of you who are
fit for war, (but your wives, and your children, and your cat-
tle, for I know that you have much cattle, are to dwell in your
20 cities, which I have given you) until the Lord your God shall
have given your brethren rest, as well as you; and until they
shall have taken possession of the land which the Lord our
21 God giveth them, on the other side of the Jordan. Then you
shall return, every one to his possession which I have given
you. And at the same time I gave a charge to Joshua, saying,

Your eyes have seen all that the Lord our God hath done to
these two kings. In the same manner the Lord our God will
deal with all those kingdoms against which you are going to
22 cross over. You shall not be afraid of them, for the Lord
23 our God will fight for you. I also supplicated the Lord, at
24 that time, saying, O Lord God, thou hast begun to shew thy
servant thy majesty, and thy power, and thy mighty hand, and
thy outstretched arm; for what god is there in heaven, or on
earth, who can do as thou hast done, or according to thy ma-
25 jesty. Let me cross over, and see that land, that good land
which is beyond the Jordan, and that goodly mountain Antili-
26 banus. But the Lord overlooked me, because of you, and
would not hearken to me. And the Lord said to me, Let this
27 suffice thee. Speak no more on this subject. Go up to the
top of the craggy mountain, and raise thine eyes westward,
and northward, and southward, and eastward, and take a view
28 of it with thine eyes; for thou shalt not cross this Jordan. And
give a charge to Joshua, and strengthen and encourage him;
for he shall cross over before this people, and shall give them
the possession of all this land which thou hast seen. So we
halted at the forest, near the house of Phogor.

IV. Now therefore, hear, O Israel, the rules of rectitude, and
the judgments, which I this day teach you to practise, that you
may live, and multiply, and go in, and possess the land, which
2 the Lord the God of your fathers giveth you. You shall not
add any thing to what I command you; nor shall you dimi-
nish from it. You shall keep the commandments of the Lord
3 our God, which I, this day, give you in charge. Your eyes
have seen all that the Lord our God did because of Beelphe-
gor—that as for every man who went after Beelphegor—him
4 the Lord our God destroyed from among you. But as for you
who adhered to the Lord your God, you are all alive this day.
5 Behold, I have taught you rules of rectitude, and judgments,
as the Lord commanded me; that you may act agreeably
thereto, in the land to which you are going, to take possession
6 of it. Therefore keep them, and practise them. For this will be
your wisdom, and your understanding, in the sight of all the
nations. Whoever shall chance to hear all these rules of recti-
tude, will say, Behold this is a wise and understanding people

7 —a great nation. For how great must that nation be, which
hath God near them, as the Lord our God is on all occasions,
8 if we call upon him! And how great must the nation be,
which hath such rules of rectitude, and such righteous judg-
ments, as are contained in the whole law, which I this day lay
before you.
9 Take heed to thyself, and keep thy soul diligently. For-
get not all the things which thine eyes have seen, and let them
not depart from thy heart all the days of thy life; that thou
mayst impress upon thy children, and thy childrens' children,
10 that day when you stood in the presence of the Lord our God
at Choreb, on the day of the solemn assembly. For the Lord
said to me, Assemble the people before me, and let them hear
my words, that they may learn to fear me all the days they
11 live on the earth. And let them teach their children. So you
came near and stood at the foot of the mountain. Though the
mountain was blazing with fire up to heaven, there was dark-
12 ness, thick darkness, a turbid tempest. And the Lord uttered
to you, from the midst of the fire, the sound of words which
13 you heard. You saw no similitude, but only heard a voice.
And when he had declared to you his covenant, which he
commanded you to perform, even the ten commandments, he
14 wrote them on two tables of stone. And the Lord command-
ed me at that time to teach you rules of rectitude, and judg-
ments, for you to practise in the land to which you are going,
15 to take possession of it. Therefore watch your souls with dili-
gence; for you saw no similitude on the day when the Lord
spoke to you at Choreb, in the mount, out of the midst of the
16 fire; that you may not transgress, and make for yourselves
a graven image—any kind of image, the likeness of man or
17 woman; the likeness of any of the beasts which are on the
earth; the likeness of any winged bird, which flieth in the air;
18 the likeness of any reptile, which creepeth on the ground; the
likeness of any fish which is in the waters below the earth;
19 and that upon looking up to heaven, and seeing the sun, and
the moon, and the stars, and all the host of heaven, thou mayst
not be led astray, and worship them, and perform religious ser-
vice to those things which the Lord thy God hath arranged in
20 due order for all the nations which are under heaven. God hath

indeed taken you and brought you out of the land of Egypt—
out of the iron furnace—out of Egypt, to be to him a chosen
21 people, as at this day; but with me the Lord God was angry for
the things spoken by you, and he solemnly said that I should
not cross this Jordan, and that I should not enter that land,
22 which the Lord thy God giveth thee for a possession. For I
am to die in this land, and not to cross that Jordan; but you
23 are to cross it. When you shall possess that good land, take
heed to yourselves, that you do not forget the covenant of the
Lord our God, which he made with you, and transgress and
make for yourselves a graven image of any of the things about
24 which the Lord thy God hath given thee a charge; for the
25 Lord thy God is a consuming fire—a zealous God. If there-
fore, when you have begotten sons, and sons' sons, and have
been long in the land, you transgress, and make a graven image
—the likeness of any thing whatever, and do evil in the sight of
26 the Lord your God, to provoke him to wrath, I call heaven and
earth this day to witness against you, that you shall surely pe-
rish from the land, to which you are going, to cross the Jordan
there to take possession of it. You shall not prolong your days
27 therein, but shall be utterly rooted out. And the Lord will scatter
you among all the nations, and you shall be left few in number,
28 among all the nations, to which the Lord will bring you. And
there you shall serve other gods, the works of men's hands,
stocks and stones, which can neither see, nor hear, nor eat,
29 nor smell. Yet there, on seeking the Lord your God you will
find him, when you seek him with your whole heart and with
30 your whole soul—In thy affliction, when all these things have
come upon thee in the latter days, when thou shalt turn to the
Lord thy God, and hearken to his voice; because the Lord
31 thy God is a merciful God; he will not forsake thee utterly,
nor totally destroy thee. He will not forget the covenant of
thy fathers, which the Lord confirmed to them with an oath.
32 Enquire of the days which are past—those which were be-
fore thee, from the day God created man on the earth, and
from one end of heaven to the other; hath there ever been
33 any thing like this great thing? Hath any thing been heard
like it? Hath any nation heard the voice of the living God,
speaking out of the midst of the fire, as thou hast heard, and

34 art still alive? Or hath God come, and made trial to take for
himself a nation out of the midst of a nation, by trials, and by
signs, and by wonders, and by war, and with a strong hand,
and an outstretched arm, and with great visions, according to
all that the Lord our God hath done in Egypt, before thine
35 eyes? So that thou must needs know that the Lord thy God is
36 very God, and that there is none else besides him. From
heaven he caused his voice to be heard to instruct thee; and
on earth he shewed thee his great fire. And thou hast heard his
37 words out of the midst of the fire. Because he loved thy fa-
thers, he chose you their seed after them; and by his mighty
38 power he hath brought thee out of Egypt, to destroy nations
greater and mightier than thou art, before thee—to bring thee
in, and give thee their land for a possession, as is the case with
39 thee this day. Know therefore this day, and revolve it in thy
mind, that the Lord thy God is alone God, in the heaven
above, and in the earth beneath, and that there is none other
40 besides him. You shall therefore keep his commandments,
and his rules of rectitude, which I this day give you in charge,
that it may be well with thee and with thy children after thee
—that you may live long in the land, which the Lord thy God
giveth thee for ever.

41 Then Moses set apart three cities on the side of Jordan, to-
42 wards the rising of the sun, for the slayer to flee to. Whoever
should kill his neighbour unawares, and hated him not in times
43 past, might flee to one of these cities, and live, namely, Bo-
sor, in the wilderness, in the plain, for the Reubenites; and
Ramoth, in Galaaditis, for the Gadites; and Gaulon, in Ba-
san, for the Manassites.

44 This is the law which Moses laid before the children of
45 Israel—these are the testimonies, and the rules of rectitude,
and the judgments, which Moses delivered in his speech to
46 the Israelites, after they came out of the land of Egypt on
the bank of the Jordan, in the vale near the house of Phogor,
in the land of Seon, king of the Amorites, who dwelt at Esebon,
whom Moses and the Israelites slew after their coming out of
the land of Egypt, when they took possession both of this
land, and the land of Og king of Basan, the two kings of the
Amorites, who were on the side of the Jordan towards the

48 rising of the sun, from Aroer, which is on the border of the
49 brook Arnon, to the mountain of Seon, which is Aermon,
comprehending all that part of Araba on the eastern bank of
Jordan, below the cliff of Asedoth.

V. When Moses had convened all Israel, he said to them,
Hear, O Israel, the rules of rectitude and the judgments, which
I this day deliver in your hearing, that you may learn them,
and may be careful to perform them.

2 The Lord your God made a covenant with you at Choreb.
3 It was not only with your fathers that the Lord made this co-
venant, but with you also—with you who are all here alive
4 this day. Face to face the Lord spoke to you, at that moun-
5 tain, out of the midst of the fire. I indeed stood between the
Lord and you, at that time, to declare to you the words of the
Lord, because you were terrified at the fire, and did not go
6 up to the mountain; and he said, I am the Lord thy God, who
brought thee out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bon-
7 dage. Thou shalt have no other gods before me. Thou shalt
8 not make for thyself an idol, nor the likeness of any thing in
the heaven above, or of any of the things which are on the earth
9 below, or which are in the waters below the earth. Thou shalt
not worship them, nor serve them; for I am the Lord thy God,
a zealous God, retributing, to them who hate me, the sins of fa-
thers upon children, to the third and fourth generation, and
10 shewing mercy for thousands [of generations] to them who
11 love me, and keep my commandments. Thou shalt not take
the name of the Lord thy God in vain; for the Lord thy God
12 will not purify him who taketh his name in vain. Keep the day
of the sabbaths to hallow it, as the Lord thy God hath com-
13 manded thee. Labour six days, and do all thy works; but on
14 the seventh day are the sabbaths for the Lord thy God. On it
thou shalt not do any work—neither thou nor thy son, nor
thy daughter, nor thy man servant nor thy maid servant, nor
thine ox, nor thine ass, nor any of thy cattle, nor the proselyte
who sojourneth with thee; that thy man servant, and thy maid
15 servant, and thy labouring beast may rest as well as thou. Re-
member that thou wast a servant in the land of Egypt, and that
the Lord thy God brought thee out thence, with a strong
hand and an outstretched arm; for this cause the Lord thy

God hath commanded thee to keep the day of the sabbaths
16 and hallow it. Honour thy father and thy mother, as the Lord
thy God hath commanded thee, that it may be well with thee,
and that thou mayst live long in the land which the Lord thy
17 God giveth thee. Thou shalt not commit murder. Thou
shalt not commit adultery. Thou shalt not steal. Thou shalt
21 not bear false witness against thy neighbour. Thou shalt not
covet thy neighbour's wife; thou shalt not covet thy neigh-
bour's house, nor his field, nor his man servant, nor his maid
servant, nor his ox, nor his ass, nor any of his cattle, nor any
thing which is thy neighbour's.
22 These are the injunctions which the Lord delivered ver-
bally, to all your congregation, at the mount, out of the midst
of the fire. There was darkness, thick darkness, a turbid tem
pest, and a loud voice. And he added no more. And having
written them on two tables of stone, he gave them to me.
23 Now when you heard the voice from the midst of the fire (the
mountain indeed was burning with fire) you came to me, even
24 all the leaders of your tribes, and your elders, and said, Behold
the Lord our God hath shewn us his glory, and we have heard
his voice from the midst of the fire. We have this day seen
25 that God can speak to man, and he may live. Now therefore
let us not die, for this great fire will consume us, if we conti-
nue any longer to hear the voice of the Lord our God; and we
26 shall die. For what mortal, who hath heard the voice of the
living God speaking out of the midst of the fire, as we have,
27 can live. Go thou near, and hear all that the Lord our God
may say, and thou shalt rehearse to us all that the Lord our
28 God may speak to thee, and we will hear and do it. And the
Lord heard the sound of your words when you spoke to me.
And the Lord said to me, I have heard the sound of the words
of this people, even all that they have spoken to thee. All that
29 they have said is right. O that they may have their heart so dis-
posed in them as to fear me, and to keep my commandments
continually, that it may be well with them, and their children
30 for ever. Go say to them, Return to your houses. But as for
31 thee, Stand thou here with me, and I will speak to thee all
the commandments, and the rules of rectitude, and the judg-
ments, which thou shalt teach them; and let them act accord-

32 ingly in the land which I give them for a possession. Be care-
ful therefore to do as the Lord thy God hath commanded thee.
33 Turn not aside to the right, nor to the left, from walking in all
the way which the Lord thy God hath commanded thee, that
he may give thee rest, and that it may be well with thee, and
that you may live long in the land, of which you shall take pos-
session.
VI. Now these are the commandments, and the rules of rec-
titude, and the judgments, which the Lord our God command-
ed you to be taught, that you may act conformably thereto in
the land to which you are going, there to take possession of it;
2 that you may fear the Lord your God. You shall keep all his
statutes, and his commandments, which I this day command
you, both thou, and thy children, and thy children's children,
3 all the days of thy life, that you may live many days. There-
fore hear, O Israel, and be careful to perform; that it may be
well with thee, and that you may be greatly multiplied, as the
Lord, the God of thy fathers, hath promised to give thee a
land flowing with milk and honey. These indeed are the rules
of rectitude, and the judgments, which the Lord gave in charge
to the children of Israel, in the wilderness, on their coming
out of the land of Egypt.
4 Hear O Israel! The Lord is our God. The Lord is one. And
5 thou shalt love the Lord thy God with thy whole understanding,
6 and with thy whole soul, and with thy whole might. And these
injunctions, which I this day give thee in charge, shall be in thy
7 heart, and in thy soul; and thou shalt impress them on thy
children, and speak of them, when thou sittest at home, and
when thou art walking abroad, and when thou liest down, and
8 when thou risest up; and thou shalt bind them for a sign on
thy right hand, and it shall be immoveably before thine eyes.
9 You shall also write them on the posts of your houses and
10 gates. And when the Lord thy God hath brought thee into
the land, which, with an oath he promised to thy fathers, to
Abraham, and Isaak, and Jacob, to give thee cities, great and
11 beautiful, which thou hast not builded—houses full of all good
things, which thou hast not filled; cisterns of hewn stone,
which thou hast not hewed; vineyards, and olive yards which

thou hast not planted; and when thou hast eaten, and art filled,
12 take heed to thyself, that thou forget not the Lord thy God,
who brought thee out of the land of Egypt—out of the house
13 of bondage. Thou shalt fear the Lord thy God, and serve him
14 alone, and cleave to him, and swear by his name. Go not af-
15 ter other gods—after any of the gods of the nations around
you. (For the zealous God—the Lord thy God is among you)
lest the Lord thy God, being provoked to wrath against thee,
16 destroy thee from the face of the land. Thou shalt not try the
17 Lord thy God, as you tried him at *Temptation.* Thou shalt di-
ligently keep the commandments of the Lord thy God—all
the testimonies, and the rules of rectitude, which he shall give
18 thee in charge; and thou shalt do what is well pleasing and
good in the sight of the Lord thy God, that it may be well
with thee, and that thou mayst go in, and take possession of
19 that good land, out of which the Lord hath, with an oath, pro-
mised your fathers to drive all thine enemies from before thee,
20 as the Lord hath spoken. And when thy son shall, in time to
come, ask thee, saying, What is the meaning of these testi-
monies, and these rules of rectitude, and these judgments,
21 which the Lord our God hath enjoined on us? Then thou
shalt say to thy son, We were servants to Pharao, in the
land of Egypt, and the Lord brought us out thence, with a
22 strong hand, and with an outstretched arm. And when the
Lord had shewn signs, and wonders, great, and grievous, in
23 Egypt, on Pharao, and on his household, in our sight, he
brought us out thence, to give us this land, which, with an
24 oath, he promised to give our fathers; and the Lord com-
manded us to practise all these rules—to fear the Lord our
God, that it may be well with us always, that we may live, as
25 we now do. For we shall find mercy, if we be careful to per-
form all these commandments in the sight of the Lord our
God, as he hath commanded us.

VII. Now when the Lord thy God hath brought thee into that
land, to which thou art going, there to possess it, and hath re-
moved from before thee mighty nations—the Chettite, and the
Gergasite, and the Amorite, and the Chananite, and the Phe-
resite, and the Evite, and the Jebusite, seven nations, more
2 numerous, and stronger than you—When the Lord thy God

shall deliver them into thy hands, thou shalt smite them; thou
shalt utterly destroy them; thou shalt not make a covenant with
3 them. You shall neither shew them mercy, nor contract mar-
riages with them. Thou shalt not give thy daughter to his son,
4 nor take his daughter for thy son. For she will cause thy son
to apostatise from me, and to serve other gods, and the Lord
will be provoked to wrath against you, and speedily destroy
5 thee. But in this manner thou shalt deal with them—their al-
tars you shall destroy; their pillars you shall break to pieces;
their groves you shall cut down; and the graven images of their
6 gods you shall burn with fire. For thou art a people dedicated
to the Lord thy God, and the Lord thy God hath chosen thee,
to be a peculiar people to himself, in preference to all the na-
7 tions which are on the face of the earth. It was not because
you were the most numerous of all the nations, that the Lord
preferred you, and made choice of you, for you are the fewest
8 of all the nations: but because the Lord loved you, therefore
in performance of the oath which he swore to your fathers, the
Lord led you out with a strong hand, and the Lord redeemed
thee from the house of bondage, out of the hand of Pharao
9 king of Egypt. Know therefore that the Lord thy God is the
only God—the God to be confided in, who keepeth covenant
and mercy for thousands of generations with them who love
10 him, and keep his commandments; and who requiteth to their
face them who hate him, so as to destroy them. To them in-
deed who hate him he will not be slack; to their face he will
11 requite them. Therefore keep the commandments, and the
rules of rectitude, and these judgments, which I this day com-
12 mand thee to do. And it shall come to pass, that if you hearken
to these rules, and keep and practise them, the Lord thy God will
keep with thee the covenant, and the mercy, which he, with an
13 oath, confirmed to your fathers. And he will love thee, and
bless thee, and multiply thee; and he will bless the offspring of
thy womb, and the product of thy land—thy corn, and thy
wine, and thine oil, thy herds of cattle, and thy flocks of sheep,
in the land which he, with an oath, promised thy fathers to give
14 thee. Thou shalt be blessed above all the nations. There shall
not be a male without a progeny, nor a female barren among
15 you, or your cattle. And the Lord will remove from thee every

malady, and will not lay upon thee any of the sore diseases of
Egypt, which thou hast seen, which thou hast known: but will
16 lay them upon all that hate thee. And thou shalt consume all
the spoils of the nations, which the Lord thy God giveth thee:
17 Thine eye shall not have pity on them. And thou shalt not per-
form religious service to their gods; for this is a snare for thee.
Now if thou shouldst say in thy heart, This nation is stronger
18 than I; how shall I be able to exterminate them? Be not afraid
of them; but keep up a lively remembrance of all that the Lord
19 thy God did to Pharao, and to all the Egyptians—the great
trials which thine eyes have seen,—the signs and great won-
ders—the mighty hand, and the outstretched arm—As the
Lord thy God brought thee out, so will the Lord your God
20 deal with all the nations, of whom you are afraid. The Lord
thy God will indeed send hornets against them, until they who
21 are left, and hid from thee, are utterly destroyed. Thou shalt
not be affrighted at them; for the Lord thy God—the Great and
22 Mighty God, is with thee. The Lord thy God will indeed con-
sume those nations from before thee, by little and little. Thou
wilt not be enabled to destroy them at once, lest the land be-
23 come a waste, and the wild beasts multiply against thee. But
the Lord thy God will deliver them into thy hands, and thou
shalt destroy them with a great destruction, until you may ut-
24 terly exterminate them. When he shall deliver their kings into
your hands, you shall destroy their name out of that place.
None shall be able to stand before thee, until thou hast utterly
25 destroyed them. The graven images of their gods you shall
burn with fire. Thou shalt not covet the silver nor the gold
thereof. Thou shalt not take any of it for thyself, lest thou be
26 ensnared by it. Because it is an abomination to the Lord thy
God, therefore thou shalt not bring an abomination into thy
house; for thou wilt be an Anathema as well as it. Thou shalt
utterly detest it, and hold it in utter abomination; for it is an
Anathema. [a devoted thing.]

VIII. All the commands which I this day give you in charge
you shall be careful to perform, that you may live, and be mul-
tiplied, and go in, and possess the land which the Lord your
2 God solemnly promised to your fathers; and thou shalt keep
in remembrance all the way which the Lord thy God led thee

in the wilderness, that he might afflict thee, and prove thee, and
know what was in thy heart, whether thou wouldst keep his
3 commandments or not. And when he had afflicted thee, and
suffered thee to hunger, then he fed thee with manna, which
thy fathers knew not, that he might shew thee, that man can
live not on bread only; but that man can live on any thing
4 which God is pleased to appoint. Thy garments did not be-
come too old for thee, nor were thy shoes worn out from un-
5 der thee; nor the feet galled during the whole forty years; so
that thou must know in thy heart, that as a man chastiseth his
6 son, so the Lord thy God will chasten thee; keep therefore the
commandments of the Lord thy God, by walking in his ways,
7 and fearing him. For the Lord thy God will bring thee to a
good, and extensive land, where there are brooks of water, and
8 fountains from the deeps, issuing forth from the plains, and
from the hills—a land of wheat, and barley, where there are
vineyards, and fig trees, and pomegranates—a land of oil-olive
9 and honey—a land wherein thou shalt eat bread, without scar-
city, and in which thou shalt not want any thing—a land, the
stones of which are iron, and out of the mountains of which thou
10 shalt dig brass. Therefore when thou hast eaten, and art satis-
fied, thou shalt bless the Lord thy God in that good land, which
11 he hath given thee. Take heed to thyself, that thou forget not
the Lord thy God, so as not to keep his commandments, and
his judgments, and his rules of rectitude, which I this day
12 command thee. When thou hast eaten, and art satisfied, and
13 hast built goodly houses, and dwelt therein, and when thy
herds, and thy flocks, are multiplied, and thou hast silver and
14 gold in abundance, and all thy possessions are multiplied, be
not elated in heart, nor forget the Lord thy God, who brought
thee out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bondage—
15 who conducted you through that great and frightful wilder-
ness, where there were biting serpents and scorpions, and
drought, where there was no water—who brought a fountain
16 of water for thee out of a flinty rock—who fed thee in the wil-
derness with manna, which thou didst not know, and which
was not known by thy fathers, that he might afflict thee, and
try thee, and do thee good in thy latter days.

17 Say not in thy heart, My own power, and the strength of

18 my own hand hath procured me this great wealth: but remem-
ber the Lord thy God, that it is he who giveth thee power to
procure wealth, that he may establish the covenant which the
19 Lord made with thy fathers, as at this day. Indeed if thou for-
get the Lord thy God, and go after other gods, and serve them,
and worship them, I call heaven and earth this day to witness
20 against you, that you shall surely perish. In like manner as
the other nations which the Lord God destroyed before you,
so shall you perish, because you have not hearkened to the
voice of the Lord your God.

IX. Hear, O Israel! Thou art now about to cross the Jordan,
to go in to possess nations much greater and stronger than
2 you, large cities, which are walled up to the sky, a people
great and numerous, and of great stature, the children of Enak,
whom thou knowest, and of whom thou hast heard it said,
3 Who can stand before the sons of Enak? Know therefore this
day, that the Lord thy God will himself march before thee.
He is a consuming fire. He will destroy them. He will cause
them to turn back from before thy face, and will destroy them
4 speedily, as the Lord hath said to thee. Now when the Lord
thy God hath destroyed those nations from before thee, speak
not in thy heart, saying, On the account of my righteousness
5 the Lord hath brought me in to possess this good land. It is
not on the account of thy righteousness, nor for the sanctity
of thy heart, that thou goest in to possess their land; but, be-
cause of the wickedness of those nations, the Lord will drive
them out from before thee, and that he may establish his cove-
nant which the Lord made with our fathers—with Abraham,
6 and Isaak, and Jacob. Know therefore this day, that it is not
for thy righteousness that the Lord thy God giveth thee that
good land for a possession; for thou art a stiffnecked people.
7 Remember—never forget how often thou hast provoked to
wrath the Lord thy God, in the wilderness. From the day you
came out of Egypt, till your coming to this place, you have
8 gone on in a course of rebellion against the Lord. At Choreb
you provoked the Lord, so that the anger of the Lord was kind-
9 led against you, to destroy you utterly. When I went up the
mountain to receive the tables of stone—the tables of the co-
venant which the Lord had made with you. Now I was on

10 the mount forty days, and forty nights; I neither ate bread nor
drank water; and the Lord gave me the two tables of stone,
written with the finger of God—upon them indeed were writ-
ten all the words which the Lord had spoken to you at the
11 mount, on the day of the solemn assembly. And after the for-
ty days, and the forty nights, when the Lord gave me the two
tables of stone—the tables of the covenant, the Lord said to
12 me, Arise, go down quickly from this place: for thy people,
whom thou hast brought out of Egypt, have transgressed.
They have gone aside quickly out of the way, to which thou
didst enjoin them, and have made for themselves a molten
13 image. Moreover the Lord spoke to me, saying, I have
14 spoken to thee once and again and said, I have seen this peo-
ple, and behold it is a stiffnecked people; now therefore let
me utterly destroy them, and blot out their name from under
heaven; and I will make thee a nation, great and powerful, and
15 much more numerous than this. Whereupon I turned, and
came down from the mount. Now the mount was blazing
with fire up to heaven, and I had in my two hands the two
16 tables of the testimonies. And when I saw that you had sin-
ned before the Lord your God, and that you had made for
yourselves a molten image, and had turned aside from the
way in which the Lord had commanded you to walk; hav-
17 ing hold of the two tables, I threw them out of my hands
18 and broke them before your eyes. Then I made supplication
before the Lord, a second time, as I had done before, forty
days and forty nights—(I neither ate bread nor drank wa-
ter)—for your sins which you had committed by doing evil
19 in the sight of the Lord God, to provoke him to wrath. Even
now I tremble on account of the wrath and indignation. For
the anger of the Lord was kindled against you, to destroy
20 you utterly. But the Lord hearkened to me at that time also.
Even against Aaron, his wrath was kindled to destroy him;
21 But I prayed for Aaron also at that time. Now I had taken
your sin, the calf which you had made, and burned it with fire;
and having stamped, and ground it, till it was very fine, and
like dust, I threw the dust into the torrent which ran down
22 out of the mount. At *Burning* also, and at *Temptation*, and at
23 *Monuments of longing desire*, you provoked the Lord. And

when the Lord sent you from Kades-barne, saying, Go up,
and take possession of the land which I give you, you disobeyed the command of the Lord your God, and did not con-
24 fide in him, nor hearken to his voice. You have been disobedient to the commands of the Lord, from the day he made himself known to you.
25 When I was making supplication before the Lord, forty
26 days, and forty nights, as I had done before (for the Lord spoke of destroying you utterly,) I prayed to God, and said, O Lord, thou king of all the gods, destroy not thy people, and thy heritage, whom thou hast redeemed, whom thou hast brought out of the land of Egypt, with thy mighty power, and with thy
27 strong hand, and with thine outstretched arm. Remember Abraham, and Isaak, and Jacob, thy servants, to whom thou didst swear by thyself. Look not upon the stubbornness of
28 this people, nor upon their wickedness, and their sins, lest they who dwell in the land, out of which thou hast brought them, should speak, saying, Because the Lord was not able to bring them into the land which he promised them; and because he hated them, he led them out into the wilderness to kill
29 them. Now these are thy people, and thy inheritance, whom thou hast brought out of the land of Egypt, with thy mighty power, and with thy strong hand, and with thine outstretched arm.
X. At that time the Lord said to me, Hew thee out two tables of stone like the first, and come up to me on the mount;
2 and thou shalt make thee an ark of wood, and thou shalt write on these tables the words which were on the first tables, which
3 thou didst break, and shalt put them in the ark. So when I had made an ark of incorruptible wood, and hewed two tables of stone, like the first, and had gone up the mount with the
4 two tables in my hand; and he had written on these tables, according to the former writing, the ten commandments, which the Lord spoke to you at the mount, out of the midst
5 of the fire; and the Lord had given them to me, and I had turned, and come down from the mount, and had put these tables in the ark which I had made, and they were there as the
6 Lord commanded me, then the children of Israel removed out of Beroth, the country belonging to the children of Jakin, into

Misidai, the country where Aaron died, and where he was bu-
ried, and Eleazar executed the office of priest in his stead.
7 Thence they removed to Gadgad, and from Gadgad to Etaba-
8 tha, a land abounding with streams of water. Now the Lord,
having at that time set apart the tribe of Levi to carry the ark
of the covenant of the Lord, to stand before the Lord, and to
9 serve, and bless in his name, as they do at this day, for this
cause the Levites have no portion or lot among their brethren.
The Lord is their portion, as he said to them.
10 When I had been on the mount forty days, and forty
nights, the Lord hearkened to me at that time also, for the
Lord was not willing to destroy you utterly; and the Lord
11 said to me, Go, march before this people, and let them go in,
and take possession of the land which I solemnly promised
12 their fathers to give them. Now therefore, O Israel, what doth
the Lord thy God require of thee, but to fear the Lord thy
God, and to walk in all his ways, and to love him, and to serve
the Lord thy God with thy whole heart, and with thy whole
13 soul—to keep the commandments of the Lord thy God, and
his rules of rectitude, which I this day command thee, that it
14 may be well with thee? Behold the heaven, and the heaven of
heavens, belong to the Lord thy God, the earth also, and all
15 that are therein. Nevertheless the Lord made choice of your
fathers to love them; and he chose you, their seed, after them,
16 in preference to all the nations, as at this day. Circumcise
therefore the stubbornness of your hearts, and be no more stiff-
necked. For the Lord your God is God of gods, and Lord of
17 lords—the God, great, and mighty, and awful. He respect-
18 eth not persons, nor taketh a bribe. He administereth justice
to the stranger, and the orphan, and the widow, and loveth the
19 stranger, in giving him food and raiment. Love ye therefore
the stranger, for you were strangers in the land of Egypt.
20 Thou shalt fear the Lord thy God, and serve him, and cleave
21 to him, and swear by his name. He is thy boast; and he is
thy God, who hath done for thee those great, and those mar-
22 vellous things which thine eyes have seen. With seventy souls
thy fathers went down to Egypt, and now the Lord thy God
XI. hath made thee like the stars of heaven for multitude. There-
fore thou shalt love the Lord thy God, and keep his charges,

and his rules of rectitude, and his commandments, and his
2 judgments, continually. You must now know, for I am not
addressing your children, who have not known, nor seen, the
chastisement of the Lord thy God, and his great acts, and his
3 outstretched arm, and his signs, and his wonders, which he
did in the midst of Egypt, to Pharao, king of Egypt, and to
4 all his land; and what he did to the army of the Egyptians—
to their chariots, and their cavalry, and their host—how the
Lord caused the water of the Red sea to overwhelm them,
when they were pursuing you, and destroyed them even to this
5 day: and what he did to you in the wilderness, until you
6 came to this place; and what he did to Dathan and Abiron,
the sons of Eliab, son of Reuben, whom the earth, opening
its mouth, swallowed up, with their houses, and their tents,
and all their substance with them, in the midst of all Israel.
7 Because your eyes have seen all these great acts of the Lord
8 which he hath done among you; therefore you shall keep all
his commandments which I this day give thee in charge, that
you may live, and multiply, and go in, and possess that land to
which you are going to cross the Jordan, there to take posses-
9 sion of it—that you may prolong your days in that land, which
the Lord, with an oath to your fathers, promised to give to
them, and to their seed after them—a land flowing with milk
10 and honey. For the land to which you are going, to take pos-
session of it, is not like the land of Egypt, from which you
came out, where, when they have sown the seed, they can
11 water it with their feet, like a garden of herbs. But the land to
which you are going, to take possession of it, is a land of hills
and dales, which drinketh up water from the rain of heaven—
12 a land over which the Lord thy God keepeth a continual
watch. The eyes of the Lord thy God are upon it, from the
13 beginning of the year to the end thereof. And if you will
hearken diligently to all the commands which I this day com-
mand thee, to love the Lord thy God, and to serve him with
thy whole heart, and with thy whole soul, he will give rain
14 for thy land in due season—the former and the latter rain;
and thou shalt gather in thy corn, and thy wine, and thine oil.
15 He will also give grass in thy fields for thy cattle.
16 But when thou hast eaten, and art full, take heed to thyself

that thy heart be not elated; and that you do not transgress,
17 and serve other gods, and worship them, lest the Lord, being
provoked to wrath against you, shut up heaven, so that there
shall be no rain, and the land yield not its products, and ye
quickly perish from that good land, which the Lord hath given
18 you. Therefore lay up these things in your heart, and in your
soul, and bind them for a sign on your hand, that they may be
19 immoveably before your eyes. And you shall teach them to
your children, by speaking of them, when thou sittest at home,
and when thou walkest abroad, and when thou liest down to
20 sleep, and when thou risest up. And you shall write them on
21 the door posts of your houses, and of your gates; that you
may prolong your lives, that the days of your children in the
land which the Lord solemnly promised your fathers to give
22 them, may be as the days of heaven over the earth. For it shall
come to pass, that if you hearken diligently to all these com-
mands, which I this day enjoin you to do—to love the Lord
23 our God,and to walk in all his ways, and to cleave to him, the
Lord will drive out all those nations from before you, and you
shall possess nations much greater and stronger than you.
24 Every place on which you shall imprint the track of your feet
shall be yours, from the wilderness to Antilibanus, and from
25 the river, the great river Euphrates, to the western sea. These
shall be your boundaries. None shall be able to stand before
you. For the Lord your God will impress the fear of you, and
the dread of you, on the face of all the land on which you shall
tread, as the Lord hath said to you.

26 Behold I am going to lay before you this day the blessing
27 and the curse—the blessing, if you will hearken to the com-
mandments of the Lord your God, which I this day command
28 you—and the curse, if you will not hearken to the command-
ments of the Lord our God, in all respects, as I this day com-
mand you; but turn aside out of the way to which I have en-
joined you, and go to serve other gods, which you do not
29 know. And when the Lord thy God hath brought thee to the
land, to which thou art going to cross over, there to take pos-
session of it, thou shalt put the blessing on mount Garazin,
30 and the curse on mount Gaibal. Behold are not these on the
bank of the Jordan, behind the road to the setting of the sun,

in the land of the Chananites, whose dwelling is to the west-
ward, adjoining Golgol, near the lofty oak? for you are going
to cross the Jordan.
31 When you have gone in, to possess the land which the
Lord our God giveth you for a perpetual possession, and you
shall dwell therein, be careful to perform all his command-
ments, and all these judgments, which I this day lay before you.
XII. Now these are the commandments, and the judgments,
which you shall be careful to execute, in the land which the
Lord the God of your fathers giveth you for a possession, all
the days you live in the land.
2 You shall utterly destroy all those places, in which they
whom you succeed, have worshipped their gods, on the lofty
3 mountains, and on the hills, and under every shady tree. You
shall level their mounts, and break in pieces their pillars, and
cut down their groves, and burn the graven images of their
gods with fire, so that their name may be destroyed out of
that place.
4 You shall not do to the Lord your God, in the manner they
5 have done; but you shall seek out and come to the place,
which the Lord thy God shall make choice of, in one of your
6 cities, to put his name there, and to be invoked; and to that
place you shall bring your whole burnt offerings, and your sa-
crifices, and your oblations, and your vows, and your free will
offerings, and your thank offerings, and the firstlings of your
herds, and flocks; and you shall eat there before the Lord your
7 God, and rejoice with your households, for all your possessions,
and the labours of your hands, as the Lord thy God hath blessed
8 thee. You shall not do all that we do here at this day; every
9 one what is agreeable in his own sight; for till now you have
not come to the rest, and to the inheritance which the Lord
10 your God giveth you: but when you cross the Jordan, and
dwell in the land which the Lord our God giveth you for a
possession—when he shall give you rest from all your enemies
round about, and you shall dwell in safety, then there shall be
11 a place, wherever the Lord thy God shall chuse, for his name
to be invoked. To that place you shall bring all that I this day
command you, your whole burnt offerings, and your sacrifices,
and your tenths, and the oblations of your hands, and the choice

12 of all your gifts which you may vow to the Lord your God; and
you shall rejoice before the Lord your God, you, and your
sons, and your daughters, and your men servants, and your
maid servants, and the Levite who is at your gates, because he
13 hath no portion nor inheritance with you. Take heed to thy-
self, that thou offer not thy whole burnt offerings in every place
14 which thou mayst see; but only in the place which the Lord
thy God shall make choice of, in one of thy tribes. There you
shall offer your whole burnt offerings, and there you shall do
15 all that I this day command you. Nevertheless, to satisfy thy
desire, thou mayst kill and eat flesh, in every city, according
to the blessing of the Lord thy God, which he hath given thee.
The unclean with thee, and the clean, may eat it together, as
you now do a roebuck or a deer; but you must not eat the
16 blood: that you shall pour on the ground like water. Thou
17 shalt not be at liberty to eat, in thy cities, the tythe of thy corn,
and of thy wine, and thine oil, nor the firstlings of thy herds,
and thy flocks, nor any of thy vows, which you shall make, nor
18 your thank offerings, nor the oblations of thy hands. These
thou shalt eat no where but before the Lord, in the place which
the Lord thy God shall chuse for himself; thou, and thy son,
and thy daughter, thy man servant, and thy maid servant, and
19 the stranger who is in thy cities. And when thou shalt rejoice
before the Lord thy God, for all thy possessions and all the
labours of thy hand, take heed to thyself, that thou neglect not
20 the Levite, as long as thou livest in the land. And when the
Lord thy God hath enlarged thy borders, as he hath said to
thee, if thou shalt say, I will eat flesh; if thy soul desireth to
eat flesh; thou mayst, to satisfy the longing of thy soul, eat
21 flesh: and if the place, which the Lord thy God may have cho-
sen for his name to be invoked, be far from thee, thou mayst
slay, in the manner I have commanded thee, some of thy herd
or thy flock, which God hath given thee, and eat in thy cities,
22 according to the longing of thy soul. As the roebuck and the
deer is eaten so thou shalt eat it. The unclean and the clean
23 may alike eat it. But be very cautious not to eat blood. For
24 his blood is life. Life must not be eaten with the flesh. You
25 must not eat it. You must pour it out on the ground, like wa-
ter. Thou shalt not eat it, that it may be well with thee, and

26 thy children after thee. If thou wouldst do what is good, and
well pleasing in the sight of the Lord thy God, over and above
thy hallowed things, if any thou hast; thou shalt take thy vows,
and come to the place which the Lord thy God may have cho-
27 sen for his name to be there invoked, and having offered thy
whole burnt offerings, thou shalt offer up the flesh at the altar
of the Lord thy God, and pour out the blood of thy own sacri-
fices against the base of the altar of the Lord thy God, and eat
the flesh of these.

28 Observe and hear, that thou mayst do all the things which
I command thee, that it may be well with thee, and with thy
children after thee for ever.

29 When thou hast done what is well pleasing and good in the
sight of the Lord thy God; and when the Lord thy God shall
have driven out from before thee the nations, to which thou
30 art going, to take possession of their land, and thou shalt pos-
sess it, and dwell therein, take heed to thyself that thou seek
not to follow them after they are driven out from before thee,
saying, How did these nations sacrifice to their gods? I will sa-
31 crifice in like manner. Thou shalt not do so to thy God; for
they sacrificed to their gods the abominations of the Lord, which
he hated; for they burned their sons, and their daughters, with
fire, to their gods.

32 Be careful to do every thing which I this day command
XIII. you. Thou shalt not add to it, nor diminish from it. If a
prophet should start up among you, or a dreamer of dreams,
2 and give thee a sign or a wonder; and the sign or the wonder
should come to pass, which he mentioned to thee saying, Let
3 us go and worship other gods which you do not know; you
shall not hearken to the words of that prophet, or of that dream-
er of dreams; for the Lord thy God trieth you, to know whe-
ther you love your God with your whole heart, and with your
4 whole soul. You shall follow the Lord your God, and fear him,
5 and hearken to his voice, and cleave to him. And that prophet,
or that dreamer, shall be put to death; for he hath spoken to
lead thee astray from the Lord thy God, who brought thee out
of the land of Egypt, who redeemed thee from bondage—to
put thee out of the way in which the Lord thy God commanded
6 thee to walk. So thou shalt remove evil from among you. And

if thy brother, the son of thy father, or of thy mother, or thine
own son, or daughter, or the wife in thy bosom, or a friend
who is as thine own soul, speak privately to thee saying, Let us
7 go and serve other gods, which neither thou nor thy fathers
have known—any of the gods of the nations around you, of
those near thee, or those far distant from thee, from one end
8 of the earth to the other; thou shalt not consent, nor hearken to
him; neither shall thine eye pity him, nor shalt thou spare him,
9 nor conceal him. Thou shalt surely inform against him, and
thy hands shall be upon him, among the foremost, to kill him,
10 and afterwards the hands of the whole people. And they shall
stone him with stones, and he shall be put to death, because
he sought to make thee apostatise from the Lord thy God, who
brought thee out of the land of Egypt—out of the house of
11 bondage. So all Israel will hear, and be afraid, and no more
12 proceed to do any such wickedness as this among you. And
if thou shalt hear it said, that in one of the cities, which the
13 Lord thy God giveth thee to dwell in, there are wicked men
gone forth among you, who have seduced all the inhabitants of
their land, saying, Let us go and serve other gods, which you
14 know not; thou shalt examine, and make inquiry, and search
diligently: And behold, if the report is evidently true, and
15 such abomination hath been committed among you; thou shalt
surely destroy all the inhabitants of that land, with the slaugh-
ter of the sword. With an Anathema thou shalt devote to de-
16 struction, it and all that are in it. And thou shalt collect all the
spoils of it into the streets thereof, and burn with fire the city,
and all the spoils thereof, with all the inhabitants, in the sight
17 of the Lord thy God. And it shall be uninhabited for ever. It
shall never be rebuilt any more; nor shall any thing of what is
devoted to destruction cleave to thy hand, that the Lord may
turn from the fierceness of his wrath, and shew thee mercy,
and have compassion on thee, and multiply thee, in the man-
18 ner he solemnly promised thy fathers, if thou wilt hearken to
the voice of the Lord thy God, to keep his commandments
which I this day command you—to do what is comely and well
pleasing in the sight of the Lord thy God.

XIV. You are the children of the Lord your God; you shall
not make a baldness between your eyes for the dead.

2 Because thou art a people dedicated to the Lord thy God,
and the Lord thy God hath chosen thee to be a peculiar people
to himself, above all the nations on the face of the earth, you shall
3 not eat any abomination. These are the beasts which you shall
4 eat, young beeves, and sheep, and goats, deer and roebucks, and
5 the pygarg, and oryx, and camelopardal—every beast which
6 parteth the hoof, dividing it into two distinct hoofs, and which
7 cheweth the cud; these among the cattle you may eat. But of
those which chew the cud, and of those which part not the hoof,
dividing it into two distinct hoofs, these you shall not eat—the
camel, and the hairy foot, and the choirogryllus. Because though
they chew the cud they do not part the hoof, they are unclean
8 to you—the swine also, because, though it parteth the hoof
and divideth it into distinct hoofs, yet it doth not chew the
cud, it is unclean to you. You shall not eat their flesh, nor
9 touch their dead carcasses. And of all that are in the water,
these you may eat. You may eat all that have fins and scales.
10 But all that have not fins and scales, you shall not eat; they are
11 unclean to you. Every clean fowl you may eat; now these are
they which you shall not eat—the eagle and the ospray, and
the cormorant, and the vulure, and the kite, and all of its spe-
cies; the ostrich, and the owl, and the gull, and the heron, and
the swan, and the ibis, and cataractes, and the hawk, and all
of its species; and the puet, and the night hawk, and the pe-
lican, and the charadrius, and all of its species; and the por-
19 phurion, and the bat. All the creeping things which fly are un-
20 clean to you. You shall not eat any of them. Every flying
21 thing, which is clean, you may eat. Every thing which dieth
of itself you shall not eat. It may be given to the stranger,
who is in thy cities, and he may eat it, or thou mayst sell it to
the stranger.

Because thou art a people dedicated to the Lord thy God,
thou shalt not boil a lamb in the milk of its dam.

22 Thou shalt set apart the tenth of all the increase of thy
23 seed, the product of thy field year after year; and this thou
shalt eat in the place which the Lord thy God shall chuse, for
his name to be there invoked. Thither you shall bring the
tenths of thy corn, and of thy wine, and thine oil and the first-
lings of thy kine, and of thy flocks, that thou mayst learn to

24 fear the Lord thy God always. But if the way be too long for
thee, and thou canst not carry them up, because the place is
far distant from thee, which the Lord thy God hath chosen for
25 his name to be there invoked; seeing the Lord thy God hath
blessed thee, therefore thou shalt sell them for money; and
thou shalt take the money in thy hand, and go to the place
26 which the Lord thy God hath chosen; and thou shalt give this
money for whatever thy soul may desire—for cattle, or for sheep,
or for wine, or strong drink, or for any thing which thy soul
may desire; and thou shalt eat there before the Lord thy God,
27 and rejoice with thy household, and the Levite who is in thy
28 cities, because he hath no portion nor lot with you. And, at
the end of three years, thou shalt carry out all the tenth of thy
products in that year, and lay it up in thy cities, and the Le-
vite shall come, because he hath no portion nor lot with thee,
and the proselyte, and the orphan, and the widow, who is in thy
cities, and they shall eat and be filled, that the Lord thy God
may bless thee in all the works which thou dost.
XV. Every seven years thou shalt make a release. And this
2 is the ordinance touching this release. Thou shalt remit every
private debt which thy neighbour oweth thee, and shalt not
demand it of thy brother; for the release for the Lord thy
3 God is proclaimed. Of a stranger thou mayst demand what
may be due to thee from him; but to a brother thou shalt
make a release of what he oweth thee, because among you
4 there is to be none in want; because the Lord thy God will,
with blessing, bless thee in the land which the Lord thy God
5 giveth thee for an inheritance, that you may possess it, if you
will but hearken to the voice of the Lord your God, to keep,
and perform, all these commandments which I this day com-
6 mand you. Because the Lord thy God hath blessed thee in the
manner he promised thee, therefore thou shalt lend to many
nations and shalt not borrow; and thou shalt rule over many
7 nations, and they shall not rule over thee. If then there chance
to be among you a needy person—one of thy brethren, in one
of thy cities in the land which the Lord thy God giveth thee,
thou shalt not harden thy heart, nor shut thy hand from thy
8 brother who is in want. Thou shalt open thy hands liberally
to him, and lend him what he is in want of, according to his

9 necessity. Take heed to thyself that there be not a lurking
thought in thy heart—a wicked suggestion, saying, The se-
venth year, the year of remission is near at hand. When thou
shalt look with an evil eye at thy brother who is in want, and
not give him, he will cry to the Lord against thee, and it will
10 be a great sin in thee. Thou shalt surely give him, and lend
him freely, what he is in want of, according to his necessity.
And thou shalt not be grieved at heart when thou givest to
him; for on this account the Lord thy God will bless thee in
11 all thy works, and in all the labours of thy hands. Because thy
land may never be without some indigent person in it, there-
fore I give thee a charge to do this thing, saying, Thou shalt
open thy hands liberally to thy brother who is in want, and to
12 the needy in thy land. And if thy brother, a Hebrew man, or
a Hebrew woman, be sold to thee, he shall serve thee six years;
and on the seventh thou shalt send him away from thee, free.
13 And when thou shalt send him away free from thee, thou shalt
14 not send him away empty. Thou shalt furnish him liberally
with provision for the journey, from thy flock and from thy
corn, and thy wine. According as the Lord thy God hath bless-
15 ed thee, thou shalt give him; and remember that thou wast a
servant in the land of Egypt, and that thence the Lord thy
God redeemed thee; therefore I command thee to do this
16 thing. And if he shall say to thee, I will not go away from
thee, because he hath loved thee, and thy family, and is well
17 with thee; then thou shalt take an awl, and bore his ear against
the door, and he shall be thy servant forever. And in the same
18 manner thou shalt treat thy maid servant. It shall not seem
hard to thee that they are let go free from thee; for they have
saved thee the wages of an hireling. He hath served thee
six years.

19 When the Lord thy God hath blessed thee in all thou
doest, every firstling of thy herds, and thy flocks, even all the
20 males, thou shalt dedicate to the Lord thy God. Thou shalt
not work a firstling bull, nor shear the firstlings of thy flock.
Thou shalt eat them before the Lord, year after year, in the
place which the Lord thy God shall chuse, thou and thy house-
21 hold. But if any hath a blemish in it—if it be lame, or blind,
or any way blemished, thou shalt not sacrifice it to the Lord

22 thy God. In thy cities thou mayst eat it—the unclean with
thee as well as the clean may eat it, like the roebuck or deer.
23 But the blood you shall not eat. Thou shalt pour out that on
the ground, like water.
XVI. Observe the month of New things, and keep the pass-
over to the Lord thy God, because in the month of New
things thou didst come out of the land of Egypt, by night.
2 And at the passover thou shalt sacrifice to the Lord thy God,
sheep, and kine, in the place which the Lord thy God shall
3 chuse for his name to be there invoked. At it thou shalt not
eat leaven. Seven days, at it, thou shalt eat unleavened bread—
the bread of affliction, because you came in haste out of Egypt,
that you may remember the day of your coming out of the
4 land of Egypt, all the days of your life. No leaven shall be
seen in all thy borders for seven days, and none of the flesh
of that which you shall sacrifice on the evening of the first day
5 shall be left till the morning. Thou shalt not be at liberty to
keep the passover in any of the cities which the Lord thy God
6 giveth thee, but only in the place which the Lord thy God
shall chuse, for his name to be there invoked. Thou shalt kill
the passover in the evening, at the setting of the sun, in the
7 season thou didst come out of Egypt. And when thou hast
cooked, and roasted, and eaten it, in the place which the Lord
thy God hath chosen, in the morning thou mayst return and
8 go home. Six days thou shalt eat unleavened bread; and on
the seventh day shall be the *Exod*—a festival to the Lord thy
God. On it thou shalt not do any work, but what is necessary
for life.
9 Seven weeks thou shalt number for thyself—from thy first
beginning to put the sickle to the harvest thou shalt begin to
10 number the seven weeks. And thou shalt keep the festival of
weeks, to the Lord thy God, according to the ability of thy
hand—according to what the Lord thy God may have given
11 thee. And thou shalt rejoice before the Lord thy God, thou,
and thy son, and thy daughter, thy man servant, and thy maid
servant, and the Levite, and the stranger, and the orphan, and
the widow who is among you, in the place which the Lord
12 thy God shall chuse for his name to be there invoked. And
thou shalt remember that thou wast a servant in the land of

Egypt; therefore thou shalt keep, and perform, these commandments.
13 The feast of tabernacles thou shalt keep for thyself seven
14 days. When thou hast gathered in from thy threshing floor,
and from thy press, thou shalt rejoice at this thy festival, thou
and thy son, and thy daughter, thy man servant, and thy maid
servant, and the Levite, and the stranger, and the orphan, and
15 the widow, who is in thy cities. Seven days thou shalt cele-
brate this festival to the Lord thy God, in the place which the
Lord thy God hath chosen for himself. So when the Lord thy
16 God shall bless thee in all thy productions, and in all the works
of thy hands, and thou shalt be made glad, every male shall,
three times in the year, appear before the Lord thy God, in the
place which the Lord shall chuse—at the festival of unleaven-
ed bread, and at the festival of weeks, and at the festival of ta-
bernacles. Thou shalt not appear before the Lord thy God
17 empty handed. Every one of you shall bring according to the
ability of his hand, according to the blessing of the Lord thy
God, which he hath given thee.
18 Thou shalt appoint for thyself judges, and promulgators of
the law, in the cities which the Lord thy God giveth thee,
in every tribe. And they shall administer just judgment to the
19 people. They shall not wrest judgment, nor respect persons,
nor shall they receive a gift. For gifts blind the eyes of the
20 wise, and pervert the words of the righteous. Thou shalt pur-
sue righteously what is right, that you may live, and go in, and
possess the land which the Lord thy God giveth thee.
21 Thou shalt not plant a grove for thyself, nor make for thy-
self a wood near the altar of thy God, nor set up for thyself a
pillar: these are things which the Lord thy God hateth.
XVII. Thou shalt not sacrifice to the Lord thy God a young
bull, or a sheep, in which there is a blemish—any defect; for
it is an abomination to the Lord thy God.
2 If there be found in any of thy cities which the Lord thy
God giveth thee, a man, or a woman, who shall do evil in the
sight of the Lord thy God, to transgress his covenant, and they
have gone, and served other gods, and worshipped them,
3 either the sun, or the moon, or any of the whole host of heaven,
4 which he hath not commanded thee, and information be given

thee, and thou hast made strict inquiry, and behold the thing
5 hath been actually done, and such an abomination hath been
committed in Israel, thou shalt bring out that man, or that
woman, and you shall stone them with stones, till they die.
6 On the testimony of two or three witnesses the guilty person
shall be put to death; but shall not be put to death on the
7 testimony of one witness. And the hand of the witness shall
be upon him, among the first, to put him to death, and afterwards the hand of the people. So thou shalt remove the wickedness from among you.
8 And if any cause which requireth judicial decision—an action of murder, an action of appeal, a case of leprosy, an action
9 of plaint and denial—any causes which require decision in any
of your cities, be too difficult for thee, thou shalt arise, and go
up to the place which the Lord thy God hath chosen, and
there come to the priests, the Levites, or to the judge, who-
10 ever he may be in those days, and they shall inquire, and declare to thee the sentence of judgment, and thou shalt act according to what they declare to thee from the place which the
Lord thy God hath chosen: and thou shalt be careful to do
11 according to what is expounded to thee for law. According to
the law, and according to the sentence of judgment, which
they tell thee, thou shalt do. Thou shalt not deviate from what
12 they tell thee, either to the right, or to the left. And if any man
act presumptuously, so as not to hearken to the priest who
hath stood to minister to the name of the Lord thy God; or to
the judge who may be in those days; that man shall be put to
13 death. So thou shalt remove the evil person from among Israel, and all the people, when they hear, will be struck with
awe, and no more act presumptuously.
14 And when thou art come to the land which the Lord thy
God giveth thee, and hast taken possession of it, and dwelt
therein, if thou shouldst say, I will set a chief over me, as the
15 other nations around me do; thou shalt surely set, as chief over
thee, him whom the Lord thy God shall chuse. Thou shalt appoint one of thy brethren chief over thee. Thou shalt not
be at liberty to set a stranger over thee, because he is not thy
16 brother. Because he is not to multiply cavalry for himself, he must
not even cause his people to go back to Egypt: in order that

he may not multiply his cavalry: the Lord indeed hath said,
17 You shall not henceforth return that way any more. Neither
shall he multiply wives to himself; that his heart may not turn
aside; nor shall he greatly multiply for himself silver and gold.
18 And when he is settled in his government, he shall write for him-
self this repetition of the law in a book, from that which is in
19 the custody of the priests, the Levites. And he shall keep it
by him, and shall read therein all the days of his life, that he
may learn to fear the Lord thy God, and to keep all these com-
20 mandments, and execute all these judgments; that his heart
may not be lifted up above his brethren—that he may not turn
aside from these commandments, to the right, or to the left, to
the end that he and his sons may long enjoy his government
among the children of Israel.

XVIII. The priests, the Levites, even the whole tribe of Levi,
shall have no portion, nor lot, with Israel. The homage offer-
2 ings of the Lord are their lot. Them they shall eat; and they
shall not have a lot of inheritance among their brethren. The
Lord himself is their lot of inheritance, as he hath said to them.
3 Now this shall be the priest's due from the people—from them
who offer sacrifices, whether a young bull, or a sheep, thou
shalt give to the priest the shoulder, and the cheeks, and the
4 maw. Thou shalt also give him the dedications of thy corn,
and thy wine, and thine oil, and the dedications of the fleeces
5 of thy flock. Because the Lord hath chosen him, out of all thy
tribes, to stand before the Lord God, to minister and to bless,
6 in his name; therefore with regard to him and his sons, among
the children of Israel, if, out of any one of all these cities of
the children of Israel where he dwelleth, a Levite cometh, with
7 all the desire of his soul, to the place which the Lord hath cho-
sen, that he may minister to the name of the Lord his God, as
8 all his brethren the Levites do, who attend there before the
Lord thy God, he shall eat the allotted portion, over and above
what may come from the sale of his patrimony.

9 When thou art come into the land which the Lord thy
God giveth thee, thou shalt not learn to do after the abomina-
10 tions of those nations. Let there not be found among you any one
who purifieth his son, or his daughter, with fire; or who prac-
tiseth divinations, or consulteth omens, or augury, or maketh

11 use of drugs to practise incantation, or a belly speaker, or an
12 astrologer, or a necromancer; for every one who practiseth
such things is an abomination to the Lord thy God; for, because of these abominations, the Lord will root them out from
13 before you. Thou shalt be complete in the sight of the Lord
14 thy God. For these nations which thou art about to possess
will hearken to enchanters and diviners; but the Lord thy God
15 hath not permitted thee to do so. The Lord thy God will raise
up for thee, from among thy brethren, a prophet like me; to
16 him you shall hearken. According to all that thou didst request
of the Lord thy God at Choreb, in the day of the solemn assembly, when you said, Let us no more hear the voice of the
Lord thy God, and let us no more behold this great fire, lest
17 we die, the Lord then said to me, They have spoken right in
18 all that they have said to thee: I will raise up for them, from
among their brethren, a prophet like thee, and I will put my
words in his mouth, and he will speak to them as I command
19 him: and whosoever will not hearken to what that prophet
shall speak in my name, I will execute vengeance on him.
20 But the prophet who shall wickedly presume to speak a word
in my name which I have not commanded him to speak, or
who shall speak in the name of other gods, that prophet shall
21 be put to death. Now if thou shalt say in thy heart, How shall
22 I know the word which the Lord hath not spoken? When the
things which that prophet hath spoken in the name of the Lord
shall not happen, nor come to pass, the Lord hath not spoken
that word. The prophet hath spoken wickedly. You shall not
spare him.

XIX. Now when the Lord thy God hath destroyed the nations, whose land thy God giveth thee, and you have taken pos-
2 session of it, and dwelt in their cities, and in their houses,
thou shalt set apart for thyself three cities, in the midst of
3 that thy land which the Lord thy God giveth thee. Make
straight the way for thee, and divide into three districts, the
bounds of thy land which the Lord thy God parcelleth out to
thee: and in each district let there be a place of refuge for the
4 slayer. And this shall be the ordinance for every slayer who
may flee thither, and live. Whosoever shall smite his neigh-
5 bour unawares, and hated him not in times past, for instance,

whosoever shall go with his neighbour into the forest to col-
lect wood, and the hand of him who is cutting the wood with
an ax being drawn back, the iron shall slip from the helve, and
accidentally fall on his neighbour, and he die; such a one shall
6 flee with speed to one of the cities, and live. Lest the avenger
of blood pursuing, because his heart is inflamed, should over-
take him, if the way be too long, and slay him, though he is
7 not guilty of death, because he hated him not in time past; for
this cause I give thee this charge, saying, Thou shalt set apart
8 three cities for thyself. And when the Lord thy God shall en-
large thy borders, as he hath sworn to thy fathers, and the
Lord hath given thee all the land which he promised to give
9 thy fathers, if thou wilt hearken to do all the commands which
I this day give thee in charge, to love the Lord thy God, to
10 walk in all his ways continually; thou shalt add three cities
more for thyself, besides these three, so that guiltless blood
may not be shed in the land which the Lord thy God giveth
11 thee for a possession. But there must not be among you one
guilty of blood. If therefore there be among you a man who
hateth his neighbour, and who shall lie in wait for him, and
rise up against him, and smite him so that he die, and flee to
12 one of these cities; the senate of his city shall send and take
him thence, and deliver him into the hands of the avenger of
13 blood, and he shall be put to death. Thine eye shall not spare
him. So shalt thou purge away guiltless blood from Israel, and
14 it shall be well with thee. Thou shalt not remove the boun-
daries of thy neighbour, which thy fathers have settled at the
distribution of the inheritances, which were given thee to pos-
sess in the land, which the Lord thy God hath given thee by lot.
15 One witness shall not be sufficient to testify against a man
for any iniquity, or any crime, or any sin, which he may com-
mit. By the mouth of two witnesses, or by the mouth of three
16 witnesses, every thing shall be established. And if a false wit-
ness rise up against a man, and accuse him of any crime, the
17 two men between whom is the controversy, shall stand before
the Lord, and before the priests, and before the judges, who
18 may be in those days. And when the judges have made a strict
examination, if the false witness hath testified falsehoods, and
19 risen up against his brother; you shall do to him as he wicked-

ly thought to do to his brother. So thou shalt remove the evil
from among you; and the rest, when they hear, will be afraid,
and thenceforth proceed no more to commit such evil among
20 you. Thine eye shall not pity him; life for life; eye for eye;
tooth for tooth; hand for hand; foot for foot.

XX. When thou shalt go out to battle against thine enemies,
and see horsemen, and charioteers, and a people more nume-
rous than thou art; be not afraid of them; for the Lord thy
God is with thee—he who brought thee up out of the land of
2 Egypt. And when thou art near coming to battle, the priest
3 shall approach, and speak to the people, and say to them, Hear,
O Israel! You are now going to battle against your enemies;
let not your heart be discouraged; fear not, nor be dismayed,
4 nor turn aside from before them; for the Lord your God go-
eth with you, to fight for you against your enemies, and to
5 save you. Then the scribes shall speak to the people, and say,
If there be any man who hath built a new house, and hath not
dedicated it, let him go, and return to his house, lest he die in
6 the battle, and another man dedicate it. Or is there any man
who hath planted a vineyard, and hath not been regaled with
it; let him go, and return to his family, lest he die in the bat-
7 tle, and another man be regaled with it. Or is there any man
who hath betrothed a wife, and hath not taken her home; let
him go, and return to his family, lest he die in the battle, and
8 another man take her. And the scribes shall further speak to
the people, and say, Is there any man fearful, and faint hearted;
let him go, and return to his family, lest he make the heart of
9 his brother faint as his own. And when the scribes have done
speaking to the people, they shall appoint the chiefs of the ar-
10 my to lead on the people. And when thou art come to a city,
to fight against it, thou shalt call upon the inhabitants to come
11 out peaceably. And if they return thee a peaceful answer, and
open to thee; all the people who are found therein shall be tri-
12 butary to thee, and be thy subjects. But if they hearken not to
13 thee, and make war against thee, thou shalt besiege it, until
14 the Lord thy God deliver it into thy hands. And when thou
hast smitten all the males therein with the slaughter of the sword,
thou shalt take for thyself, besides the women and the children,
all the cattle, and all spoils that are in the city, and eat all the

15 prey of thine enemies, which the Lord thy God giveth thee. In
this manner thou shalt treat all the cities which are at a great
16 distance from thee, which are not of the cities of those nations
17 whose land the Lord thy God giveth thee for a possession. Of
these you shall save none alive that breatheth: but, with an
Anathema, thou shalt devote to destruction the Chettite and
the Amorite, and the Chananite, and the Pherezite, and the
Evite, and the Jebusite, and the Gergasite, as the Lord thy
18 God hath commanded thee; that they may not teach you all
their abominations which they have performed to their gods;
19 and that you may not sin before the Lord your God: Now
when thou shalt sit down before a city, many days, to war
against it till it be taken, thou shalt not destroy the trees there-
of by striking an ax against them. That especially, the fruit
of which thou mayst eat, thou shalt not cut down. Doth any
man wish to have a tree in the field for the purpose of a ram-
20 part for thee; let it be that only which thou knowest is not a
fruit bearing tree. This thou mayst destroy and cut down, to
build ramparts against the city which resisteth thee, until it be
delivered up.

XXI. If one be found slain in the land which the Lord thy
2 God giveth thee to possess—lying in the open field; and it is
not known who smote him; thy senate, and thy judges, shall
come and measure the distance to the cities around the slain;
3 and the senate of the city which is next to the slain, shall take
a heifer from the herd, which hath never been worked, and
4 which hath never drawn in a yoke; and the senate of the city
shall bring the heifer down to a rugged valley, which hath never
been tilled, nor sowed, and they shall hamstring the heifer
5 in the valley. Then the priests, the Levites, shall come near:
because the Lord God hath chosen them to wait upon him, and
to bless in his name, therefore by their mouth every cause of
plaint and denial, as well as all cases of leprosy, are to be de-
6 cided; and the whole senate of the city which is nearest the
person dead, shall wash their hands over the head of the heifer,
7 which was hamstringed in the valley, and shall answer, and say,
Our hands have not shed this blood, and our eyes have not
8 seen it. Be merciful to thy people whom thou, O Lord, hast
redeemed, that there may not be blood shed without cause

9 among thy people Israel. So the blood shall be forgiven them,
and thou shalt remove from among you the blood which was
shed without cause, if thou do what is good, and well pleasing
in the sight of the Lord thy God.
10 And when thou goest out to war against thine enemies, and
11 the Lord thy God hath delivered them into thy hands, and thou
hast taken their prey, and hast seen, among the captives, a wo-
12 man of a comely appearance, and hast loved her, and hast ta-
ken her to thyself for a wife, and brought her home to thy house,
13 thou shalt shave her head, and pare her nails, and take from
her the garments of her captivity, and she shall remain in thy
house, and bewail her father, and her mother, a full month,
and after that thou mayst go in unto her, and cohabit with her,
14 and she shall be thy wife. And in case thou dislike her, thou
shalt send her away free. She shall not be sold for money.
Thou shalt not deal falsely with her, because thou hast hum-
bled her.
15 If any man hath two wives, and one of them be beloved,
and the other hated; and both the beloved, and the hated, bear
16 him children, and the son of the hated be the first born, he
shall not be at liberty, when he bequeatheth his substance to
his children, to give the right of primogeniture to the son of
the beloved, and overlook the son of the hated, who is the first
17 born; but shall acknowledge the son of the hated as his first
born, by giving him a double portion of all that he hath, be-
cause he is the head of his children, and the rights of primo-
geniture belong to him.
18 If any man hath a stubborn, and rebellious son, who heark-
eneth not to the voice of his father, nor to the voice of his mo-
ther; and they have corrected him, and he will not hearken to
19 them; his father and his mother shall take him, and bring him
20 out to the senate of his city, and to the gate of the place; and
they shall say to the men of their city, This our son is stub-
born and rebellious; he hearkeneth not to our voice. He is de-
21 voted to revelling and drunkenness. Thereupon the men of his
city shall stone him with stones, and he shall be put to death.
So thou shalt remove the wicked from among you; and the
rest, who hear, will be struck with awe.
22 If any man commit a sin incurring death; and he be put

to death; and you hang him on a gibbet; his body shall not
remain on the gibbet; but you shall bury it the same day. Be-
cause every one who is hanged on a gibbet is accursed of God;
therefore you shall not defile the land which the Lord thy God
giveth thee for a possession.
XXII. When thou seest thy brother's ox or sheep going astray,
thou must not overlook them. Thou shalt surely bring them
2 back to thy brother, and restore them to him. And if thy bro-
ther be not near thee, and thou dost not know him; thou shalt
take them home to thy house; and they shall be with thee, until
thy brother seek them; then thou shalt restore them to thy bro-
3 ther. In like manner thou shalt do with his ass, and in like
manner with his raiment, and in like manner with every thing
which thy brother hath lost. Whatever hath been lost by him,
4 if thou find it thou must not overlook it. When thou seest thy
brother's ass, or his ox, fallen in the way, thou must not over-
look them; thou shalt help him to lift them up.
5 A woman shall not wear what appertaineth to man, nor
shall a man put on a woman's garment; for every one who
doth such things is an abomination to the Lord thy God.
6 If there chance to be before thee in the way, either in a tree,
or on the ground, a bird's nest, with young or eggs; and the
dam be sitting on the young, or on the eggs; thou shalt not
7 take the dam with the young. Thou shalt let the dam go;
but thou mayst take the young for thyself; that it may be well
with thee, and that thou mayst prolong thy days.
8 When thou buildest a new house, thou shalt make a bat-
tlement for thy roof, that thou mayst not occasion death by thy
house, by any one's falling from it.
9 Thou shalt not sow thy vineyard, when the product of it is
consecrated, with seed of another kind, that the seed which
thou sowest may not be consecrated, with the product of thy
vineyard.
10 Thou shalt not plough with an ox and an ass together.
11 Thou shalt not wear, without scouring, a garment of wool
and flax in the same piece.
12 Thou shalt make bunches of ribbons on the four tufts of
the mantles with which thou clothest thyself.
13 If any man take a wife, and cohabit with her, and hate her.

14 and spread groundless reports concerning her, and give her an
ill name, and say, I took this woman to wife, but when I came
15 to her, I did not find her tokens of virginity; thereupon the
father and mother of the damsel taking the tokens of their
child's virginity, shall carry them to the senate, to the gate.
16 And the father of the girl shall say to the senate, I gave this
my daughter to that man for a wife; but he now hateth her,
and hath spread groundless reports concerning her, saying, I
17 found not the tokens of virginity in thy daughter. Now these
are the proofs of my daughter's virginity. And they shall
18 spread the garment before the senate of the city. Whereupon
the senate of the city shall take the man, and chastise him, and
19 fine him a hundred shekels, and give them to the father of the
young woman, because he brought an ill name on a virgin of
Israel; and she shall be his wife. He shall not be at liberty to
20 put her away all his days. But if his accusation be founded in
truth, and proofs of virginity cannot be found for the young
21 woman, they shall carry out the young woman to the doors of
her father's house, and stone her with stones, till she die, be-
cause she hath committed folly in Israel, by making her father's
house a place of prostitution. So thou shalt remove evil from
among you.

22 If a man be found lying with a woman who is married, you
shall put them both to death; both the man who lay with the
woman, and the woman. So shalt thou take away evil from Is-
rael.

23 If a virgin be betrothed to a husband; and a man find her
in a city, and lie with her, you shall bring them both out to the
24 gate of the city, and stone them with stones, till they die—the
young woman, because she did not cry aloud in the city, and
25 the man because he humbled the wife of his neighbour. So
thou shalt remove evil from among you. But if the man found
the woman who was betrothed, in the field, and by force lay
with her, you shall put him only to death who lay with her.
26 The young woman is not guilty of death. As when a man
hath risen up against his neighbour, and killed him, even so is
27 this matter: for he found her in the field. The young woman
who was betrothed, cried aloud, but there was none to help her.

28 If any man find a young woman, who is not betrothed,

29 and by force lie with her, and be found, the man who hath lain
with her shall pay the father of the young woman fifty di-
drachms of silver, and she shall be his wife: because he hath
humbled her, he shall not be at liberty to put her away, all the
days of his life.

30 A man shall not take his father's wife, nor uncover his fa-
ther's skirt.

XXIII. A man who is made a eunuch by bruising, or by cut-
2 ting, shall not come into the congregation of the Lord; nor
shall the son of a harlot come into the congregation of the
3 Lord. An Amorite, and a Moabite, shall not come into the
congregation of the Lord: even to the tenth generation, they
4 shall not come into the congregation of the Lord—nay; even
for ever; because they did not meet you with bread and water
on the way, when you were coming out of Egypt; and be-
5 cause they hired against thee, Balaam, son of Beor, of Meso-
potamia, to curse thee; but the Lord thy God would not
hearken to Balaam. Nay, the Lord thy God turned the curses
6 into a blessing, because the Lord thy God loved thee. Thou
shalt not propose terms of peace with them, nor what is condu-
7 cive to their welfare, all thy days, forever. Thou shalt not
abominate an Idumean; for he is thy brother. Thou shalt
not hold in abhorrence an Egyptian; because thou wast a so-
8 journer in his land. If either of these have sons, they may come
into the congregation of the Lord, in the third generation.

9 When thou goest out to encamp against thine enemies,
10 thou shalt be on thy guard against every evil thing. If there
be with thee a man who is unclean, by reason of any nightly
pollution, he shall go out of the camp, or he shall not come
11 into the camp; but towards evening he shall wash his body
with water, and when the sun is set, he may come into the
12 camp. Moreover thou shalt have a place without the camp,
13 and thou shalt go out thither. And thou shalt have in thy gir-
dle a spaddle, and when thou hast eased thyself abroad, thou
14 shalt dig with it, and cover thy uncleanness. Because the
Lord thy God walketh about in thy camp, to save thee, and
subdue thine enemy before thee, therefore thy camp must be
holy. There must be nothing unseemly seen with thee, that
he may not turn away from thee.

15 Thou shalt not deliver up to his master, a servant who
16 hath fled to thee, from his master. He shall dwell among you
wherever he pleaseth. Thou shalt not afflict him.
17 There shall not be a harlot of the daughters of Israel, nor
a whoremonger of the sons of Israel. There shall not be a
prostitute among the daughters of Israel, nor shall any of the
Israelites be a votary of prostitution.
18 Thou shalt not bring the hire of an harlot, nor the price of
a dog, into the house of the Lord, for any vow, for both are an
abomination to the Lord thy God.
19 Thou shalt not take interest of thy brother, for money,
nor for victuals, nor for any thing which thou mayst lend him.
20 To a stranger thou mayst lend on interest; but to thy brother
thou shalt not lend on interest; that the Lord thy God may
bless thee in all thy works, in the land to which thou art going
to take possession of it.
21 If thou vowest a vow to the Lord thy God, thou shalt not
delay to pay it; for the Lord thy God will surely require it of
22 thee; and it would be a sin in thee. If thou dost not chuse to
23 make a vow, it is no sin in thee. Thou must be careful of what
have proceeded from thy lips; and offer, in the manner thou
hast vowed to the Lord thy God, the gift which thou hast pro-
mised with thy mouth.
25 If thou comest into thy neighbour's field of standing corn,
thou mayst gather ears with thy hands; but thou shalt not put
a sickle into thy neighbour's field of standing grain. And if
thou comest into thy neighbour's vineyard, thou mayst eat
grapes, till thy soul is satisfied, but thou shalt not put any into
a vessel.
XXIV. If any one hath taken a wife, and cohabited with her,
and it should happen that she hath not found favour in his
2 sight, because he hath found something unseemly in her, he
may write her a bill of divorce, and put it into her hands, and
3 send her away from his house. And having gone away, she may
become another man's wife. But if her last husband hate her, and
write her a bill of divorce and put it in her hands and send her away
4 from his house; or if her last husband, who hath taken her to wife,
die; her former husband, who put her away, shall not be at
liberty to return and take her again to wife; for it is an abo-

mination to the Lord thy God; and you must not defile the land, which the Lord thy God giveth thee for a possession.

5 If any man hath lately taken a wife, he shall not go out to battle, nor shall he be charged with any business. He shall be free at home one year, that he may cheer his wife whom he hath taken.

6 Thou shalt not take in pledge an upper, nor a lower milstone, for this is taking a man's life in pledge.

7 If any man be found stealing any of his brethren, the children of Israel, or, having got him in his power, selleth him, the thief shall be put to death. So shalt thou remove evil from among you.

8 Take heed to thyself, that in the touch of the leprosy thou
be very careful to act according to all the law which the priests,
the Levites, may point out to you. Be careful to do in the man-
9 ner I commanded you. Remember what the Lord thy God
did to Mariam, on the way, as you were coming out of the
land of Egypt.

10 If a debt of any kind be due to thee from thy neighbour,
11 thou shalt not go into his house to take his pledge. Thou shalt
stand without, and the man who is thy debtor shall bring the
12 pledge out to thee. And if the man be very poor, thou shalt
13 not go to sleep with his pledge. Thou shalt surely restore him
his pledge at the going down of the sun, that he may sleep in
his garment, and bless thee, and there shall be mercy for thee
in the sight of the Lord thy God.

14 Thou shalt not withhold the wages of a poor and needy man,
whether he be one of thy brethren, or of the strangers who are
15 in thy cities. Thou shalt pay him his wages on the very day:
let not the sun set upon it. For he is poor, and dependeth on
it; and he will cry to the Lord against thee, and it will be a
sin in thee.

16 Fathers shall not be put to death for children; nor the children for fathers. Every man shall be put to death for his own sin.

17 Thou shalt not pervert the judgment of the stranger, or the
orphan, or the widow. Thou shalt not take the garment of a
18 widow in pledge, but remember that thou wast a servant in the
land of Egypt, and that thence the Lord thy God redeemed
thee; therefore I command thee to do this thing.

19 When thou reapest thy harvest in the field, if thou hast
forgot a sheaf in thy field, thou shalt not turn back to take it
up; it shall be for the stranger, and the orphan, and the widow,
that the Lord thy God may bless thee, in all the works of thy
20 hands. And when thou gatherest thine olives, thou shalt not
turn back to gather what was left behind thee: it shall be for
the stranger and the orphan and the widow; and thou shalt re-
member that thou wast a stranger in the land of Egypt; there-
21 fore I command thee to do this thing. And when thou gatherest
in the vintage, thou shalt not glean after thee. The gleanings
22 shall be for the stranger, and the orphan, and the widow; and
thou shalt remember that thou wast a servant in the land of
Egypt; therefore I command thee to do this thing.

XXV. When a controversy happeneth between men, and
they have come to a trial, and the trial is over, and the righte-
ous is acquitted, and the criminal known; in case the criminal
2 deserve to be beaten, thou shalt make him lie down, before
the judges; and they shall cause him to be beaten, in their pre-
3 sence, according to his wickedness. With the number of forty
stripes they may cause him to be beaten. They shall not ex-
ceed that. If thou shouldst proceed to inflict more stripes than
these, thy brother will become vile in thy sight.

4 Thou shalt not muzzle an ox treading out corn.

5 When brothers dwell together, and one of them die, and
hath no issue, the wife of him who died shall not marry a man
abroad, who is not near of kin. The brother of her husband
shall go in unto her, and take her to wife, and cohabit with her;
6 and the child which she shall bear shall go by the name of him
who died, so that his name shall not be blotted out from among
7 Israel. And if any man decline to take his brother's wife, the
woman shall go to the gate, to the senate, and say, My hus-
band's brother refuseth to raise up his brother's name in Israel.
8 My husband's brother hath refused. Thereupon the senate of
his city shall send for him, and say to him, Thou must stand
9 up, and say, I will not take her. Upon which his brother's wife
shall come, in the presence of the senate, and loose one shoe
from his foot, and spit before his face, and addressing him, say,
So shall be done to the man who will not build up his bro-

10 ther's house in Israel. And his name shall be called in Israel,
The house of him who had his shoe loosed.
11 When men fight together—a man with his brother, if the
wife of one of them come to rescue her husband out of the
hand of him who is beating him, and stretching forth her hand,
12 take hold of his privities, thou shalt cut off her hand. Thine
eye shall not have compassion on her.
13 Thou shalt not have in thy bag different weights, a great
and a small; nor shall there be in thy house, different measures,
14 a great and a small. Thou shalt have a just and true weight,
15 and thou shalt have a just and true measure; that thy days may
be long in the land which the Lord thy God giveth thee for a
16 possession; for every one who doth these things—every one
who committeth injustice, is an abomination to the Lord thy
God.
17 Remember what Amalek did to thee by the way, when
18 thou wast coming out of the land of Egypt—how he rose up
against thee, in the way, and smote thy rear, those who were
19 fainty behind thee. Thou indeed wast hungry, and fainty, and
he feared not God. Therefore when the Lord thy God hath
given thee rest from all thine enemies around thee, in the land
which the Lord thy God giveth thee for a possession, thou shalt
blot out the name of Amalek from under heaven. Thou must
not forget.
XXVI. Now, when thou art come to the land which the Lord
thy God giveth thee for a possession, and hast taken possession
2 of it, and dwelt therein; thou shalt take some of the first fruits
of thy land, which the Lord thy God giveth thee, and put them
in a basket, and go to the place which the Lord thy God hath
3 chosen for his name to be there invoked; and thou shalt go
to the priest, who shall be in those days, and say to him, I ac-
knowledge this day to the Lord my God, that I am come to
the land which the Lord solemnly promised our fathers to give
4 us. Thereupon the priest shall take the basket out of thy hands,
and set it down over against the altar of the Lord thy God,
5 and in the presence of the Lord shall answer, and say, My fa-
ther left Syria, and went down into Egypt, and sojourned there,
with a small number, and became there a great nation, and a
6 vast multitude. And when the Egyptians afflicted us, and hum-

bled us, and imposed upon us hard labours, and we cried to
7 the Lord our God, the Lord heard our voice. When he saw
our affliction, and our labour, and our oppression, the Lord
8 himself brought us out of Egypt with his great power, and
with his strong hand, and outstretched arm, and with great vi-
9 sions, and with signs, and with wonders, and brought us to
this place, and gave us this land—a land flowing with milk and
10 honey. Now therefore, behold, I have brought this offering of
the products of the land, which thou, O Lord, hast given me—
a land flowing with milk and honey. Then thou shalt leave it
before the Lord thy God; and when thou hast worshipped be-
11 fore the Lord thy God, thou shalt regale thyself with all the
good things which the Lord thy God hath given thee, thou,
and thy family, and the Levite, and the proselyte who is with
thee.

12 And when thou hast finished tything the tenth of all thy
produce in the third year, thou shalt give another tenth to the
Levite, and the proselyte, and the orphan, and the widow, that
13 they may eat in thy cities, and be regaled. Then thou shalt say
before the Lord thy God, I have removed the hallowed things
clean out of my house, and have given them to the Levite, and
the proselyte, and the orphan, and the widow, according to all
14 the commands which thou hast commanded me. I have not
transgressed thy command, nor forgot it. I have not, in my
mourning, eaten any of them, nor offered any of them in ho-
mage to an unclean thing, nor given any of them to the dead.
I have hearkened to the voice of the Lord our God. I have
15 done as thou hast commanded me. Look down from thy holy
habitation—from heaven, and bless thy people Israel, and this
land which thou hast given them, as thou didst solemnly pro-
mise our fathers to give us a land flowing with milk and honey.

16 This day the Lord thy God hath commanded thee to prac-
tise all these rules of rectitude and these judgments; you shall
therefore keep, and perform them, with your whole heart, and
17 with your whole soul. Thou hast this day chosen God to be
thy God, to walk in all his ways, and to keep his rules of recti-
18 tude, and his judgments, and to hearken to his voice. And the
Lord hath this day chosen thee to be a peculiar people to him-
self, as he hath said, that thou mayst keep his commandments.

and be, as he hath made thee, renowned above all the nations,
19 and a boast, and glorious, and that thou mayst be a people de-
dicated to the Lord, as he hath spoken.

XXVII. Again Moses, with the senate of Israel, gave a charge,
saying, You shall keep all these commandments which I this
day command you.

2 When you have crossed the Jordan, into the land which
the Lord thy God giveth thee; thou shalt set up for thyself
large stones, and plaister them with mortar, and thou shalt
3 write on those stones all the words of this law. Soon as you
have crossed the Jordan—when you are come to the land
which the Lord the God of thy fathers giveth thee—a land
flowing with milk and honey, as the Lord the God of thy fa-
4 thers promised thee, you shall, immediately after your cross-
ing the Jordan, set up these stones, which I this day command
thee, at mount *Garizin*, and thou shalt plaister them with mor-
5 tar, and build there an altar to the Lord thy God—an altar of
6 stones. Thou shalt not lift up a tool upon it. Of unwrought
stones thou shalt build the altar to the Lord thy God, and of-
7 fer upon it whole burnt offerings to the Lord thy God. Then
thou shalt offer there a sacrifice of thanksgiving, and when thou
8 hast eaten, and art filled, and hast rejoiced before the Lord
thy God; then thou shalt write upon the stones all this law, in
the plainest manner.

9 Then Moses with the priests, the Levites, spoke to all Is-
rael, saying,

10 Be silent and hear, O Israel. Thou art this day made a
people for the Lord thy God; therefore thou shalt hearken to
the voice of the Lord thy God, and perform all his command-
ments, and his rules of rectitude, which I this day com-
11 mand thee. Then Moses gave a charge to the people that day,
saying, Having crossed the Jordan, these shall stand on mount
12 Garizin to bless the people—Symeon, Levi, Judas, Issachar,
13 Joseph, and Benjamin. And these shall stand at the curse on
mount Gaibal, Reuben, Gad, and Aser, Zabulon, Dan, and
14 Nephthaleim: and the Levites shall address all Israel, and say
with a loud voice,

15 Cursed the man who shall make a graven, or molten image,
an abomination to the Lord, the work of the hands of artists;

though he set it up in a secret place. And all the people shall answer and say, Amen.

16 Cursed he who slighteth his father or his mother.
And all the people shall say, Amen.

17 Cursed he who removeth his neighbour's land-mark.
And all the people shall say, Amen.

18 Cursed he who leadeth the blind out of the way.
And all the people shall say, Amen.

19 Cursed he who perverteth the judgment of the stranger, or the orphan, or the widow.
And all the people shall say, Amen.

20 Cursed he who lieth with his father's wife, because he hath uncovered his father's skirt.
And all the people shall say, Amen.

21 Cursed he who lieth with any beast.
And all the people shall say, Amen.

22 Cursed he who lieth with his sister, by the same father, or mother.
And all the people shall say, Amen.

23 Cursed he who lieth with his daughter in law.
And all the people shall say, Amen.

24 Cursed he who lieth with the sister of his wife.
And all the people shall say, Amen.

25 Cursed he who smiteth his neighbour secretly.
And all the people shall say, Amen.

26 Cursed he who taketh bribes to slay an innocent person.
And all the people shall say, Amen.

27 Cursed be every man who will not persevere in all the words of this law, to do them.
And all the people shall say, Amen.

XXVIII. Now it shall come to pass, that if thou wilt hearken diligently to the voice of the Lord thy God, to keep and perform all these commandments which I this day give thee in charge, the Lord thy God will set thee high above all the nations of the earth; and all these blessings shall come upon thee, and find thee.

2 If thou wilt hearken diligently to the voice of the Lord thy
3 God, Blessed shalt thou be in the city; and blessed shalt thou
4 be in the field; blessed shall be the fruit of thy body, and the

5 products of thy land, and thy herds, and thy flocks. Blessed
shall be thy granaries, and thy stores.
6 Blessed shalt thou be when thou comest in, and blessed
7 when thou goest out. May the Lord thy God deliver up thine
enemies, who rise up against thee, to be smitten before thee.
They shall come out against thee one way, and flee before
thee seven ways.
8 The Lord send upon thee the blessing in thy store houses,
and on all the labours of thy hands, in the land which the Lord
thy God giveth thee.
9 The Lord establish thee a holy people for himself, as he
solemnly promised thy fathers. If thou wilt hearken to the
10 voice of the Lord thy God, and walk in all his ways, then shall
all the nations of the earth see that thou art called by the name
11 of the Lord, and they will be afraid of thee; and the Lord thy
God will multiply thee, for good, in the offspring of thy body,
and in the increase of thy cattle, and in the products of thy
ground, in the land which he solemnly promised thy fathers to
give thee.
12 The Lord open for thee his good treasury, the heaven, to
give thy land the rain in due season. May he bless all the works
of thy hands, so that thou mayst lend to many nations, and
13 not borrow of them; and that thou mayst rule over many na-
tions, and they not rule over thee. May the Lord establish thee
for a head and not for a tail, so that thou mayst be above, and
not beneath.
If thou wilt hearken to the voice of the Lord thy God, to
keep all that I this day enjoin thee, thou wilt not turn aside from
14 all the commandments which I this day command thee, either to
the right, or to the left, to go after other gods, to serve them.
15 But in case thou wilt not hearken to the voice of the Lord thy
God to keep all his commandments which I this day give thee
in charge, all these evils shall come upon thee and overtake
thee—
16 Cursed shalt thou be in the city, and cursed thou in the
17 field. Cursed shall be thy granaries, and thy stores. Cursed
18 shall be the offspring of thy body, and the products of thy land,
19 thy herds and thy flocks. Cursed shalt thou be when thou
20 comest in, and cursed thou when thou goest out. The Lord

send upon thee want, and famine, and destruction on all the
labour of thy hands, until he utterly root thee out, and until
he destroy thee quickly, on the account of thy wicked devices.
21 Seeing thou hast forsaken me, may the Lord make the pesti-
lence cleave to thee, until it utterly consume thee from the land
22 to which thou art going, to take possession of it. The Lord
smite thee with anxiety, and fever, and chilness, and restless-
ness, and blasting, and mildew, that they may pursue thee un-
23 til they utterly destroy thee. And when the heaven over thy
head shall be brass, and the earth under thy feet iron, may the
24 Lord thy God make the rain of thy land dust, so that dust
from heaven may descend until it waste thee, and until it de-
25 stroy thee speedily. May the Lord deliver thee up to slaugh-
ter before thine enemies, so that thou mayst go out one way to
26 meet them, and flee seven ways from before them; and be a
dispersion among all the kingdoms of the earth; and your dead
carcasses be food for the birds of the air, and the wild beasts of
27 the earth, and there be none to fray them away. The Lord
smite thee with the Egyptian boil in thy seat, and with
wild fire, and with itching, so that thou canst not be cured.
28 The Lord smite thee with madness, and blindness, and as-
29 tonishment of heart, so that thou mayst grope about at noon
day, as a blind man gropeth in darkness; and let him not pros-
per thy ways, so thou shalt then be injured, and spoiled conti-
30 nually, and there will be none to help thee. Thou wilt take a
wife, and another man shall have her. Thou wilt build a house,
but shalt not dwell therein. Thou wilt plant a vineyard, but
31 shalt not gather the grapes thereof. Thy ox will be slaughtered
before thy face, and thou shalt not eat thereof. Thy ass will
be taken from thee, and shall not be restored; thy flocks will
be given to thine enemies, and there shall be none to help
32 thee; thy sons, and thy daughters, will be given to another
nation, and thine eyes will melt in looking at them; there will
33 be no strength in thy hand. A nation, which thou knowest not
will eat the fruits of thy land, and all thy labours; and thou
34 shalt be injured, and oppressed continually, and driven to mad-
ness at the sight of thine eyes, which thou shalt see.

35 The Lord smite thee with a grievous boil on thy knees,
and on thy legs, so that thou canst not be healed, from the sole

36 of thy feet to the crown of thy head. The Lord carry away
thee, and thy rulers, whom thou mayst set over thee, to
a nation which neither thou nor thy fathers knew, that thou
37 mayst there serve other gods—stocks and stones; and be there
for a bye word, and a proverb, and a public example to all the
38 nations to which the Lord shall bring thee. There thou shalt
carry out much seed into the field, and shalt bring little home,
39 for the locust shall devour it; thou shalt plant a vineyard and
dress it; but shalt not press out wine, nor regale thyself from
40 it; for worms shall eat it up. Thou shalt have plantations of
olive trees, in all thy borders, but shalt not be anointed with
41 oil, for thine olive tree shall cast its fruit: thou shalt beget sons
and daughters, but shalt not have them with thee; for they
42 shall go into captivity. All thy trees and the products of thy
43 land, shall be consumed with blasting. The stranger who is
with thee shall rise higher and higher; but thou shalt fall low-
44 er and lower. He shall lend to thee; and thou shalt not lend
45 to him: He shall be head; and thou shalt be tail. All these
curses shall actually come upon thee, and pursue thee, and
overtake thee, until he root thee out, and utterly destroy thee
because thou didst not hearken to the voice of the Lord thy
God, to keep his commandments, and his rules of rectitude,
46 which he commanded thee, And they shall be signs for thee,
and wonders for thine offspring forever.

47 Because thou didst not serve the Lord thy God with glad-
ness, and with a good understanding, for the abundance of all
48 things; therefore thou shalt serve thine enemies, whom the
Lord will send against thee, in hunger, and in thirst, and in
nakedness, and in want of all things, and thou shalt wear a yoke
49 of iron on thy neck, until it utterly destroy thee. The Lord
will bring against thee a nation from afar—from the extremi-
50 ty of the earth, with the impetuosity of an eagle—A nation
whose voice thou shalt not understand—a nation of an un-
blushing countenance, which will not respect the person of an
51 elder, nor compassionate a youth. And it shall devour the in-
crease of thy cattle, and the products of thy land, so as not to
leave thee corn, wine, oil, herds or flocks, until it hath destroyed
thee, and wasted thee in thy cities—until they have demolished
52 thy high, and strong walls, in which thou hast placed thy con-

53 fidence, throughout thy whole land. And when he shall afflict
thee in thy cities which he hath given thee; in thy siege, and
in the affliction, with which thine enemy shall afflict thee, thou
shalt eat the offspring of thy body—the flesh of thy sons, and
54 thy daughters, whom he gave thee. The tender, and very de-
licate man who is with thee, will look with an evil eye on his
brother, and on the wife in his bosom, and the remaining chil-
55 dren which may be left him, so as not to give one of them any
of the flesh of his sons, which he may be eating, because he hath
nothing left him in the siege, and in that affliction of thine with
56 which thine enemies will afflict thee, in all thy cities. And the
tender, and very delicate woman among you, whose foot never
ventured to tread the ground because of her delicateness, and
effeminacy will look with an evil eye on her husband in her
bosom, and on her son, and her daughter, even the female in-
fant she bore, or the male child which she may have brought
57 forth; for on the account of the want of all things, she will eat
these secretly in thy siege, and in that affliction of thine with
which thine enemy will afflict thee in thy cities.
58 If thou wilt not hearken to do all the words of this law,
which are written in this book, to fear this glorious, this won-
59 derful name, *The Lord thy God*, the Lord will make thy
plagues, and the plagues of thy seed, wonderful beyond con-
ception—he will make them great, and marvellous, and thy
diseases sore, and lasting, and will bring upon thee all the af-
60 fliction of Egypt—that grievous affliction which thou didst
61 dread on their account, and they shall cleave to thee. The Lord
will also bring upon thee every sickness, and every plague,
which is not written, and every one which is written in this
62 book of the law, until he root thee out. And you shall be left
few in number, instead of being, as you were, like the stars of
63 heaven for multitude. Because thou didst not hearken to the
voice of the Lord thy God, therefore it shall come to pass, that
as the Lord delighted in you to do you good, and to multiply
you; so the Lord will rejoice over you, in rooting you out;
and you shall be removed speedily from the land to which
64 thou art going to take possession of it. And the Lord thy God
will scatter thee among all the nations, from one extremity of
the earth to the other: and thou shalt there serve other gods

—stocks and stones, which neither thou, nor thy fathers have
65 known. But even among these nations he will not give thee rest,
nor shall there be any rest for the sole of thy foot. Indeed the
Lord will give thee there a strange trembling heart, and failing
66 eyes, and a desponding soul, and thy life shall hang in sus-
pence before thine eyes, and thou shalt be in terror, day and
67 night, and have no assurance of thy life. In the morning thou
wilt say; How will it be with me in the evening! And in the
evening thou wilt say, How may it be with me in the morning!
on account of the terror of thy heart with which thou shalt be
affrighted, and on account of the sights of thine eyes which
68 thou shalt see. And the Lord will send thee back into Egypt,
in ships, (by the way which I ordered thou shalt see it no
more:) and thou shalt there be exposed to sale to your ene-
mies, for bond men and bond women, and there will be no pur-
chaser.

XXIX. These were the words of the covenant, which the
Lord commanded Moses to state to the children of Israel, in
the land of Moab, over and above the covenant which he had
made with them at Choreb.

2 Then Moses called all the sons of Israel, and said to them,
You have seen all the things which the Lord did in Egypt, be-
fore your eyes, to Pharao and his servants, and all his land—
3 those great trials which your eyes have seen, those signs, and
4 those great wonders. Now hath not the Lord God given you
a heart to know, and eyes to see, and ears to hear, even at this
5 day? When he led you forty years in the wilderness, your
clothes did not grow too old, nor were your shoes worn out
6 from your feet. You did not eat bread, nor drink wine, nor
7 strong drink, that you might know that the Lord *I am* is your God.
And when you came to this place, and Seon, king of Esebon, and
8 Og king of Basan, came out to meet us in battle, we smote them,
and took their land, and I have given it to Reuben, and Gad, and
9 to the half of the tribe of Manasses: you shall therefore be care-
10 ful to perform all the words of this covenant. In order that you
might fully comprehend all that you are to do, you have this
day stood, all of you, before the Lord your God, the chiefs of
your tribes, and your senate, and your judges, and your offi-
11 cers, every man of Israel, your wives, and your children, and

the stranger who is in your camp, from the hewer of wood to
12 the drawer of water, to enter into a covenant with the Lord your
13 God, and into the curses which the Lord thy God this day
stateth to thee, that he may establish thee a people for himself.
14 So he himself will be thy God, as he said to thee, and as he
hath sworn to thy fathers, Abraham, and Isaak, and Jacob.
15 Now I make this covenant, and this oath, not with you only,
but both with those who are here this day, with you before
the Lord your God, and with those who are not here with you
16 this day. Inasmuch as you know how we lived in the land of
17 Egypt, and have seen, as we passed through the nations,
through which you passed, their abominations and their idols,
18 wood and stone, silver and gold, which are among them; is
there any man among you, or any woman, or family, or tribe,
whose understanding hath turned them from the Lord your
God, to go and serve the gods of those nations? Is there any
such root among you, springing up for gall and bitterness?
19 Now in case any one shall hear the words of this curse, and
bless himself in his heart, saying, Good luck betide me! I will
walk in the error of my own heart, that the sinner may not in-
20 volve the guiltless in ruin with himself. God will not be pro-
pitious to him, but most assuredly the anger of the Lord, and
his indignation, will then be kindled against that man; and all
the curses of this covenant, which are written in this book,
21 shall cleave to him; and the Lord will blot out his name from
under heaven. The Lord will indeed separate him, from all
the children of Israel, according to all the curses of this cove-
22 nant, which are written in this book of the law. And when
the generations to come—your children who shall rise up af-
ter you, and the stranger who may come from a far distant
country, will say—when they shall see the plagues of that
land, and the diseases thereof, which the Lord hath sent upon
23 it—brimstone and burnt salt—when through the whole land
there shall be no sowing—no natural productions, no verdure
on it, a destruction like that of Sodom and Gomorra, Adama
and Seboim, which the Lord overthrew with wrath and indig-
24 nation—When all the nations shall say, Why hath the Lord
dealt thus with this land? What hath occasioned this great
25 fierceness of indignation? Then they will say, Because they

forsook the covenant of the Lord, the God of their fathers,
which he made with their fathers, when he brought them out
26 of the land of Egypt, and went and served strange gods, which
27 they did not know, and which he had not arranged for them,
therefore the Lord was provoked to wrath against this land, to
bring upon it all the curses which are written in the book of
28 the law; and the Lord rooted them out from their land, with
wrath, and anger, and very great indignation, and cast them
out into another land, as at this day.
29 The things which are secret are for the Lord our God; but
the things which are manifest are for us and our children forever,
XXX. that we may perform all the words of this law; there-
fore when all these things have come upon thee, the blessing
and the curse, which I have set before thee; and thou shalt re-
ceive them into thy heart, among all the nations where the Lord
2 may have dispersed thee; and shalt turn to the Lord thy God,
and hearken to his voice, according to all that I this day com-
3 mand thee, with thy whole heart and with thy whole soul; the
Lord will heal thy sins, and have compassion on thee, and ga-
ther thee again out of all the nations among which the Lord
4 hath dispersed thee. Though thy dispersion may have been
from one end of the earth to the other, thence the Lord thy
5 God will gather thee, and thence the Lord thy God will take
thee, and thence thy God will bring thee, into the land which
6 thy fathers possessed, and thou shalt possess it: And he will
deal kindly with thee, and make thee more numerous than thy
fathers: And the Lord will purify thy heart, and the heart of
thy seed, to love the Lord thy God with thy whole heart, and
7 with thy whole soul, that thou mayst live. And the Lord thy
God will lay all these curses upon thine enemies, and upon them
8 who hate thee, and have persecuted thee. When thou shalt
return, and hearken to the voice of the Lord thy God, and per-
9 form these commandments of his, which I this day enjoin thee,
the Lord thy God will bless thee in every work of thy hands,
in the offspring of thy body, and in the increase of thy cattle,
and in the products of thy land; for the Lord thy God will turn
again to rejoice over thee for good, as he rejoiced over thy fa-
10 thers, if thou wilt hearken to the voice of the Lord thy God to
keep his commandments, and his rules of rectitude, and these

judgments of his which are written in this book of the law—if
thou wilt turn to the Lord thy God with thy whole heart, and
11 with thy whole soul. For this command which I this day give
12 thee in charge is not grievous, nor is it far from thee. It is not
in heaven above, that thou shouldst say, Who will ascend for us
into heaven, and bring it to us, that we may hear and do it?
13 Nor is it beyond the sea, that thou shouldst say, Who will
cross the sea for us, and bring it to us, and let us hear it, that
14 we may do it? The word is very near thee, in thy mouth and
in thy heart, and in thy hand, to do it.
15 Behold I have this day set before thee Life and Death,
16 Good and Evil. If thou wilt hearken to the commandments of
the Lord thy God which I this day enjoin thee, to love the
Lord thy God, to walk in all his ways, and to keep his rules of
rectitude, and his judgments, you shall live, and multiply, and
the Lord thy God will bless thee in all the land to which thou
17 art going, there to take possession of it. But if thy heart turn
aside, and thou wilt not hearken, but go astray, and worship
18 other gods, and serve them, I announce to thee this day, that
you shall surely perish, and shall not prolong your lives in the
land, to which you are about to cross the Jordan, to take pos-
19 session of it. I call heaven and earth this day to witness against
you, that I have set Life and Death, the Blessing and the Curse
20 before you. Chuse thou life, that thou and thy seed may live,
by loving the Lord thy God, and hearkening to his voice, and
cleaving to him. For this is thy life, and the lengthening of thy
days, to dwell in the land which the Lord solemnly promised
thy fathers, Abraham, and Isaak, and Jacob, that he would
give them.

XXXI. When Moses had finished speaking all these words,
2 to all the children of Israel, he said to them, I am now a hun-
dred and twenty years old. I shall no more be able to go out,
and come in before you: for the Lord hath said to me, Thou
3 shalt not cross the Jordan. The Lord thy God, who goeth be-
fore thee, will himself drive out those nations from before thee,
and thou shalt possess them; and Joshua is to go before thee,
4 as the Lord hath spoken. The Lord thy God will indeed do
to them as he did to Seon, and Og, the two kings of the Amor-
ites, who were on this side the Jordan, and to their land—in

the same manner as the Lord rooted them out, and delivered
5 them up to you. And you shall do to them as I have com-
6 manded you. Act manfully, and be strong; fear not, nor be
faint hearted, nor terrified at them; for the Lord thy God, who
goeth before you, is with you—is among you. May he never
leave thee, nor forsake thee.

7 Then Moses called Joshua, and said to him before all Is-
rael, Be courageous, and strong; for thou shalt go before this
people, into the land which the Lord solemnly promised your
fathers to give them; and thou shalt put them in possession of
8 it; and the Lord, who marcheth with thee, will not leave thee
nor forsake thee. Fear not, nor be dismayed.

9 Now Moses had written the words of this law in a book;
so he gave it to the priests, the children of Levi, who carry
the ark of the covenant of the Lord, and to the elders of the
10 children of Israel. And Moses gave them a charge on that day
saying, At the end of every seven years, at the Solemnity of
11 the Release, during the festival of tabernacles, when all Israel
assemble, to appear before the Lord your God, in the place
which the Lord shall chuse; you shall read this law before all
12 Israel, in their hearing. Let the people be assembled, the men,
and the women, and the children, and the proselyte who is
in your cities, that they may hear, and that they may learn to
fear the Lord your God; and let them hearken to do all the
13 words of this law. And let their children who have not known,
hearken, and learn to fear the Lord thy God, all the days they
live in the land to which you are going, to cross the Jordan,
there to take possession of it.

14 Now when the Lord said to Moses, Behold the time of thy
death approacheth, call Joshua, and stand at the doors of the
tabernacle of the testimony, and I will give him a charge;
thereupon Moses went with Joshua to the tabernacle of the
testimony, and they stood at the doors of the tabernacle of the
15 testimony, and the Lord descended in a cloud, and stood at
16 the doors of the tabernacle of the testimony, and while the pil-
lar of the cloud stood at the doors of the tabernacle of the tes-
timony, the Lord said to Moses, Behold when thou sleepest
with thy fathers, this people will rise up, and go a whoring
after the strange gods of the land to which they are going.

And when they forsake me, and break my covenant which
17 I have made with them, I shall be provoked to wrath against
them that day, and I will leave them, and turn away my face
from them, and they shall be devoured. And when many
evils and afflictions shall befal them, then will one say in
that day, Because the Lord my God is not with me, these evils
18 have befallen me. But I will turn away my face from them, on
that day, because of all their wickedness which they have
19 committed, because they have turned to strange gods. Now
therefore write the words of this Ode and teach it to the chil-
dren of Israel, and put it into their mouth, that this Ode may
20 be an open witness for me among the children of Israel. For
when I bring them into that good land, which I solemnly pro-
mised their fathers to give them, a land flowing with milk and
honey, they will eat, and be satiated, and they will turn to
strange gods, and serve them, and provoke me, and break my
21 covenant; but this Ode will rise up, and witness against them;
for it shall never be forgotten out of their mouth, nor out of the
mouth of their seed: for I know their wickedness, what they
do even now before I have brought them into that good land
which I solemnly promised their fathers.
22 So Moses wrote the Ode that day and taught it to the chil-
23 dren of Israel. And the Lord gave a charge to Joshua, and
said, Be courageous, and strong, for thou shalt conduct the
children of Israel into the land which the Lord solemnly pro-
mised them, and he will be with thee.
24 Now when Moses had made an end of writing all the words
25 of this law in a book, even to the close, he gave a charge to the
Levites, who carry the ark of the covenant of the Lord, say-
26 ing, Take this book of the law, and put it by the side of the
ark of the covenant of the Lord your God; and it shall be
27 there for a witness against thee: for I know thy contentious
disposition, and thy stiffneck. For even now while I am yet alive
with you, you have been rebellious against God; how then can
28 it be otherwise after my death? Assemble before me the heads
of your tribes, and your elders, and your judges, and your un-
der officers, that I may speak in their hearing all these words,
29 and call heaven and earth to witness against them. For I know
that after my death you will commit iniquity, and turn aside

out of the way which I commanded you, and evils will befal you in the latter days; because you will do evil before the Lord, to provoke him to wrath by the works of your hands.

30 Then for a conclusion Moses spoke in the hearing of all the congregation the words of this Ode.

XXXII. Listen, O heaven, and I will speak,
And let the earth hear the words of my mouth.
2 Let my doctrine be expected like rain,
And my words distil as the dew;
Like gentle rain on the tender herb,
And like a heavy shower on the grass.
3 Since I have proclaimed the name of the Lord,
Ascribe ye majesty to our God.
4 He is God, his works are perfect;
All his ways are acts of judgment—
A faithful God; he doth no injustice;
Righteous and holy is the Lord.
5 They have sinned! blemished children are not his.
Crooked and perverse generation!
6 Do ye thus requite the Lord?
Are the people so foolish and unwise?
Did not this thy father purchase thee?
Did he not make and fashion thee?
7 Remember the days of old;
Consider the years of ages past;
Ask thy father; he can tell thee—
Thine elders; they can inform thee:
8 When the Most High divided nations—
When he dispersed the children of Adam,
He settled the boundaries of nations,
According to the number of God's messengers;
9 And the Lord's portion was his people Jacob—
Israel was his lot of inheritance.
10 He sustained them in the wilderness,
In the drought of heat, in a land without water.
He led them about, and instructed them—
He kept them as the apple of his eye.
11 As an eagle would defend his nest,
And, when anxious for his young,

Would spread out his wings, and receive them,
And bear them up on his shoulders;
12 The Lord alone conducted them,
And there was not a strange god with them.
13 He brought them up to the strength of this land,
He fed them with the products of the fields—
They sucked honey out of a rock,
And oil out of a flinty rock;
14 With butter of kine, and with milk of sheep;
With the fattest of lambs and rams, young bulls and goats,
And with bread of the choicest wheat;
And they drank wine, the pure juice of the grape.
15 When Jacob had eaten and was filled,
Then he who was beloved began to kick;
He grew fat, waxed thick, and became corpulent,
Then he forsook the God who made him;
And apostatised from God his saviour.
16 They exasperated me with strange gods,
With their abominations they provoked me,
17 They sacrificed to demons, and not to God—
To gods, which they had never known,
Which had started up, new and fictitious,
Of which their fathers had no knowledge.
18 The God who begot thee, thou hast forsaken,
And hast forgot the God who nourished thee:
19 And the Lord saw, and was provoked to jealousy—
He was provoked at the temper of his sons and daughters,
20 And said, I will turn away my face from them,
And shew what shall befal them in the latter days.
Because they are a perverse generation—
Children, who have no faith in them—
21 They have provoked me by what is not God—
Have exasperated me with their idols;
I therefore will provoke them by what is not a nation,
By a foolish nation I will vex them.
22 Since a fire is kindled because of my wrath,
It shall burn down to the lowest Hades;
It shall consume the land, and the products thereof;
It shall set on fire the foundations of mountains:

charge to your children, that they may keep, and perform all
47 the words of this law; for this is not a vain thing for you; for
it is your life; and, for the sake of this word, you shall prolong
your days in the land to which you are going, to cross the
Jordan to take possession.
48 Then the Lord spoke to Moses that day, saying, Go up
the mountain Abarim, to that mount Nabo, which is in the
land of Moab, fronting Jericho, and take a view of the land of
49 Chanaan, which I give to the children of Israel; and die on
50 the mount to which thou goest up, and be gathered to thy peo-
ple, in the same manner as thy brother Aaron died on mount
51 Or, and was gathered to his people, because you disobeyed
my word among the children of Israel, at the water of strife,
52 at Kades, in the wilderness of Sin. Because you did not hal-
low me among the children of Israel, thou shalt see the land at
a distance, but shalt not go in thither.

XXXIII. Now this is the blessing with which Moses, the man of God blessed the children of Israel, before his death; and he said,

2 The Lord came from Sina
And shined upon us out of Seir;
He hasted from mount Paran,
With myriads from Kades;
His angels with him on his right.
3 He compassionated his people;
All the sanctified are under thy sway,
But these are immediately under thee.
4 From *His* words Moses received the law
Which he gave in charge to us,
An inheritance for the assemblies of Jacob.
5 Let *Him* therefore be chief among the beloved.
When the chiefs of peoples assemble with the tribes of Israel,
6 Let Reuben live and not die,
And Symeon though he be few in number.
7 Now this was the blessing of Juda
Hear, O Lord, the voice of Juda!
And until thou comest to his people;
Let his hands contend for them.

And be thou his help from enemies.
8 And of Levi he said
Assign ye to Levi his manifestations,
And his truth to this man for the Holy One
Whom they tried at Temptation.
Whom they reviled at the water of Contradiction.
9 With regard to him who saith to his father and to his mother
I have not beheld thee,
And hath not acknowledged his brethren,
And hath renounced his own children,
He it is who hath observed thine Oracles
And diligently kept thy covenant.
10 Let them explain thy rules of rectitude for Jacob
And thy law for Israel:
Let them lay incense continually,
When thou art angry, on thine altar.
11 Bless, O Lord, his endeavours,
And accept the works of his hands.
Pierce the loins of enemies,
Who have risen up against him:
And let them who hate him never rise up.
12 And of Benjamin he said,
Beloved! He shall dwell securely under the Lord.
God overshadoweth him continually,
And hath taken up his rest between his shoulders.
13 And of Joseph he said,
His land is a special blessing of the Lord
On account of heavenly seasons and dew,
And on account of abysses of fountains from beneath,
14 And on account of the productions, in due season
Of the sun's revolutions and the changes of the moon,
15 As his land of plenty is beautified
With summits of ancient mountains
And with summits of everlasting hills;
16 So may the things acceptable
To him who appeared in the bush,
Come upon the head of Joseph;
He indeed is glorified

In being the head over brothers.
17 His beauty is that of a firstling bull,
His horns are the horns of an Unicorn,
With these he will push the nations at once,
Even from the limits of the land.
These are the myriads of Ephraim;
And these the thousands of Manasses.
18 And of Zabulon he said,
Rejoice, O Zabulon, in thine outgoings;
And let Issachar rejoice in his abodes.
19 They shall utterly root out nations.
And there you shall invoke,
And there offer the sacrifice of righteousness.
For the riches of the sea shall feed thee,
And a commerce with the dwellers on the sea coast.
20 And of Gad he said
Blessed is he who enlargeth Gad.
Like a lion he lay down to rest,
Having broken an arm and a chief.
21 He took a view of his portion
Because land was there divided.
When chiefs assembled with the leaders of tribes,
The Lord executed Justice
And determined his cause with Israel.
22 And of Dan he said
Dan is a lion's whelp;
He will make excursions beyond Basan.
23 And of Nephthaleim he said,
Nephthaleim hath abundance of good things;
May he be filled with blessings from the Lord!
He shall possess the west and the south.
24 And of Aser he said,
Aser is blessed with children,
He will be acceptable to his brethren.
He shall bathe his foot in oil,
25 His shoe shall be iron and brass.
As thy days so shall be thy strength.
26 There is none like the God of the Beloved.
He who rideth on the heaven is thy helper,

And he is mighty to give support.
27 The governance of God will protect thee
When under the power of everlasting arms.
He will drive out the enemy before thee,
Saying, Be devoted to destruction!
28 And Israel shall dwell securely alone,
In the land of Jacob, fed with corn and wine:
And the heaven shall drop with dew for thee.
29 Blessed art thou, O Israel!
Who is like thee, O people saved by the Lord!
Thy helper will protect thee,
His sword shall be thy boast,
Thine enemies shall submit to thee,
And thou shalt ride upon their neck.

XXXIV. Then Moses went up from Araboth Moab to mount
Nabo, to the top of Phasga, which is over against Jericho, and
the Lord shewed him all the land of Galaad, even to Dan, and
2 all the land of Nephthaleim, and all the land of Ephraim, and
Manasses, and all the land of Juda, even to the farther sea, and
3 the wilderness, and the country around Jericho, the city of palm
4 trees, even to Segor. And the Lord said to Moses, This is the
land which I solemnly promised to Abraham, and Isaak, and
Jacob, saying, To your seed I will give it. I have pointed it
out to thine eyes, but thou shalt not go thither.
5 So Moses the servant of the Lord died, by the command
6 of the Lord, in the land of Moab; and he was buried at Gai
near the house of Phogor. But none knoweth his sepulchre at
this day.
7 Though Moses was an hundred and twenty years old, his
8 eyes were not dim, nor was his natural strength abated. And
the children of Israel mourned for Moses, in Araboth Moab,
9 by the Jordan, over against Jericho, thirty days. And when the
days of mourning for Moses were fulfilled, as Joshua son of
Nave was filled with a spirit of wisdom, (for Moses had laid his
hands upon him) the children of Israel hearkened to him, and
10 did as the Lord commanded Moses. But there no more arose
a prophet in Israel like Moses, whom the Lord knew face to
face, in all the signs and wonders which the Lord sent him to do
in the land of Egypt, on Pharao and his servants, and on all his

land, the great miracles, and the strong hand, which Moses exhibited in the sight of all Israel.

JOSHUA.

I. After the death of Moses, the Lord spoke to Joshua, son of
2 Nave, the lieutenant of Moses, saying, My servant Moses is
dead, now therefore arise, and cross the Jordan, thou and all
3 the people, into the land which I give them. Every place, on
which you tread with the sole of your feet, I will give you, as
4 I said to Moses. The wilderness, and yonder Antilibanus, to
the river, the great river Euphrates, and to the farthest sea, at
5 the setting of the sun, shall be your boundaries. Not a man
shall withstand you all the days of thy life. As I was with Mo-
6 ses, so will I be with thee. I will never leave thee, nor forsake
thee. Be strong and of good courage; for thou shalt parcel out
to this people the land, which I solemnly promised their fa-
7 thers to give to them. Therefore be strong, and courageous,
to watch, and to do as my servant Moses commanded. Thou
8 must not deviate from them, to the right or to the left. That
thou mayst clearly understand all that thou art to do, the book
of the Law must never be out of thy mouth. Thou must study
it day and night, that thou mayst know how to do all that are
written. Then shalt thou be prospered; and thou wilt make thy
ways prosperous; and then thou shalt have a good understand-
9 ing. Behold I have commanded thee; be strong and coura-
geous: fear not, nor be dismayed; for the Lord thy God is
with thee whithersoever thou goest.
10 Upon this Joshua gave orders to the officers of the people,
saying; Go through the camp of the people, and give them or-
11 ders, saying, Prepare all necessary provisions; for in three days
you are to cross the Jordan, to go in and take possession of the
12 land which the Lord the God of your fathers giveth you. Then
Joshua said to Reuben, and Gad, and to the half of the tribe
13 of Manasses, Remember what Moses the servant of the Lord
commanded you saying; The Lord your God hath given you
14 rest, and hath given you this land. Let your wives, and your
children, and your cattle abide in the land which he hath given
you; but you, all your able bodied men, well equipt, shall cross

over before your brethren, and assist them; until the Lord
15 our God shall give your brethren rest, as well as you; and un-
til they possess the land which the Lord our God giveth them.
Then you shall return, every one to his possession, which Mo-
ses gave you on the east side of the Jordan.
16 Thereupon they answered and said to Joshua, All that thou
commandest we will do. And wherever thou sendest us we
will go. As we have hearkened to Moses in all things, so will
17 we hearken to thee. Let but the Lord our God be with thee,
18 as he was with Moses, and whosoever shall disobey thee, and
not hearken to all thy commands which thou shalt give him,
let him be put to death. But be thou strong and courageous.
II. Now Joshua son of Nave had sent from Sattin two young
men to spy, saying, Go up, and take a view of the land, and
particularly of Jericho. And the two young men, having set
out, entered Jericho, and went to the house of a harlot,
2 whose name was Rahab, and lodged there. And news being
carried to the king of Jericho, saying, Some men of the chil-
3 dren of Israel are come here to spy the land, the king of Je-
richo sent a message to Rahab, saying, Bring out the men,
who came to thy house to night; for they are come to spy the
4 land. Now the woman had taken the two men, and hid them:
5 so she spoke to the messengers, saying, The men came to me;
but at dark, when the gate was shutting, the men went out, and
6 I do not know where they are gone. Pursue them: perhaps
you may overtake them. Now she had taken them up to the
top of the house, and concealed them under flax, which was
7 piled up for her on the top of the house. And the men pursu-
ed them by the way to the Jordan, to the fords, and the gate
8 was shut. So when the pursuers were gone after them, she
went up to the men, on the top of the house, before they had
9 gone to sleep, and said to them, I know that the Lord hath
given you this land; for the dread of you is fallen upon us:
10 for we have heard that the Lord God dried up the Red sea on
your account, when you came out of Egypt, and all that he
hath done to the two kings of the Amorites who were on the
borders of the Jordan, to Seon and Og, whom you have utterly
11 destroyed: and, upon hearing these things, we became faint
hearted, and there was no spirit in any of us because of you.

Since, then, the Lord your God is God in heaven above, and
12 in the earth beneath, swear now to me by the Lord your God,
because I shew mercy to you, that you will shew mercy to my
13 father's house; and that you will save alive my father's house-
hold, my mother, and my brothers, and all my family, and all
that belong to them, and that you will deliver my soul from
14 death. And the men said to her, Our life for yours even to
death. Then she said to them. When the Lord delivereth up
to you this city, you will deal mercifully and truly with me.
15 So she lowered them down through a window. Now she said
16 to them, Flee to the mountains, lest the pursuers meet you,
and hide yourselves there three days, until they who are in
pursuit of you have returned, and afterwards you may go
17 your way. And the men said to her, We are sincere in the
18 oath which we have sworn to thee. Behold when we enter any
part of the city, thou shalt put up this signal—Thou shalt tye
this scarlet rope to the window, through which thou shalt have
let us down; and thou shalt bring thy father, and thy mother,
and thy brothers, and all thy father's household, home to thy
19 house. And it shall be that whoever goeth out of the door of
thy house, into the street, shall incur the guilt of his own death,
and we shall be clear of blame in regard to this oath which we
have sworn to thee. But for all who are with thee in the house
20 we will be answerable. But if any one injure us, or if thou dis-
close these our terms, we shall be clear of this oath to thee.
21 And she said to them, Let it be as you say. So she dismis-
22 sed them, and they went away, and came to the hilly country,
and stayed there three days. And the pursuers examined all
23 the roads, but did not find them. Then the two young men
turned, and came down from the mountain, and crossed over
to Joshua son of Nave, and told him all that had happened to
24 them. And they said to him, Because the Lord hath delivered
up all that land into our hands, therefore all the inhabitants of
III. the land are in the utmost consternation because of us. There-
upon Joshua arose early next morning, and removed from Sat-
tin; and having come to the Jordan, they halted there some
2 time before they crossed. And after three days the officers
went through the camp, and gave a charge to the people, say-
3 ing, When you see the Ark of the covenant of the Lord our

God, and our priests, and the Levites carrying it, you shall
4 remove from your places, and march after it. But let there be
a considerable distance between you and it. You shall keep
at the distance of about two thousand cubits. You must not
come near it, that you may know the way you are to march;
5 for you have never heretofore gone this way. Then Joshua
said to the people, Purify yourselves against to-morrow; for
6 to-morrow the Lord will do wonders among you. And when
Joshua said to the priests, Take up the ark of the covenant of
the Lord, and march before the people; and the priests had
7 taken up the ark of the covenant of the Lord, and were march-
ing before the people, the Lord said to Joshua, This day I be-
gin to exalt thee in the sight of all the children of Israel, that
they may know that as I was with Moses, so I will be with
8 thee. Now therefore command the priests who are carrying
the ark of the covenant, and say, Soon as you are come to a
part of the water of the Jordan, you shall halt at the Jordan.
9 Then Joshua said to the sons of Israel, Draw near, and hear
10 the word of the Lord our God. By this you will know that
the living God is among you, and that he will surely root out
from before you the Chananite, and the Chettite, and the Phe-
rezite, and the Evite, and the Amorite, and Gergasite, and the
11 Jebusite. Behold the ark of the covenant of the Lord of the
13 whole earth is about to cross the Jordan; and it shall come to
pass, that when the feet of the priests who are carrying the ark
of the covenant of the Lord of the whole earth shall rest in the
water of the Jordan, the water of the Jordan shall fail, and the wa-
14 ter which is coming down shall be stopped. So the people remov-
ed from their tents to cross the Jordan, and the priests carried
15 the Ark of the covenant of the Lord before the people. And
soon as the priests who were carrying the ark of the covenant
came to the Jordan, and the feet of the priests, who were
carrying the ark of the covenant of the Lord, were dipped
into a part of the water of the Jordan, though the Jordan
overflowed all its banks, as in the days of wheat harvest,
16 yet the waters coming down from above stopped. They
stopped like one solid mass, reaching a great way back,
even to a part of Kariathiarim; and the water below flowed down
into the sea of Araba, the salt sea, until it was entirely gone.

17 and the people stood over against Jericho. Then the priests
who carried the Ark of the covenant of the Lord stood on dry
ground, and all the children of Israel crossed over on dry
ground, until all the people had finished crossing the Jordan.
IV. And when all the people had entirely crossed the Jordan,
2 the Lord spoke to Joshua, saying, Take men from among the
3 people, one from every tribe, and give them orders. And you
shall take up, out of the middle of the Jordan, twelve smooth
stones, and carry them with you, and place them in your en-
4 campment, wherever you encamp to night. So Joshua called
out twelve men of eminent dignity from among the children
5 of Israel, one from every tribe, and said to them, Go on before
me in the presence of the Lord, into the middle of the Jordan,
and let every one take up thence a stone, and carry it on his
shoulders, according to the number of the twelve tribes of Is-
6 rael; that they may be to you an everlasting memorial; that
when thy son shall hereafter ask thee, saying, What are these
7 stones to us? thou mayst explain them to thy son, and say,
Because the river Jordan dried up at the presence of the Ark of
the covenant of the Lord of the whole earth, when it crossed it,
therefore you shall have these stones for an everlasting memo-
8 rial for the children of Israel. Accordingly these sons of Israel
did as the Lord commanded Joshua, and having taken up
twelve stones, out of the midst of the Jordan, as the Lord com-
manded Joshua, when the Israelites had done crossing, they
carried them with them to the place of encampment, and de-
9 posited them there; and Joshua caused twelve other stones to
be placed in the Jordan, in the very spot under the feet of
the priests who carried the ark of the covenant of the Lord, and
10 they are there at this day. Now the priests, who carried the ark
of the covenant, stood in the Jordan, until Joshua had executed
all that the Lord commanded him to declare to the people.
11 And the people hasted and crossed over. And when all the
people had done crossing, then the Ark of the covenant of the
12 Lord crossed over, with the stones before them. And the Reu-
benites, and the Gadites, and the half of the tribe of Manasses,
crossed over well armed before the children of Israel, as Mo-
13 ses had commanded them. Forty thousand, well equipped for
war, crossed over before the Lord, in battle array, to the city

14 Jericho. On that day the Lord magnified Joshua in the sight
of the whole race of Israel, and they feared him, as they did
15 Moses all the days of his life. Now when the Lord spoke to
16 Joshua, saying, Command the priests who carry the ark of the
covenant of the testimony of the Lord, to come up out of the Jor-
17 dan; And Joshua had commanded the priests, saying, Come
18 up out of the Jordan, it came to pass that as soon as the priests
who carried the ark of the covenant of the Lord came up out
of the Jordan, and had set their feet on the land, the water of
the Jordan rushed impetuously to its place, and overflowed all
its banks, as it did before.

19 Now the people came up out of the Jordan on the tenth
day of the first month, and the children of Israel encamped at
20 Galgala, on the eastern border of Jericho; and Joshua set up
at Galgala, the twelve stones which he had taken out of the
21 Jordan, and said, When your children ask you, saying, What
22 stones are these? Tell your children that Israel crossed that
23 Jordan on dry ground, the Lord our God having dried up the
water of the Jordan before them, until they crossed over, as
the Lord our God had done to the Red sea, which the Lord
24 our God dried up before us, until we passed through it, that
all the nations of the earth might know, that the power of the
Lord is great, and that you may worship the Lord our God by
every thing which you do.

V. Now when the kings of the Amorites, who were on the
border of the Jordan, and the kings of Phœnicia, who were on
the sea coast, heard that the Lord God had dried up the river
Jordan before the Israelites, when they crossed, their hearts
were melted, and they were struck with consternation, and
2 there was no spirit in them because of the Israelites. And at
that time the Lord said to Joshua, Make thee stone knives of
the hardest flint, and having again a fixed abode, circumcise
3 the children of Israel. So Joshua made sharp knives of stone,
and circumcised the children of Israel at the place called *Hill
of foreskins*. And in this manner Joshua purified the children
4 of Israel—All who had been born on the way, and all who had
formerly been uncircumcised, when they came out of Egypt,
5 all these Joshua circumcised; for Israel had been led about for-
6 ty two years in the wilderness of Mabdaritis, therefore the most

of them were uncircumcised, being the children of those warri-
ors who came out of the land of Egypt, who disobeyed the
commands of God, and to whom he denounced, that they
should not see the land which the Lord solemnly promised
their fathers that he would give—a land flowing with milk and
7 honey; and instead of them he raised up these their children,
whom Joshua circumcised, because, being born on the way,
8 they were uncircumcised. And being now circumcised, they
were to continue there at rest, in the camp, until they were
9 healed. And the Lord said to Joshua son of Nave, This day
I have taken away from you the reproach of Egypt. So he call-
10 ed the name of that place Galgala. And on the fourteenth of
the same month, towards evening, the children of Israel pre-
11 pared the passover, on the confines of Jericho, in the plain of
Jordan, and ate of the corn of the land, unleavened cakes and
12 parched corn. On that very day, after they had eaten the corn
of the land, the manna ceased, and there was no more a sup-
ply of manna for the children of Israel. So they foraged the
country of the Phœnicians that year.

13 Now when Joshua was by Jericho, he raised his eyes, and
saw a man standing before him, with a drawn sword in his hand,
14 upon which Joshua, advancing, said to him, Art thou one of
us or of our enemies? And he said to him, I am the captain
15 general of the host of the Lord, just arrived. At this Joshua
prostrated himself, with his face to the ground, and said to
him, My lord, what dost thou command thy servant? And
the Lord's captain general said to Joshua, Loose the sandals
from thy feet, for the place on which thou didst stand is holy
VI. ground. (Now Jericho was shut up, and barricadoed, so
2 that none came out of it, nor went in.) Then the Lord said to
Joshua, Behold, I deliver into thy hand, Jericho, and the king
3 thereof, who is in it, and the mighty men of valour. Therefore
4 array thou the warriors around it. And when you blow the
5 trumpets, let all the people at the same time shout; and upon
their shouting, the walls of the city will fall of their own ac-
cord; and all the people shall enter, every one straight forward
into the city.

7 Thereupon Joshua son of Nave went to the priests, and
spoke to them, saying, Order the people to march round, and

encompass the city, and let the warriors march armed before
8 the Lord; and let the seven priests, who have the seven holy
trumpets, march also before the Lord, and blow a long blast.
9 And let the ark of the covenant of the Lord accompany them.
Let the warriors march before, and the priests follow in the
rear, after the ark of the covenant of the Lord, blowing the
10 trumpets. Then Joshua gave a charge to the people, saying,
Shout not, nor let any one hear your voice, till the day when
11 He shall command you to shout. Then you shall shout. So
when the ark of the covenant had gone round, it straightway
12 returned to the camp, and lodged there. And on the second
day Joshua arose, early in the morning, and the priests took up
13 the ark of the covenant of the Lord, and the seven priests with
the seven trumpets, marched on before the Lord and after them
came the warriors, and all the rest of the multitude followed
the ark of the covenant of the Lord. And the priests sounded
14 the trumpets; and all the multitude compassed the city six
times, very near, and returned again to the camp. Thus they
15 did six days. But on the seventh day—they arose very early,
16 and went round the city that day seven times. And, at the se-
venth round, the priests sounded the trumpets, and Joshua said
to the Israelites, Shout, for the Lord hath delivered up the city
17 to you. And this city shall be an Anathema. It, and all that
are in it, shall be devoted to the Lord of Sabaoth; save Rahab
the harlot. Her you shall save alive, and all that are in her house.
18 But be you very careful to abstain from the Anathema, lest
peradventure you through covetousness, take something of
what is devoted, and make the camp of the Israelites an Ana-
19 thema, and destroy us. All the silver, and the gold, and the
brass, and the iron, shall be consecrated to the Lord, and car-
20 ried to the Lord's treasury. Then the priests sounded the
trumpets; and when the people heard the trumpets, all the peo-
ple together uttered a great, loud, and continued shout, where-
upon the whole wall round about fell, and all the people went
up into the city.

21 Now when Joshua devoted it, and all that were in it, men
and women, young and old, ox and ass, to the edge of the
22 sword, he said to the two young men who had been sent as
spies, Go to the house of the woman, and bring her out thence,

23 with all that she hath. And when the two young men, who
had spied the city had gone to the house of the woman, and
had brought out Rahab the harlot, and her father, and her mo-
ther, and her brothers, and her kindred, and all that were with
24 her, and placed them without the camp of Israel, the city was
burned with fire, with all that were in it, save the silver, and
gold, and the brass, and iron, which they gave to be carried
25 to the treasury of the Lord. So Joshua saved Rahab the harlot,
and all her father's household alive. And at this day they dwell
among Israel, because she concealed the spies whom Joshua
26 had sent to spy Jericho. And on that day Joshua uttered an
imprecation before the Lord, saying, Cursed be the man who
shall rebuild this city. With his first born let him lay the foun-
dation, and with his youngest son erect its gates.
27 Thus the Lord was with Joshua, and his fame spread
VII. through all the land. But the children of Israel committed
a great trespass. They set apart for themselves some of the
Anathema. Achar son of Charmi, son of Zambri, son of Za-
ra, of the tribe of Juda, had taken some of what was devoted,
and the anger of the Lord was kindled against the children of
2 Israel; so that when Joshua sent men to Gai, which is over
3 against Baithel, saying, Take a view of Gai; and the men had
gone up, and viewed Gai, and returned to Joshua, and said to
him, Let not the whole people go up, but let only about two
or three thousand go up, and storm the city; thou needest not
4 lead the whole people thither, for they are few in number; and
about three thousand men had gone up, they fled before the
5 men of Gai; and the men of Gai slew of them about thirty six
men, and pursued them from the gate, and drove them from
6 the steep. Whereupon the heart of the people was dismayed,
and became like water; and Joshua rent his clothes. Now
when Joshua had prostrated himself, with his face on the
ground, before the Lord until evening, he and the elders of
Israel, and they had put dust on their heads, Joshua said, Alas,
7 O Lord! Why hath thy servant caused this people to cross
the Jordan, to deliver them up to the Amorite to destroy us?
8 Should we have tarried, and dwelt on the other side of the Jor-
dan? What can I say, seeing Israel hath turned back from
9 before his enemy? When the Chananite, and all the inhabit-

ants of this land hear this, they will encompass us, and drive
10 us from this land. What then wilt thou do in respect to thy
great name? Thereupon the Lord said to Joshua, Arise; why
11 hast thou fallen on thy face? This people hath sinned, and
transgressed the covenant which I made with them. They
have stolen some of what was devoted, and put it among their
12 stuff: therefore the children of Israel cannot stand before the
face of their enemies. They shall turn back before their ene-
mies, because they are become devoted. I will no more be
with you, unless you remove the Anathema from among
13 you. Arise, hallow the people, and order them to hallow
themselves, against to-morrow. Thus saith the Lord the God
of Israel, The Anathema is among you. You cannot stand
before your enemies, until you remove the Anathema from
14 among you. You shall therefore all assemble to-morrow, by
tribes; and whatever tribe the Lord shall point out, you shall
present it by communities; and whatever community the Lord
shall point out, you shall present it by houses; and whatever
house the Lord shall point out, you shall present it man by
15 man; and whoever is pointed out, he shall be burned with fire,
and all that he hath, because he hath transgressed the covenant
of the Lord, and committed iniquity in Israel.

16 Accordingly Joshua arose early in the morning, and brought
forward the people by tribes, and the tribe of Juda was pointed
17 out. And when it was presented by communities, the commu-
18 nity of the Zaraites was pointed out; and when it was presented
man by man, Achar son of Zambri, son of Zara, was pointed
19 out. Whereupon Joshua said to Achar, Give glory this day
to the Lord God of Israel, and make confession, and tell me
20 what thou hast done, and conceal it not from me. And Achar
answered Joshua, and said, I have indeed sinned before the
21 Lord, the God of Israel. Thus and thus have I done. I saw,
among the spoil, a piece of tissue, and two hundred didrachms
of silver, and an ingot of gold, of about fifty didrachms, and I
coveted them, and took them, and behold they are hid in my
22 tent, and the silver is hid under them. Then Joshua sent messen-
gers, who ran to the tent, in the camp, and the things were hid
23 in his tent, and the silver under them. So they took them out of
the tent and brought them to Joshua, and the elders of Israel,

24 who laid them before the Lord. Then Joshua took Achar, son
of Zara, and led him up to the valley of Achor, with his sons,
and his daughters, and his cattle, and his asses, and all his
flocks, and his tent, and all his goods, and all the people ac-
25 companied him. And when he had led them up to Emek-
Achor, Joshua said to Achar, Why hast thou destroyed us?
The Lord destroy thee, as at this day! Then all Israel stoned
26 him with stones. And when they had raised over him a great
heap of stones, the Lord ceased from the fierceness of his an-
ger. For this cause he called that place Emek-Achor, which
is its name at this day.
VIII. Then the Lord said to Joshua, Fear not, nor be dismay-
ed. Take with thee all the men who are warriors, and arise,
2 and go up to Gai. Behold I have delivered into thy hands, the
king of Gai, and his land; and thou shalt treat Gai, as thou
hast treated Jericho, and its king; but the plunder of the cattle
thou shalt take for thyself. Lay thee an ambush for the city,
3 behind it. So Joshua arose, and all the warriors, to go up
against Gai. And Joshua chose out thirty thousand mighty
4 men of valour, and sent them away by night; and he gave them
orders, saying, Lie in ambush behind the city; be not at a great
5 distance from the city, and be all ready; and I, and all the peo-
ple who are with me, will advance to the city, and when the
inhabitants of Gai come out to meet us, as before, we will flee
6 from before them; and as they come after us we will draw them
off from the city; for they will say, They are fleeing from us,
7 as they did before. Then you will rise from the ambush, and
8 rush into the city. Act agreeably to these orders; behold I
9 have commanded you. So Joshua despatched them, and they
went to lie in ambush, and took their station, between Baithel
10 and Gai, on the west of Gai. And Joshua arose early next
morning and reviewed the people, and he and the elders went
11 up before the people to Gai. All the warriors went up with
him, and marching on, came before the city, on the east side,
12 now the ambush was on the west side of the city. And when
14 the king of Gai saw them, he hasted, and went out to meet
them, straight to battle, he and all his people with him; for he
15 did not know that there was an ambush behind the city. At
16 their appearance Joshua and Israel retreated before them, and

they pursued the Israelites, and were drawn off from the city.
17 There was not a man left in Gai, who did not pursue Israel.
18 Nay they left the city open, and pursued Israel. Then the Lord
said to Joshua, Stretch forth thy hand, with the spear in thy
hand, towards the city; for into thy hands I have delivered it,
and the men in ambush will rise quickly from their place. So
Joshua stretched forth his hand, with the spear towards the
19 city; and the men in ambush immediately arose from their
place. They started up at the instant he stretched forth his
hand, and rushed into the city; and having taken it, they hasted
20 and set it on fire. And when the inhabitants of Gai looked
back, they saw a smoke rising from the city, up to heaven,
21 and had no where to flee, this way or that. For when Joshua
and all Israel saw that the men in ambush had taken the city,
and that the smoke of the city ascended up to heaven, they
22 turned, and smote the men of Gai; and the others issued out
of the city to meet them, so that they were in the midst of the
army, some being on one side, and some on the other; and
they smote them until there was not one left alive, nor any who
23 escaped. They took the king of Gai alive, and brought him to
24 Joshua, and when the Israelites had made an end of slaying
all that were in Gai, and all that were in the plains, and on the
mountain, at the steep, from which at the last they had driven
them, Joshua returned to Gai, and smote it with the edge of
25 the sword. Now they who fell on that day, including men and
women, even all the inhabitants of Gai, were twelve thousand.
27 Over and above the spoils which were in the city, the Israel-
ites took all the prey for themselves, according to the command
28 of the Lord, as the Lord commanded Joshua. Then Joshua
burned the city with fire, and made it an uninhabitable heap
29 forever, as at this day. And he hanged the king of Gai on a
gibbet; and he continued on the gibbet till the evening. But,
at the setting of the sun, Joshua gave orders, and they took
down his body from the gibbet, and threw it into a pit; and
raised over it a heap of stones, which remaineth to this day.

IX. When the kings of the Amorites, who dwelt on the border
of the Jordan, and those in the hilly country, and those in the
plain, and those along the coast of the great sea, and those bor-
dering on Antilibanus, namely the Chettites, and the Chanan-

ites, and the Pherezites, and the Evites, and the Amorites,
2 and the Gergasites, and the Jebusites, heard of these things,
they assembled together to attack Joshua and Israel, all at the
same time.
VIII. 30 In the mean while Joshua built an altar to the Lord
31 the God of Israel, on mount Garizin, as Moses the servant of
the Lord commanded Israel, as it is written in the law of Mo-
ses, an altar of unwrought stones which iron had never struck,
and offered thereon whole burnt offerings to the Lord, and a
32 sacrifice of thanksgiving. And when Joshua had written on the
stones the repetition of the law of Moses, in the presence of the
33 children of Israel, then all Israel with their elders, and their judg-
es, and their under officers, marched out, some on one side, and
some on the other side of the Ark, which was at a distance be-
fore them; and the priests and the Levites carried the Ark of
the covenant of the Lord; and the proselyte, as well as the
home born, attended. One half were on mount Garizin, and
the other half on mount Gaibal, as Moses the servant of the
34 Lord commanded; first to bless the people; and afterwards, as
Joshua read all the words of that law, the blessings, and the cur-
ses, according to all that were written in the law of Moses.
35 There was not a word of all that Moses commanded Joshua,
which Joshua did not read in the hearing of all the congrega-
tion of Israel, to the men and women, and to the children, and
the proselytes who sojourned with Israel.
IX. 3 Now when the inhabitants of Gabaon heard all that the
Lord had done to Jericho, and Gai, they acted with subtilty.
4 They went and furnished themselves with provisions, and
made other suitable preparations, and taking old bags on their
5 shoulders, and old skins of wine which were cracked, and
bound up, and shoes for their feet, the under part of which
were hollow, and the upper part old and clouted, and the gar-
ments they put on being worn out, and the bread for their
6 journey dry, mouldy, and worm eaten, they came to Joshua,
to the camp of Israel, at Galgala, and said to Joshua and Israel,
We are come from a far distant land, now therefore make a
7 covenant with us. And the children of Israel said to the Chor-
rite, Perhaps thou dwellest near me; how then can I make a
8 covenant with thee? Thereupon they said to Joshua, We are thy

servants. And Joshua said to them, Whence are you? And
9 whence come you? And they said, Thy servants are come
from a very far distant country, because of the name of the Lord
thy God; for we have heard of his name, and of all that he hath
10 done in Egypt, and what he hath done to the kings of the Amo-
rites, who were on the border of the Jordan, to Seon king of
the Amorites, and to Og the king of Basan, who dwelt at As-
11 teroth and Edrain. At the news of which, our elders and all
the inhabitants of our land spoke to us saying, Take for your-
selves provisions for the journey, and go and meet them, and
say to them, We are thy servants; make a covenant with us.
12 These loaves we took hot for our journey, on the day we set
out to come to you; but now they are dry, and become mouldy;
13 these skins of wine were filled new; but they are cracked; and
these our garments, and our shoes, are worn out with the length
14 of the journey. Then the rulers took some of their provisions,
15 and did not consult the Lord. And Joshua made peace with
them, and they entered into a covenant with them to save their
16 lives; and the chiefs of the congregation swore to them. But
three days after they had entered into covenant with them, they
heard that they were in the neighbourhood, and dwelt close by
17 them. Whereupon the children of Israel removed, and came
to their cities. Now their cities were Gabaon, and Kephira,
18 and Berot, and the cities of Jarim; But the children of Israel
did not make war on them, because all the chiefs had sworn
19 to them by the Lord the God of Israel. When all the congre-
gation murmured at the chiefs, the chiefs said to all the con-
gregation, We have sworn to them by the Lord the God of
20 Israel; now therefore we cannot touch them. This we will do.
We will let them live and protect them; that there may be no
wrath against us because of the oath which we have sworn to
21 them. They shall live; but they shall be hewers of wood, and
drawers of water for all the congregation, as the chiefs have
22 said to them. For Joshua had called them, and said to them,
Why did you impose upon me saying, We are far distant from
23 thee, seeing you are our nearest neighbour? Now therefore you
are cursed, and not one of you shall escape servitude—from
being a hewer of wood, and a drawer of water, for me and my
24 God. And they answered Joshua saying, We were told all that

the Lord thy God commanded his servant Moses, to give you
this land, and to extirpate us, and all the inhabitants thereof
from before you, therefore we were in great terror for our lives
25 because of you, and we did this. And now behold we are in
your power, deal with us as you please, and as it seemeth good
26 to you. So they dealt with them in this manner, and Joshua
saved them that day out of the hand of the Israelites, and they
27 did not destroy them. And on that day Joshua made them
hewers of wood, and drawers of water, for the whole congregation, and for the altar of God. For this cause the inhabitants
of Gabaon are hewers of wood, and drawers of water, for the
altar of God, even at this day, and are to be so for the place
which the Lord will chuse.

X. Now when Adonibezek, the king of Jerusalem heard that
Joshua had taken Gai, and utterly destroyed it; (As they had
done to Jericho, and the king thereof, so had they done to Gai,
and its king) and that the inhabitants of Gabaon had gone over
2 to Joshua and Israel; (Now there was a great dread on account
of them, for he knew that Gabaon was a great city, like one of
the chief cities, and that all the inhabitants thereof were men
3 of valour;) Adonibezek, the king of Jerusalem sent to Elam,
king of Chebron, and to Phedon, king of Jerimuth, and to
Jephtha, king of Lachis, and to Dabin, king of Odollam, say-
4 ing, Haste, come up to me, and help me, and let us smite Ga-
5 baon, for they have revolted to Joshua and the Israelites. So
the five kings of the Jebusites, the king of Jerusalem, and the
king of Chebron, and the king of Jerimuth, and the king of
Lachis, and the king of Odollam, went up, they and their peo-
6 ple, and encamped about Gabaon, and besieged it. Thereupon
the inhabitants of Gabaon sent to Joshua, to the camp of Israel,
at Galgala, saying, Slack not thy hands from thy servants.
Come up to us with all speed, and help us, and deliver us; for
all the kings of the Amorites who inhabit the hilly country are
7 assembled against us. So Joshua went up from Galgala, he
8 and all the people of war with him, every man of valour. And
the Lord said to Joshua, Be not afraid of them, for I have de-
9 livered them into thy hands. There shall not one of them be left
before you. And when Joshua came upon them suddenly, hav-
10 ing marched all night from Galgala, the Lord struck them with

a panic, on account of the children of Israel, and the Lord
routed them, with a great slaughter, at Gabaon. And they
pursued them by the way of the ascent of Oronin, and smote
11 them even to Azeka, and to Makeda. And as they were fleeing
from before Israel, at the descent of Oronin, the Lord poured
a storm of hail stones from heaven upon them, all the way to
Azeka; so that there were more who died by the hail stones,
12 than the children of Israel slew with the sword in battle. Then
Joshua spoke to the Lord, on the day God delivered up the
Amorite into the hand of Israel. When he had discomfited
them at Gabaon, and they were routed before the children of
Israel, Joshua said, Let the sun stand over against Gabaon, and
13 the moon over against the valley of Ailon. So the sun stood
still, and the moon in its station—until God executed vengeance
on their enemies, the sun stood in the midst of heaven; it ad-
14 vanced not to the setting, to the end of a day. So that there
never was such a day before, nor after it such an instance of
God's hearkening to man. Because the Lord fought conjointly
16 with Israel, therefore the five kings fled, and hid themselves
17 in the cave at Makeda. And when it was told Joshua, saying,
18 The five kings are found hidden in the cave at Makeda, Jo-
shua said, Roll stones on the mouth of the cave, and set men
19 to keep watch over them; but as for you, halt not; pursue
your enemies, and attack their rear, and suffer them not to
enter their cities; for the Lord our God hath delivered them
20 into our hands. And when Joshua, and all Israel, had made
an end of slaughtering them till they were utterly routed, and
21 those who had escaped had got into fortified cities, all the peo-
ple returned safe to Joshua to Makeda, and there was not a
murmur on the tongue of any one among the children of Israel.
22 Then Joshua said, Open the cave, and bring out the five kings
23 out of the cave. So they brought the five kings out of the
cave; the king of Jerusalem, and the king of Chebron, and the
king of Jerimuth, and the king of Lachis, and the king of
24 Odollam. And when they had brought them out to Joshua,
he called together all Israel, namely the chief commanders of
the army who went out with him, and said to them, Go near,
and put your feet on the necks of those men. And when they
25 had gone near, and put their feet on their necks, Joshua said

to them, Fear them not, nor be dismayed. Be strong and of
good courage; for thus will the Lord do to all your enemies,
26 against whom you fight. So Joshua slew them, and hanged
them on five gibbets, and they hung on the gibbets till even-
27 ing. And at the setting of the sun Joshua gave orders, and they
took them down from the gibbets, and threw them into the
28 cave, and rolled stones on the cave, which still remain. Now
on that day they took Makeda, and smote it with the edge of
the sword, and utterly destroyed every thing therein which
breathed. There was not one left who escaped or fled. And
when they had done to the king of Makeda as they did to the
29 king of Jericho, Joshua, and all Israel with him, marched from
30 Makeda to Lebna and besieged it; and the Lord delivered it
into the hands of Israel, and they took it and the king thereof,
and smote it with the edge of the sword, and every thing in it
which had breath. There was not one left in it who escaped,
31 or fled. And when they had done to the king thereof as they
did to the king of Jericho, Joshua, and all Israel with him,
marched from Lebna to Lachis, and encamped about it, and
32 besieged it. And the Lord delivered Lachis into the hands of
Israel; and they took it on the second day, and smote it with
the edge of the sword, and utterly destroyed it as they had
33 done Lebna. At that time Elam, king of Gazer, having come
up to assist Lachis, Joshua smote him with the edge of the
34 sword, till there was none of them left who escaped, or fled. Then
Joshua, and all Israel with him, went from Lachis to Odollam,
35 and encamped about it, and besieged it. And the Lord deli-
vered it into the hand of Israel, and they took it that day, and
36 smote it with the edge of the sword. And when they had slain
every living soul therein, as they had done at Lachis, Joshua,
and all Israel with him, went to Chebron, and encamped about
it, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and every living
37 soul therein. Not one escaped. As they had done to Odollam,
38 they utterly destroyed it, and all that were in it. Then Joshua,
and all Israel, wheeled round to Dabir, and encamped about it,
39 and took it, and the king thereof, and the villages thereof. And
he smote it with the edge of the sword. And they utterly de-
stroyed it, and every soul in it. They did not leave one alive.
As they had done to Chebron, and its king, so they did to Da-

40 bir, and its king. Thus did Joshua smite all the hilly country,
and Nageb, and the plain, and Asedoth, and the kings thereof.
They did not leave one of them alive: They utterly destroyed
every one who breathed the breath of life, as the Lord God of
41 Israel had commanded. From Kades-barne to Gaza, Joshua
smote at one time all the land of Gosom, quite to Gabaon, all
their kings, and their land, for the Lord the God of Israel
fought for Israel.

XI. Now when Jabis, king of Azor, heard this, he sent to Jo-
2 bab king of Maran, and to the king of Symoon, and to the king
of Aziph, and to the kings who bordered on great Sidon, to
3 the hilly country, and to Araba over against Keneroth, and to
the plain, and to Phenaeddor, and to the Chananites, on the
eastern shore of the sea, and to the Amorites, on the sea shore,
and to the Chettites, and the Pherezites, and the Jebusites, on
the mountain, and to the Evites, and to those at the foot of
4 Aermon, to the land of Massuma; and they, and their kings
with them, came out like the sand of the sea for multitude,
5 with horses and chariots in great abundance. And when all
these kings had assembled, and formed a junction, and en-
camped at the water of Maron to fight against Israel; the Lord
6 said to Joshua, Be not afraid of them, for to-morrow, about
this time, I will deliver them up vanquished before Israel.
Thou shalt hamstring their horses, and burn their chariots with
7 fire. So Joshua and all the warriors came upon them suddenly,
at the water of Maron, and fell upon them in the hilly coun-
8 try: and the Lord delivered them into the hands of Israel, and
they pursued them with slaughter, to great Sidon, and to Ma-
seron, and to the plains of Massoch, eastward, and hewed them
9 down till there was none of them left alive. And Joshua did to
them as the Lord commanded him. Their horses he ham-
10 stringed; and their chariots he burned with fire. And at that
time Joshua turned back, and took Asor, and the king thereof.
11 (Now Asor was formerly the head of all these kingdoms.) And
they slew every living soul in it, with the sword, and utterly
12 destroyed all, so that there was not one left in it alive. And
they burned Asor with fire. Then Joshua took all the cities of
those kingdoms, and the kings thereof, and smote them with
the edge of the sword, and utterly destroyed them, as Moses

13 the servant of the Lord had commanded. (But Israel did not
burn any of the cities which were built on lofty situations, ex-
14 cept Asor; this alone Israel burned;) And the Israelites took
all the spoils thereof for themselves, and exterminated the in-
habitants with the edge of the sword, until they destroyed them.
15 They did not leave a breathing soul of them. As the Lord
commanded his servant Moses, and as Moses gave it in charge
to Joshua, so Joshua did. He left nothing undone of all that
16 Moses commanded him. So Joshua took all the hilly country,
and all the land of Nageb, and all the land of Gosom, and the
17 plain, and that to the west, and the mountain of Israel, and the
lowlands adjoining the mountain, from mount Chelcha, and
that which stretcheth up to Seir, even to Balagad, and the
plains of Libanus, at the foot of mount Aermon. He took, and
18 smote, and slew, all the kings thereof. Joshua indeed waged
war against those kings for several years, so that there was not
19 a city which Israel did not take. They took them all by battle.
20 For the Lord permitted them to assume courage to come to
battle with Israel, that they might be utterly destroyed, that no
mercy might be shewn them; but that they might be utterly
21 destroyed, as the Lord commanded Moses. At that time also,
Joshua went, and rooted out the Enakims from the hilly coun-
try, from Chebron, and from Dabir, and from Anaboth, and
from the whole race of Israel, and from all the mountain of
22 Juda. Them, with their cities, Joshua destroyed. So that, by
means of the children of Israel, there was not one of the Ena-
kims left, except some who were in Gaza, and in Geth, and in
23 Aseldo. And when Joshua had taken all the land as the Lord
commanded Moses, he gave it for an inheritance to Israel, in
parcels, according to their tribes; and the land rested from war.
XII. Now these are the kings of the land, whom the Israelites
slew, and whose land they possessed, on the east side of the
Jordan, from the vale of Arnon to mount Aermon, compre-
2 hending all the land of Araba to the east—Seon, king of the
Amorites, who dwelt at Esebon; whose dominion extended
from Arnon which is in the vale, along part of the vale, and the
3 half of Galaad to Jabok, the boundary of the Ammonites,
comprehending Araba, to the east side of the sea of Cheneroth,
and to the sea of Araba, the east side of the salt sea, the way

in front of Aseimoth, that leading from Thaiman, at the foot
4 of Asedoth Phasga: and Og, king of Basan, who was a rem-
5 nant of the giants, and who dwelt at Astaroth, and Edrain, and
whose dominion extended from mount Aermon, and from Sek-
chai, over all the land of Basan, to the borders of Gergesi,
and over Machi, and the half of Galaad, to the borders of
6 Seon king of Esebon. These, Moses the servant of the Lord,
and the children of Israel, smote; and Moses gave this land
for a possession to Reuben, and Gad, and to the half of the
tribe of Manasses.
7 And these are the kings of the Amorites, whom Joshua
and the children of Israel slew, on the west side of the Jordan,
from Balagad in the valley of Libanus, to mount Cheleha, as
you go up to Seir; and which Joshua gave for a possession to
the tribes of Israel, according to their respective lots, compre-
hending the Chettites, and the Amorites, and the Chananites,
and the Pherezites, and the Evites, and the Jebusites, on the
mountains, and in the plains, and in Araba, and in Asedoth,
9 and in the wilderness, and in Nageb: the king of Jericho, and
the king of Gai, which is near Bethel; the king of Jerusalem;
the king of Chebron; the king of Jerimuth; the king of La-
chis; the king of Ailam; the king of Gazer; the king of Da-
bir: the king of Gadir; the king of Ermath; the king of Ader;
15 the king of Lebna; the king of Odollam; the king of Elath;
the king of Taphut; the king of Opher; the king of Ophek of
Arok; the king of Asom; the king of Symoon; the king of
Mambroth; the king of Aziph; the king of Kades; the king of
Zachak; the king of Maredoth; the king of Jekom of Carmel;
the king of Odollam of Phennealdor; the king of Gei of Gali-
lee; the king of Thersa; all these kings were twenty nine.
XIII. Joshua was now far advanced in years, therefore the
2 Lord said to Joshua, Thou art advanced in years, and there is
much land left to be taken possession of. Now this is the land
which is left—the borders of the Philistines, the Geserites, and
3 the Chananites. The land from the desart which is before
Egypt, to the borders of Akkaron, on the left of the Chanan-
ites, is set out to the five Satrapies of the Philistines, the Gaz-
ites and the Azotians, and the Askalonites, and the Getthites,
4 and the Akkaronites, comprehending the Evaites. From Thai-

man, throughout the whole land, lieth Chanaan before Gaza;
And the Sidonians extend to Aphek, and to the borders of
5 the Amorites. Now all the land of Galiath-phylistiim, and all
Libanus, from the rising of the sun—from Galgal, at the foot
6 of mount Aermon, to the bay of Aimath—all the inhabitants
of the hilly country, from Libanus to Masereth-memphomaim
—all the Sidonians—them I will myself drive out from before
Israel; but distribute thou it, by lot, to Israel, as I have com-
7 manded thee. Now therefore divide this land, for a possession
among the nine tribes, and the half of the tribe of Manasses.
Thou shalt give it from the Jordan to the great sea, at the set-
8 ting of the sun: that great sea shall be your boundary. To the
two tribes of Reuben and Gad, and to the half of the tribe of
Manasses, Moses hath given on the eastern border of the Jor-
dan.

9 Moses the servant of the Lord had given them from Aroer,
which is on the bank of the brook Arnon, that city which is in
the middle of the vale, and all Misor from Maidaban—all the
cities of Seon, king of the Amorites, who reigned at Esebon,
to the borders of the children of Ammon; and Galaaditis; and
the country of the Geserites, and the Machatites; all mount
Aermon; and all Basanitis to Acha; all the kingdom of Og,
in Basanitis, who reigned in Astaroth and Edrain, he was a
remnant of the giants, and Moses smote him and destroyed
13 him. Now the children of Israel had not destroyed the Gesir-
ites, nor the Machatite, who was a Chananite. And the king
of Gesiri, and the Machatite, still dwelt among the Israelites.
14 But to the tribe of Levi there was no possession given. The
Lord, the God of Israel is himself their possession, as the
Lord said to them.

Now this was the distribution which Moses made to the
children of Israel at Araboth-Moab, on the border of the Jor-
15 dan, over against Jericho.—To the tribe of Reuben, according
to their communities, Moses gave, and these were their bor-
16 ders; from Aroer, which is in front of the vale of Arnon, includ-
ing the city in the vale of Arnon, all the Misor to Esebon, and
17 all the cities in Misor, namely Daibon, and Baimon-baal, and
18 house of Meelboth, and Basan, and Bakedmoth, and Mai-
19 phaad, and Kariathaim, and Sebama, and Serada, and Sion on

20 mount Enab, and Baithphogor, and Asedothphasga, and Bai-
21 thaseinoth, even all the cities of Misor, and all the kingdom of
Seon king of the Amorites, whom Moses slew, and with him
the leaders of Madiam, Evi, and Robok, and Sour, and Our,
22 and Robe, the chief; at the rifling of Sion, when the Israelites
slew the inhabitants of Sion, and in the route, Balaam son of
23 Beor the prophet. These were the borders of Reuben, and Jor-
dan was a boundary. This was the possession of the children
of Reuben, according to their communities, and these were
24 their cities and their sheepcots. And to the children of Gad,
according to their communities, Moses gave, and these were
25 their borders, Jazer, all the cities of Galaad, and the half of
the land of Ammon, even to Araba, which is in front of Arad,
26 and from Esebon to Araboth, over against Massepha, and Bo-
27 tanim, and Maan to the border of Daibon, and Enadom, and
Othargai, and Bainthanabra, and Sokchotha, and Saphan, and
the residue of the kingdom of Seon, king of Esebon. And
the Jordan is their boundary, to a part of the sea of Cheneroth,
28 on the east side of the Jordan. This is the possession of the
children of Gad, according to their communities, and accord-
ing to their cities. According to their communities they can
face their enemies; for their cities, and their sheepcots, were
distributed according to their communities.

29 And to the half of the tribe of Manasses, according to their
30 communities, Moses gave, and these were their borders; from
Maan, all the kingdom of Basan, even all the kingdom of Og,
king of Basan, and all the towns of Jair, which are in Basani-
31 tis, sixty cities, and the half of Galaad, and in Astaroth, and in
Edrain, the cities of the kingdom of Og, in Basanitis. These
he gave to the Machirites, the children of Manasses, to one
half of the Machirites, the children of Manasses, according to
32 their communities. These were they to whom Moses gave
possessions on the east side of the Jordan, at Araboth-Moab,
on the bank of the Jordan over against Jericho.

XIV. Now these are they of the children of Israel who got pos-
sessions in the land of Chanaan, to whom Eleazar the priest,
and Joshua son of Nave, and the chiefs of the partriarchal fa-
2 milies of the tribes of Israel, gave possessions. They gave pos-
sessions by lot, as the Lord commanded by the hand of Jo-

shua, to nine tribes and the half of a tribe on this side the Jor-
4 dan; but to the Levites he gave no lot among them. Because
the children of Joseph were two tribes, Manasses and Ephraim;
there was therefore no portion of land given to the Levites,
but only cities to dwell in, with the suburbs thereof for their
5 cattle; for they had cattle. As the Lord commanded Moses, so
the children of Israel did, when they divided the land.
6 Now the children of Juda had come to Joshua at Galgal,
and Chaleb the son of Jephonne, the Kenezite said to him,
7 Thou knowest the word which the Lord said to Moses, the
man of God, respecting me and thee at Kades-barne; for I was
forty years old, when Moses the servant of God sent me from
Kades-barne to spy the land, and I made him a report to his
8 mind. My brethren who went up with me disturbed the heart
of the people; but I determined to follow the Lord my God;
9 so Moses solemnly promised that day, saying, The land to
which thou hast gone up shall be thy lot, and thy children's
forever, for a possession, because thou hast determined to fol-
10 low the Lord our God. Now the Lord hath kept me alive as
he said. This is the forty fifth year since the Lord spoke this
word to Moses, and Israel commenced their wanderings in
11 the wilderness. And behold I am now eighty five years of age;
yet I am now as strong as when Moses sent me; as able now
12 as then to go out and come in to battle; now therefore I ask of
thee that mountain, as the Lord said on that day; for thou didst
hear the word on that day. The Enakims indeed are now there;
the cities are fortified and large; if then the Lord be with me,
13 I will exterminate them, as the Lord said to me. Thereupon
Joshua blessed him, and gave to Chaleb son of Jephonne, the
14 Kenezite, Chebron for a possession. For this cause Chebron
had become the possession of Chaleb son of Jephonne, the
Kenezite, at this day, because he followed the command of
the Lord God of Israel. Now the name of Chebron, formerly,
was city Argob. It was the metropolis of the Enakims.
XV. Now when the land had rest from war, the borders of the
tribe of Juda, according to their communities, were south-
ward along the borders of Idumea, from the wilderness of Sin
2 to Kades-barne; and thence their southern boundary was to a
3 part of the salt sea. From that extreme point which stretcheth to

the south, the boundary beginneth its course over against the
steep of Akrabin, and runneth round Sena, then goeth up
south of Kades-barne, and runneth by Asoron, and goeth up
4 to Sarada; and quitting this directly west of Kades, it proceed-
eth on to Selmona, and thence to the torrent of Egypt, and the
termination of this their boundary was to be at the sea. This
5 is their southern boundary. And their boundary on the east is
the whole extent of the salt sea to the Jordan. And their boun-
dary on the north, beginning at the head of the sea, and a part
6 of the Jordan, runneth up to Baithaglaam, and passeth along
on the north side of Baitharaba; thence the boundary goeth
7 up to the stone of Baion, son of Reuben; thence the boundary
advanceth on to the fourth part of the valley of Achor, then
goeth down to Galgal, which is over against the steep of Adam-
min, which is on the south side of the valley; thence it striketh off
to the water of the fountain of the sun, and its termination there
8 is to be the fountain Rogel; thence the boundary goeth up to the
valley of Ennom, on the south side of Jebus, which is Jeru-
salem; then the boundary turneth off to the top of the moun-
tain which is to the west, in front of the valley of Ennom, which
9 is the northern part of the land of Raphain; and from the top
of the mountain the boundary turneth off to the fountain of
10 water, Naphtho; and thence to the mountain Ephron; thence
the boundary is to stretch on to Baal, which is the city Jarim,
then the boundary is to come round west of Baal, and pass on to
mount Assar, on the back and north side of the city Jarim, which
is Chaslon, and go down to the city of the sun, passing it on the
11 south side; then the boundary goeth out back of Akkaron
northward; thence the boundary is to pass on to Sokehoth,
12 and thence turning southward, to pass on to Lebna. And the
termination of this boundary is to be at the sea. And with re-
gard to the western boundary, the great sea is to be that bound-
ary. These were the boundaries of the children of Juda, ac-
cording to their communities round about.
13 Now to Chaleb son of Jephonne he had given a portion in
the midst of the children of Juda. By the command of God,
Joshua had given him the city Arbok, the metropolis of Enak,
14 the same is Chebron; and Chaleb son of Jephonne had driven
out thence the three sons of Enak, Sousi, and Tholami, and

15 Achima. And when Chaleb went up thence, against the inha-
bitants of Dabir, (now the name of Dabir formerly was *The*
16 *City of Letters*) Chaleb said, Whoever will take the city of
letters and subdue it, I will give him my daughter Aschan for
17 a wife. Whereupon Gothoniel son of Chenez, Chaleb's bro-
18 ther took it. So he gave him his daughter Aschan for a wife.
And as she was going out to him she consulted with him, say-
ing, Let me ask a field of my father. And when she had cried
aloud from the ass, and Chaleb said to her, What is the mat-
19 ter with thee? she said to him, Give me a blessing. Seeing
thou hast sent me to the land of Nageb, give me Botthanis.
So he gave her the upper and lower Gonaithla.

20 This was the lot of inheritance of the children of Juda;
21 and the cities belonging to the tribe of the children of Juda;
on the borders of Edom, adjoining the wilderness, were Baise-
22 leel, and Ara, and Asor, and Ikam and Regma, and Aruel, and
25 Kades, and Asorionain, and Mainam, and Balmainan, with
their villages; and the cities of the Aserons, which is Aser,
and Sen, and Salmaa, and Molada, and Seri, and Baiphalath,
and Cholaseola, and Bersabee, with their villages and sheep-
cots: Bala, and Bakok, and Asom, and Elboydad, and Baith-
el, and Erma, and Sekelak, and Macharim, and Sethannak,
and Labos, and Sale, and Eromoth, twenty nine cities with
33 their villages. In the plain, Astaol, and Raa, and Assa, and Ra-
men, and Tano, and Iluthoth, and Maiani, and Jermuth, and
Odollam, and Membra, and Saocho, and Jaseka, and Sakarim,
and Gadera, with its villages—fourteen cities, with their villa-
37 ges: Senna, and Adosan, and Magadalgad, and Dalad, and Mas-
pha, and Jachareel, and Basedoth, and Ideadalea, and Chabra, and
Maches, and Maachos, and Geddor, and Bagadiel, and Noman,
42 and Machedan; sixteen cities with their villages. Lebna, and
Ithak, and Anoch, and Jana, and Nasib, and Keilam, and
Akiezi, and Kezib, and Bathesar, and Ailom, ten cities with
45 their villages: Akkaron, and the villages thereof, with their
sheepcots; bordering on Akkaron, Gemna, and all that lay
near Asedoth, with their villages; Asiedoth, and the sheep-
cots thereof, Gaza, and the villages thereof, and its sheepcots,
to the brook of Egypt; and the great sea is the boundary.
48 And in the hilly country, Samir, and Jether, and Socha, and
Renna, and city of letters, this is Dabir, and Anon, and Es,

and Man, and Aisam, and Gosom, and Chalu, and Channa,
and Gelom; eleven cities with their villages; Airem, and
52 Remna, and Soma, and Jemain, and Baithachu, and Phakua,
and Eyma, and city Arbok, this is Chebron, and Soraith,
55 nine cities with their sheepcots: Maor, and Chermel, and
Ozib, and Itan, and Jariel, and Arikam, and Zakanaim, and Ga-
58 baa, and Thamnatha, nine cities with their villages; Ailua,
and Bethsur, and Geddon, and Magaroth, and Baithanam, and
60 Thekum, six cities with their villages: Theko, and Ephratha,
this is Baithlehem, and Phagor, and Aitan, and Kulon, and
Tatam, and Thobes, and Karem, and Galem, and Thether,
and Manocho, eleven cities with their villages: Kariath-baal,
this is the city Jarim, and Sotheba, two cities with their sheep-
61 cots: and Baddargis, and Tharabaam, and Ainon, and Aio-
chioza, and Naphlazon, and the cities Sadon and Agkades,
63 seven cities with their villages. But the Jebusites dwelt in Je-
rusalem, and the children of Juda were not able to destroy
them. So the Jebusites had dwelt in Jerusalem to this day.
XVI. And the borders of the children of Joseph were from
the Jordan, in front of Jericho eastward, and to go up from Je-
2 richo to the hilly country—the wilderness to Baithel-louza, and
having come out to Baithel, the boundary is to run along the
3 borders of Achatarothi, and proceed westward, along the bor-
ders of Aptalim, till it reacheth the borders of lower Baithoron;
4 and the termination thereof is to be at the sea. And when the
5 children of Joseph, Ephraim and Manasses, got their posses-
sions, the borders of the children of Ephraim, according to
their communities were these. The boundary of their posses-
sion from the east were Ataroth, and Erok, till it reached the
6 upper Baithoron, and Gazara; then the boundary was to pro-
ceed westward to Ikasmon, on the north side of Therma, then
to come round eastward to Thenasa, and Selles, and from the
east border of that to pass on to Janoka, and to Macho, and
Ataroth, including their villages; then to come to Jericho,
8 and terminate at the Jordan: And from Taphu the boundary
was to run westward by Chelkana and to terminate at the sea.
This possession of the tribe of Ephraim, according to their
9 communities, with the cities set apart for the children of
Ephraim, in the inheritance of the children of Manasses, com-

10 prehended all their cities and their villages. But Ephraim did
not destroy the Chananites who dwelt in Gazer. So the Cha-
nanites have dwelt among the Ephraimites to this day.
XVII. And the borders of the tribe of the children of Manas-
ses were these—Because he was the first born of Joseph, Ma-
chir the first born of Manasses, the father of Galaad, being a
man of war, had a possession in Galaaditis, and in Basanitis;
2 and the rest of the sons of Manasses had possessions according
to their communities, namely, the sons of Jezi, and the sons of
Kelez, and the sons of Jeziel, and the sons of Sychem, and
the sons of Symarim, and the sons of Opher. These were the
3 males according to their communities. Now Salpaad, son of
Opher, had no sons, but only daughters; and these were the
names of the daughters of Salpaad, Maala, and Noua, and
4 Egla, and Melcha, and Thersa; and they stood before Elea-
zar the priest, and before Joshua, and before the chiefs and
said, God hath, by the ministry of Moses, commanded to give
5 us an inheritance among our brethren. Accordingly there was
a possession given them, by the command of the Lord, among
their father's brothers, and their lot happened to be on the
borders of Anassa, the plain of Labek, a part of the land of
6 Galaad, on the bank of the Jordan, because the daughters of
the children of Manasses had a possession in the midst of their
brethren; and Galaad belonged to the rest of the children of
Manasses.
7 Now these were the borders of the children of Manasses;
Delanath, which is in front of the children of Anath, and ex-
tendeth to the borders, to Jamin, and Jassib, to the fountain
8 Thaphthoth, is to belong to Manasses; but Thapheth, which
is within the bounds of the Manassites, is to belong to the chil-
9 dren of Ephraim. Thence the boundary is to go down to the
vale of Karana, on the south side, over against the vale of Ja-
riel; but Tereminthus, which is within the bounds of a city of
10 Manasses, is to belong to Ephraim; then the border of Ma-
nasses runneth northward, to the brook, and his boundary is to
be the sea. The south side belonged to Ephraim, and the north
11 side to Manasses, and the sea was to be their boundary. And
on the north they were to join upon Aser, and on the east
upon Issachar. And Manasses was to have in Issachar, and in

Aser, Baithsan, with their villages, and the inhabitants of Dor,
and its villages, and the inhabitants of Mageddo, and its villa-
12 ges, and the third part of Mapheta, and its villages; but the
Manassites were not able to exterminate the inhabitants of
13 these cities. The Chananites had begun to settle in that land,
and when the Israelites became strong, they brought the Cha-
nanites into subjection, and did not utterly extirpate them.
14 When the children of Joseph complained to Joshua, saying,
Why hast thou given us but one lot, and one portion, to in-
herit, seeing I am a numerous people, and God hath blessed
15 me? Joshua said to them, If thou art a numerous people, go
up into the forest and clear it for thyself, if the mountain
16 Ephraim be too narrow for thee. Whereupon they said we
are not satisfied with mount Ephraim, and the Chananites, who
dwell there in Baithsan, and its villages, and in the valley of
17 Jezrael, have choice horses, and iron. But Joshua said to the
children of Joseph, If thou art a numerous people, and hast
great power, thou wilt not have one lot only, for the forest will
18 be thine. Though it is a forest thou canst clear it, and it shall
be thine when thou hast rooted out the Chananites. For though
they have choice horses, thou shalt excel them in strength.
XVIII. When all the congregation of Israel assembled at Se-
2 lo, and fixed there the tabernacle of the testimony, and the land
was subdued under them, but there still remained among the
children of Israel seven tribes who had not received their por-
3 tions, Joshua said to the children of Israel, How long will you
be devoid of courage, to take possession of the land which
4 the Lord our God hath given? Appoint from among you three
men of a tribe, and let them arise, and go through the land,
and lay before me a draught of it, as it ought to be divided.
5 And when they came to him he distinguished for them seven
portions, saying, Let Juda stand. Their boundary is south of
this. And let the children of Joseph stand. Their boundary is
north of this. Divide ye therefore the land into seven parcels,
and bring them to me, and I will cast the lot for you before the
7 Lord our God; for the children of Levi are to have no lot
among you; for the priesthood of the Lord is their portion;
and Gad and Reuben, and the half of the tribe of Manasses,
have received their possession on the eastern bank of the Jor-

8 dan—that which Moses the servant of the Lord gave them. So
the men prepared to set out, and when they were going to tra-
verse the land, Joshua gave them a charge, saying, Go and tra-
verse the land, and come to me, and I will here cast the lots
9 for you before the Lord, at Selo. So they went, and traversed
the land, and when they had viewed it, and written it by cities
in seven parcels in books, they brought them to Joshua, and
10 Joshua cast lots for them at Selo, before the Lord, and the lot
11 of the tribe of Benjamin came out first, according to their com-
munities, and the bounds of their lot came out between the
12 children of Juda, and the children of Joseph; and these were
their borders. On the north their boundary was to go up from
the Jordan, back of Jericho, on the north side, and to run west-
13 ward to the mountain, and come out at Mabdaritis-Baithon;
thence the boundary was to run to the border of Louza, back
of Louza on the south side of it, this is Baithel; thence the
boundary was to run down to Maatarob-Orech, by the high
14 land which is south of the lower Baithoron; thence the bound-
ary was to wind, and proceed to that part on the south which
overlooketh the sea, from the mountain before Baithoron south-
ward, and to terminate at Kariathbaal, that is Kariathiarim, a
city of the children of Juda. This was the western part. And
15 with regard to the southern part; from a part of Kariathbaal,
the boundary was to run to Gasin, by the fountain of water
16 Naphtho; thence the boundary was to run down part of the
way, that is, in front of the forest Sonnam, which is the north-
ern part of Emek-raphain; thence down to Gehenna, back of
17 Jebusi, south of it, down to the fountain Rogel; then to turn
off to the fountain Baithsamys, and pass on to Galiloth, which
is over against the steep of Aithamin; then down to the stone
18 of Baion, one of the sons of Reuben; then to run back of
Baithabara, north of it, down to the border at the north end of
19 the sea; and the termination of this boundary was to be at the
north bay of the salt sea, and at the south end of the Jordan.
20 This was the southern boundary. And the Jordan was to be the
eastern boundary. This was the inheritance of the children of
Benjamin, and these their borders round about, according to
21 their communities. And the cities of the Benjaminites accord-
ing to their communities were Jericho, and Bethegaio, and

Amekasis, and Baithabara, and Sara, and Besana, and Aiein,
and Phara, and Ephratha, and Karapha, and Kephira, and Mo-
ni, and Gabaa, twelve cities with their villages: Gabaon, and
25 Rama, and Beerotha, and Massema, and Miron, and Amoke,
and Phira, and Kaphan, and Nakan, and Selekan, and Tha-
reela, and Jebus, this is Jerusalem, and Gabaoth-Jarim, thirteen
cities with their villages. This was the inheritance of the chil-
dren of Benjamin, according to their communities.
XIX. Next came out the lot of the children of Symeon, and
their inheritance was in the midst of the lots of the children of
2 Juda. And this was their lot—Bersabe, and Semao, and Ke-
ladam, and Arsola, and Bola, and Jason, and Erthula, and Bula,
and Erma, and Sikelak, and Baithmachereb, and Sarsusin, and
Batheroth, with their fields, thirteen cities with their villages;
7 Eremmon, and Thalecha, and Jather, and Asan, four cities
with their villages, around these their cities, as far as Balek on
8 the way to Bameth southward. This was the inheritance of the
9 tribe of the Symeonites according to their communities. From
the portion of Juda was taken the inheritance of the tribe of the
Symeonites; because the portion of the children of Juda was
too large for them, therefore the children of Symeon got an in-
heritance in the midst of their portion.
10 And the third lot came out for Zabulon, according to their
communities; and these were to be the bounds of their inhe-
11 ritance—Esedekgola, the sea and Magalda, were to be their
boundaries, and their boundary was to join upon Baitharaba, at
12 the valley which is in front of Jekman: then it turned up from
Sedduck, from the east of Baithsamys, along the borders of
Chaselothaith, and was to turn off to Dabiroth, and go up to
Phaggai; thence to come round on the other side, eastward
to Gebere, by the city Katesem, and pass on by Remmonaa
14 Matharaozâ; then the boundary was to go round, northward,
by Amoth, and the termination of it was to be at Gaphael. In-
cluding Katanath, and Nabaal, and Symoon, and Jericho, and
16 Baithman, this was the inheritance of the children of Zabulon,
according to their communities, their cities and their villages.
17 And the fourth lot came out for Issachar, and their borders
were Jazel, and Chassaloth, and Sunam, and Agin, and Siona,
and Reeroth, and Anachereth, and Dabiron, and Kison, and

Rebes, and Remmas, and Jeon, and Tomman, and Aimerek,
and Bersaphes, and their borders were to join on Gaithbor, and
on Salim westward, and on Baithsamys, and the termination of
23 their boundary was to be the Jordan. This was the inheri-
tance of the tribe of the children of Issachar, aaccording to their
communities, their cities and their villages.
24 And the fifth lot came out for Aser, according to their com-
munities; And their borders were Exaleketh, and Aleph, and
Baithok, and Neaph, and Elimelech, and Amiel, and Maasa,
and to join on Karmelo, westward, and on Sion and Labanath,
and to turn from the rising of the sun, and Baithegeneth, and
to join Zabulon, and Ekgai, and Phthaiel, on the north; then
the boundary is to come to Saphthaibaithme, and Inael, and
turn off to Chobamasomel, and Elbon, and Raab, and Eme-
29 maon, and Kanthan, till it reached great Sidon; Then the
boundary is to turn up to Rama, and to the fountain Masphas-
30 set, and the Tyrians; Then the boundary is to turn up to Ja-
siph; and the termination of it is to be the sea, including Apo-
leb, and Echozob, and Archob, and Aphek, and Raau; this was
the inheritance of the children of Aser, according to their com-
munities, including their cities and their villages.
32 And the sixth lot came out for Nephthaleim, and their bor-
ders were Moolam, and Mola, and Besemin, and Arme, and
Naboch, and Jephthamai, even to Dodam, and the terminations
were the Jordan; then their boundary was to turn westward,
by Aththabor, and then turn off to Jakana, and join Zabulon
on the south, and Aser on the west, and Jordan on the east.
35 Now the fenced cities of the Tyrians, were Tyre and Oma-
thadaketh, and Kenereth, and Armaith, and Arael, and Asor,
and Kades, and Assari, and Bathaser, and Keroe, and Mega-
laarim, and Baiththame, and Thessamus. This was the inhe-
ritance of the children of Nephthaleim.
40 And the seventh lot came out for Dan; and their borders
were Sarath, and Asa, and the cities Sammaus, and Salamin,
and Ammon, and Silatha, and Elon, and Thamnatha, and Ak-
karon, and Alkatha, and Begethon, and Gebeelan, and Azor,
and Banaibakat, and Gethrimmon, and on the west of Jerakon,
48 the border near Joppa. This was the inheritance of the tribe of
the Danites, according to their communities, including their

cities and their villages. (But the children of Dan did not root
out the Amorites who distressed them on the mountains, and
the Amorites did not suffer them to come down into the valley.
47 Nay they took from them the border of their portion. Where-
upon the children of Dan went and made war on Lachis, and
took it, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and dwelt
there, and called its name Lasen Dan. The Amorites conti-
nued also to dwell in Elom, and Salamin, but the hand of
Ephraim was heavy upon them, and they were made tributa-
ries to them.)
49 Now when the children of Israel set out to enter into the
land, according to their respective bounds, the Israelites gave
Joshua son of Nave, a portion among them. By the command
of God, they gave him the city which he asked, namely Tham-
nasarach, which is on mount Ephraim, and he rebuilt the city,
and dwelt there.
51 These were the portions which Eleazar the priest, and Jo-
shua son of Nave, and the chiefs of the patriarchal families,
distributed by lot among the tribes of Israel, at Selo, in the
presence of the Lord, at the doors of the tabernacle of the testi-
mony. So they set out to take possession of the land.
XX. Now the Lord had spoken to Joshua, saying, Speak to
2 the children of Israel and say, Give the cities of refuge which
I ordered you by Moses, a refuge for the manslayer who hath
3 killed a person unawares. And these cities shall be for you a
refuge, that the slayer may not be put to death by the avenger
7 of blood, until he stand before the congregation for trial; and
he had set apart Kades, in Galilee, on mount Nephthaleim, and
Sychem, on mount Ephraim, and the city Arbok, which is Che-
8 bron, on the mountain of Juda: And on the bank of the Jor-
dan they had given Bosor, in the wilderness, in the plain, from
the tribe of Reuben, and Aremoth in Galaad, from the tribe of
Gad, and Gaulon in Basanitis from the tribe of Manasses.
9 These are the cities renowned among the children of Israel and
the proselytes who dwell among them, for every one who smit-
eth a person unawares to flee thither, that he may not die by
the hand of the avenger of blood, until he stand before the con-
gregation for trial.
XXI. Then the heads of the patriarchal families of the chil-

dren of Levi came to Eleazar the priest, and Joshua the son of
Nave, and to the chiefs of the patriarchal families, of the tribes
2 of Israel, and spoke to them at Selo, in the land of Chanaan,
saying, The Lord, by the ministry of Moses, commanded to
give us cities to dwell in, with the arable lands around for our
3 cattle; whereupon the children of Israel gave the Levites for a
possession, by the command of the Lord, the following cities
4 with their suburbs. And the lot came out for the community
of Kaath, and there fell by lot to the children of Aaron, the
priests, who were Levites, out of the tribe of Juda, and from
the tribe of Symeon, and from the tribe of Benjamin, thirteen
5 cities; and to the rest of the Kaathites out of the tribe of
Ephraim, and out of the tribe of Dan, and from half of the tribe
6 of Manasses by lot ten cities; and to the Gersonites, from the
tribe of Issachar, and from the tribe of Aser, and from the
tribe of Nephthaleim, and from the half of the tribe of Manas-
7 ses in Basan, thirteen cities; And to the Merarites, according
to their communities, from the tribe of Reuben, and from the
tribe of Gad, and from the tribe of Zabulon, by lot, twelve ci-
8 ties. These cities, with their suburbs, the children of Israel
9 gave by lot to the Levites, as the Lord commanded Moses. So
the tribe of the children of Juda, and the tribe of the children
of Symeon, gave, and there were given from the tribe of the
children of Benjamin, the following cities which were assigned
10 to the children of Aaron, of the community of Kaath, who were
11 Levites—because the lot fell to them, they gave them Kari-
atharbok, the capital of the Enakims, which is Chebron, on the
12 mountain of Juda. Now the suburbs around it, and the fields
belonging to the city, and the villages thereof, Joshua had giv-
en to the children of Chaleb, son of Jephonne, for a possession;
13 but to the sons of Aaron, they gave Chebron, the city of refuge
14 for the manslayer, with what was set apart for it as such, and
Lemma with its suburbs, and Ailom with its suburbs, and
Tema with its suburbs, and Gella with its suburbs, and Dabir
with its suburbs, and Asa with its suburbs, and Tanu with its
17 suburbs, and Baithsamys with its suburbs, nine cities from
these two tribes; and from the tribe of Benjamin, Gabaon with
its suburbs, and Gatheth with its suburbs, and Anathoth with
its suburbs, and Gamala with its suburbs, four cities. All the
cities of the children of Aaron the priests were thirteen.

20 And to the communities of the Kaathites, the Levites, the rest
of the Kaathites, was assigned, from the tribe of Ephraim, the
city of their priests; and they gave them Sychem, the city
of refuge for the manslayer with its appurtenances, and Gazara
with its fields and its suburbs, and Baithoron with its suburbs,
four cities; and from the tribe of Dan, Elkothaim with its sub-
urbs, and Gethedan with its suburbs, and Ailon with its sub-
25 urbs, and Getheremmon with its suburbs, four cities; and from
the half of the tribe of Manasses, Tanach with its suburbs, and
26 Jebatha with its suburbs, two cities. All the cities for the re-
maining communities of the Kaathites were ten, with their
suburbs.
27 And to the children of Gerson, the Levites, they gave out
of the half of the tribe of Manasses, the city set apart for the
manslayers, Gaulon in Basanitis with its suburbs, and Bosora
28 with its suburbs, two cities; and out of the tribe of Issachar,
Kison with its suburbs, and Lebba with its suburbs, and Rem-
math with its suburbs, and Fountain of letters with its suburbs,
30 four cities; and out of the tribe of Aser, Basellan with its su-
burbs, and Dabbon with its suburbs, and Chelkat with its su-
32 burbs, and Raab with its suburbs, four cities; and out of the
tribe of Nephthaleim, Kades in Galilee, the city set apart for
the slayer, with its suburbs, and Nemmath with its suburbs,
and Themmon with its suburbs, three cities. All the cities of
the Gersonites, according to their communities, were thirteen
cities.
34 And to the community of the Merarites, the rest of the
Levites, they gave out of the tribe of Zabulon, Maan with its
suburbs, and Kades with its suburbs, and Sella with its su-
36 burbs, three cities; and on the bank of the Jordan, over against
Jericho, out of the tribe of Reuben, the city of refuge for the
slayer, namely, Bosor, in the wilderness, which is called Miso
with its suburbs, and Jazer with its suburbs, and Dekmon
with its suburbs, and Mapha with its suburbs, four cities;
38 and from the tribe of Gad, the city of refuge for the slayer,
namely, Ramoth in Galaad with its suburbs, and Kamin with
its suburbs, and Esbon with its suburbs, and Jazer with its
suburbs; all the cities four. All the cities for the children of

Merari, according to their communities, being the remaining
families of the tribe of Levi, were twelve cities with their
41 borders. All the cities of the Levites, in the midst of the pos-
session of the children of Israel, were forty eight with the
42 grounds appropriate to them, around these cities. All these
cities had every one a circuit of ground around it.

Now when Joshua had finished dividing the land among them by their borders, the children of Israel gave Joshua a portion, by the command of the Lord. They gave him the city which he asked. They gave him Thamnasachar on mount Ephraim, and Joshua rebuilt the city, and dwelt therein. And Joshua took the stone knives with which he had circumcised the children of Israel, who were born by the way in the wilderness, and deposited them at Thamnasachar.

43 Thus the Lord gave Israel all the land which he solemnly
promised to give to their fathers, and they took possession of
44 it, and dwelt therein; and the Lord gave them rest round
about, as he sware to their fathers. Of all their enemies not one
rose up against them. The Lord delivered all their enemies
45 into their hands. There was not a failure of any of the good
things which the Lord spoke to the children of Israel. They
were all accomplished.

XXII. Then Joshua convened the children of Reuben, and
the children of Gad, and the half of the tribe of Manasses, and
2 said to them, You have hearkened to all that Moses the ser-
vant of the Lord commanded you; and you have obeyed my
3 orders according to all that he commanded you. You have not
for these many years left your brethren: even to this day you
4 have kept the command of the Lord your God. Now the Lord our
God hath given our brethren rest as he promised them. Now
therefore return and go to your homes, and to the land of your
possession, which Moses gave you on the bank of the Jordan.
5 But be very careful to perform the commandments and the
law which Moses the servant of the Lord charged you to do,
to love the Lord our God, to walk in all his ways, to keep his
commandments, and to cleave to him and serve him with your
6 whole heart, and with your whole soul. Then Joshua blessed
them and dismissed them, and they set out on their return to
their homes.

7 Now to one half of the tribe of Manasses Moses had given
a possession in Basanitis, and to the other half Joshua gave
one on the western side of the Jordan, among their brethren.
8 So when Joshua had sent them away to their homes, and
blessed them, they set out homewards with much wealth, for
they had shared with their brethren, vast numbers of cattle,
and a great abundance of silver, and gold, and iron, and rai-
9 ment, the spoil of their enemies. And when the children of
Reuben, and the children of Gad, and the half of the tribe of
Manasses, had set out from the children of Israel, at Selo in
the land of Chanaan, to go to Galaad, to the land of their pos-
session, which they had got from Moses by the command of
10 the Lord, and were come to Galaad of the Jordan, which is in
the land of Chanaan, the Reubenites and the Gadites, and the
half of the tribe of Manasses built there an altar by the Jor-
11 dan—an altar great and conspicuous. And when the Israelites
heard it said, Behold the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and the
half of the tribe of Manasses have built an altar on the borders
12 of the land of Chanaan, at Galaad of the Jordan, on the bank
of the children of Israel, all the Israelites assembled at Selo,
13 to go up to war against them. And the children of Israel sent
to the Reubenites, and to the Gadites, and to the half of the
tribe of Manasses, to the land of Galaad, Phineas, son of Elea-
14 zar, son of Aaron, the chief priest, and ten of the chiefs with
him, a chief from the head family of every tribe of Israel. Now
15 the chiefs of the head families are the chiliarchs of Israel. And
when they came to the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and the half
of the tribe of Manasses, to the land of Galaad, they spoke to
16 them, saying, Thus saith the whole congregation of the Lord,
What trespass is this which you have committed in the pre-
sence of the God of Israel, to turn away this day from the
Lord, having built for yourselves an altar that you may apos-
17 tatize from the Lord? Is the sin of Phogor a small matter to
you? Because we have not been cleansed from it even to this
day, though there was a plague in the congregation of the
18 Lord; are you therefore now turned away from the Lord?
For the consequence will be, if you this day apostatize from
the Lord, there will be to-morrow wrath against all Israel.
19 Now if the land of your possession be too small for you, come

over to the land of the possession of the Lord, where the ta-
bernacle of the Lord is pitched, and take a possession among
us, and do not become apostates from God, nor revolt from
the Lord by building for yourselves an altar apart from the al-
20 tar of the Lord our God. Behold when Achar, son of Zara,
committed a trespass in regard to the Anathema, was there not
wrath against all the congregation of Israel, so that he perish-
ed not alone for his sin?
21 In reply to this the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and the
half of the tribe of Manasses, said to the chiliarchs of Israel,
22 The Lord God is our God, and God himself our God hath
seen, and Israel themselves may determine. If through apos-
tacy we have trespassed in the sight of the Lord, let him not
23 this day deliver us. Or if we have built an altar for ourselves,
to apostatize from the Lord our God, or to offer thereon a sacri-
fice of whole burnt offerings, or to offer thereon a sacrifice of
24 thanksgiving, let the Lord make inquisition. Indeed from a
sacred regard to this matter we have done this, saying, That
25 your children may not hereafter say to our children, What
have you to do with the Lord God of Israel? The Lord hath
made the Jordan a boundary between us and you; so that you
have no portion in the Lord. And so your children may make
26 our children strangers, that they may not worship the Lord, we
therefore determined to act in this manner—to build this altar,
27 not for the purpose of homage offerings, nor for sacrifices; but
that it may be a witness between us and you, and our poste-
rity after us, of our right to perform the service of the Lord
before him, with our homage offerings, and our incense offer-
ings, and our sacrifices of thanksgiving; so that your children
may not say to our children, You have no portion in the Lord.
28 For we said, If it should ever happen that they should speak
so to us, or to our posterity hereafter, they may say, Behold
the similitude of the altar of the Lord which our fathers made,
not for the purpose of homage offerings, nor for sacrifices,
but to be a witness between you and us, and our children after
29 us. God forbid that we should turn away from the Lord, by
apostatizing this day from the Lord, so far as to build an altar
for the purpose of homage offerings, or incense offerings, or
sacrifices of thanksgiving, over and above the altar of the
Lord, which is before his tabernacle.

30 When Phineas the priest, and all the chiefs of the congre-
gation of Israel who were with him, heard the words which
the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and the half of the tribe of Ma-
31 nasses, had spoken, they were pleased. And Phineas the priest
said to the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and the half of the tribe
of Manasses, This day we perceive that the Lord is with us, be-
cause you have not committed a trespass before the Lord, and be-
32 cause you have delivered the Israelites out of the hand of the Lord.
So Phineas the priest returned, with the chiefs, from the children
of Reuben, and from the children of Gad, and from the half
of the tribe of Manasses, from Galaad to the land of Chanaan,
to the children of Israel, and brought them this answer, and
33 it pleased them. Upon their delivering this message to the
children of Israel, they blessed the God of the Israelites, and
no more talked of going up against them to battle, to lay waste
the land of the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and of the half of
34 the tribe of Manasses. So they dwelt therein, and Joshua gave
a name to the altar of Reuben, and Gad, and the half of the
tribe of Manasses, and said, It is a witness for them that the
Lord is their God.—

XXIII. Now after many years, when the Lord had given Is-
2 rael rest from all their enemies round about, Joshua being far
advanced in years, convoked all the sons of Israel, their senate,
and their chiefs, and their judges, and their under officers, and
3 said to them, I am grown old, and am far advanced in years.
Now you have seen all that the Lord our God hath done to
these nations for your sake; for it is the Lord your God who
4 hath fought for you. You see that I have thrown in among the
lots for your tribes, the nations which are left by you, with all
the nations which I have exterminated between the Jordan and
5 the great sea, which is to be your western boundary. The Lord
our God will himself root them out from before you until they be
destroyed. He will send the wild beasts against them, until they
utterly destroy them and their kings from before you, so that
you may possess their land, as the Lord our God hath spoken
6 to you. Be strong therefore to keep with all diligence, and to do
all that are written in the book of the law of Moses, that you
7 may not turn aside to the right, nor to the left. That you
may have no fellowship with those nations which are left,

the names of their gods must not be mentioned among you;
nor shall you perform religious service to them, nor worship
8 them; but you shall cleave to the Lord our God, as you have
9 done to this day. Then will the Lord root them out from be-
fore you, though they are great and powerful nations. None
indeed have been able to stand before you even to this day.
10 One of you hath chased a thousand, because the Lord our
11 God himself fought for you, as he promised you. Therefore
12 take good heed to love the Lord our God. For if you turn
away, and join yourselves with those nations which are left
13 with you, and intermarry with them, and be mixed with them,
and they with you; be assured that the Lord will no more drive
out those nations from before you; but they shall be to you
snares and stumbling blocks, and nails in your heels, and darts
in your eyes, until you be destroyed from this good land, which
14 the Lord your God hath given you. As for me, I am going
speedily the way of all who are on the earth. Now you must
know in your heart, and in your soul, that not one word hath
15 failed of all that the Lord our God hath said. With respect to
all that have come to us, not one of them have failed. Now as
all the good things, which the Lord hath spoken respecting
you, have come to you, so the Lord God will bring upon you
all the evil things, until he destroy you from this good land,
16 which the Lord hath given you, when you transgress the co-
venant of the Lord our God, which he hath commanded us,
and go and serve other gods and worship them.

XXIV. Again Joshua assembled all the tribes of Israel at Se-
lo, and having convened their elders, and their under officers,
and their judges, and placed them before God, Joshua said
2 to all the people, Thus saith the Lord the God of Israel, your
fathers dwelt in old time *Beyond the river*, namely, Thara, the
3 father of Abraham, and the father of Nachor. And they served
other gods. And I took your father Abraham from *Beyond
the river*, and led him through all this land, and multiplied his
4 seed, and gave him Isaak; and to Isaak, Jacob and Esau; and
to Esau I gave mount Seir for a possession; but Jacob and
his sons went down into Egypt, and became there a nation,
5 great, numerous and powerful. And when the Egyptians af-

flicted them, I smote Egypt with signal miracles, which I did
among them.
6 Now after this he brought our fathers out of Egypt, and
you marched into the Red sea; and when the Egyptians pur-
7 sued our fathers, with horses and chariots, into the Red sea,
and we cried to the Lord, he put a cloud and darkness between
us and the Egyptians; and brought the sea upon them, and it
8 overwhelmed them. Your eyes have seen all that the Lord did
in the land of Egypt. And when you had been many years in
the wilderness, he brought us to the land of the Amorites,
who dwelt on the border of the Jordan; and the Lord deliver-
ed them into our hands, and you took possession of their land,
9 and extirpated them from before you. And when Balak, son
of Sepphor, king of Moab, arose and drew up in array against
10 Israel, and sent for Balaam to curse us, the Lord thy God
would not destroy thee, nay he caused him to bless us with
blessings, and rescued us out of their hands, and delivered
11 them up. And when you crossed the Jordan, and came to
Jerichó, and the Amorites who inhabited Jericho, and the Cha-
nanites, and the Pherezites, and the Evites, and the Jebu-
sites, and the Chettites, and the Gergasites, fought against us,
12 the Lord delivered them into our hands. Indeed he sent be-
fore you the hornet, and drove them out from before us, even
the twelve kings of the Amorites, not with thy sword, nor with
thy bow, and hath given you a land, on which you did not be-
stow labour, and cities which you did not build, and you are
settled therein, and are eating of vineyards, and olive yards,
which you did not plant. Now therefore fear the Lord, and
serve him with sincerity and truth, and put away the strange
gods which our fathers worshipped in *Beyond the river*, and in
15 Egypt, and serve the Lord. But if it seemeth not good to you
to serve the Lord, chuse for yourselves this day whom you
will serve, either the gods of your fathers who were in *Beyond
the river*, or the gods of the Amorites, in whose land you
dwell. But as for me and my house, we will serve the Lord;
for he is holy.
16 Upon this the people answered, and said, God forbid that
17 we should forsake the Lord to serve other gods. The Lord is
our God. He is God. He hath brought up us and our fathers

out of Egypt, and preserved us all the way we went, and
among all the nations through which we passed, and the Lord
18 hath driven out from before us the Amorites, and all the na-
tions who dwelt in this land; therefore we will serve none but
the Lord; for he is our God.
19 And Joshua said to the people, You may not be able to
serve the Lord, because he is the Holy God, and will be zeal-
ous. He will not bear with your sins and your iniquities.
20 When you forsake the Lord, and serve other gods, he will
come and afflict you; and consume you, proportionably to the
good he hath done you.
21 And the people said to Joshua, Nay, we will serve none
but the Lord.
22 Then Joshua said to the people, You are witnesses against
23 yourselves that you have chosen the Lord to serve him. Now
therefore put away the strange gods which are among you,
24 and incline your heart to the Lord God of Israel. And the
people said to Joshua, We will serve the Lord, and hearken
to his voice.
25 So Joshua made a covenant with the people that day, and
gave it to them as a law, and a solemn decision at Selo, before
26 the tabernacle of the Lord God of Israel. And when he had
written these words in the book of the laws of God, he took
a great stone, and set it up under a fir tree which was over
27 against the Lord, and Joshua said to the people, Behold this
stone shall be among you for a witness, that it hath heard all
that were said by the Lord, for he hath this day spoken to you;
and this shall be among you for a witness in the latter days,
whenever you prove false to the Lord my God.
28 Then Joshua dismissed the people, and they departed
31 every one to his place: and Israel served the Lord all the
days of Joshua, and all the days of the elders who out lived
Joshua, and who had seen all the works of the Lord which he
29 had done for Israel. And after those things, Joshua the son of
30 Nave, the servant of the Lord died at the age of a hundred and
ten years; and they buried him in the boundaries of his inhe-
ritance, at Thamnasachar, on mount Ephraim, north of mount
Gaas. There they deposited with him, in the grave in which
they buried him, the stone knives with which he had circum-

cised the children of Israel at Galgala, as the Lord command-
ed them, when he had brought them out of Egypt. And there
they are at this day.
32 Now the children of Israel had brought up out of Egypt,
the bones of Joseph, and they buried them at Sikimoi, in that
portion of the field which Jacob purchased of the Amorites
who dwelt at Sikimoi, for a hundred lambs, and which he gave
to Joseph for an inheritance.
33 And after these things, Eleazar son of Aaron, the chief
priest, died, and was buried in Gabaar, which belonged to
Phineas his son, which he had given him on mount Ephraim.
At that time the children of Israel took up the ark of God, and
carried it about among them. And Phineas officiated as priest
in the room of his father Eleazar. And when he died, he was
buried in Gabaar, which belonged to him. As for the children
of Israel, they had gone to their several homes, and to their re-
spective cities. And when the children of Israel fell to wor-
shipping Astarte, and Astaroth, and the gods of the nations
around them, the Lord delivered them into the hands of Eglon
king of Moab, and he exercised dominion over them eighteen
years.

JUDGES.

I. Now, after the decease of Joshua, the children of Israel in-
quired of the Lord, saying, Who shall go up for us as our
leader against the Chananites, to conduct the war against them?
2 And the Lord said, Juda shall go up. Behold I have delivered
3 the land into his hand. Whereupon Juda said to his brother
Symeon, Come up with me in my lot, and let us array our-
selves against the Chananites, and I will go up with thee in
4 thy lot. So Symeon went up with him. And Juda went up,
and the Lord delivered into their hands the Chananites, and
the Pherezites, and they smote them in Bezek, to the num-
5 ber of ten thousand men. When they came up with Adoni-
bezek, in Bezek, they drew up in array against him, and
6 smote the Chananites and the Pherezites. And Adonibezek
fled, and they pursued him, and took him, and cut off his
7 thumbs and his great toes. Whereupon Adonibezek said,
Seventy kings, having their thumbs and their great toes cut

off, have been under my table, gathering up the offals thereof;
therefore as I have done, so hath God requited me: And they
brought him to Jerusalem, and he died there.
8 (Now the children of Juda had fought against Jerusalem,
and taken it, and smitten it with the edge of the sword, and
9 burned the city with fire; And, after that, the children of
Juda had gone down to wage war with the Chananites, who
10 inhabited the hilly country, and the south, and the plain. And
when Juda went against the Chananites who dwelt in Chebron,
(the name of which city formerly was Kariath-arbok-sepher,)
Chebron came out against them; and they smote Sessi, and
Achiman, and Tholmi, descendants of Enak, and they went
11 up thence against the inhabitants of Dabir, (now the name of
12 Dabir formerly was Kariath-sepher [city of letters]) and Cha-
leb said, whoever will smite the city of letters, and take it, I
13 will give him my daughter Ascha for a wife; whereupon Go-
thoniel, the younger son of Kenez, Chaleb's brother, took it,
14 and Chaleb gave him his daughter Ascha for a wife, and when
she was going home to him, Gothoniel persuaded her to ask
a field of her father: so she murmured, and with a loud voice
said, as she was riding, Thou hast sent me away to the land
of the south. And Chaleb said to her, What is the matter with
15 thee? And Ascha said to him, Give me, I beseech thee, a
blessing. Since thou hast sent me away to the land of the
south, thou shouldst therefore give me a portion of water.
Thereupon Chaleb gave her according to her desire, a portion
16 of high lands, and a portion of low grounds. Now the children
of Jothor, the Kenite, Moses' father in law, went up from the
city of palm trees, with the children of Juda, into the wilder-
ness, which is in the south of Juda, at the steep of Arad, and
dwelt with this tribe.)
17 Then Juda went with his brother Symeon, and smote the
Chananites who dwelt in Sepheth, and utterly destroyed them,
18 and called the name of that city Anathema. Though Juda did
not take possession of Gaza, nor the borders thereof, nor of
Ascalon nor its borders, nor of Akkaron, nor its borders, nor
19 of Azotus, nor the grounds about it; yet the Lord was with
him, and he took possession of the mountain, for they were
not enabled to drive out the inhabitants of the vale, because

20 Rechab dissuaded them. Now when Chebron was given to
Chaleb, as Moses had said, he had from thence taken posses-
sion of the three cities of the children of Enak.
21 Neither did the children of Benjamin dispossess the Jebu-
sites, who dwelt at Jerusalem; so the Jebusites have continu-
ed to dwell at Jerusalem, with the children of Benjamin, to
this day.
22 With regard to the children of Joseph, they went up to
23 Baithel, and the Lord was with them; and they encamped
near, and kept a watch upon Baithel. (Now the name of that
24 city formerly was Louza.) And they who kept watch, looked,
and behold a man came out of the city; and they took him,
and said to him, Shew us the way into the city, and we will
25 shew thee mercy. So he shewed them the entrance into the
city, and they smote the city with the edge of the sword: but
26 they suffered the man and his family to depart. And the man
went to the land of Chettin, and built there a city, and called
its name Louza, and this continueth to be its name to this day.
27 But Manasses did not take Baithsan, [which is now called Scy-
thopolis] nor its towns; nor the lands about it; nor Thanek, nor
any of its towns; nor the inhabitants of Dor, nor any of its towns;
nor the inhabitants of Balak, nor any of the habitations about it,
nor its towns; nor the inhabitants of Magedo, nor any of the
habitations around it, nor its towns; nor the inhabitants of Jeb-
laam, nor any of its surrounding habitations, nor its towns;
28 So the Chananites took the opportunity to settle in that land;
but when Israel grew strong, they subjected the Chananites to
29 tribute, but did not utterly root them out. Neither did Ephra-
im drive out the Chananites who dwelt in Gazer. So the Cha-
nanites dwelt among them in Gazer, and became tributaries.
30 Neither did Zabulon drive out the inhabitants of Kedron,
nor the inhabitants of Domana; so the Chananites continued
to dwell among them and became tributary to them.
31 Neither did Aser drive out the inhabitants of Akcho; but
it became tributary to them; nor the inhabitants of Dor; nor the
inhabitants of Sidon; nor the inhabitants of Dalaph; nor the
Aschazites; nor the Chebdaites; nor the Naites; nor the Ereo-
32 ites. So Aser dwelt in the midst of the Chananites who inha-
bited that land, because he could not drive them out.

33 Neither did Nephthaleim drive out the inhabitants of Baith-
samys, nor the inhabitants of Baithanach. So Nephthaleim
dwelt in the midst of the Chananites who inhabited that land.
And the inhabitants of Baithsamys and Baitheneth became tri-
butary to them.
34 As for the children of Dan, the Amorites harassed them
on the mountains, for they did not suffer them to go down into
35 the vale. And the Amorites began to settle on the shelly moun-
tains, on that frequented by bears, and on that frequented by
foxes, namely on Myrsinoni, and on Thalabin. But the hand
of the house of Joseph was heavy on the Amorites, and they
36 became tributary to them. Now the border of the Amorites
reached from the steep of Akrabin, from that rock and up-
wards.

II. So there went up a messenger of the Lord from Galgal to
Wailing, namely to Baithel, to the house of Israel, and said to
them, Thus saith the Lord, I caused you to come up out of
Egypt, and brought you into this land which I solemnly pro-
mised your fathers, and I said I will never break my covenant
2 with you; therefore you shall not make a covenant with the
inhabitants of this land, nor worship their gods; but you shall
break to pieces their graven images, and demolish their al-
3 tars. But you have not hearkened to my voice. Because you
have done these things, therefore I have said, I will not drive
them out from before you; but they shall be curbs for you;
4 and their gods shall be to you a stumbling block. And when
the messenger of the Lord had spoken these words to all the
5 children of Israel, the people wept aloud. So they called the
name of that place, Wailing, and there they sacrificed to the
Lord.

6 Now when Joshua had dismissed the people, and every
7 man had gone to his inheritance to take possession of the land,
though the people served the Lord all the days of Joshua, and
all the days of the elders who had lived long with Joshua,
and who knew all the great works which the Lord had done
8 for Israel; yet when Joshua son of Nave, the servant of the
9 Lord, died, at the age of a hundred and ten years, and they had
buried him in the border of his inheritance at Thamnathares,
on mount Ephraim, on the north side of mount Gaas; and

all that generation was gathered to their fathers, and another
10 generation arose after them, who knew not the Lord, nor the
11 works which he had done for Israel, the children of Israel did
12 evil in the sight of the Lord, and served the Baalims. They
forsook the Lord the God of their fathers, who had brought
them out of the land of Egypt, and went after other gods, after
some of the gods of the nations around, and worshipped them,
13 and provoked the Lord to wrath. So when they forsook him,
14 and served Baal, and the Astartees, the anger of the Lord was
kindled against Israel, and he delivered them into the hands of
spoilers, who spoiled them, and sold them into the hands of
15 their enemies round about, so that they could no longer stand
before their enemies. Wherever they went, the hand of the
Lord was against them for evil, as the Lord had spoken, and
16 as the Lord had solemnly denounced to them. But when he
had afflicted them grievously, the Lord raised up Judges, and
the Lord saved them out of the hands of those who spoiled
17 them. When they indeed hearkened not to the judges, because
they went a whoring after other gods, and worshipped them,
and turned aside quickly out of the way in which their fathers
had walked—did not act in obedience to the commands of the
18 Lord; still because the Lord raised up judges for them, there-
fore the Lord was with the judge, and saved them out of the
hand of their enemies all the days of the judge, because the
Lord was mollified by their groaning, by reason of them who
19 oppressed them and afflicted them. But when the judge died, and
they returned and corrupted themselves more than their fathers,
by going after other gods to serve them, and worship them, and
would not quit their devices, nor their perverse ways, then was
20 the anger of the Lord kindled against Israel, and he said, Because
this nation have forsaken my covenant, which I gave in charge
21 to their fathers, and have not hearkened to my voice, there-
fore I will not henceforth drive out from before them a man
of those nations which Joshua son of Nave left in the land.

22 He indeed had spared them, that by them he might prove
Israel whether they would, or would not, keep the ways of the
Lord to walk therein, as their fathers had kept them: and hav-
ing determined to spare those nations so as not to root them out
speedily, the Lord did not deliver them into the hands of Joshua.

III. Now these are the nations which the Lord spared to
2 prove Israel; with an intent moreover, in regard to all those
who would be unacquainted with the wars of Chanaan, to in-
struct in the art of war, not only the present, but the succeed-
3 ing generations of the children of Israel, who knew not these
things—namely the five Satrapies of the Philistines, and all
the Chananites, and the Sidonians, and the Evites who inha-
4 bited Libanus from mount Aermon to Laboemath. But while
he was by them proving Israel, to know whether they would
hearken to the commandments of the Lord, which he had given
5 in charge to their fathers by the hand of Moses, the children of
Israel dwelt among the Chananites, and the Chettites, and the
Amorites, and the Pherezites, and the Evites, and the Jebu-
6 sites, and they took their daughters to be their wives; and gave
7 their daughters to their sons, and served their gods. Thus the
children of Israel did evil in the sight of the Lord. They forgot
the Lord their God, and served the Baalims and the bowers. And
8 the anger of the Lord was kindled against Israel, and he deliver-
ed them into the hands of Cousarsathaim, king of Syrian Meso-
9 potamia, and the children of Israel served him eight years. But
when the Israelites cried to the Lord, he raised up a saviour for
them, and delivered them, namely Gothoniel the youngest son
10 of Kenez, Chaleb's brother. The Spirit of the Lord came upon
him, and he judged Israel, and went out to war against Chou-
sarsathaim, and the Lord delivered Chousarsathaim, king of
11 Syrian Mesopotamia, into his hands; and his hand prevailed
against Chousarsathaim, and the land had rest. Forty years.
12 But when Gothoniel son of Kenez died, the children of Israel
proceeded to do evil in the sight of the Lord, and the Lord
strengthened Eglon, king of Moab, against Israel, because they
13 did evil in the sight of the Lord; and he gathered to him all
the Ammonites, and the Amalekites, and came and smote Is-
14 rael, and took possession of the city of palm trees; and the
children of Israel served Eglon king of Moab eighteen years.
15 But when the Israelites cried to the Lord, he raised up for them
a deliverer, namely Aod son of Gera, the Jeminite, a man who
16 could use both hands alike. When the children of Israel sent
presents by him to Eglon king of Moab, Aod made for him-
self a two edged dagger, a span long, and girded it under his

military robe, on his right thigh, and went and presented the
18 gifts to Eglon king of Moab. Now Eglon was a very polite
man. So when Aod had made an end of presenting the gifts,
and had sent away the men who carried the presents, he him-
self returned from the sculptures which are back of Galgal.
19 And Aod said, I have a private message to thee, O king.
20 Whereupon Eglon said to him, Be silent. And when he had
sent away from him all his attendants, Aod went in to him.
Now he was sitting alone in his summer parlour, up stairs. And
Aod said, I have a message of God to thee, O king. Upon
21 which Eglon arose from his seat, near him. And as he was
rising, Aod stretched forth his left hand, and took the dagger
from his right thigh, and plunged it into his belly, and thrust
22 the haft in also after the blade, and the fat closed upon the
23 blade, for he did not draw the dagger out of his belly. Then
Aod went out by the stairs into the porch. He went out beyond
the guards, having shut behind him the doors of the parlour,
24 and bolted them. And when he was gone, Eglon's servants
came, but finding the doors of the parlour bolted, they said,
25 Perhaps he is uncovering his feet in the summer parlour. And
when they had waited till they were ashamed, and behold the
parlour door is not opened, they took the key and opened it,
26 and behold their lord was fallen—dead upon the floor! But
Aod escaped while they were in confusion, and none attended
to him; and having passed the sculptures he got safe to Setei-
27 rotha. And when Aod came to the land of Israel, he sounded
a horn on mount Ephraim: and the children of Israel went
28 down with him from the mountain, and he before them. And
he said to them, Follow me down, for the Lord God hath de-
livered our enemies—Moab into our hands. So they followed
him down, and took possession of the fords of the Jordan before
29 Moab, and suffered not a man to pass. And they slew of Moab
that day about ten thousand men, their whole strength, even
30 every man of valour. Not a man escaped. So Moab was hum-
bled that day, under the hand of Israel, and the land had rest.
31 Eighty years. Now Aod judged them till he died. And after
him arose Samegar, son of Dinach, who had slain of the Phi-
listines six hundred men with an ox goad, and who also saved
Israel.

IV. But the children of Israel proceeded again to do evil in
2 the sight of the Lord, when Aod was dead, and the Lord de-
livered Israel into the hand of Jabin king of Chanaan, who
reigned in Asor. Now the captain general of his army was Si-
3 sara, and he dwelt at Arisoth of the nations. And the children
of Israel cried to the Lord, for he had nine hundred chariots of
iron, and he oppressed Israel grievously, twenty years.
4 Now Debbora, a prophetess, the wife of Lapidoth, judged
5 Israel at that time, and had taken her seat under the palm grove
of Debbora, between Rama and Baithel, on mount Ephraim; and
6 the children of Israel went up to her for judgment. And Deb-
bora sent for Barak, son of Abineem, of Kades-Nephthaleim,
and said to him, Hath not the Lord God of Israel commanded
thee? Go therefore to mount Thabor, and take with thee ten
thousand men of the children of Nephthaleim, and of the chil-
7 dren of Zabulon, and I will bring out to thee, to the brook
Kison, Sisara the captain general of Jabin's army, with his cha-
8 riots, and his multitude, and deliver him into thy hands. Where-
upon Barak said to her, If thou wilt go with me I will go; but
if thou wilt not go, I will not go: for I do not know the day
9 when the Lord would prosper the angel with me. And she
said I will certainly go with thee; but know, that in the journey
which thou takest, the honour of the victory will not be thine;
for the Lord will deliver Sisara into the hands of a woman. So
10 Debbora arose, and went with Barak, of Kades. And Barak
called out Zabulon and Nephthaleim from Kades, and there
went up after him ten thousand men, and Debbora went up
11 with him. Now Chaber, the Kinite, had removed from Kaina,
from among the children of Jobab, Moses' father in law, and
had pitched his tent in the oak grove which is near Kades.
12 And when Sisara was told that Barak, son of Abineem, was
13 gone up to mount Thabor, he called out all his chariots, nine
hundred chariots of iron, and all his people with him, from Ari-
14 soth of the nations to the brook Kison. And Debbora said to
Barak, Arise, for this is the day, on which the Lord hath de-
livered Sisara into thy hand; for the Lord will march before
15 thee. So Barak went down from mount Thabor with ten thou-
sand men after him; And the Lord discomfited Sisara, and all
his chariots, and all his host, with the edge of the sword, be-

16 fore Barak. And Sisara alighted from his chariot and fled on
foot. And Barak pursued the chariots, and the army, to Ari-
soth of the nations. And the whole army of Sisara fell by the
edge of the sword. There was not even a man left.
17 Now Sisara had fled, on foot, to the tent of Jael, the wife
of Chaber the Kinite; for there was peace between Jabin king
18 of Asor, and the house of Chaber the Kinite. And Jael went
out to meet Sisara, and said to him, Turn in my lord; turn
in to me. Be not afraid. So he turned in to her—into the tent;
19 and she covered him with a mantle. And Sisara said to her
Give me, I pray thee, a little water to drink, for I am thirsty.
Whereupon she opened the milk vessel, and gave him drink,
20 and then covered him. And Sisara said to her, Stand, I pray
thee, at the door of the tent, and if any man come to thee and
ask thee, saying, Is there a man here? thou shalt say, There is
21 not. Then Jael, the wife of Chaber, took the pin of the tent,
and a mallet in her hand, and went in softly to him, and drove
the pin into his temple, and it went through into the ground.
22 And he fainted away, and was involved in darkness. And when
he was dead, behold Barak came in pursuit of Sisara. And
Jael went out to meet him, and said to him, Come, and I will
shew thee the man whom thou seekest. So he went in with
her, and behold Sisara lay dead with the pin in his temples.
23 So God, on that day, subdued Jabin king of Chanaan before
the children of Israel, and the hand of the Israelites prospered,
and prevailed against Jabin king of Chanaan, until they utterly
destroyed him.
V. Then sung Debbora, and Barak son of Abineem, on that
day, saying,

Revelation was revealed in Israel
When the people offered thank offerings;
Praise ye the Lord.
3 Hear, O kings! and give ear, O princes!
I will sing to *I am*, to the Lord *I am;*
I will sing to the Lord, the God of Israel.
4 O Lord! in thy march out of Seir,
When thou didst remove from the fields of Edom;
The earth trembled, and heaven distilled dew;
The clouds also distilled water.

5 The mountains shook at the presence of the Lord Eloi,
That Sina, at the presence of the Lord God of Israel.
6 In the days of Samegar son of Anath—in the days of Jael;
They forsook the high ways, and travelled in bye paths—
They travelled in crooked winding roads.
7 The mighty men of Israel were faint hearted;
They were faint hearted till Debbora arose—
Until there arose a mother in Israel.
8 They had chosen new gods;
Then was war made upon the cities of chiefs, if a buckler was seen,
Or a spear among forty thousand in Israel.
9 My heart was fixed on what were enjoined Israel.
Ye among the people who offer thank offerings,
Praise ye the Lord.
10 Ye who have mounted your asses at noon day,
Ye who sit in the seat of judgment,
Ye who travel the high ways to the publick assemblies,
11 Make proclamation on the road, on account of the voice of them
Who shout amidst the drawers of water.
There let them rehearse gracious deliverances.
Increase, O Lord, gracious deliverances in Israel.
Then went the people of the Lord down to their cities.
12 Awake, awake, Debbora! Awake, awake, utter a song.
Arise, Barak! And lead thy captivity captive, son of Abineem!
13 Then went down a remnant to the mighty—
The Lord's people went down to him with my valiant men.
14 Ephraim rooted out them in Amelek;
After thee was Benjamin with thy people;
With me went down the scouting Machirites,
And from Zabulon, they who array with the marshal's staff.
15 The leaders in Issachar also were with Debbora and Barak.
Thus was Barak in the vales.
He had sent a courier to the factions of Reuben.
The bold hearted are just setting out.

16 Why did they tarry among their sheepfolds?
Was it to hear the bleating of their flocks?
For the divisions of Reuben, there were great searchings of heart.
17 Why abode Galaad beyond the Jordan where he dwelt?
And why doth Dan sojourn in ships?
Aser seated himself on the sea shore,
And chuseth to dwell in his extreme borders.
18 The people of Zabulon jeoparded their lives to death;
And Nephthaleim came to the high places of the field.
19 Kings had drawn themselves up in array.
Then fought the kings of Chanaan at Thanach—
At the waters of Mageddo;
They had not received the gift of silver.
20 The stars from heaven were drawn up in array—
From their orbits they fought against Sisara.
21 The torrent of Kison swept them away—
The ancient torrent—the torrent Kison.
My mighty soul shall trample them down.
22 When the feet of the horse were entangled,
With precipitate speed, they who were able, fled.
23 Curse Meroz, said the messenger of the Lord,
Curse ye it bitterly.
Cursed be every one who dwelleth therein,
Because they came not to the help of the Lord—
To the help of the Lord among the mighty.
24 Blessed among women be Jael the wife of Chaber the Kinite:
Above women in tents may she be blessed.
25 He asked for water; she gave him milk;
From her churning vessel she brought him whey.
26 She stretched forth her left hand to the tent pin;
And her right hand to the workman's mallet.
And with the mallet she smote Sisara.
She drove the pin into his head and smote him;
She drove the pin quite through his temples.
27 At her feet he had thrown himself down—
He prostrated himself, and fell asleep at her feet.
Throwing himself down, he had prostrated himself.

As he lay there he fell and finished his course.
28 Through a window the mother of Sisara looked earnestly;
Out of that of an archer she cried,
Why is his chariot so long a coming?
Why tarry the wheels of his chariot?
29 Her wise ladies answered her—
Nay she returned an answer to herself,
30 Shall they not find him dividing spoil?
Will he shew compassion to the head of a man?
Sisara shall have spoils of richest dyes—
Spoils of richest dyes of needle work.
Rich dyes of embroidery are the spoils for his neck!
31 So perish all thine enemies, O Lord,
But let them who love thee be like
The going forth of the Sun in his might.
32 So the land had rest. Forty years.

VI. Again the children of Israel did evil in the sight of the
Lord, and the Lord delivered them into the hand of Madiam
seven years. And the hand of Madiam prevailed against Is-
rael, so that because of Madiam, the Israelites made for them-
selves those dens which are in the mountains, and those caves
3 and strong holds in cliffs. And when the Israelites had sown,
Madiam and Amelek came up, and the children of the east
came up with them, and encamped against them, and destroy-
4 ed their fruits, all the way to Gaza. In all the land of Israel
they did not leave sustenance for life, nor among the herds
5 a bull or a jack ass. For they came up with cattle. And their
tents were pitched like locusts for multitude: and they and
their camels were innumerable. And they came into the land
6 of Israel, and wasted it; so that Israel was greatly impover-
7 ished by the Madianites. And when the children of Israel
8 cried to the Lord because of Madiam, the Lord sent a prophet
to the children of Israel, and he said to them, Thus saith the
Lord the God of Israel. It was I who brought you up from
9 the land of Egypt. I brought you out of a house of your bon-
dage, and delivered you out of the hand of the Egyptians, and
out of the hand of all those who are afflicting you, and drove them
out from before you, and gave you this their land, and said

10 to you, I the Lord am your God. You shall not fear the gods
of the Amorites in whose land you dwell. But you have not
hearkened to my voice.
11 Then there came an angel of the Lord, and sat under the
fir tree, which is at Ephratha, in the land of father Joas, the
Esdrite. Now Gideon, his son, was beating out corn in the wine
12 press, with an intent to flee from before Madiam. And the an-
gel of the Lord appeared to him, and said to him, The Lord
13 is with thee—the Mighty Lord of Hosts. Whereupon Gideon
said to him, With me, my lord! But if the Lord is with us,
why have these evils befallen us? And where are all his wond-
rous works, of which our fathers have told us, saying, Hath
not the Lord brought us up out of Egypt? But he hath now
14 cast us off, and delivered us into the hand of Madiam. Then
the angel of the Lord turned towards him and said, Go in this
thy might, and thou shalt save Israel out of the hand of Ma-
15 diam. Behold I have sent thee. Upon which Gideon said to
him, Me, my lord! How can I save Israel? Behold my thou-
sand is weak in Manasses; and I am the least in my father's
16 house. And the angel of the Lord said to him, The Lord will
be with thee, and thou shalt smite Madiam like one man.
17 Whereupon Gideon said to him, If I have found favour in thy
sight, and thou wilt now do for me all that thou hast said to
me, go not away, I beseech thee, from this place till I come to
18 thee, and bring out the sacrifice, and set it before thee. And
19 he said, I will assuredly tarry till thou return. Thereupon Gi-
deon went, and prepared a kid of the goats, and unleavened
cakes of an epha of barley meal; and having put the flesh in a
basket, and the soup in a pot, he brought them out to him un-
20 der the fir tree, and set them before him. Then the angel of
God said to him, Take the flesh, and the unleavened cakes,
and lay them on that rock, and pour out the soup close by.
21 And when he had done so, the angel of the Lord stretched
out the point of the staff in his hand, and touched the flesh and
the unleavened cakes; and fire came up out of the rock, and
consumed the flesh and the unleavened cakes; and the angel
of the Lord vanished out of his sight.
22 When Gideon saw that it was an angel of the Lord, he
said, Alas! alas! O Lord, my lord! For have I seen the an-

23 gel of the Lord face to face. And the Lord said to him, Peace
24 be to thee. Fear not. Thou shalt not die. Upon which Gide-
on built there an altar to the Lord, and called it, *Peace of the*
Lord. To this day it is still at Ephratha, which belonged to fa-
25 ther Esdri. And on that same night the Lord said to him, Take
the young bull—the bull belonging to thy father, the second
bull of seven years old, and having demolished the altar of Baal
which is for thy father, and destroyed the arbour near it, thou
26 shalt build an altar to the Lord thy God, on the top of Maozi,
in the parade; and thou shalt take the second bull, and offer
whole burnt offerings on the wood of the arbour which thou
27 hast demolished. So Gideon took ten men of his servants, and
did as the Lord had spoken to him. But as he was afraid of
doing it by day, because of his father's house, and the men of
28 the city, he did it by night. And when the men of the city arose
early in the morning, and lo! the altar of Baal was pulled down,
and the arbour near it destroyed, and they saw the second bull
29 which he had offered on the altar which he had built, they said
one to another, Who hath done this? And when they had
made diligent inquiry, and found, and knew that Gideon son
of Joas had done the deed, the men of the city said to Joas,
30 Bring out thy son, and let him be put to death, because he hath
pulled down the altar of Baal, and because he hath destroyed
31 the arbour which was beside it. Whereupon Gideon son of
Joas said to all the men who had risen up against him, Do you
now plead for Baal, and will you save him? Whoever shall plead
for Baal, let him be put to death this morning. If he is a god,
let him plead for himself, because somebody hath pulled down
32 his altar. So this gave him on that day the name of *Jerobaal*, as
he said, Let Baal plead for himself, because this altar of his is
pulled down.

33 Now all Madiam, and Amalek, and the children of the east,
had assembled together and encamped in the valley of Jesrael.
34 And the Spirit of the Lord came upon Gideon, and he sounded
35 a horn, and called out Abiezer after him. He also sent mes-
sengers to all Manasses, and through Aser, and through Za-
36 bulon, and through Nephthaleim. And when they came up to
37 meet him, Gideon said to God, If thou wilt save Israel by my
hand, as thou hast spoken, behold I lay this fleece of wool on

the threshing floor; If there be dew on this fleece only, and all
the ground be dry, then I shall know that thou wilt save Israel
38 by my hand as thou hast spoken. This was accordingly done.
And when he arose early the next morning he pressed the
fleece, and wringed out the dew from the fleece, a bowl full of
39 water. Then Gideon said to God, Let not, I beseech thee, thy
anger be kindled against me: let me, I pray thee, make one
trial more with the fleece; and let it be dry on the fleece only,
40 and on all the ground let there be dew. And God did so that
night; and it was dry on the fleece only, and on all the ground
there was dew.

VII. Then Jerobaal (the same is Gideon) arose early in the
morning, and all the people with him, and they encamped by
the well Arad. Now the camp of Madiam was to the north of
2 him, at the foot of Gabaathamorai, in the valley. And the Lord
said to Gideon, The people with thee are too numerous for me
to deliver Madiam into their hands. Perhaps they may boast
3 against me saying, My own hand hath saved me. Now there-
fore speak in the hearing of the people, and say, If any man is
fearful, or timorous, let him depart from mount Galaad. So
there returned of the people twenty two thousand: and ten
4 thousand were left. And the Lord said to Gideon, The peo-
ple are still too numerous: bring them to the water, and I will
purge them there for thee. And it shall be that of whomsoever
I say, This man shall go with thee; he shall go with thee. And
of whomsoever I say, This man shall not go with thee—he shall
5 not go with thee. So he took the people to the water. And
the Lord said to Gideon, Whosoever shall lap of the water
with his tongue, as a dog lappeth, him thou shalt set apart;
likewise every one who shall bow down on his knees to drink.
6 And it came to pass that the number of them who lapped, by
putting their hand to their mouth, was three hundred men;
but all the rest of the people bowed down on their knees to
7 drink water. Then the Lord said to Gideon, By these three
hundred men who have lapped I will save you, and deliver
Madiam into thy hands. Let all those people therefore go, every
8 man to his home. So they took the people's provisions at their
hands, and their trumpets; and having dismissed all the rest
of Israel, every man to his tent, he retained the three hundred.

9 Now the camp of Madiam was below him in the vale. And
that night the Lord said to him, Arise, and go down through
10 the camp, for I have delivered it into thy hand. But if thou
art afraid to go down; go thou, and thy servant Phara, to the
11 edge of the camp, and hear what they will say, and afterwards
thy hands will be strengthened to go down into the camp. So
he and his servant Phara went down to a company of fifty, who
12 were in the camp. Now Madiam, and Amalek, and all the
children of the east lay along in the valley, like grasshoppers,
for multitude, and their camels were innumerable. They were
13 like the sand on the sea shore for multitude. And when Gideon
drew near, behold there was a man telling his comrade a
dream. And he said, Behold I have had a dream. I thought
I saw a cake of barley bread rolling about in the camp
of Madiam, and it came to this tent, and smote it, and it
14 fell. It indeed overturned it, and the tent fell. And his
comrade answered, and said, Is not this the sword of Gideon,
son of Joas the Israelite? God hath delivered into his hand
15 Madiam and all this camp. And when Gideon heard the dream,
and the interpretation of it, he worshipped the Lord, and re-
turned to the camp of Israel, and said, Arise, for the Lord hath
16 delivered into our hand the camp of Madiam. Then he divid-
ed the three hundred men into three companies, and put a
trumpet in every man's hand, and empty pitchers with lamps
17 in the pitchers, and said to them, Attend to me and do as I
do. And whatever I do when I come to the edge of the camp,
18 see that you do the same. When I sound the horn, I and all
with me; sound ye your horns, all around the camp, and say,
19 *For the Lord and for Gideon.* So Gideon, and the three hun-
dred men who were with him, came to the border of the camp,
at the beginning of the middle watch, and having alarmed the
guards, they sounded the horns, and shook the pitchers which
20 were in their hands. And when the three companies had
sounded the horns, they broke the pitchers, and held the flam-
beaus in their left hands, and their trumpets in their right, and
shouted, *A sword for the Lord and for Gideon,* and stood
21 every man in his place around the camp. And while the whole
camp was running, and making signals, and fleeing, they
sounded the three hundred horns; and the Lord set every

22 man's sword against his fellow throughout the whole camp.
And when the host had fled as far as Bethseed, Tagaratha-
23 Abelmeoula near Tabath, the men of Israel assembled from
Nephthaleim, and from Aser, and from all Manasses, and pursu-
24 ed Madiam. And Gideon sent messengers through all Ephraim,
saying, Haste down to meet Madiam, and take possession of
25 the waters, even to Baithera, and the Jordan. Upon which the
men of Ephraim assembled, and, before the Madianites came up,
got possession of the waters, even to Baithera, and the Jordan,
and they took the princes of Madiam, Oreb and Zeb, and they
slew Oreb at Sour Oreb, and Zeb they slew at Jakeph Zeph.
And having pursued Madiam, they brought the heads of Oreb
VIII. and Zeb to Gideon, from the border of the Jordan. And
the man Ephraim said to Gideon, What is this that thou hast
done to us in not calling upon us when thou wentest out to
2 fight Madiam? And they spoke sharply to him. But he said
3 to them, What have I now done in comparison of you? Is
not the gleaning of Ephraim better than the vintage of Abie-
zer? The Lord hath delivered into your hand the princes of
Madiam, Oreb and Zeb. Now what have I been enabled to
do in comparison of you? And upon his saying this, their an-
4 ger against him abated. And when Gideon came to the Jor-
dan, and crossed it, he and the three hundred men who were
5 with him, hungry, but still pursuing, he said to the men of
Sokchoth, Give, I pray you, bread to feed the people who fol-
low me, for they are fainty, and behold I am pursuing Zebee
6 and Salmana, the kings of Madiam. And the chiefs of Sok-
choth said, Is the hand of Zebee and Salmana now in thy hand,
7 that we should give thy army bread? Thereupon Gideon said,
For this, when the Lord hath delivered Zebee and Salmana
into my hand, I will tear your flesh with the thorns of the wil-
8 derness, even with those of Barkenim. And he went up thence
to Phanuel, and spoke to them in like manner; and the men
of Phanuel answered him as the men of Sokchoth had done.
9 Whereupon Gideon said to the men of Phanuel, When I re-
10 turn in peace, I will demolish that tower. Now Zebee and Sal-
mana were at Karkar, and their army with them, about fifteen
thousand men, all who were left of the whole host of the fo-
reign tribes, they who had fallen being a hundred and twenty

11 thousand men who drew the sword. So Gideon went up by
the way of them who dwell in tents, eastward of Nabai and
Jegebal, and smote the camp, though the camp thought them-
12 selves secure. And Zebee and Salmana fled, and he pursued them,
and took the two kings of Madiam, Zebee and Salmana, and dis-
13 comfited the whole host. And when Gideon, son of Joas, returned
14 from the engagement, back from the engagement at Ares; he
caught a young man of the men of Sokchoth, and inquired of him,
and he wrote down for him the names of the chiefs of Sokchoth,
15 and of their elders, seventy seven men. And when Gideon
came to the chiefs of Sokchoth, he said, Behold Zebee and
Salmana, with whom you upbraided me, saying, Is the hand of
Zebee and Salmana now in thy hand, that we should give bread
16 to the men with thee who are fainty? Then he took the elders
of the city, and scourged them with the thorns of the wilder-
ness, even with those of Barkenim. And when he had scourg-
17 ed the men of that city, in the midst of them, he demolished
18 the tower of Phanuel, and slew the men of that city. Then he
said to Zebee and Salmana, What sort of men were they whom
ye slew at Thabor? And they said, As thou art so were they.
19 They resembled the children of a king. Whereupon Gideon
said, They were my brothers, the sons of my mother. As the
Lord liveth, if you had saved them alive, I would not have
20 killed you. Then he said to Jether his first born, Arise and
slay them. But the youth drew not his sword, for he was afraid,
21 for he was yet very young. Whereupon Zebee and Salmana
said, Arise thou thyself, and fall upon us, for thou hast the
strength of a man. So Gideon arose, and slew Zebee and Sal-
mana, and took the ornaments which were on the necks of
22 their camels. Then Israel said to Gideon, My lord, rule over
us, both thou and thy son, and thy son's son, because thou
23 hast saved us out of the hand of Madiam. But Gideon said to
them, I will not rule over you. Nor shall my son rule over
24 you. The Lord will rule over you. Then Gideon said to them.
I have a favour to ask of you. Give me every man the ear-
rings of his spoils; for the enemy wore gold ear-rings, be-
25 cause they were Ismaelites. And they said, We will give them
cheerfully. So he spread his mantle, and they threw thereon,
26 every man, the ear-rings of his spoils; and the weight of the

gold ear-rings, which he had requested, was a thousand seven
hundred shekels of gold, exclusive of the necklaces, and
bracelets, and the garments, and purple robes, which were on
the kings of Madiam, and exclusive of the chains which were
27 about the neck of their camels. And of this Gideon made an
ephod, and set it up in his city in Ephratha; and all Israel
went there a whoring after it, and it became a stumbling block
to Gideon, and his house.
28 Thus Madiam was subdued before the children of Israel,
so that they never any more raised their head. And the land
29 had rest forty years during the days of Gideon. And Jerobaal
son of Joas, went and dwelt at his house.
30 Now Gideon had seventy sons who proceeded from his
31 loins, for he had many wives. He had moreover a concubine,
in Sychem, and she also bore him a son, and called his name
32 Abimelech. And Gideon son of Joas died in his city, and was
buried in the tomb of his father Joas, in Ephratha Abiesdri.
33 And when Gideon was dead the children of Israel turned, and
went a whoring after the Baalims, and made for themselves a
34 covenant with Baal, that he should be their god. The children
of Israel neither remembered the Lord God who had delivered
them out of the hands of all those who afflicted them round
about; nor did they deal kindly with the house of Jerobaal, namely
Gideon, according to all the good which he had done for Israel.
IX. For when Abimelech, son of Jerobaal, went to Sychem, to
his mother's brethren, and spoke to them, and to all the relations of the house of his mother's father, saying, Speak I pray
you in the hearing of all the men of Sychem, Which is best for
you—that seventy men, even all the sons of Jerobaal, should
rule over you—or that one man should rule over you? Re-
3 member also that I am your bone and your flesh, his mother's
brethren spoke all these words for him in the hearing of the
men of Sychem, and their heart inclined to follow Abimelech;
4 for they said, He is our brother. So they gave him seventy
weight of silver, out of the house of Baal-berith; and Abime-
lech hired for himself vain profligate men, who followed him;
5 and he went to his father's house at Ephratha, and slew his
brothers, the sons of Jerobaal, seventy men, on one stone. Jo-
tham indeed, the youngest son of Jerobaal was left, for he had

6 hid himself. Then all the Sychemites, and all the house of
Bethmaalo, assembled and went and proclaimed Abimelech
king, near the oak grove, which was invented for the assem-
7 bling at Sychem. When the news of this was told Jotham, he
went and stood on the top of mount Garizin, and raising his
voice, he wept, and said to them, Hear me, ye Sychemites, that
8 God may hear you. The trees went forth to anoint a king over
9 them, and they said to the olive, Reign thou over us. But the
olive said to them, Shall I leave my fatness with which men
10 honour God, and go to wave over the trees? Then the trees
11 said to the fig tree, Come thou and reign over us. But the fig
tree said to them, Shall I leave my sweetness, and good fruit,
12 and go to wave over the trees? Then the trees said to the vine,
13 Come and reign over us. But the vine said to them, Shall I
leave my wine, which cheereth gods and men, and go to wave
14 over the trees? Then all the trees said to the bramble, Come
15 thou and reign over us. Upon which the bramble said to the
trees, If in truth you anoint me to reign over you, come and
stand in my shade; if not, let a fire go out from me, and con-
16 sume the cedars of Lebanon. Now therefore if you have acted
with truth and uprightness in making Abimelech king; and if
you have dealt righteously with Jerobaal, and his house, or
17 done to him according to the deserving of his hand—As my
father fought for you, and adventured his life, and delivered
18 you out of the hand of Madiam, and you have risen up against
my father's house, and have slain his seventy sons on one stone,
and made Abimelech, the son of his concubine, king over the
19 men of Sychem, because he is your brother—if therefore you
have this day acted with truth, and uprightness, in regard to
Jerobaal, and his house, may you have joy in Abimelech, and
20 he have joy in you: but if not; may a fire come out from Abi-
melech, and consume the Sychemites, and the house of Beth-
maalo; and may a fire come out from the Sychemites, and the
21 house of Bethmaalo, and consume Abimelech. Then Jotham
fled, and left his country, and went to Baier, and dwelt there for
fear of his brother Abimelech.

22 Now when Abimelech had reigned three years over Israel,
23 God sent an evil spirit between Abimelech and the Sychemites,
and the Sychemites dealt treacherously with the house of Abi-

24 melech, that he might bring the injustice done to the seventy
sons of Jerobaal, and lay their blood, on the head of their
brother Abimelech, who slew them, and on the Sychemites be-
25 cause they strengthened his hands to kill his brothers. And
the Sychemites set men in ambush for him on the tops of the
mountains, and they robbed all that came along by them that
26 way: and king Abimelech had information of this. But when
Gaal son of Jobel came with his brethren, and joined the
Sychemites, the men of Sychem put confidence in him, and
went out into the fields, and gathered their vintage, and trod
27 out their grapes, and uttered the usual shouts of joy, and car-
ried offerings to the house of their god, and ate and drank,
28 and cursed Abimelech. And Gaal son of Jobel said, Who is
Abimelech? And who is the son of Sychem, that we should
serve him? Is not this son of Jerobaal and Zebul his over-
seer—his slave, with all the men of Emmor, the property of
29 father Sychem? Why then should we serve him? O that this
people were under my hand! I would depose Abimelech, and
30 say to him, Increase thy army, and come out. When Zebul,
the ruler of the city, heard the words of Gaal, son of Jobel, he
31 was fired with indignation, and sent messengers secretly to
Abimelech, saying, Behold Gaal, son of Jobel, with his bre-
thren, are come to Sychem, and lo! they have set the city
32 against thee. Now therefore arise by night, thou, and the peo-
33 ple with thee, and lie in wait in the fields; so that in the morn-
ing, soon as the sun is up, thou mayst rise betimes, and ap-
proach the city, and behold when he and the people with him
go out, and meet thee, thou shalt do to him as the occasion
34 may direct. Accordingly Abimelech arose by night, and all
the people with him, and lay in wait against Sychem, in four
35 companies. And Gaal son of Jobel went out and stood at the
entrance of the gate of the city, and Abimelech, and the people
36 with him, arose from the ambush. And when Gaal son of Jo-
bel saw the people, he said to Zebul, Behold there are people
coming down from the tops of the mountains. And Zebul said
to him, Thou seest the shadow of the mountains like men.
37 And Gaal spoke again, and said, Behold there are people com-
ing down, westward, from the middle ground, and there is ano-
38 ther company coming by the way of Elon-maonenim. Then
Zebul said to him, Where is now thy mouth with which thou

saidst, Who is Abimelech, that we should serve him? Is not
this the people whom thou didst despise? Go out now, I pray
39 thee, and fight them. Whereupon Gaal went out before the
40 men of Sychem, and drew up in array against Abimelech, and
Abimelech pursued him, and he fled from before him, and there
41 fell many wounded, even to the entrance of the gate. Then Abi-
melech went to Aremo, and Zebul expelled Gaal and his bre-
42 thren, that they should not dwell in Sychem. And the next
morning the people went out to the fields. When this was told
43 Abimelech, he took the people, and divided them into three
companies, and lay in wait in the fields. And when he had
taken a view, and behold the people came out of the city, he
44 rose upon them, and smote them; and Abimelech, and the offi-
cers who were with him, rushed forward and took post at the
entrance of the gate of the city, and the two other companies
45 fell upon all in the fields, and smote them. And Abimelech
fought against the city the whole day, and having taken the
city, he slew the people in it, and demolished the city, and
46 sowed it with salt. Now when all the men of the tower of Sy-
47 chem heard this, they repaired to the fort Baithel-berith. And
when it was told Abimelech that all the men of the tower of
Sychem were assembled together, he went up to mount Sel-
48 mon, with all the people who were with him. And Abimelech
took an ax in his hand, and cut a bough of a tree, and took it
and put it on his shoulder, and said to the people who were
49 with him, Haste and do as I—what you have seen me do. So
they cut every man a bough, and went after Abimelech, and
piled them up against the fort, and set the fort on fire about
them, so that all the men of the tower of Sychem died, about
50 a thousand men and women. Then Abimelech went from
51 Baithel-berith, and encamped against Thebes, and took it. But
there was a strong tower in the midst of the city, and all the
men and the women of the city fled thither, and shut the gate
52 after them, and went up to the top of the tower. And Abime-
lech came to the tower, and when they opposed him, Abime-
53 lech went near to the gate of the tower to set it on fire, and a
woman threw a piece of a millstone upon Abimelech's head,
54 and fractured his scull; whereupon he cried hastily to the young
man who carried his armour, and said to him, Draw my sword,

55 and kill me, that they may not say, A woman killed him. So
his servant run him through, and he died. And when the men
of Israel saw that Abimelech was dead, they went every man
56 to his place. Thus God turned upon Abimelech the wicked-
ness which he had committed against his father, in killing his
57 seventy brothers. God also turned upon the head of the men
of Sychem all their wickedness, and upon them came the curse
of Jotham son of Jerobaal.
X. And after Abimelech, there arose to defend Israel, Thola
son of Phuah, the son of his father's brother, a man of Issachar,
2 and he dwelt at Samir on mount Ephraim. And when he had
judged Israel twenty three years, he died, and was buried at
3 Samir. And after him arose Jair the Galaadite, and he judged
4 Israel twenty two years. Now he had thirty two sons, who rode
on thirty two ass-colts, and they had thirty two cities, which
are called, *The folds of Jair*, to this day, in the land of Galaad.
5 And Jair died, and was buried at Ramnon. And the children
6 of Israel proceeded again to do evil in the sight of the Lord,
and served the Baals, and the Astartes, and the gods of Aram,
and the gods of Sidon, and the gods of Moab, and the gods of
Ammon, and the gods of the Philistines, and forsook the Lord,
7 and did not serve him. Whereupon the anger of the Lord
was kindled against Israel, and he delivered them into the
8 hands of the Philistines, and into the hand of the children of
Ammon, and they afflicted, and oppressed the children of Is-
rael, at that time eighteen years, even all the children of Israel
who were on the border of the Jordan, in the land of the Amo-
9 rites, in Galaad. Moreover the children of Ammon crossed
the Jordan to fight against Juda, and Benjamin, and against
Ephraim, so that the Israelites were grievously oppressed.
10 And when the children of Israel cried to the Lord, and said,
We have sinned against thee, because we have forsaken God,
11 and served Baals, the Lord said to the Israelites, Did I not de-
liver you out of Egypt, and from the Amorites and the Ammon-
ites, and the Philistines, and the Sidonians, and Amalek, and
12 Madiam, who afflicted you ? When you cried to me, I saved
13 you out of their hands. But you have forsaken me, and served
14 other gods, therefore I will deliver you no more. Go and cry to
the gods which you have chosen for yourselves, and let them

15 deliver you in the time of your tribulation. And the children
of Israel said to the Lord, We have sinned. Do thou thyself
to us, whatever seemeth good in thine eyes, but deliver us this
16 time. And they put away the strange gods from among them,
and served the Lord alone. Whereupon his heart relented at
the distress of Israel.

17 Now the children of Ammon had gone up, and encamped
18 in Galaad; and the children of Israel assembled and encamped
at the watch tower. And the people, the chiefs of Galaad, said
to one another, Whoever will undertake to fight the chil-
dren of Ammon, he shall be ruler over all the inhabitants of
Galaad.

XI. Now Jephthae, the Galaadite, was at the head of an army.
He was the son of a harlot, who bore Jephthae to Galaad.
2 Galaad's wife also bore him sons; and when the wife's sons
grew up, they thrust out Jephthae, and said to him, Thou shalt
have no inheritance in the house of our father; for thou art the
3 son of a concubine. Upon which Jephthae fled from the face
of his brothers, and dwelt in the land of Tob. And there were
gathered to Jephthae men of desperate fortunes, who went out
4 with him. Now when the children of Ammon came out in
5 array to fight against Israel, the elders of Galaad went to bring
Jephthae from the land of Tob, and they said to him, Come and
7 be our leader that we may fight the Ammonites; whereupon
Jephthae said to the elders of Galaad, Have you not hated me,
and driven me from my father's house, and sent me away from
you? Why then are you come to me now when you are in dis-
8 tress? And the elders of Galaad said to him, It is for this very
reason, that we have now come to thee. Therefore thou must
come with us, and fight the children of Ammon, and thou shalt
9 be our chief over all the inhabitants of Galaad. Then Jephthae
said to the elders of Galaad, If you take me back to fight the
children of Ammon, and the Lord deliver them up before me,
10 I shall be your chief? And the elders of Galaad said to him,
Let the Lord be witness between us, if we do not according
11 to this thy word. Thereupon Jephthae went with the elders of
Galaad, and the people made him head and leader over them.
12 And when Jephthae had repeated all these his terms before the
Lord, at Massepha, he sent messengers to the king of the Am-

monites, saying, What hast thou to do with me, that thou art
13 come up against me to fight in my land? And the king of the
Ammonites said to Jephthae's messengers—Because Israel
took my land when they came up out of Egypt, from Arnon
to Jabok, and to the Jordan. Now therefore restore me those
14 lands peaceably, and I will depart. Thereupon Jephthae again
sent messengers to the king of the Ammonites, and said to
15 him, Thus saith Jephthae, Israel did not take the land of Moab,
16 nor the land of the children of Ammon. For when they came
out of Egypt, Israel marched through the wilderness to the sea
17 of Siph, and came to Kades; and Israel sent messengers to the
king of Edom, saying, Let me, I pray thee, march through
18 thy land; but the king of Edom did not consent. They sent
also to the king of Moab; but the king of Moab did not consent. So after halting at Kades, Israel marched through the
wilderness, and went round the land of Edom, and the land of
Moab, and came eastward of Moab, and encamped on the
bank of the Arnon, but did not enter the borders of Moab;
19 for Arnon was the boundary of Moab. Then Israel sent messengers to Seon, king of the Amorites—the king of Esebon,
20 and said to him, Let us we pray thee pass through thy land
to our place; but Seon would not trust Israel to pass through
along his border, but assembled all his people, and encamped
21 at Jasa, and came to an engagement with Israel. And the Lord
God of Israel delivered into the hands of Israel, Seon and all
22 his people, and they smote him. So Israel took possession of
all the land of the Amorites, who inhabited the country from
23 Arnon to Jabok and from the wilderness to the Jordan. Now
therefore hath the Lord God of Israel removed the Amorites
24 from before his people, and art thou to possess them? If thy
god Chamos were to put thee in possession of any places,
wouldst thou not possess them? And shall not we succeed all
those whom the Lord our God hath removed from before us?
25 Besides, art thou in any respect better than Balak, son of Sep-
26 phor, king of Moab? Did he ever contend with Israel, or go
to war with them about this, all the while they lived in Esebon, and the borders thereof, and in the land of Aroer, and the
borders thereof, and in all the cities along the Jordan, for three
hundred years? Why didst thou not in all this time recover

27 them. Now therefore I call God to witness, that I have not
sinned against thee, and that thou dealest wrongfully in going
to war with me. Let the Lord, who is Judge, judge this day
28 between Israel and the Ammonites. And when the king of the
Ammonites hearkened not to the message which Jephthae
29 sent him, the Spirit of the Lord came upon Jephthae, and he
marched through Galaad, and Manasses, and passed the
watch tower of Galaad, into the border of the children of Am-
mon.

30 And Jephthae vowed a vow to the Lord, and said, If thou
deliver the children of Ammon into my hand, it shall be, that
31 whosoever cometh from the door of my house to meet me,
when I return in peace from the children of Ammon, shall be
for the Lord. Him will I dedicate as a whole burnt offering.
32 And when Jephthae passed on to come to battle with the chil-
dren of Ammon, the Lord delivered them into his hand, and
33 he smote them from Aroer all the way to Arnon, through the
number of twenty cities, and even to Ebelcharmin, with a pro-
34 digious slaughter. And when the children of Ammon were
subdued before the children of Israel, and Jephthae came to
Massepha, to his house, behold his daughter came out to meet
35 him, with timbrels and choirs. Now she was his only child.
Besides her, he had neither son nor daughter. And when he
saw her he rent his clothes, and said, Alas! alas! my daugh-
ter! Thou hast indeed troubled me; and thou thyself mayst
be in trouble with me, for I have opened my mouth to the
36 Lord against thee, and I cannot go back. Upon which she
said to him, Hast thou, my father, opened thy mouth to the
Lord? Do to me according to what hath proceeded out of thy
mouth, since the Lord hath executed vengeance for thee on
37 thine enemies—on the children of Ammon. Then she said to
her father, Grant me; my father, I pray thee, this favour. Let
me alone two months, and I will go up and down on the moun-
tains, and bewail my virginity—I call God to witness, with only
38 my female attendants. And he said, Go. So he sent her away two
months, and she went with her female attendants, and bewailed
39 her virgin state on the mountains. And at the end of two months
she returned to her father and he performed with her his vow,
40 which he had vowed; so she knew not a man. And it was a

custom in Israel, from year to year, for the daughters of Israel
to go and bewail the daughter of Jephthae, the Galaadite, four
days in the year.
XII. Now the Ephraimites assembled, and went northward,
and said to Jephthae, Why didst thou go to fight the Am-
monites, and not call on us to go with thee? We will burn
thy house over thee with fire. And Jephthae said to them,
When I and my people, and the children of Ammon, were at
hard conflict, I called on you; but you did not save me out of
3 their hands. So when I saw that thou wast not a deliverer, I
put my life in my hand, and went against the Ammonites, and
the Lord delivered them into my hand. Why then are you
4 come up this day to fight against me? Then Jephthae re-as-
sembled all the men of Galaad, and came to an engagement
with Ephraim. And the men of Galaad smote Ephraim. Be-
cause they of Ephraim who were saved, said, You Galaadites
5 belong partly to Ephraim, and partly to Manasses, therefore
the Galaadites seized the passages of the Jordan before
Ephraim; and when those of Ephraim who escaped, said, Let
6 us cross over; the men of Galaad said to them, Art thou an
Ephraimite? And when any said, No, then they said to him,
say *Stachys*. And if he did not pronounce it distinctly, they took
him, and slew him at the passages of the Jordan. So there fell
of Ephraim, at that time, forty two thousand men.
7 And Jephthae judged Israel six years. Then Jephthae the
8 Galaadite died, and was buried in his own city, Galaad. And
9 after him, Abaissan of Bethlehem, judged Israel. And he had
thirty sons and thirty daughters. His daughters he sent abroad,
and he brought from abroad thirty daughters for his sons, and
10 he judged Israel seven years. And Abaissan died, and was
11 buried in Bethlehem. And after him Ailom, the Zabulonite,
12 judged Israel ten years. And Ailom the Zabulonite died, and was
13 buried in Ailom, in the land of Zabulon. And after him Abdon,
14 son of Ellel, the Pharathonite, judged Israel. And he had forty
sons, and thirty grand sons, who rode on seventy colts; and
15 he judged Israel eight years. Then Abdon, son of Ellel the
Pharathonite, died, and was buried at Pharathon, in the land
of Ephraim, on mount Amelek.
XIII. And the children of Israel again proceeded to do evil

in the sight of the Lord, and the Lord delivered them into the
2 hand of the Philistines, forty years. Now there was a man of
Saraa, a community of the Danites, whose name was Manoe;
3 and his wife was barren, and never had a child. And an angel
of the Lord appeared to the woman, and said to her, Behold,
4 thou art barren and hast never had a child. But thou shalt
conceive a son. Now therefore be careful not to drink wine,
nor any fermented liquor, nor eat any thing which is unclean.
5 For behold thou art with child, and shalt bear a son; and on
his head a razor shall not come; for the child shall be a Na-
zarite to God from the womb. And he shall begin to save Is-
6 rael out of the hand of the Philistines. And the woman went,
and told her husband, saying, There came to me a man of
God, and his visage was like that of an angel of God, very
awful, so that I did not ask him whence he was, nor did he
tell me his name. But he said to me, Behold thou art with
7 child, and shalt bear a son. Now therefore thou must not drink
wine nor any fermented liquor, nor eat any thing unclean;
for the child shall be consecrated to God, from the womb to
8 the day of his death. Whereupon Manoe prayed to the Lord,
and said, O Lord Adonaie! grant me that the man of God,
whom thou didst send, may come to us again, and instruct us
9 what we shall do to the child which is to be born. And God
hearkened to the voice of Manoe, and the angel of God came
again to the woman. Now she was sitting in the field, and
10 Manoe her husband was not with her. So the woman hasted,
and ran and told her husband, and said to him, The man hath
11 appeared to me, who came to me before. Upon which Manoe
arose, and went with his wife, and when he came to the man,
he said to him, Art thou the man who spoke to my wife? And
12 the angel said, I am. Then Manoe said, Now the thing will
come to pass. How is the child to be educated, and what
13 is he to do? And the angel of the Lord said to Manoe, He
must abstain from all the things which I mentioned to this
14 woman. He must eat nothing which proceedeth from the vine,
nor drink wine, nor any fermented liquor, nor eat any thing
15 which is unclean. He must observe all that I have commanded
her. Then Manoe said to the angel of the Lord, Let us de-
16 tain thee here till we set before thee a kid of the goats. And

the angel of the Lord said to Manoe, Though thou detain me
I cannot eat of thy victuals; but if thou wouldst offer a whole
17 burnt offering, offer it to the Lord. Because Manoe did not
18 know that he was an angel of the Lord, therefore Manoe said
to him, What is thy name, that when thy word cometh to pass
we may honour thee? And the angel of the Lord said to Ma-
19 noe, Why askest thou my name? It is indeed Wonderful.
Then Manoe took the kid of the goats, with the sacrifice of
flour, and carried them up upon the rock for the Lord. And
he went apart to offer the sacrifice, while Manoe and his wife
20 were looking on. And when the flame ascended above the altar,
up towards heaven, the angel of the Lord ascended in the flame.
21 When Manoe and his wife saw this, they fell flat with their
22 face to the ground. And as the angel of the Lord no more ap-
peared to Manoe and his wife, Manoe then knew that he was
an angel of the Lord; whereupon he said to his wife, We shall
23 surely die, for we have seen God. But his wife said to him,
Had it been the will of the Lord to cause us to die, he would
not have received at our hand a whole burnt offering, and a sa-
crifice; nor would he have shewed us all these things; nor would
he, as on this occasion, have caused us to hear these things.

24 So the woman bore a son, and called his name Sampson;
25 and the child grew, and the Lord blessed him; and the Spirit
of the Lord began to go out with him, at the camp of Dan,
between Saraa and Esthaol.

XIV. And Sampson went down to Thamnatha, and saw at
2 Thamnatha a woman of the daughters of the Philistines, and
he came up, and told his father and his mother, and said, I have
seen a woman at Thamnatha, of the daughters of the Philis-
3 tines. Now therefore get her for me for a wife. And his fa-
ther and his mother said to him, Are there not daughters of thy
brethren, or a woman among my whole tribe, that thou shouldst
go to take a wife from among the uncircumcised Philistines?
But Sampson said to his father, Get this woman for me; for she is
4 right in my eyes. His father and his mother did not know that
it was of the Lord, that he was seeking to take vengeance on
5 the Philistines. Now at that time the Philistines had dominion
over Israel. Then Sampson went down, with his father and
his mother to Thamnatha, and when he came to the vineyard

6 of Thamnatha, behold, a young roaring lion met him; and the
Spirit of the Lord came upon him, and he crushed him as one
would a kid; though he had nothing in his hands. But he did
7 not tell his father or his mother what he had done. So they
went down, and spoke to the woman, and the matter was sett-
8 led to Sampson's satisfaction. And when he returned, the year
after, to take his wife, he turned aside to see the carcase of
the lion, and behold there was a swarm of bees, and honey in
9 the lion's mouth. So he took out some of the combs in his
hand, and went on eating; and when he came to his father and
his mother, he gave them, and they ate thereof. But he did
not tell them that he had taken the honey out of the lion's
10 mouth. And when his father went down to the woman, Samp-
son made an entertainment there seven days; for so young men
11 usually do. Now when they saw him, they made choice of
12 thirty men to be with him. And Sampson said to them, I
will propound to you a riddle; if you explain it during the
seven days of the entertainment, or find out the meaning of
it, I will give you thirty Sindons, and thirty suits of apparel:
13 but if you cannot tell me, you shall give me thirty Sindons
and thirty changes of apparel. And they said, Propound thy
14 riddle that we may hear it. Then he said to them, What eatable
came from the eater; and, from the fierce, what that is sweet?
15 And when in the course of three days they could not explain
the riddle, they on the fourth day said to Sampson's wife, Ask
we pray thee thy husband, and get him to explain the riddle to
16 thee, lest we burn thee and thy father's house with fire. Have
you invited us to do us an injury? So Sampson's wife wept
before him, and said, Thou dost but hate me, and hast not
loved me; for thou hast not told me the riddle which thou hast
propounded to the children of my people. And Sampson said
to her, If I have not told it to my father and my mother, should
17 I tell thee? But as she continued to weep before him, during
the seven days, while the feast lasted, he at length on the se-
venth day told her, because she importuned him; and she told
18 the children of her people. So the men of the city said to him
on the seventh day, before the sun was set, What is sweeter
than honey, and what fiercer than a lion? Upon which Samp-
son said to them, If you had not ploughed with my heifer, you

19 would not have known my riddle. Then the Spirit of the Lord
came upon him, and he went down to Ascalon, and slew of
them thirty men, and took their garments, and gave the suits
to them who had expounded the riddle. And Sampson was
20 filled with wrath, and went up to his father's house, and Samp-
son's wife was married to one of those friends of his, with
whom he had contracted friendship.
XV. The next year, however, in the days of the wheat harvest,
Sampson visited his wife with a kid of the goats, and said, Let
me go in, to my wife, into the chamber; but her father would
2 not suffer him to go in. And her father said, I thought that thou
didst utterly hate her, therefore I gave her to one of thy friends.
3 But is not her younger sister better than she? Let this one,
I pray thee, be thine, instead of her. Thereupon Sampson said
to them, Now, at least for once, I must be justified by the
4 Philistines in doing them an injury. Then Sampson went and
caught three hundred foxes, and he took torches; and when
he had turned tail to tail, he put a torch between every two
5 tails, and tied them, and set fire to the torches, and let them go
through the standing corn of the Philistines. And they burned
both what was on the threshing floors, and the standing corn,
6 and also the vineyards, and the olive trees. Whereupon the
Philistines said, Who hath done this? And when they were
told that it was Sampson, the son in law of Thamni, because
he had taken his wife, and given her to one of his friends, the
Philistines went up and burned her, and her father's house,
7 with fire. And Sampson said to them, As you have served her,
8 so I will take vengeance on you, and then I will be at rest. So
he smote them in combat with a great slaughter, and went
9 down and dwelt in a hollow of the rock Etam. Then the Phi-
listines went up, and encamped in Juda, and spread them-
10 selves through Lechi. And the chief of Juda said, Why are
you come up against us? And the Philistines said, We are
come up to bind Sampson, and to do to him as he hath done
11 to us. Upon this three thousand men of Juda went down to
the hollow of the rock Etam, and said to Sampson, Dost thou
not know that the Philistines have dominion over us? Why
then hast thou done this to us? And Sampson said, As they
12 did to me, so have I done to them. Then they said to him,

We are come down to bind thee, and deliver thee into the
hands of the Philistines. And Sampson said to them, Swear
13 to me. Perhaps you yourselves will fall upon me. And they
said to him, No; we will only bind thee fast, and deliver thee in-
to their hands; but we will not put thee to death. So they bound
him with two new ropes, and brought him up from the rock.
14 And when they came to *Jaw bone*, the Philistines shouted, and
ran to meet him. And the Spirit of the Lord came upon him;
and the cords which were on his arms became like tow, which
is burned with fire; and the bands dropped from his hands,
and he found the jaw bone of an ass lying there: so he stretch-
ed forth his hand, and took it up, and with it smote a thousand
16 men. And Sampson said, With the jaw of an ass I have utterly
routed them; for with the jaw of an ass I have slain a thousand
17 men. And when he had done speaking, he threw the jaw out of
18 his hand, and called that place, *Slaughter of the jaw*. And be-
ing very thirsty he wept before the Lord and said, Thou hast
vouchsafed this great deliverance to the hand of thy servant;
but now I must die of thirst, and fall into the hands of the un-
19 circumcised. Whereupon God caused that pool at Jaw to
break forth, and water flowed out of it, and he drank, and his
spirit returned, and he revived. For this cause the name of
that fountain which is at Jaw is now called, *The fountain of
the invoked.*

20 Now when he had judged Israel in the days of the Philis-
XVI. tines twenty years, Sampson went to Gaza, and saw there
2 a woman—a harlot, and went in to her. And when the Gazites
were told that Sampson was come there, they surrounded him,
and lay in wait for him the whole night, at the gate of the city.
They indeed kept quiet all the night, saying, When the dawn
3 appeareth we shall kill him. But when Sampson had lain till
midnight, he arose in the middle of the night, and took the
doors of the city gate with the two posts, and lifted them up
with the bar, and laid them on his shoulders, and went up to the
top of the mountain which looketh towards Chebron, and de-
posited them there.

4 And after this he loved a woman at Alsorach, whose name
5 was Dalida; and the chiefs of the Philistines went up to her,
and said to her, Entice him, and see wherein his great strength

lieth, and how we may prevail over him, and bind him so as
to humble him; and we will give thee, every one of us eleven
6 hundred pieces of silver. Upon this Dalida said to Sampson,
Tell me, I pray thee, wherein thy great strength lieth, and with
7 what thou couldst be bound so as to be humbled. And Samp-
son said to her, Were they to bind me with seven thongs, wet,
but not rotten, I should lose my strength, and be as other men.
8 So the chiefs of the Philistines brought her seven thongs, wet,
9 but not rotten, and she bound him with them. Now she had
men lying in wait in her chamber. Then she said to him, The
Philistines are upon thee, Sampson. Upon which he broke the
thongs, as one would break a thread of tow, when it is touched
10 with fire. So his strength was not known. Then Dalida said
to Sampson, Behold, thou hast deceived me and told me lies.
11 Now therefore tell me with what thou canst be bound. And
he said to her, Were they to bind me with new ropes which
have never been used, I should lose my strength, and be like
12 other men. So Dalida took new ropes, and bound him with
them, and the men in ambush came out of the chamber and
she said, The Philistines are upon thee, Sampson! Where-
13 upon he broke them from his arms like a thread. Then Dalida
said to Sampson, Behold, thou hast deceived me and told me
lies. Tell me, I pray thee, with what thou canst be bound.
And he said to her, If thou wert to weave these seven locks
of my head with the woof, and fasten them into the wall with
14 that pin, I should be as weak as other men. So when he went
to sleep, Dalida took the seven locks of his head, and wove
them with the woof, and fastened them with the pin to the wall,
and said, The Philistines are upon thee Sampson! Where-
upon he roused from his sleep, and pulled the pin of the web
15 out of the wall. Then Dalida said to Sampson, How canst
thou say, I love thee, when thy heart is not with me? These
three times thou hast deceived me, and hast not told me where-
16 in thy great strength lieth. And as she continued to afflict him
daily with her speeches, and press him, and tired him even to
death, he at length told her all his heart, and said to her; There
hath never come a razor on my head, because I am consecrat-
17 ed to God from my mother's womb. If therefore I were sha-
ven, my strength would depart from me, and I would become

18 weak, and be like all other men. When Dalida saw that he
had told her all his heart, she sent for the chiefs of the Philis-
tines, and said, Come up this once more, for he hath told me
all his heart. So the chiefs of the Philistines went up to her,
19 and carried the money in their hands. And when Dalida had
lulled Sampson to sleep on her knees, she sent for a man, and
he shaved off the seven locks of his head, and began to hum-
20 ble him; for his strength was gone from him. And when Da-
lida said, The Philistines are upon thee Sampson! He awoke
from his sleep, and said, I will go out as at other times hereto-
fore, and rouse myself. He indeed did not know that the Lord
21 had departed from him. Then the Philistines seized him and
put out his eyes, and carried him down to Gaza, and bound
him with fetters of brass, and he was kept grinding in the pri-
son house.

22 Now when the hairs of his head began to grow as when he
was shaven, the chiefs of the Philistines assembled to offer a
23 great sacrifice to their god Dagon, and to rejoice. And they
said; God hath delivered Sampson, our great enemy into our
24 hand. And when the people saw him, they sung praises to
their god, saying, Our god hath delivered our enemy into our
hands—him who wasted our land, and multiplied the number
25 of our slain. Now when their heart was elated with joy, they
said, Call Sampson from the prison, and let him make sport
for us; so they called Sampson from the prison, and he made
sport for them; and when they had beaten him with rods, they
26 set him between the pillars. Then Sampson said to the young
man who had hold of his hand, Let go, that I may feel the pil-
27 lars on which the house resteth, and lean upon them. Now
the house was full of men and women; and all the chiefs of
the Philistines were there; and on the top of the house there
were about three thousand men and women looking at Samp-
28 son's sports. Then Sampson wept before the Lord, and said,
O Adonaie, Lord, remember me, I beseech thee, and strength-
en me yet this once more, O my God, that I may take ven-
29 geance on the Philistines for my two eyes. Then Sampson
took hold of the two pillars, on which the house rested, and
by which it was supported. And having taken hold of one
30 with his right hand, and of the other with his left, he said, Let
me die with the Philistines, and strained with all his might,

and the house fell upon the chiefs and on all the people in it.
So that those whom Sampson slew at his death were more
31 than those whom he had slain during his life. And his bre-
thren, and the house of his father, went down, and took him, and
came up and buried him between Saraa and Esthaol in the tomb
of his father Manoe. Now he had judged Israel twenty years.

The idolatry of the house of Micah and of the Danites.

XVII. There was a man of mount Ephraim, whose name was
Micah; and he said to his mother, With regard to the eleven
hundred pieces of silver which thou hadst taken for thyself,
and for which thou didst lay me under a curse, and speak in
my hearing, behold the money is in my possession. I took it.
3 And his mother said, Blessed of the Lord is my son. And
when he gave his mother the eleven hundred pieces of silver,
his mother said, I indeed had dedicated this money to the
Lord, out of my hand, for my son to make a graven and a
4 molten image. Now therefore I will give it to thee. So when
he gave his mother the money, she took two hundred pieces
of silver, and gave them to a silver smith, and of it he made
a graven and a molten image, and it was in the house of Mi-
5 cah. So the house of Micah was to him the house of a god.
And he made an ephod and theraphin, and consecrated one of
6 his sons, and he became his priest. Now in those days there
was no king in Israel: every man did that which was right in
7 his own eyes. And there was a young man of Bethlehem, a
community of Juda, but he was a Levite and sojourner there.
8 And this man went from Bethlehem, the city of Juda, to so-
journ wherever he could find a place, and came to mount
Ephraim to the house of Micah, with a view to proceed on in
9 his journey. And Micah said to him, Whence comest thou? and
he in reply, said, I am a Levite of Bethlehem Juda, and I am
10 going to sojourn wherever I can find a place. Whereupon
Micah said to him, Abide with me, and be to me a father and
a priest, and I will give thee ten pieces of silver a year, and a
11 suit of clothes, and thy victuals. So the Levite went in and
began his abode with the man; and he treated the youth as
12 one of his sons. And when Micah had consecrated the Levite,
and he became his priest, and was in Micah's house, Micah
said, Now I know that the Lord will do me good, because I
have got a Levite for a priest.

XVIII. In those days there was no king in Israel; and in those
days the tribe of Dan was seeking to take possession of a lot of
inheritance for themselves; for even till that day they had not got
possession of the inheritance in the midst of the tribes of Israel.
2 So the children of Dan sent from their communities five men
of valour, from Saraa, and from Esthaol, to view the land and
examine it thoroughly, and said to them, Go and examine the
land thoroughly. And they went to mount Ephraim, to the
3 house of Micah. And when they lodged there, at the house of
Micah, they perceived the voice of the young Levite, and turn-
ed aside there and said to him, Who brought thee here? and
4 what art thou doing at this place? what business hast thou here?
And he said to them, Thus and thus hath Micah done to me,
5 and hired me, and I am become his priest. Then they said to
him, Inquire, we pray thee, of God, that we may know whether
the journey in which we are engaged will be prosperous. And the
6 priest said to them, Go in peace. This journey of yours which
7 you are going is before the Lord. So the five men proceeded
on and came to Laisa, and saw the people there dwelling se-
curely. Their manner of living was tranquil like that of the
Sidonians. There was none to reprove—none in the land to
put them to shame for any thing. Possessing wealth they were
spending it luxuriously; and they were at a great distance from
8 the Sidonians, and had no intercourse with any man. So the
five men came to their brethren at Saraa, and Esthaol, and said
9 to them, Why sit ye here? Moreover they said, Arise and let
us go up against them, for we have seen the land, and behold
it is very good, but still you continue quiet. You should not
10 delay any longer to go and take possession of that land. And
when you go, you will come upon a people living in security,
though it is a large country; for God hath delivered it into your
hands. It is a place where there is no want of any thing on
11 earth. Then there went up thence, of the communities of
Dan, from Saraa and Esthaol, six hundred men well equipt
12 with all necessaries of war. And in going up they encamp-
ed at Kariathiarim in Juda, for which cause that place is
called *The Camp of Dan* to this day. Behold it is behind Ka-
13 riathiarim. And from that place they passed through mount
14 Ephraim, and came to the house of Micah. And the five

men who had gone to spy the land of Laisa, addressing
their brethren, said, You know that at this house there is an
ephod, and a theraphin, and a graven and a molten image;
15 now consider therefore what you are to do. Upon this they
turned aside, and went to the house of the young Levite, to the
16 house of Micah, and saluted him. While the six hundred Da-
nites, who were equipt with implements of war, stood at the
gate of the city, the five men, who had gone to spy the land,
18 went up and entered the house of Micah, while the priest was
standing there, and took the graven image, and the ephod, and
19 the theraphin, and the molten image. And when the priest said
to them, What are you doing? they said to him, Hold thy
peace. Put thy hand on thy mouth and come with us, and be
to us a father and a priest. Is it better for thee to be the priest
of the house of one man, than to be the priest of a tribe, and
of the house of a community of Israel? And the priest's heart
20 was delighted. So he took the ephod, and the theraphin, and
the graven, and the molten image, and went into the midst of
21 the people. And they turned and went away, and sent the chil-
22 dren, and the cattle, and the heavy baggage before them. And
when they were at a considerable distance from the house of
Micah, behold Micah and the men, the families adjacent to
Micah's house, uttered the shout of war and overtook the Dan-
23 ites. Upon which the sons of Dan turned about and said to
Micah, What is the matter with thee that thou hast raised the
24 shout of war? And Micah said, Because you have taken my
graven image, which I made, and the priest; and have gone
away. What more could have happened to me? Why then do
25 you say to me, Why dost thou shout? And the sons of Dan said
to him, Let not thy voice be heard among us. Should warm
spirited men come to an engagement with us they will endan-
26 ger thy life, and the life of thy household. Then the sons of
Dan proceeded on in their march. And when Micah saw that
27 they were too strong for him, he returned to his house. So the
sons of Dan took what Micah had made, and the priest who
was with him, and went to Laisa, to a people living at ease,
and in a state of security, and smote them with the edge of the
28 sword, and burned the city with fire. There was none to deliver
them, for they were far from the Sidonians, and had no inter-

course with any man. It is situate in the valley of the house of
29 Raab. And they rebuilt the city, and dwelt therein, and called the
name of the city *Dan* after the name of their father Dan who
was born to Israel. Now the name of that city formerly was
30 Oulamais. And the children of Dan set up for themselves the
graven image, and Jonathan, a Gersonite, son of Manasses, he
and his sons were priests to the tribe of the Danites, even to
31 the day of the capture of the Ark. They indeed set up for
themselves the graven image which Micah made, all the time
the house of God was at Selom.

The war with the tribe of Benjamin.

XIX. In those days when there was no king in Israel, there was a
certain Levite who dwelt on the side of mount Ephraim, and
2 he took him a concubine from Bethlehem Juda, and she went
3 away from him to her father's house at Bethlehem Juda. And
when she had been there four months, her husband arose and
went after her, with an intent to speak affectionately to her,
and bring her back to him. And he had a young man with
him, and a couple of asses. And when she introduced him to
her father's house, and the young woman's father saw him, he
4 was rejoiced to meet him. And his father in law, the young
woman's father, detained him, and he abode with him three
5 days, and they eat, and drank, and lodged there. And on the
fourth day, when they arose early in the morning, and he got up
to depart, the father of the young woman said to his son in
law, Comfort thy heart with a morsel of bread, and after that
6 you shall go. So they two sat down, and eat and drank to-
gether, and the father of the young woman said to the man,
Come I pray thee, stay all night and let thy heart be merry.
7 And when the man arose to depart, his father in law pressed
8 him; so he sat down, and staid there that night. And he
arose early in the morning of the fifth day with a view to depart;
but the father of the young woman said, Comfort thy heart, I
9 pray thee; and then travel on till the close of the day. And
when they two had eaten, and the man arose to depart, with his
concubine and his servant, his father in law—the young wo-
man's father said to him, Behold the day is spent till near af-
ternoon, lodge here to night, and let thy heart be merry, and set
out on your journey early in the morning, and thou wilt reach

10 thy home. But the man would not consent to stay all night,
but arose and departed, and came over against Jebus that is Je-
11 rusalem. Now he had with him a couple of asses, saddled, for
himself and his concubine. And when they came to Jebus the
day was far spent, so the servant said to his master, Come, I
pray thee, and let us turn in to this city of the Jebusites, and
12 lodge there; But his master said, We will not turn aside to a
strange city, in which there is none of the children of Israel, but
13 go on to Gabaa. Then he said to his servant, Come let us draw
near to one of those places, that we may lodge either in Gabaa,
14 or in Rama. So they passed on, and proceeded in their jour-
ney, and the sun set upon them when they were near Gabaa,
15 which is in Benjamin. Whereupon they turned aside thither,
to go and lodge in Gabaa, and they went in, and sat down in
the street of the city; but there was not a man who invited them
16 to lodge at his house. And behold there came an old man from
his work, out of the field, late in the evening. Now the man
was from mount Ephraim, and sojourned at Gabaa, but the
17 men of the place were Benjaminites. And when he raised his
eyes, and saw a wayfaring man in the street of the city, the
old man said, Whither art thou going, and whence comest
18 thou? And he said to him, We are on our way from Bethle-
hem of Juda to the side of mount Ephraim. I am of that place.
I went to Bethlehem Juda, and am on my way home, but there
19 is not a man who inviteth me to his house. I have indeed straw
and provender for our asses, and bread and wine for myself
and the handmaid, and the young man with thy servants.
20 There is no want of any thing. Thereupon the old man said,
Peace be to thee. But let all thy wants be upon me. But thou
must not lodge in the street. So he took him to his house, and
provided a place for the asses. And when they had washed
22 their feet, they ate and drank. But while they were cheering
their hearts, behold the men of the city—sons of transgressors,
surrounded the house, and knocked at the door, and spake to
the man, the master of the house, the old man, saying, Bring
out the man who came to thy house that we may know him.
23 Upon this the man, the master of the house, went out to them
and said, Do not, my brethren; do not, I pray you, the man an
injury after his entering my house. You must not commit such

24 folly. Behold here is my daughter, a virgin, and his concubine;
I will bring them out, and you may humble them and do to
them what seemeth good in your eyes, but to the man you
25 must not do such an act of folly. But the men would not heark-
en to him. Then the man took his concubine, and brought her
out to them, and they knew her, and abused her the whole
night till the morning. And soon as the day began to dawn
26 they let her go. And the woman went at the dawn of day and
threw herself down at the door of the house where her husband
27 was, until it should be light. And when her husband arose in
the morning, and opened the doors of the house, and went out
with a design to proceed on in his journey, behold the woman,
his concubine, was lying at the doors of the house with her
28 hands on the threshold. And he said to her, Arise and let us
depart. But she made no answer; for she was dead. So he took
her up, upon the ass, and went to his place, and took a knife,
29 and laid hold on his concubine, and divided her into twelve
30 pieces, and sent them through all the borders of Israel. Where-
upon every one who saw them said, There never was such a
thing done or seen from the day the children of Israel came out
of Egypt to this day. Appoint for yourselves a counsel over
XX. her and speak. So all the children of Israel set out, and
the congregation assembled as one man from Dan to Bersabee,
and from the land of Galaad, before the Lord at Massepha.
2 And when all the tribes of Israel were drawn up before the
Lord in the congregation of the people of God, there were four
3 hundred thousand footmen who drew the sword. Now the
children of Benjamin heard that the Israelites were gone up to
Massepha. Then the children of Israel who had come together
4 said, Speak. Where was this wickedness done. Whereupon
the man, the Levite, the husband of the woman who was slain,
answered and said, I came to Gabaa of Benjamin, I and my
5 concubine, to lodge. And the men of Gabaa rose upon me,
and beset me and the house by night. Me they would have
6 killed, and my concubine they forced so that she died. Upon
which I took my concubine, and divided her in pieces and sent
7 them through all the borders of the inheritance of the children of
Israel. Since they have occasioned a ferment and destruction in
Israel, behold you are all Israelites; Advise and consult here for

8 yourselves. Then all the people arose as one man, and said, We
9 will not, any of us go to his habitation, nor shall any of us return to
his house; and this is what shall be done to Gabaa; we will go up
10 against it by lot. But let us take ten men for the hundreds through
all the tribes of Israel, and a hundred for the thousands and a
thousand for the ten thousands to collect provisions, and bring
them to Gabaa of Benjamin, that we may do to it according to the
11 abominable act which it hath committed in Israel. And when
12 all Israel was united against that city, as one man, the tribes of
Israel sent men through all the tribe of Benjamin, saying, What
13 wickedness is this which is done among you? Now therefore de-
liver up those men, those sons of transgressors in Gabaa, that
we may put them to death, and purge away evil from Israel. But
the children of Benjamin would not hearken to their brethren
14 the children of Israel. Nay the children of Benjamin assembled
from their cities to Gabaa, to go out to battle against the children
15 of Israel. And the children of Benjamin, who came from their
cities, were at that time reviewed, twenty three thousand men
who drew the sword, exclusive of the inhabitants of Gabaa,
16 who were also reviewed. Out of all the people seven hun-
dred were selected, who used both hands alike. All these
were men who could sling stones to a hair breadth, and not
17 miss. Now the men of Israel had been reviewed, exclusive of
Benjamin, four hundred thousand men, who drew the sword.
18 All these were men of array. And they arose, and went up to
Baithel, and inquired of God. And the children of Israel said,
Who shall go up as our commander in chief to battle against the
children of Benjamin? And the Lord said Juda shall go up as
19 commander in chief. And all the children of Israel arose in the
20 morning, and encamped against Gabaa; and all Israel went
out to battle against Benjamin, and drew up for them before
21 Gabaa. And the children of Benjamin sallied from Gabaa, and
destroyed of Israel that day on the field of battle twenty two
22 thousand men. But the men of Israel took courage, and proceed-
ed again to set the battle in array in the same place where they
23 had drawn up the first day. The sons of Israel had indeed
gone up, and wept before the Lord till evening, and inquired
of the Lord saying, Shall we again proceed to draw near to
battle against the children of Benjamin our brethren? And the

24 Lord said, Go up against them. So the children of Israel ad-
25 vanced against the children of Benjamin the second day. And
the children of Benjamin came out from Gabaa to meet them
on the second day, and destroyed of Israel again on the field
of battle, eighteen thousand men. All these were men who
26 drew the sword. Upon this all the children of Israel, even the
whole people went up and came to Baithel, and wept, and sat
there before the Lord, and fasted the whole day till evening,
and offered whole burnt offerings and sacrifices before the
27 Lord. For in those days the ark of the covenant of the Lord
their God was there, and Phineas son of Eleazar, son of Aaron,
28 stood before it in those days. And the children of Israel inquir-
ed of the Lord saying, Shall we proceed again to go out to bat-
tle against the children of Benjamin our brethren? And the Lord
29 said, Go up. To-morrow I will deliver them into your hands.
Then the children of Israel set men in ambush all around Ga-
30 baa. And the children of Israel went up against the children
of Benjamin, the third day, and drew up in array before Gabaa
31 as they had done once and again. And the children of Benja-
min sallied out to meet the people, and were drawn clean out
of the city, and began to smite some of the people dead, as in
the first and second engagement in the high ways, which lead
up, one to Baithel, and the other to Gabaa, through the fields,
32 about thirty men of Israel. And the children of Benjamin said,
They fall before us, as heretofore. Now the sons of Israel had
said, Let us flee, and draw them clean out of the city into the
33 high ways. And when they had done so, and every man arose
from his place, then they drew up in array at Baal-thamar, and
34 the ambush of Israel came up from their place, from Maraa-
gabo, and there came over against Gabaa ten thousand men,
chosen out of all Israel; and the battle was fierce, for they did
35 not know that evil was coming upon them. And the Lord
smote Benjamin before the children of Israel. And the chil-
dren of Israel destroyed of Benjamin that day twenty five thou-
36 sand one hundred men. All these drew the sword. When
the children of Benjamin saw that they were smitten—now
the Israelites had given way to Benjamin because they trusted
37 to the ambush which they had laid for Gabaa; but when they
retreated, the ambush was put in motion, and rushed forward

against Gabaa, and poured into it, and smote the city with the
38 edge of the sword. The children of Israel indeed had settled a
signal of battle with the ambush, and that they should raise a coun-
39 ter signal of smoke from the city. So when the sons of Israel
saw that the men in ambush had taken Gabaa, they halted, in
order of battle. Now Benjamin had begun to smite dead of the
men of Israel about thirty men, for they said, They fall again
40 before us, as in the former engagement. But when the counter
sign ascended over the city, higher and higher, like a pillar of
smoke, Benjamin looked back, and behold, the destruction of
41 the city ascended up to heaven. So when Israel faced about,
42 the men of Benjamin were struck with consternation, for they
saw that evil was coming upon them, and they looked about
before the children of Israel, towards the way of the wilder-
ness, and fled. But the battle overtook them. And they sur-
43 rounded and destroyed them who came from the cities. They
cut down Benjamin and pursued them closely from Nua to
44 over against Gabaa, towards the rising of the sun, and there
fell of Benjamin eighteen thousand men. All these were men
45 of valour. Now the rest of them had looked about, and fled
towards the wilderness to the rock of Remmon; but of them
the children of Israel gleaned up five thousand men. And the
children of Israel went down after them to Gedan, and smote
46 of them two thousand men. So that all who fell of Benjamin
were twenty five thousand men who that day drew the sword.
47 All these were men of valour. And the remainder, being six
hundred men, turned and fled to the wilderness, to the rock of
48 Remmon, and abode at Rock Remmon four months. And
the children of Israel turned back upon the Benjaminites, and
smote them with the edge of the sword, beginning at the city
Methla, including cattle and every thing throughout all the
cities. And the cities which they came to, they burned with
fire.

XXI. Now the children of Israel had sworn at Massepha, say-
ing, Not a man of us shall give his daughter to a Benjaminite
2 to wife. So when the people came to Baithel they sat there till
evening before God, then raising their voice, they wept bitterly
3 and said, Why O Lord God of Israel hath this happened that
4 there should be this day one tribe cut off from Israel? And on

the day following the people arose early in the morning, and
built there an altar, and offered whole burnt offerings and sacri-
5 fices. Then the children of Israel said, Who is there among
all the tribes of Israel who came not up before the Lord at the
general assembly? For they had denounced the great curse
against those who came not up before the Lord to Massepha,
6 saying, Let him assuredly be put to death. Now the children
of Israel had felt compassion for Benjamin their brother, and
7 said, There is now one tribe cut off from Israel, What shall we
do for wives for the few who are left, seeing we have sworn
by the Lord, that we will not give them any of our daughters
8 for wives? So when they said, Who is there among the tribes
of Israel who came not up before the Lord to Massepha? and
behold not a man had come to the camp from Jabis Galaad to
9 the general assembly, and the people were reviewed, and there
10 was not a man of the inhabitants of Jabis Galaad; the congre-
gation sent thither twelve thousand men from among the young
warriors, and gave them a charge saying, Go and smite the in-
11 habitants of Jabis Galaad with the edge of the sword: And this
you shall do, You shall devote to destruction every male, and
every woman who hath cohabited with man: but the virgins
12 you shall preserve alive. And having done so they found among
the inhabitants four hundred young virgins who had not coha-
bited with man, and brought them to the camp at Selom which
13 is in the land of Chanaan. Then all the congregation sent, and
spoke to the children of Benjamin at Rock Remmon, and in-
14 vited them to peace. And when Benjamin returned to the chil-
dren of Israel at that time, the Israelites gave them the women
whom they had saved alive from among the daughters of Jabis
15 Galaad. So they were pleased, and the people relented for Ben-
jamin, because the Lord had made a breach among the tribes
16 of Israel. Then the elders of the congregation said, What shall
we do for wives for the rest? For all the women of Benjamin
17 are destroyed: (Now they had determined that the inheritance
of the Benjaminites should belong to them who had escaped,
18 that a tribe might not be blotted out from Israel:) for we can-
not give them any of our daughters for wives; for we have
sworn among the children of Israel, saying, Cursed be the man
19 who giveth a wife to a Benjaminite. Then they said, Behold

there is a festival of the Lord at Selom, which is kept yearly,
on the north of Baithel, towards the rising of the sun, on the
high way which goeth up from Baithel to Sychem, and on the
20 south of Lebona. So they gave a charge to the Benjaminites
21 saying, Go and lie in wait among the vineyards, and watch,
and behold when the daughters of the inhabitants of Selom go
out to dance in choirs, start out from the vineyards, and seize
for yourselves every man a wife from among the daughters of
22 Selom, and go to the land of Benjamin. And when their fa-
thers or their brothers come to us, to enter a complaint before
us, we will say to them, Grant them as a favour to us, because
23 we did not take every man a woman at the battle. Seeing you
have not given them, you have, as it were, accidentally trans-
gressed. And the children of Benjamin did so. And having
taken wives according to their number from among the choirs
whom they surprised, they went, and returned to their inhe-
24 ritance, and rebuilt their cities and dwelt therein. And the chil-
dren of Israel went at that time every man to his tribe, and to
his kindred, and went out thence every man to his possession.
25 And in those days, there being no king in Israel, every man
did what was right in his own eyes.

RUTH.

I. Now when the Judges ruled, there was a famine in the land,
and a man went from Bethlehem Juda to sojourn in the coun-
2 try of Moab, he and his wife and his two sons. The man's
name was Elimelech, and his wife's name was Noemin, and the
names of his two sons, Maalon and Chelaion. They were Ephrath-
3 ites of Bethlehem Juda. They went to the country of Moab,
and while they were there, Elimelech, the husband of Noemin,
4 died, and she was left with her two sons. And they took for
themselves wives of the daughters of Moab, the name of the
5 one was Orpha, and the name of the other Ruth. And when
they had dwelt there about ten years, both Maalon and Che-
laion died, so that the woman was bereaved of her husband,
6 and her two sons. Whereupon she arose with her two daugh-
ters in law, and set out on her return from the country of Mo-
ab; for she had heard, in the country of Moab, that the Lord

7 had visited his people in giving them bread. So she set out
from the place where she was with her two daughters in law.
8 And when they had travelled some part of the way on their
return to the land of Juda, Noemin said to her two daughters
in law, Go, I pray you, return each to her mother's house.
9 May the Lord deal kindly with you, as you have done with
the dead, and with me. The Lord grant, that you may find
10 rest, each in the house of her husband. So she kissed them,
and they wept aloud, and said to her, We will go back with
11 thee to thy people. But Noemin said, Return, I pray you, my
daughters! for why should you go with me? Have I yet any
12 more sons in my womb to be husbands for you? Return, I
pray you, my daughters! For I am too old to have a husband—
for should I say, I am in condition to marry, and should I bear
13 sons, would you wait for them till they grow up; or should
you be restrained by them from having husbands? No, my
daughters. Indeed it grieveth me much for your sakes, that the
hand of the Lord hath gone forth against me.

14 And when they had raised their voice, and wept again,
Orpha kissed her mother in law, and returned to her people;
15 but Ruth followed her. Then Noemin said to Ruth; Behold
thy sister in law is gone back to her people, and to her gods,
16 return thou also, I pray thee, after thy sister in law. Where-
upon Ruth said, Force me not to leave thee, nor to return
from following thee; for whither soever thou goest, I will go;
and wherever thou lodgest, I will lodge. Thy people shall be
my people; and thy God, my God; and wherever thou diest, I
17 will die, and there will I be buried. The Lord do so to me and
18 more also, if any thing but death shall part me and thee. And
when Noemin saw that she was steadfastly determined to go
19 with her, she refrained from speaking to her any more. So
they both proceeded on till they came to Bethlehem. And
when they arrived at Bethlehem, all the city was moved about
20 them, and they said, Is this Noemin? But she said to them,
Call me not, I pray you, *Noemin.* Call me, *Bitter:* for the
21 Almighty hath dealt very bitterly with me. I went out full;
but the Lord hath brought me back empty. Why therefore do
you call me Noemin, seeing the Lord hath brought me low,
and the Almighty hath afflicted me?

22 Thus Noemin returned, with Ruth the Moabitess, her
daughter in law; and having returned from the country of
Moab, they came to Bethlehem, at the beginning of the bar-
II. ley harvest. Now Noemin had a kinsman of her husband's;
a mighty man of wealth, of the family of Elimelech, and his
2 name was Boaz. And Ruth the Moabitess said to Noemin,
Let me go, I pray thee, into the field, and glean among the
stubble after him in whose eyes I shall find favour. And she said
3 to her, Go, my daughter. So she went, and coming into a field,
gleaned after the reapers. Now she happened to light upon
the part of the field which belonged to Boaz, who was of the
4 kindred of Elimelech. And behold Boaz came from Bethle-
hem, and said to the reapers, The Lord be with you! And
5 they said to him, The Lord bless thee. Then Boaz said to
his servant, who was set over the reapers, Whose damsel is
6 that? And the servant who was over the reapers said in re-
ply, It is the Moabitess girl, who came with Noemin from the
7 country of Moab. She said, Let me, I pray thee, glean, and
gather among the sheaves after the reapers. So she came, and
hath been on her feet from early in the morning, and is con-
tinuing on till evening. She hath not rested a moment in the
8 field. Then Boaz said to Ruth, Hearest thou not, my daugh-
ter? Thou must not go to glean in any other field, nor must
9 thou go hence, but abide here fast by my maids, let thy eyes
be on the field where they reap and go after them. Behold I
have given a charge to my servants not to touch thee, and
when thou art thirsty, go to the vessels, and drink of what the
10 servants have drawn. Upon which she fell on her face, and
made an obeisance to the ground, and said to him, How have
I found favour in thy sight, that thou shouldst take notice of
11 me, seeing I am a stranger? And Boaz in reply said to her, I
have been fully informed of all that thou hast done to thy mo-
ther in law after the death of thy husband; and how thou hast
left thy father, and thy mother, and the land of thy nativity, to
12 come to a people whom thou knewest not heretofore. The
Lord recompense thy work, and may a full reward be given
thee by the Lord God of Israel, to whom thou art come, to
13 put thy trust under his wings. And she said, Let me find fa-
vour in thy sight, my Lord, for thou hast comforted me. Now

because thou hast spoken affectionately to thy servant, behold
14 let me therefore be like one of thy maid servants. Then Boaz
said to her, It is now meal time, draw near, and eat of the bread,
and dip thy morsel in the vinegar. So Ruth sat down by the
side of the reapers. And Boaz helped her to a large piece of
barley bread, so that she eat, and was satisfied, and had some
15 left. And when she arose to glean, Boaz gave a charge to his
servants, saying, Let her glean among the sheaves, and put
16 her not to the blush. And when you carry out, carry out for
her. Leave also for her some out of the bundles, and let her
17 eat, and glean, and rebuke her not. So she gleaned in the field
till evening, and beat out what she had gathered, and it was
about an epha of barley. And she took it up, and went to the
18 city. And when her mother in law saw what she had gathered,
and Ruth had taken out, and given her some of the bread that
19 was left after she had been satisfied, her mother in law said to
her, Where hast thou gleaned to day? And where hast thou
been at work? Blessed be he who hath taken notice of thee.
And when Ruth told her mother in law where she had been at
20 work, and said, The man's name is Boaz, with whom I work-
ed to day. Noemin said to her daughter in law, Blessed is he
of the Lord, because he hath not dropped his kindness to the
living, nor to the dead. Then Noemin said to her, The man is
21 near of kin to us. He is one of our nearest relations. And
Ruth said to her mother in law, Indeed he also said to me,
Thou must keep close by my maids till they finish my whole
22 harvest. And Noemin said to her daughter in law Ruth, it is
good my daughter that thou hast gone out with his maids,
23 therefore let them not meet thee in another field. So Ruth
kept fast by the maids of Boaz, to glean till they finished the
III. barley and wheat harvest. Then she abode at home with
her mother in law. And Noemin her mother in law said to
her, My daughter, shall I not seek a rest for thee, that it may
2 be well with thee? Now is not Boaz our relation, with whose
girls thou hast been? Behold he is winnowing barley in the
3 threshing floor. This very night therefore thou shalt wash,
and anoint thyself, and put on thy raiment, and go up to the
threshing floor. But make not thyself known to the man till
4 he hath done eating and drinking. And when he goeth to

rest, mark the place where he lieth down, and go and uncover
his feet, and lie down, and he will tell thee what thou shalt do.
5 And Ruth said to her, All that thou hast ordered me I will do.
6 So she went up to the threshing floor, and did all that her mo-
7 ther in law commanded her. And when Boaz had eaten, and
drunk, and his heart was cheered, he went and lay down at
the side of a heap of corn. Then she went in softly and un-
8 covered his feet. And in the middle of the night the man was
astonished, and troubled, for lo! a woman was lying at his
9 feet. And he said, Who art thou? And she said, I am Ruth
thy handmaid; therefore spread thy skirt over thy handmaid,
10 for thou art a near kinsman. And Boaz said, Blessed art thou
of the Lord God, my daughter; for thou hast shewn more
kindness in this last act than in the former, in not going after
11 young men either poor or rich. Now therefore, my daughter, be
not afraid, I will do for thee all thou hast said; for all the tribe
12 of my people know that thou art a virtuous woman. Now in-
deed it is true that I am a near relation; but there is a rela-
13 tion nearer of kin than I. Tarry this night, and it shall be, in
the morning, that if he perform to thee the part of a kinsman,
well: let him do so. But if he decline to perform to thee the
part of a kinsman, I myself will do the kinsman's part for thee,
14 as the Lord liveth. Go to sleep till the morning. So she lay at
his feet till the morning, and arose before one could know
another. And Boaz said, Let it not be known that a woman
15 came to the threshing floor. Then he said to her, Bring the
sash which is girt about thee. So she held it, and he measured
six measures of barley, and laid it on her, and went to the city.
16 And Ruth went to her mother in law. And her mother in law
17 said to her, My daughter! And when Ruth had told her all
that the man had done to her; and said to her, He gave me al-
18 so these six measures of barley; for said he to me, Thou must
not go empty to thy mother in law; she said, Sit still my daugh-
ter till thou know the issue of this matter; for the man will not
rest till the affair is now brought to a conclusion.
IV. And Boaz went up to the gate and sat down there. And
behold when the kinsman of whom Boaz had spoken was pas-
sing by, Boaz said to him, Turn aside and sit down here thou
2 hidden man. So he turned aside, and sat down. Then Boaz

took ten men of the elders of the city, and said, Sit down here.
3 And when they had taken their seats, Boaz said to the kins-
man, With respect to that portion of the field which belonged
to our brother Elimelech, and which is given to Noemin, who
is returned from the country of Moab, I have promised to open
4 thine ear, saying, Purchase it in the presence of these men who
are sitting here, even in the presence of the elders of my peo-
ple. If thou wilt do the kinsman's part, do it; but if thou wilt
not perform the office of a kinsman, tell me, that I may know;
for there is none besides thee to perform the office of a kins-
man, except myself, who am next after thee. And he said, I
5 will do the kinsman's part. Then Boaz said, On the day thou
purchasest the field of Noemin, thou must purchase it with
Ruth, the Moabitess, the wife of the dead, to raise up the name
6 of the dead on his inheritance. Thereupon the relation said,
I cannot take upon me the office of a kinsman, lest I mar my
own inheritance. Take thou upon thyself that office of a kins-
man which is my right; for I cannot perform it. Now it was
the custom heretofore in Israel, in regard to the transfer of the
right of consanguinity, in order to give it validity, that the
man loosed his sandal, and gave it to his neighbour, who took
upon him his right of consanguinity, and this was the evidence
8 in Israel. So when the relation said to Boaz, Purchase thou
for thyself, what by the law of consanguinity it was my right
9 to purchase, he loosed his sandal, and gave it to him. There-
upon Boaz said to the elders, and to all the people, You are
this day witnesses that I have purchased all that belonged to
Elimelech, and all that belonged to Chelaion and Maalon, at
10 the hand of Noemin; and that I have purchased Ruth, the
Moabitess, the wife of Maalon, to be a wife to myself, to raise
up the name of the deceased on his inheritance; that the name
of the deceased may not be blotted out from among his bre-
thren, and from the tribe of his people. You are this day wit-
11 nesses. And all the people who were in the gate said, We
are witnesses. Then the elders said, The Lord make this thy
wife who is coming to thy house, like Rachel and like Leia,
who both built up the house of Israel, and laid the foundation
of power in Ephratha, that there may be a name in Bethlehem:
12 And may thy house be like the house of Phares, whom Tha-

mar bore to Juda, from the seed which the Lord will give thee
from this young woman. So Boaz took Ruth, and she became
his wife, and he went in unto her, and the Lord gave her con-
14 ception, and she bore a son. Whereupon the women said to
Noemin, Blessed be the Lord who hath not left thee this day
without a kinsman to make thy name famous in Israel. He
shall be to thee a restorer of life, and a nourisher of thine old
age. For thy daughter in law, who loved thee, hath brought
16 forth a son. She is better to thee than seven sons. And Noe-
min took the child, and laid it in her bosom, and became its
nurse, and the neighbours gave it a name, saying, A son is
born to Noemin, and called its name Obed. He was the father
of Jessai, the father of David.
18 Now this is the genealogy of Phares. Phares begot Esrom,
and Esrom begot Aram; and Aram begot Aminadab; and
Aminadab, Naasson; and Naasson, Salmon; and Salmon, Boaz;
and Boaz, Obed; and Obed, Jessai; and Jessai, David.

I. KINGS, OR I. SAMUEL.

I. There was a man of Armathaim-Sipha, of mount Ephraim,
whose name was Elkana, son of Jeremeel, son of Eliu, son of
2 Thoke, at Nasib-Ephraim. And he had two wives. The name
of the one was Anna, and the name of the other Phennana.
3 And Phennana had children; but Anna had not a child. And
this man went up, year after year, out of his city—from Ar-
mathaim, to worship, and sacrifice to the Lord God of Sabba-
oth, at Selom; for Eli and his two sons, Ophni and Phineas,
4 the priests of the Lord, were there. And his custom was, on
the day when Elkana had offered sacrifices, he gave portions
5 to his wife Phennana, and her children, and to Anna he gave
one portion, because she had not a child. Nevertheless, Elka-
na loved Anna more than the other, though the Lord had shut
6 up her womb. But because the Lord had not given her a
child, such was her affliction and anxiety on the account of
this, that she became disconsolate, because the Lord had shut
7 up her womb, so as not to give her a child. Thus he acted,
year after year, when he went up to the house of the Lord.
And when she was become disconsolate, and was weeping,

8 and did not eat, Elkana her husband said to her, Anna! and she
said to him, Here, my lord. And he said to her, What is the mat-
ter with thee, that thou weepest? And why dost thou not eat?
And why is thy heart grieved? Am not I better to thee than
9 ten sons? Thereupon Anna rose up, after they had eaten at
Selom, and stood before the Lord. Now Eli the priest was
sitting on the seat at the door posts of the temple of the Lord.
10 And she being in bitterness of soul, prayed to the Lord, and
11 wept sore. And she vowed a vow to the Lord, saying, O Ado-
nai, Lord, Eloe Sabbaoth! If thou wilt look on the affliction of
thy handmaid, and remember me, and give thy handmaid a
man child, I will dedicate him before thee, as a gift to the day
of his death; and he shall not drink wine, nor fermented li-
12 quor, nor shall a razor come on his head. And while she was
continuing her prayer before the Lord, Eli the priest observed
13 her mouth. When she spoke in her heart, her lips moved,
but her voice was not heard, so Eli thought that she was
14 drunk. Thereupon Eli's servant said to her, How long wilt
thou be drunk? Take away thy wine, and depart from the pre-
15 sence of the Lord. And Anna answered, and said, No, my
lord. I am a woman in deep affliction. I have not drunk wine
nor strong drink; but am pouring out my soul before the Lord.
16 Count not thy handmaid a daughter of wickedness, because,
out of the abundance of my deep meditation, I have continued
17 till now. Then Eli in reply said to her, Go in peace. May
the God of Israel grant thee thy petition, which thou hast
18 asked of him. And she said, Thy servant hath found favour
in thy sight. Then the woman went away, and when she
came to her lodging, she ate and drank with her husband, and
19 her countenance was no more dejected. And they arose early
in the morning, and worshipped the Lord, and set out on their
journey. And when Elkana came to his house at Armathaim,
he knew his wife Anna; and the Lord remembered her, and
20 she conceived, and at the appointed time bore a son, and call-
ed his name Samuel, because, said she, I asked him of the
21 Lord God of Sabbaoth. And when the man Elkana went up,
with his household, to offer at Selom his annual sacrifice, and
his vows, and all the tythes of his land, Anna did not go up
22 with him; for she said to her husband, Not till the boy can go

men was very great before the Lord; because they set at
18 naught the sacrifice of the Lord. But Samuel ministered be-
19 fore the Lord, being a child girded with a linen ephod. And
his mother made for him a little doublet, and brought it up for
him every year, when she came up with her husband, to offer
20 their annual sacrifice. Now Eli had blessed Elkana, and his
wife saying, The Lord grant thee seed from this woman in re-
21 turn for the loan which thou hast lent to the Lord. And
when the man returned to his place the Lord visited Anna,
and she bore three sons more, and two daughters. But the lad
Samuel grew up before the Lord.

22 Now Eli was very old; and when he heard what his sons
23 did to the children of Israel, he said to them, Why do you
act in the manner I hear from the mouth of all the people of
24 the Lord? Do not so my sons; for the reports which I hear
25 are not good, that the people cannot serve God. If one man
sin against another, intercession can be made for him to the
Lord; but if he sin against the Lord, who can intercede for
him? But they hearkened not to the voice of their father, where-
26 fore the Lord determined to destroy them. But the child Sa-
muel proceeded on, and was in favour with the Lord, and with
27 men. And there came a man of God to Eli and said, Thus
saith the Lord, I revealed myself clearly to the house of thy
father, when they were servants to the house of Pharao, in the
28 land of Egypt. And I chose the house of thy father out of all
the sceptres of Israel, to serve me in the priest's office, to go
up to my altar, and to burn incense, and wear an ephod; and
I gave the house of thy father all the burnt offerings of the
29 children of Israel for meat. Why then hast thou looked with
an impudent eye on my incense offerings, and on my sacrifice
of flour, and honoured thy sons above me, by indulging them
with the dedicated part of every sacrifice of Israel, in prefer-
30 ence to me? For this cause, thus saith the Lord the God of
Israel, I said, Thy house, and the house of thy father, shall go
out before me for ever; but now the Lord saith, Far be this from
31 me; for I will honour them only who honour me. And he
who despiseth me shall be despised. Behold the days are com-
ing when I will root out thy seed, and the seed of thy father's
house; so that thou shalt not have an old man in thy house

33 for ever. A chief man indeed for thee I will not cut off from
my altar, that his eyes may fail and his soul melt; but all
34 the rest of thy house shall fall by the sword of men. And this
which shall come upon thy two sons, shall be a sign to thee.
Ophni and Phineas shall both be put to death on the same day.
35 And I will raise up for myself a faithful priest, who shall do all
that is in my heart and in my mind; and I will build for him
a faithful house, and he shall go out before my anointed for
36 ever. And it shall be, that he who is left in thy house, will
come to bow down before him, for a piece of silver, saying,
Put me into one of the priestly offices that I may eat bread.
III. Now when the child Samuel was ministering to the Lord
before Eli the priest (in those days the word of the Lord was
2 precious—there was no distinct vision) it came to pass at that
time, when Eli was sleeping in his place, his eyes having then
3 begun to be heavy, so that he could not see, and before the lamp
of God was replenished, and Samuel was sleeping at the temple,
where the ark of God was, the Lord called, Samuel! Samuel!
4 Whereupon he said, Here I am, and ran to Eli, and said, Here I
5 am, for thou didst call me. And he said, I did not call thee. Re-
6 turn, and go to sleep. So he returned and went to sleep. And the
Lord again called Samuel! Samuel! Whereupon he went to Eli,
a second time, and said, Here I am; for thou didst call me. And
7 he said I did not call thee, Return, and go to sleep. Thus before
Samuel knew God, or the word of the Lord was revealed to him,
8 the Lord proceeded to call Samuel the third time; whereupon
Samuel arose, and went to Eli, and said, Here I am, for thou
9 didst call me. Then Eli conjectured that the Lord had called
him; therefore he said, Return my son, and go to sleep, and
if he call thee thou shalt say, Speak, for thy servant heareth.
10 So Samuel went, and lay down in his place, and the Lord
came, and stood over against him, and called him as before.
11 And Samuel said, Speak for thy servant heareth. Then the Lord
said to Samuel, Behold I am about to execute my words in Is-
rael, at which both the ears of every one who heareth them shall
12 tingle. In that day I will bring upon Eli all that I have spoken
13 against his house, I will begin and completely finish. I have
indeed told him that I will take vengeance on his house for
ever, for the iniquities of his sons. Because his sons spoke

14 evil of God, and he did not chastise them, therefore I have
sworn to the house of Eli, that the iniquity of Eli's house shall
15 not be expiated with incense or sacrifices for ever. And Sa-
muel lay till the morning, and arose early in the morning, and
opened the doors of the house of the Lord, but was afraid to
16 tell the vision. Then Eli said to Samuel, Samuel, my son!
17 And he said, Here I am. And he said, What was the word
spoken to thee? Hide it not from me, I pray thee. God do so
to thee, and more also, if thou hide any thing from me, of all
18 that was spoken to thee in thy hearing. Then Samuel told him
all the words. He did not hide any thing from him. Where-
upon Eli said, He is the Lord. He will do what is good in
his sight.

19 And Samuel grew up, and the Lord was with him, so that
20 not one of his words fell to the ground. And all Israel, from
Dan to Bersabee, knew that Samuel was a faithful prophet of
21 the Lord. And the Lord continued to manifest himself at Se-
lom; for the Lord revealed himself to Samuel, and it was con-
fidently believed that Samuel would be the prophet of the
Lord to all Israel, from one end of the land to the other.

IV. Now Eli was very old, and his sons continued their cour-
ses. And their way was evil in the sight of the Lord. And
in those days the Philistines assembled for war against Israel;
and Israel went out to meet them for battle, and encamped at
2 Abenezer, and the Philistines encamped at Aphek. And the
Philistines drew up in array for battle against Israel, and the
battle was unfavourable; for Israel gave way before the Philis-
tines, and there were smitten in the engagement, on the field
3 of battle, four thousand men. And when the people came to
the camp, the elders of Israel said, Why hath the Lord caused
us this day to shrink before the Philistines? Let us fetch the
ark of our God from Selom, and let it go forth from the midst
4 of us, and it will save us out of the hands of our enemies. So
the people sent to Selom, and brought thence the ark of the Lord
who is enthroned on the cherubim. And both the sons of Eli,
5 Ophni and Phineas, went with the ark. And when the ark of
the Lord came to the camp, all Israel shouted with a great
6 shout, and the earth resounded. Upon hearing the noise of the
shouting, the Philistines said, What great shouting is this in

7 the camp of the Hebrews? And when they understood that
the ark of the Lord was come to the camp, the Philistines were
struck with terror, and said, The gods are come to them into
the camp. Alas for us? Deliver us, O Lord, this day! for such a
8 thing hath never been done heretofore. Alas for us! Who can
deliver us out of the hands of these strong gods? These are
the gods who continued smiting Egypt with every plague: and
9 in the wilderness—Be strong and quit yourselves like men, O
Philistines, that you may not become slaves to the Hebrews, as
10 they have been to us. Quit yourselves like men, and fight
them. So they fought them, and Israel gave way, and fled
every man to his tent. And there was a very great slaughter;
11 and there fell of Israel thirty thousand warriors. And the ark of
God was taken, and Ophni and Phineas, the two sons of Eli,
12 were both slain. And there ran a Jeminite from the battle, and
came to Selom the same day, with his clothes rent and dust
13 on his head. And when he came, lo! Eli was sitting on his
seat, by the gate, watching the way; for his heart trembled
14 for the ark of God. And when the man went into the city, and
told the news, the city raised a cry. And upon hearing the
sound of the cry, Eli said, What noise of crying is this? Then
15 the man came in haste, and told Eli. Now Eli was ninety
years of age, and his eyes were dim so that he could not see.
And just as Eli said to the men who stood round him, What
16 noise of crying is this? The man came in haste to Eli, and
said to him, I am he who came the from army, and fled to-day
17 from the engagement. Whereupon Eli said, What was the is-
sue, my son? And the young man in reply, said, Israel fled
before the face of the Philistines, and there was a great slaugh-
ter among the people, and both thy sons are dead, and the ark
18 of God is taken. Soon as he mentioned the ark of God, Eli
fell backward from his seat by the gate, and his back was
broken, and he died; for he was an old man and heavy. Now
19 he had judged Israel twenty years. And when his daughter in
law, the wife of Phineas, who was with child, heard the news,
that the ark of God was taken, and that her father in law and
her husband were dead, she burst into tears and travailed, for
20 her pai s came upon her. And when she was at the point of
death, the women who attended her, said, Fear not, for thou

21 hast brought forth a son; but she made them no answer:
her heart regarded it not; but she called her son Ouaibarcha-
both, for the ark of God, and for her father in law, and for her
22 husband. And they said, The glory departed from Israel,
when the ark of the Lord was taken.

V. Now when the Philistines had taken the ark of God, they
2 carried it from Abenezer to Azotus. And the Philistines took
the Ark of the Lord, and carried it into the temple of Dagon,
3 and set it beside Dagon. But when the Azotians arose in the
morning, and went into the temple of Dagon, they looked, and
lo! Dagon had fallen on its face before the ark of God. There-
upon they raised up Dagon, and set him in his place. But the
hand of the Lord was heavy on the Azotians; and he afflicted
them, and smote them in the hinder parts, throughout Azotus
4 and its territories. And when they arose early next morning,
behold Dagon was fallen prostrate before the ark of the cove-
nant of the Lord; and the head of Dagon, and both his hands,
had been hurled away in front of the Amapheth, and the palms
of both his hands had fallen on the threshold, so that nothing
5 but the trunk of Dagon was left. For this cause the priests of
Dagon, and every one who goeth into the temple of Dagon, do
not, even at this day, tread on the threshold of the temple of
Dagon, at Azotus, but step over it.

6 Still the hand of the Lord was heavy upon Azotus, and
pressed them down. Leaks broke out in their vessels, and their
country swarmed with mice, and in the city there was a great
7 confusion of mortality. And when the men of Azotus saw that
this was the case, they said, The ark of the God of Israel shall
not abide with us, for his hand is grievous upon us, and our
8 god Dagon. So they sent, and convened to them the lords of
the Philistines, and said, What shall we do with the ark of the
God of Israel? Whereupon the Gethites said, Let the ark of
9 the God come to us. So the ark of the God of Israel went to
Geth. And when it went there, the hand of the Lord was upon
that city, with very great destruction, and smote the men of
that city, both small and great. He smote them in their hinder
10 parts, and the Gethites made stools for themselves. Then they
sent the ark of God to Ascalon. But when the ark of God
came to Ascalon, the Ascalonites cried out saying, Why have

you brought the ark of the God of Israel to us, to kill us and
11 our people? So they sent and assembled the lords of the Phi-
listines, and said, Send away the ark of the God of Israel, and
12 let it abide in its own place, and not kill us and our people. For
a very deadly disorder broke out in the city, as soon as the ark
of the God of Israel entered there; and they who were alive,
and had not yet died, were smitten in their hinder parts. And
the cry of the city ascended up to heaven.
VI. When the ark had been in the country of the Philistines
seven months, and the land poured forth swarms of mice, the
2 Philistines then called for their priests, and their diviners, and
their sorcerers, and said, What shall we do with the ark of the
3 Lord? Tell us how we shall send it to its place. Whereupon
they said, If you send away the ark of the covenant of the Lord
God of Israel, you must not send it away empty, but make
some atonement for the injury done it, and then you shall be
4 healed, and he will be appeased with you: otherwise his hand
will not be removed from you. And they said, What atone-
ment shall we make to it? To which they replied, According
to the number of the lords of the Philistines, five golden
5 stools, for this is correspondent to the plague among you, both
among your chiefs and people; and golden mice, as a sem-
blance of those mice of yours, which destroy the land. And
you shall give glory to the Lord, that he may remove his hand
6 from you, and from your gods, and from your land. Now why
do you continue obstinate, as Egypt and Pharao did? Did
they not when he had insulted them, send the people away,
7 and they departed? Now therefore, take and provide a new
cart, and two heifers lately calved, without their young, and
yoke the heifers to the cart, and bring home their calves from
8 them. Then take the ark, and put it in the cart, with the jew-
els of gold which you shall give for an atonement, and lay them
on a bed, Bersechthan, by its side, and send it away. And
9 when you have driven it off, you shall quit it, and look. If it
taketh the road to its own borders, leading by Baithsamus,
then hath he done us this great evil; but if not, we shall then
know that his hand hath not touched us, but that this is a ca-
10 sualty which hath befallen us. Accordingly the Philistines did so.
They took two heifers which had lately calved, and yoked them

11 to the cart, and shut up their calves at home; and laid the ark
of the Lord in the cart, with the bed Ergab, and the golden
12 mice. And the cows took the straight road to the high way
leading to Baithsamus, and proceeded on in one track, and
though fatigued, they turned not aside to the right, nor to the
left. And the lords of the Philistines followed it to the bor-
ders of Baithsamus.
13 Now the people of Baithsamus were reaping their wheat
harvest in the valley; and when they raised their eyes, and saw
14 the ark of the Lord, they rejoiced at meeting it. So when the
cart came into the field of Osea of Baithsamus, they set up
there a great stone near it. Then cutting to pieces the wood of
the cart, they offered the cows as a whole burnt offering to the
15 Lord. Then the Levites took up the ark of the Lord, and the
bed Ergab with it, and the jewels of gold which were by it,
16 and laid them on the great stone. And the men of Baithsamus
offered whole burnt offerings, and sacrifices, that day to the
Lord. And when the five lords of the Philistines saw this,
17 they returned to Ascalon the same day. Now these were the
golden stools which the Philistines gave for an atonement to
the Lord—one for Azotus, one for Gaza, one for Ascalon,
18 one for Gath, and one for Akkaron. And the golden mice
were according to the number of all the cities which belonged
to the five lords of the Philistines, from the fenced city to the
village of the Pherezites, and to the great stone, on which they
had laid the ark of the Lord, and which is in the field of Osea,
the Baithsamite.
19 But among the men of Baithsamus, the sons of Jechonias
did not receive it with joy—because they looked into the ark
of the Lord, therefore he smote among them seventy men, in-
cluding fifty of the men's chiliad. Thereupon the people
mourned, because the Lord had inflicted a very great blow on
20 that community; and the men of Baithsamus said, Who will
be able to pass by before the Lord, the holy God? And, To
21 whom shall the ark of the Lord go up from us. Then they sent
messengers to the inhabitants of Kariathiarim, saying, The
Philistines have sent back the ark of the Lord, Come down
VII. and take it up to you. Thereupon the men of Kariathia-
rim went, and carried up the ark of the covenant of the Lord,

and brought it to the house of Aminadab, who dwelt on the
hill, and consecrated Eleazar his son to keep the ark of the co-
2 venant of the Lord. And from the day the ark was at Kariathia-
rim, days were multiplied, and twenty years elapsed. And
3 when all the house of Israel looked back after the Lord,
Samuel spoke to all the house of Israel, saying, If with your
whole heart you turn to the Lord, put away the strange gods
from among you, and the bowers, and prepare your hearts for
the Lord, and serve him alone, and he will deliver you out of
4 the hand of the Philistines. And when the children of Israel
had put away the Baals, and the bowers of Astaroth, and serv-
5 ed the Lord alone, Samuel said, Assemble all Israel to Mas-
6 sepha, and I will pray to the Lord for you. So they assembled
at Massepha, and drew water, and poured it out before the
Lord, on the ground, and fasted that day, and said, We have
sinned before the Lord. And Samuel judged the children of
Israel at Massepha.

7 Now when the Philistines heard that all the children of Is-
rael were assembled at Massepha, the lords of the Philistines
came up against Israel. Upon hearing this the children of Is-
rael were terrified because of the Philistines, and said to Sa-
8 muel, Cease not to cry to the Lord thy God for us, that he
9 may save us out of the hand of the Philistines. Thereupon
Samuel took a sucking lamb, and, with all the people, offered
it as a whole burnt offering to the Lord. And Samuel cried to
10 the Lord for Israel; and the Lord heard him. Now while Sa-
muel was offering the whole burnt offering, the Philistines
advanced to battle against Israel; and the Lord thundered that
day with a great voice against the Philistines, and they were
11 discomfited, and fled before Israel. And the men of Israel went
out from Massepha, and pursued the Philistines, and smote
12 them to below Baithcor. Then Samuel took a stone, and set
it up between Massepha and the old town, and called its name
Abenezer, (the stone of the helper;) for he said, Even at this
13 place the Lord helped us. And the Lord humbled the Philis-
tines so that they came no more into the borders of Israel.
And the hand of the Lord was against the Philistines all the
14 days of Samuel; So that the cities which the Philistines had
taken from the Israelites were restored. They delivered them

up to Israel, from Ascalon to Azob. So Israel recovered their
border out of the hand of the Philistines. And there was peace
15 between Israel and the Amorites. And Samuel judged Israel
16 all the days of his life, and went yearly, in rotation, to Baithel,
and Galgala, and Massepha, and judged Israel in all those holy
17 places. And his return was to Armathaim; for his house was
there. And there he judged Israel, and there he built an altar
to the Lord.
VIII. Now when Samuel grew old he appointed his sons
2 judges over Israel. And these were the names of his sons. His
first born was Joel, and the name of his second son was Abia.
3 They were judges in Bersabee. But his sons did not walk in
4 his way. They turned aside after lucre, and took bribes, and
5 perverted justice. Whereupon all the chief men of Israel as-
sembled, and came to Armathaim, to Samuel, and said to him,
Behold thou art grown old, and thy sons do not walk in thy
way. Now therefore appoint a king over us to judge us like
6 the other nations. And the thing was evil in the sight of Sa-
7 muel, that they should say, Give us a king to judge us. And
Samuel prayed to the Lord. And the Lord said to Samuel,
Hearken to the voice of this people as they have spoken to thee.
For they have not rejected thee; but they have rejected me,
8 that I should not reign over them. According to all that they
have done to me, from the day I brought them out of Egypt
even to this day—as they have forsaken me, and served strange
9 gods, so they do also to thee. Now therefore hearken to their
voice. Nevertheless testify to them, and tell them the preroga-
10 tive of the king who shall reign over them. Upon this Samuel
11 told the people who asked of him a king, all the words of the
Lord, and said, This will be the prerogative of the king who
shall reign over you. He will take your sons, and appoint them
12 for his chariots, and for his horsemen, and some to run before
his chariots, and others to be made for him captains of hun-
dreds, and captains of thousands, and some to reap his harvest,
and gather his vintage, and to make his implements of war, and
13 arms for his chariots. And he will take your daughters for con-
14 fectioners, and cooks, and bakers. And he will take your fields,
and your vineyards, and your olive orchards, and give them to
15 his slaves. And he will take the tenth of your crops, and vine-

16 yards, and give it to his officers and vassals. He will take also
your men servants, and your maid servants, and the best of
your herds, and your asses, even the tenth of them, for his own
17 works. He will also take a tenth of your flocks; and you shall
18 be his slaves. And in that day you will cry aloud, because of
your king whom you have chosen for yourselves: but the Lord
will not hearken to you in those days, because you have chosen
19 a king for yourselves. But the people would not hearken to
20 Samuel, but said to him, None but a king shall be over us. We
will be like all the nations, and our king shall judge us, and
21 go out before us, and fight our battles. And when Samuel
heard all the words of the people, and rehearsed them in the
22 hearing of the Lord, the Lord said to Samuel, Hearken to their
voice, and appoint a king over them. Then Samuel said to the
men of Israel, Depart every man to his city.

IX. Now there was a man of the children of Benjamin whose
name was Kis, son of Abiel, son of Jared, son of Bachir, son
2 of Aphek, son of Jemenaius, the head of the family. He was
a man in authority; and he had a son whose name was Saul,
a man of great stature, and comely appearance. There was
not among the children of Israel a goodlier person than he.
From the shoulders and upwards he was taller than any in
3 the land. And the asses of Kis, Saul's father, being lost, Kis
said to his son Saul, Take with thee one of the servants, and
4 arise, and go seek the asses. So when they had passed
through mount Ephraim, they passed through the land of Sel-
cha, but found them not. Then they passed through the land
of Segalin, but they were not there, then they passed through
5 the land of Jamin but did not find them. And when they
came to Siph, Saul said to the servant who was with him,
Come, let us return, lest my father, forgetting the asses, be
6 concerned for us. Thereupon the servant said to him, Behold,
I pray thee, there is a man of God in this city, and he is a man in
high repute. Whatever he saith will surely come to pass. Now
therefore let us go, that he may tell us which way we should
7 go. And Saul said to the servant who was with him, But be-
hold, if we go what can we carry to the man of God? For
the bread in our vessels is spent, and we have nothing else with
8 us to carry to the man of God. In reply to which the servant

again said to Saul, Behold I have in my hand a quarter of a shekel
of silver, thou shalt give that to the man of God, that he may tell
9 us our way. Now heretofore in Israel, when any one went to
consult God, he spoke thus, *Come let us go to the Seer;* for
10 the people in former times called the prophet, SEER. Then
Saul said to his servant, It is well, Come, let us go. So they
11 went to the city, where the man of God was. And as they
were going up the ascent to the city, they met the women
coming out to draw water, and said to them, Is the Seer here?
12 And the women in reply said to them, He is. Behold he is be-
fore you. He has just come to the city to-day, because there
13 is, to-day, a sacrifice for the people in the Bama. So when you
enter the city you will find him there, before he goeth up to
the Bama to eat. For the people will not eat till he come; for
he blesseth the sacrifice, and after that the guests eat. Now
14 therefore go up, for to-day you will find him. So they went
up to the city, and as they were entering into the middle of
the city, behold Samuel came out over against them with
15 an intent to go up to the Bama. Now the Lord had made a
revelation to Samuel, the day before Saul came to him, saying,
16 About this time to-morrow I will send thee a man out of the
land of Benjamin, and thou shalt anoint him to be ruler over
my people Israel; and he shall save my people out of the hand
of the Philistines; for I have looked upon the affliction of this
17 people; for their cry hath come up to me. And when Samuel
saw Saul, the Lord said to him, Behold the man, whom I men-
18 tioned to thee! That man shall rule over my people. So when
Saul drew near to Samuel, in the midst of the city, and said
to him, Tell me, I pray thee, which is the house of the Seer,
Samuel in reply said to Saul, I am he. Go up before me to the
Bama, and dine with me to-day. And in the morning I will
20 dismiss thee, and tell thee all that is in thy heart. But with re-
spect to thy asses which were lost three days ago, give thyself
no concern about them, for they are found. Now for whom are
the best things of Israel? Are they not for thee and thy father's
21 house? Whereupon Saul answered and said, Am not I a Je-
minite, a small sceptre of a community of Israel, and that com-
munity the smallest of the whole sceptre of Benjamin? Why
22 therefore hast thou spoken to me in this manner? Then Samuel

took Saul, and his servant, and conducted them to the place of
entertainment, and seated them at the head of those who were
23 invited, who were about seventy men. And Samuel said to the
cook, Bring me the portion which I gave thee, and which I
24 ordered thee to lay by. Now the cook had boiled the shoulder,
and when he set it before Saul, Samuel said to Saul, Behold
what was reserved, Set it before thee and eat. Because for a
testimony it was laid by for thee, in preference to the rest, help
25 thyself to it. So Saul dined, and went down that day with Sa-
muel from the Bama to the city, and a bed being spread for
26 him on the house top, he went to sleep. And Samuel went up
to him early in the morning, and called Saul on the house top
and said, Arise, and I will dismiss thee. Thereupon he arose
and went out, he and Samuel, till they were out of the city.
27 And as they were going down to the border of the city, Sa-
muel said to Saul, Order thy servant to go on before us; but
X. stand thou still, and hear the word of God. Then Samuel
took a vial of oil, and poured it on his head, and kissed him,
and said to him, Hath not the Lord anointed thee to be ruler
over his people Israel? Thou therefore shalt rule over the peo-
ple of the Lord, and save them out of the hand of their enemies.
And this shall be to thee the sign that the Lord hath anointed
2 thee to be ruler over his heritage—Soon as thou shalt depart
from me to-day, thou wilt meet two men at Rachel's tomb, on
mount Benjamin, coming in haste, and they will say to thee,
The asses which you went to seek, are found; and behold thy
father hath left off caring for the asses, and is anxiously con-
3 cerned for you, saying, What shall I do for my son? And when
thou shalt go thence, and from that place come to the Oaks of
Thabor, thou wilt there meet three men going up to God to
Baithel, one carrying three kids, and another carrying three bas-
4 kets of bread, and the other carrying a flagon of wine. And
they will salute thee courteously, and give thee two of the best
5 loaves, which thou shalt receive at their hand. And after that
thou shalt go to the mount of God, where there is a garrison
of the Philistines under Nasib the Philistine; And when you
there enter the city, thou wilt meet a choir of prophets coming
down from the Bama, with nablas, and tympanums, and pipes,
6 and kinaras before them, and they will be prophesying; and the

Spirit of the Lord will come upon thee, and thou shalt prophesy
7 with them, and be changed into another man. Now when these
signs are come to thee; do thou as the occasion may require;
8 for God is with thee. But when thou shalt go down to Galgal,
behold I will go down to thee, to offer a burnt offering and peace
offerings. Thou shalt wait seven days till I come to thee. And
9 I will let thee know what thou art to do. Accordingly, soon
as he turned his back to depart from Samuel, God gave him
10 another heart; and all the signs came to pass that day. And
when he went thence to the mount, behold a choir of prophets
met him, and a Spirit of God came upon him, and he pro-
11 phesied in the midst of them. Now they were all acquainted
with him heretofore, and when they saw him among the pro-
phets, the people said one to another, What is this which hath
happened to the son of Kis? Is Saul also among the prophets?
12 And some of them in reply, said, Who is his father? There-
fore it became a proverb, Is Saul also among the prophets?
13 And when he had done prophesying, and came to the mount,
his uncle said to him and his servant, Where have you been
14 travelling? And they said, To seek the asses. And when we
saw that they were not to be found, we went to Samuel.
15 Whereupon his uncle said to Saul, Tell me, I pray thee, what
16 did Samuel say to thee? And Saul said to his uncle, He told
me that the asses were found. But the matter relating to the
kingdom he did not tell him.
17 Then Samuel summoned all the people before the Lord,
18 to Massepha, and said to the children of Israel, Thus hath the
Lord the God of Israel spoken, saying, I brought the children
of Israel up out of Egypt, and delivered them out of the
hand of Pharao, king of Egypt, and out of the hand of all the
19 kingdoms which oppressed you. But you have this day reject-
ed God, who is himself your Saviour from all your troubles,
and your afflictions; and have said Nay, but thou shalt set a
king over us. Now therefore present yourselves before the
20 Lord by your tribes and by your communities. So Samuel pre-
sented all the tribes of Israel, and the tribe of Benjamin was
21 chosen by lot. Then he presented the tribe of Benjamin by
communities, and the community of Mattari was chosen by
lot. Then they presented the community of Mattari by indi-

22 viduals, and Saul son of Kis, was chosen by lot. And when
they sought for him, he could not be found. Whereupon Sa-
muel again inquired of the Lord, whether he would come thi-
23 ther. And the Lord said, Behold he is hid among the bag-
gage. So one ran and took him thence, and set him in the
midst of the people, and he was taller than the people by the
24 shoulders and upwards. And Samuel said to all the people,
Have you seen him whom the Lord hath chosen for himself,
that there is none like him among you all? And when all the
25 people acknowledged him and said, God save the king; then
Samuel told the people the prerogative of the king, and wrote
it in a book, and laid it up before the Lord. Then Samuel dis-
missed all the people, and they went away, every man to his
26 place. And Saul went to his house at Gabaa, and there went
with Saul a band of men, whose hearts the Lord had touched.
27 But turbulent men said, How can this man save us? And they
despised him, and did not bring him gifts.

XI. About a month after this Nahas, the Ammanite, came up
and encamped against Jabis Galaad, and all the men of Jabis
Galaad said to Nahas, the Ammanite, Make a covenant with us,
2 and we will serve thee. Thereupon Nahas the Ammanite said to
them, On this condition I will make a covenant with you, that I
may put out all your right eyes, and make you a reproach to Is-
3 rael. And the men of Jabis said to him, Grant us seven days that
we may send messengers to all the borders of Israel; and if there
4 be none to deliver us, we will come out to thee. Now when the
messengers came to Gabaa, to Saul, and delivered this mes-
sage in the hearing of the people, all the people raised their
5 voice, and wept. And behold Saul came, at noon, out of the
field. And Saul said, Why are the people weeping? And
6 when they told him the words of the men of Jabis, a Spirit of
the Lord came upon him, and his anger was greatly inflamed
against them, and taking two heifers, he cut them in pieces,
7 and sent them to all the borders of Israel, by the hands of mes-
sengers, saying, So shall be done to every man's cattle who
goeth not out after Saul and after Samuel. And a dread of the
Lord came on all the people of Israel, and they came out as one
8 man. And when he had reviewed them at Bezek, in the Bama,
the men of Israel, six hundred thousand, and the men of Juda,

9 seventy thousand, he said to the messengers who came, Thus
shall you say to the men of Jabis, To-morrow, by the time the
10 sun is warm, you shall have help. So when the messengers
came to the city, and told the men of Jabis, they were rejoiced.
And the men of Jabis said to Nahas the Ammanite, To-mor-
row we will come out to you, that you may do to us what is
11 good in your sight. Now, on the morrow, Saul divided the
people into three armies, and they entered the camp in the
morning watch, and smote the Ammanites till the day grew
12 warm; and when they who were left, were dispersed, so that
not two of them were found together, the people said to Sa-
muel, Who is he who said, Saul shall not reign over us? De-
13 liver up those men, that we may put them to death. Where-
upon Saul said, Not a man shall this day be put to death; for
14 to day the Lord hath wrought salvation in Israel. Then Sa-
muel spoke to the people, saying, Let us go up to Galgal, and
15 there renew the kingdom. So all the people went to Galgal;
and Samuel anointed Saul to be king, before the Lord, at Gal-
gal, and there they offered sacrifices, and peace offerings before
the Lord, and Samuel and all the people rejoiced with exceed-
ing great joy.

XII. Then Samuel said to all Israel, Behold, I have hearken-
ed to your voice, according to all that you said to me, and have
made a king over you; and now behold the king goeth out
2 before you. As for me, I am grown old, therefore I will stay
at home. And as for my sons, behold they are among you.
With regard to myself, behold I have gone out before you
3 from my youth even to this day. Here I am. Bring your com-
plaints against me before the Lord, and before his anointed.
Whose ox have I taken? or whose ass have I taken? or
whom among you have I oppressed? or whom have I ag-
grieved? or from whose hand have I taken a bribe, even to a
shoe latchet? Witness against me, and I will make you res-
4 titution. Thereupon they said to Samuel, Thou hast not in-
jured us; nor tyrannised over us; nor afflicted us; nor taken
5 any thing from the hand of any man. Then Samuel said to the
people, The Lord is a witness among you, and his anointed is
this day a witness, that you have found nothing in my hand.
6 And they said, He is a witness. Then Samuel spoke to the

people saying, The Lord who made Moses, and Aaron, and
7 who brought our fathers up out of Egypt, is witness. Now
therefore stand up, that I may cite you to judgment before
the Lord, and proclaim to you all the righteousness of the
8 Lord in his dealings with you and your fathers. When Jacob
went down with his children to Egypt, and the Egyptians
humbled them, your fathers cried to the Lord, and the Lord
sent Moses and Aaron; and they brought your fathers out of
9 Egypt. But when he settled them in this place, they forgot
the Lord their God, therefore he delivered them into the hands
of Sisara, the captain general of Jabis, king of Asor, and into
the hands of the foreign tribes, and into the hands of the king
10 of Moab, and with these fought against them. And when they
cried to the Lord, and said, We have sinned, because we have
forsaken the Lord, and served the Baals, and the groves; but
now deliver us out of the hands of our enemies, and we will
11 serve thee; he sent Jerubaal, and Barak, and Jephthae, and,
Samuel, and delivered us out of the hands of our enemies
12 round about, and you dwelt securely. But when you saw that
Nahas, the king of the Ammanites, had come out against you,
13 you said, None but a king shall reign over us. Still however
the Lord our God is our king, even now, (when, Lo! the king
whom you have chosen; and behold the Lord hath set a king
14 over you;) provided you fear the Lord, and serve him, and
hearken to his voice, and dispute not the command of the Lord,
and both you, and the king who reigneth over you, continue
15 walking after the Lord. But if you will not hearken to the voice
of the Lord; or if you dispute the command of the Lord, the
16 hand of the Lord will be against you and your king. Now
therefore stand up and see this great thing which the Lord will
17 do in your sight. Is it not now wheat harvest? I will invoke
the Lord, and he will send thunder and rain, that you may
know, and see that the evil is great which you have done in
18 the sight of the Lord, in asking for yourselves a king. Then
Samuel invoked the Lord, and the Lord sent thunder and rain
that very day, and all the people greatly feared the Lord and
19 Samuel. And all the people said to Samuel, Pray for thy ser-
vants to the Lord thy God, that we may not die, because we
have added evil to all our sins, in asking for ourselves a king.

20 Whereupon Samuel said to the people, Fear not. You have
done all this evil; yet turn not away from following the Lord;
21 but serve the Lord with your whole heart, and do not trans-
gress by following those imaginary beings which can effect
22 nothing, and which cannot deliver, for they are nothing; for
the Lord will not cast off his people for his great name's sake:
23 for the Lord hath in mercy taken you for his people. And as
for me, God forbid that I should sin against the Lord in ceas-
24 ing to pray for you. I will indeed serve the Lord, and point
out the good and straight way: in addition to this, fear ye the
Lord, and serve him with truth, and with your whole heart;
for you have seen what great things he hath done with you.
25 But if you proceed on in wickedness, both you and your king
shall be devoted to destruction.

XIII. Then Saul chose for himself three thousand men from
among the men of Israel, two thousand of whom were with
Saul at Machmas and mount Baithel, and one thousand with
Jonathan, at Gabaa, in Benjamin. And the rest of the people
3 he dismissed every man to his tent. And Jonathan smote Na-
sib, the Philistine, who was in the fortress, and the Philistines
heard of it, and Saul sounded a trumpet through all the land,
4 saying, *The servants have revolted.* And when all Israel heard
the news that Saul had smitten Nasib the Philistine; though
Israel had been put to shame by the Philistines, yet all the
5 children of Israel went up after Saul to Galgala. And the
Philistines assembled for battle against Israel; and there came
up against Israel, thirty thousand charioteers, and six thousand
cavalry, and people like the sand on the sea shore for multi-
tude, and they encamped at Machmas, over against Baitho-
6 ron, southward. And when Israel saw that they were strict-
ly enjoined not to offer sacrifices, the people hid themselves
in caves, and in dens, and among rocks, and in pits, and wells,
and some crossed the Jordan into the land of Gad, and Ga-
7 laad. As for Saul, he was still at Galgal; but all the people
8 who followed him were in the utmost dread. And when he had
waited seven days according to appointment, as Samuel said,
and Samuel did not come to Galgal, and his people were dis-
9 persed from him, Saul said, Bring your offerings, that I
may offer a whole burnt offering and peace offerings. So he

10 offered the whole burnt offering. And just as he had finished
carrying up the whole burnt offering, Samuel arrived, and Saul
11 went out to meet him, that he might give the blessing. And
Samuel said, What hast thou done? Whereupon Saul said,
Because I saw that the people were dispersed from me, and
that thou wast not come, in the appointed days, and that the
12 Philistines were assembled at Machmas, I said, Now will the
Philistines come down upon me to Galgal, and I have not made
my supplication to the Lord, therefore I forced myself, and
13 offered the whole burnt offering. And Samuel said to Saul,
It is of no avail to thee, because thou hast not kept my com-
mand which the Lord commanded thee. Till now the Lord
had prepared thy kingdom over Israel for ever: but now thy
14 kingdom will not be continued to thee. But the Lord will seek
for himself a man after his own heart; and the Lord will ap-
point him to be ruler over his people, because thou hast not
15 kept all that the Lord commanded thee. Then Samuel arose,
and departed from Galgal, and the remnant of the people went
up after Saul, to overtake the men of war. And when they
were come from Galgal to Gabaa of Benjamin, Saul reviewed
16 the people who were with him, about six hundred men. So
Saul, and Jonathan his son, and the people who were with
them, halted at Gabaa of Benjamin, and wept.

17 Now while the Philistines lay encamped at Machmas, there
went out spoilers from the field of the Philistines, in three
18 bands. One band took the way of Gophera, to the land of So-
gel; another took the way to Baithoron, and another took the
19 way of Gabaa, which leadeth by Gai to Sabim. (Now there
was not a blacksmith to be found in all the land of Israel; for
20 the Philistines said, The Hebrews must not make a sword or
a spear; so that all the Israelites went down to the land of the
Philistines, every one to get a scythe, or a tool made; and
21 every one to get his ax, or his sickle. And when a vine dresser
wanted to prune his vineyard, his tools cost him three shekels
for a saw; and his ax and his pruning hook cost the same.
22 So that in the days of the battle of Machmas there was not a
sword, or a spear found in the hand of all the people who were
with Saul and Jonathan. They were to be found with Saul
only, and Jonathan his son.)

23 Now from the main body of the Philistines, there was an
XIV. advanced party on the side of Machmas. And one day
Jonathan, the son of Saul, said to his servant who carried his
arms, Come, let us go over to Messab of the Philistines, that
2 is on yonder side: but he did not tell his father. Now Saul
had posted himself on the top of the hill, in the pomegranate
3 grove, at Magdon, and there were with him about six hundred
men; and Achia, son of Achitob, the brother of Jochabed, son
of Phineas, son of Eli, was the priest of God at Selom, wear-
ing the ephod. And the people did not know that Jonathan
4 was gone. Now in the middle of the passage where Jonathan
sought to cross over to the army of the Philistines, there was a
point of a rock on this side, and the point of a rock on that, the
name of the one was Bases, and the name of the other Senna.
5 There was one way on the north for going to Machmas, and
6 another way on the south, for going to Gabaa. And when
Jonathan said to his servant who carried his arms, Come let us
go over to Messab of these uncircumcised Philistines, it may
be, the Lord may do something for us, for there is no restraint
to the Lord to save by many or by few; his armour bearer said
7 to him, Do whatever thy heart is inclined to; behold I am
8 with thee. As thy heart is, so is mine. Then Jonathan said,
Behold we are going to cross over to these men, therefore we
9 must shew ourselves before them. If they say to us, Stand off
there till we tell you, then we must stand where we are, and
10 not go up to them: but if they say to us, Come up to us, then
let us go up, for the Lord hath delivered them into our hands.
11 This shall be a sign to us. So they both went to Messab of the
Philistines; and the Philistines said, Behold the Hebrews are
12 coming out of the holes where they hid themselves. And the
men of Messab, addressing Jonathan, and his armour bearer,
said, Come up to us, and we will let you know something.
Upon which Jonathan said to his armour bearer, Come up after
me; for the Lord hath delivered them into the hands of Is-
13 rael. So Jonathan clambered up upon his hands and feet, and
his armour bearer with him; and they turned back at the sight
of Jonathan, and he smote them; and his armour bearer be-
14 hind him, supplied him. Now the first slaughter which Jona-
than, with his armour bearer made, was about twenty men,

with darts, and sling stones, and pebbles picked up from the
15 ground. And there was a consternation in the camp, and in
the field; and all the people who were in Messab, and they
who were spoiling, were struck with horror, and would not do
any thing; for the earth trembled, and the consternation was
16 from the Lord. And the watchmen of Saul, at Gabaa of Ben-
jamin, looked, and behold the camp was in confusion from
17 one side to the other. Whereupon Saul said to the people
who were with him, Examine I pray you, and see who is
gone from us. And when they examined, behold Jonathan
18 and his armour bearer were not to be found. Then Saul said
to Achia, Bring the ephod. For he at that time wore the
19 ephod before Israel. But while Saul was speaking to the priest,
the noise in the camp of the Philistines continued, and grew
louder and louder; whereupon Saul said to the priest, Bring
20 together thy hands. And Saul went up, and all the people
with him, and came to the battle, and behold every man's
sword was against his fellow, and the confusion was very
21 great. And the slaves, who had heretofore been with the Phi-
listines, who had come up to the camp, even they turned, and
22 joined the Israelites, who were with Saul and Jonathan. And
all the Israelites, who had hid themselves in mount Ephraim,
when they heard that the Philistines were fleeing, collected to-
23 gether, and went after them to battle. So the Lord saved Isra-
el that day; and the battle passed through the Bamoth, and all
the people with Saul were about ten thousand men; and the
24 battle spread to every city on mount Ephraim. But Saul was
guilty of a great imprudence that day; for he uttered an im-
precation to the people, saying, Cursed be the man who eat-
eth bread till evening, that I may take vengeance on mine ene-
my; so that none of the people tasted bread, though all the
25 country was dining. Nay, though the forest Jaal abounded
with honey, on the face of the ground, and the people entered
26 that apiary; yet behold they went on talking, and behold
there was not one who put his hand to his mouth; for the
27 people feared the oath of the Lord. But Jonathan did not hear
when his father adjured the people, therefore he stretched
forth the end of the sceptre in his hand, and stuck it into a ho-
ney comb, and when he put his hand to his mouth, his eyes

28 brightened up. And one of the people addressing him said,
Thy father solemnly adjured the people saying, Cursed be the
man who eateth bread this day, so the people are become faint.
29 And when Jonathan knew this he said, My father hath trou-
bled the land. See how my eyes have sparkled, because I tast-
30 ed a little of this honey. Consequently, had the people this day
eaten freely of the spoils of the enemy, the slaughter among
the Philistines would now have been much greater.
31 They had now smitten on that day those of the Philistines
at Machmas, and as the people were very fainty, they turned
32 upon the spoils; and when they took sheep, or cattle, or calves,
they slew them on the ground, and eat them with the blood.
33 And when it was told Saul, saying, The people have sinned
against the Lord by eating with the blood, Saul said, Ye of
34 Gethaim, roll for me here a great stone. Then Saul said, Dis-
perse yourselves among the people, and order them to bring
here every man his ox, and every one his sheep, and kill it on
this stone, and do not sin against the Lord by eating with the
blood. So the people brought every one, what he had at hand
35 and they slaughtered them there. And Saul built an altar there
to the Lord. This was the first altar which Saul built to the
36 Lord. Then Saul said, Let us go down after the Philistines this
night, and make devastation among them till the morning light,
and not leave a man among them. And they said, Do what is
good in thy sight. But the priest said, Let us draw near hither
37 to God. Whereupon Saul consulted God, Shall I go down
after the Philistines? Wilt thou deliver them into the hands of
38 Israel? But he answered him not that day. Then Saul said,
Present here all the chiefs of Israel, and know and see by whom
39 this sin hath been done this day; for as the Lord liveth who
hath saved Israel, if the answer be given against Jonathan my
son, he shall surely be put to death. But there was not one of
40 the people who answered. Then he said to all the men of Is-
rael, You shall be one lot, and I and my son Jonathan shall be
the other lot. And the people said to Saul, Do what seemeth
41 good in thy sight. Then Saul said, O Lord the God of Israel,
why hast thou not answered thy servant this day? If the fault
be in me, or in Jonathan my son, O Lord God of Israel make
us manifest. And when he said these words, Give I beseech

thee to thy people Israel, Give I beseech thee Sanctity, the lot
42 fell on Jonathan and Saul; and the people escaped. Then Saul
said, Cast the lot between me, and Jonathan my son, and against
whomsoever the Lord shall decide by lot, let him be put to
death. But the people said to Saul, This is not confirmed.
But Saul prevailed over the people, so they cast the lot between
43 him and his son Jonathan; and the lot fell on Jonathan. There-
upon Saul said to Jonathan, Tell me; what hast thou done?
And when Jonathan told him, and said, I just tasted a little
honey with the end of the sceptre which was in my hand, and
44 behold I must die; Saul said to him, God do so to me, and
45 more also, but thou shalt surely die this day. Upon this the
people said to Saul, Shall he this day be put to death who hath
wrought this great salvation in Israel? As the Lord liveth there
shall not a hair of his head fall to the ground. Because the peo-
ple of God had that day performed exploits, therefore the peo-
ple prayed for Jonathan that day, and he did not die. Then
47 Saul went up from following the Philistines; and the Philistines
went to their place.

Now Saul cast losts for the administration of government.
Every work over Israel was determined by lot. And he made
war on all his enemies round about, on Moab, and on the chil-
dren of Ammon, and the children of Edom, and on Baithaior,
and on the king of Suba, and on the Philistines, and whither-
48 soever he turned he was saved. He formed also an army and
smote Amelek, and delivered Israel out of the hand of those
49 who had trampled on them. Now the sons of Saul were Jona-
than, and Jessiou, and Melchisa, and these were the names of
his two daughters. The name of his first born was Merob, and
50 the name of his second Melchol. And the name of his wife
51 was Achinoam. She was the daughter of Achimaas. And the
name of his captain general was Abenner. He was the son of
Ner, Saul's uncle; for Kis the father of Saul, and Ner the fa-
ther of Abenner, were sons of Jamin, son of Abiel.

52 Now there was a fierce war with the Philistines all the days
of Saul. And when Saul had assembled to him every man of
XV. valour, and every man whom he saw expert in war, Samuel
said to Saul, the Lord sent me to anoint thee king over Israel;
2 now therefore hearken to the voice of the Lord. Thus saith the

Lord of Sabbaoth, Now will I take vengeance on Amelek, for
the things which he did to Israel when he opposed them in the
3 way, as they were coming up out of Egypt. Now therefore
go, and smite Amelek, and Jerim, and all that belong to him.
Thou shalt not spare one of him but utterly destroy him. Hav-
ing devoted him and all belonging to him to destruction, thou
shalt spare none, but shalt slay man and woman, infant and
4 suckling, herds and flocks, camels and asses. Thereupon Saul
assembled the people, and reviewed them at Galgal, four hun-
dred thousand men of array, particularly of Juda thirty thou-
5 sand men of array. And when Saul came to the cities of Ame-
6 lek, he laid an ambush in the valley. And Saul said to the Kin-
ites, Away, remove from among the Amelekites. I must not
join you with them, for you dealt kindly with the Israelites
when they were coming up out of Egypt. And when the Kin-
ites had removed from among the Amelekites, Saul smote
7 Amelek from Evilat to Sur in front of Egypt; and took Agag
8 the king of Amelek alive. When he had slain all the people
and Jerim with the edge of the sword, Saul and all the people
saved Agag alive, and spared the best of the flocks, and the
9 herds, and provisions, and vineyards, and all that was good;
and would not destroy them, but destroyed only what was of
10 no estimation or of little value. Wherefore a word of the Lord
11 came to Samuel saying, Have I had comfort for making Saul
king? For he hath turned away from following me, and hath
not observed my orders. Thereupon Samuel was grieved, and
12 cried to the Lord that whole night. And Samuel arose early,
and went to meet Israel in the morning. Now it had been told
Saul, that Samuel had gone to Karmel and erected a hand for
himself. But he turned his chariot, and went down to Galgal
to Saul, and behold he was offering up as a whole burnt offer-
ing to the Lord the prime of the spoils which he had brought
13 out of Amelek. And when Samuel came to Saul, Saul said to
him, Blessed art thou of the Lord. I have performed all that
14 the Lord hath spoken. Whereupon Samuel said, But what
bleating of flocks is this in my ears? and what is this lowing of
15 cattle which I hear? And Saul said, I have brought out of Ame
lek such as the people spared, the best of the flocks, and the
herds, that they may be sacrificed to the Lord thy God; but

16 the rest I have utterly destroyed. And Samuel said, Permit
me to tell thee what the Lord said to me last night. And he
17 said to him, Speak. Then Samuel said to Saul, Wast thou not
in his sight a little leader of a family of a tribe of Israel? yet
18 the Lord anointed thee to be king over Israel; and the Lord
sent thee on a journey, and said to thee, Go and destroy utterly.
Thou shalt slay those who have sinned against me; namely
Amelek; and thou shalt fight against them until thou hast to-
19 tally destroyed them. Why then didst thou not hearken to the
voice of the Lord, but rush upon the spoil, and do evil in the
20 sight of the Lord? And Saul said to Samuel, Because I heark-
ened to the voice of the people. But I have gone the way which
the Lord sent me, and have brought Agag king of Amelek,
and utterly destroyed Amelek, and the people have taken of
21 the spoils, flocks and herds, as first fruits of the destruction,
22 to sacrifice them before the Lord our God, at Galgal. And
Samuel said, Hath the Lord as great delight in whole burnt
offerings, and sacrifices, as in obeying the voice of the Lord?
Behold obedience is better than good sacrifice; and to heark-
23 en, is better than the fat of rams. Because divination is a sin,
the consulting Theraphin bringeth sorrow and distress: because
thou hast rejected the word of the Lord, therefore the Lord
24 hath rejected thee from being king over Israel. Then Saul
said to Samuel, I have sinned; for I have transgressed the
word of the Lord, and thy orders, because I feared the people
25 and hearkened to their voice. Now therefore bear away my
sin, I beseech thee, and return with me that I may worship
26 the Lord thy God. And Samuel said to Saul, I cannot return
with thee. Because thou hast rejected the word of the Lord,
therefore the Lord will reject thee from being king over Israel.
27 And when Samuel turned his face to go away, Saul took hold
28 of the skirt of his mantle, and rent it. Thereupon Samuel said
to him, The Lord hath rent thy regal government from Israel,
this day, out of thy hand, and will give it to a neighbour of thine,
29 who is better than thou, and Israel shall be rent in twain. He
will not change, nor alter his mind, for he is not a man, that he
30 should change his mind. Then Saul said, I have sinned; but
honour me, I beseech thee, in the presence of the elders of Is-
rael, and before my people, and return up with me, that I may

31 worship the Lord thy God. So Samuel returned up after Saul,
and when he had worshipped the Lord, Samuel said, Bring be-
32 fore me Agag the king of Amelek. And when Agag came
before him, trembling, Agag said, Ah! how bitter is death!
33 Whereupon Samuel said to Agag, As thy sword hath made
women childless, so shall thy mother be made childless among
women. So Samuel slew Agag before the Lord at Galgal.
34 Then Samuel went to Armathaim, and Saul went up to his
35 house to Gabaa, and Samuel came no more to see Saul to the
day of his death.
Because Samuel mourned for Saul, and the Lord repented
XVI. that he had made Saul king over Israel, therefore the
Lord said to Samuel, How long wilt thou mourn for Saul?
As for me, I have rejected him from being king over Israel.
Fill thy horn with oil, and come, let me send thee to Jessai to
2 Bethlehem; for I have seen among his sons a king for me. And
Samuel said, How can I go? Saul will hear and will kill me.
And the Lord said, Take with thee a heifer from the kine,
3 and thou shalt say, I come to sacrifice to the Lord; and thou
shalt invite Jessai to the sacrifice, and I will let thee know
what thou shalt do, and thou shalt anoint him whom I point out
4 to thee. So Samuel did all that the Lord spoke to him. Now
when he came to Bethlehem, the elders of the city were sur-
5 prised at meeting him, and said, Seer! Is thy coming peace-
able? And he said, It is peaceable. I come to sacrifice to the
6 Lord. Sanctify yourselves, and rejoice with me to-day. And
when he was hallowing Jessai and his sons and inviting them
to the sacrifice, he beheld Eliab as they were coming in and
7 said, Is not the Lord's anointed before him? But the Lord
said to Samuel, Look not on his countenance, nor the height
of his stature, for I have rejected him: for God looketh not
superficially as man looketh; for man looketh at the outward
8 appearance, but God will look to the heart. Then Jessai called
Aminadab, and he passed by before Samuel. And when he
9 said God hath not chosen him, Jessai brought forward Sama;
10 but he said, Neither hath the Lord made choice of him. And
when Jessai had brought his seven sons before Samuel, Samuel
11 said, The Lord hath not made a choice among these. Then
Samuel said to Jessai, Are these all thy children? And he said,

There is still one more, the youngest. Behold he is tend-
12 ing the flock. And Samuel said to Jessai, Send for him; for
we cannot sit down till he come. So he sent for him. Now
he was of a ruddy complexion, with beautiful eyes, and comely
in appearance to the Lord, and the Lord said to Samuel, Arise
13 and anoint David, for he is good. So Samuel took the horn
of oil, and anointed him in the midst of his brothers. And a
Spirit of the Lord came upon David, from that day forward.
14 Then Samuel arose and went to Armathaim. And the Spirit
of the Lord departed from Saul; and an evil spirit from the
15 Lord tormented him. Whereupon the servants of Saul said to
him, Behold now an evil spirit from the Lord tormenteth thee.
16 Pray let thy servants before thee give orders, and seek for
our lord a man who is skilled in playing on a kynara. And when
the evil spirit is upon thee, let him play on his kynara, and it
17 will be good for thee and give thee ease. And Saul said to his
servants, Look out, I pray you, for a man who playeth well,
18 and bring him to me. Then one of his servants answered and
said, Behold I have seen a son of Jessai the Bethlemite. He is
skilled in music, and is a man of understanding and a warrior,
graceful in speech, and of a comely appearance, and the Lord is
19 with him. Thereupon Saul sent messengers to Jessai saying,
20 Send to me thy son David who is with the flock. So Jessai
took a gomer of bread, and a skin of wine, and a kid of the
goats, and sent them to Saul by the hand of his son David.
21 And when David came to Saul, and stood before him, he loved
22 him greatly, and made him his armour bearer. And Saul sent
to Jessai, saying, Let David, I pray thee, stand before me; for
23 he hath found favour in my sight. And whenever the evil spirit
came upon Saul, David took his kynara, and played with his
hand, and it composed Saul and gave him relief; and the evil
spirit departed from him.

XVII. Now the Philistines had assembled their armies for bat-
tle, and having formed a junction at Sokchoth of Judea, they
2 encamped between Sokchoth and Azeka-ephermen. Where-
upon Saul and the men of Israel assembled and encamped in
the valley, and drew up in array for battle, over against the
3 Philistines. And while the Philistines stood on a mountain on
the one side, and Israel stood on a mountain on the other side,

with a vale between them, there came forth a mighty man
4 from the line of the Philistines. His name was Goliath, of Geth.
5 His height was four cubits and a span. And he had a helmet
on his head, and was clad with a breast plate of chain work;
and the weight of his breast plate was five thousand shekels.
6 It was of brass and steel: and the greaves on his legs were of
7 brass; and he had a target of brass between his shoulders. And
the staff of his spear was like a weaver's beam: and his javelin
8 was six hundred shekels of iron. And his armour bearer walk-
ed before him. And he stood, and cried with a loud voice, to
the line of Israel, and said to them, Why come ye out to array
yourselves for battle against us? Am not I a Philistine; and
you Hebrews the servants of Saul? Chuse out for yourselves
9 a man, and let him come down to me. And if he be able to fight
with me, and kill me, we will be your slaves; but if I prevail,
10 and kill him, you shall be our slaves, and serve us. Then the
Philistine said, Behold I have now this day defied the army of
Israel. Give me a man that we may fight at single combat.
11 When Saul, and all Israel, heard these words of the Philistine,
32 they were dismayed, and greatly terrified. Whereupon David
said to Saul, Let not, I pray thee, the heart of my lord be dis-
33 couraged, thy servant will go and fight this Philistine. And
Saul said to David, Thou canst not go against the Philistine
to fight with him; for thou art but a youth, and he is a warrior
34 from his youth. And David said to Saul, Thy servant tended
his father's flock. And when there came a lion, or a bear, and
35 took a sheep from the flock, I went out after him, and smote
him, and rescued it out of his mouth. And if he rose up against
me, I seized him by the throat, and smote, and killed him.
36 Thy servant hath slain a lion and a bear; and this uncircum-
cised Philistine shall be like one of them. Shall I not go and
smite him, and remove, this day, a reproach from Israel? For
who is this uncircumcised, that he should defy the army of
37 the living God? The Lord who delivered me out of the paw
of the lion, and out of the paw of the bear—he will deliver me
out of the hand of this uncircumcised Philistine. Then Saul
38 said to David, Go; and the Lord be with thee. And when
Saul had clad David with a coat of mail, and put a helmet of
brass on his head, and girded his sword on David over the

39 coat of mail, he essayed to walk about once or twice. Then
David said to Saul, I cannot go with these; for I have not been
40 accustomed to them. So they took them off him. Then he
took his staff in his hand, and having chosen for himself five
smooth stones, out of the brook, he put them in the shep-
herd's scrip, which he kept for a purse, and with a sling in
42 his hand, he went out to meet the man—the Philistine. When
Goliath saw David, He despised him exceedingly; for he was
a mere youth, and was of a ruddy complexion with beautiful
43 eyes. And the Philistine said to David, Am I a dog, that thou
shouldst come out against me with a stick, and with stones?
44 And David said, Nay, but worse than a dog. Upon which the
Philistine cursed David by his gods. And when the Philistine
said to David, Come hither to me, and I will give thy flesh to
45 the birds of the air, and the beasts of the earth, David said to
the Philistine, Thou comest against me with a sword, and a
spear, and a shield, but I am coming to thee with the name of
the Lord God of Sabbaoth, of the army of Israel, which thou
46 hast, this day, defied. And the Lord will deliver thee this day
into my hand, and I will kill thee, and cut off thy head, and
give thy carcass, and the carcasses of the army of the Philis-
tines this day, to the birds of the air, and to the wild beasts of
47 the earth; that all the earth may know that there is a God in
Israel; and that all this assembly may know that the Lord
saveth not with a sword or a spear. For the battle is the Lord's,
48 and the Lord will deliver you into our hands. Then the Phi-
49 listine arose and went to meet David. And David put his hand
in the scrip, and took out a stone, and slinged it, and smote
the Philistine on the forehead, and the stone pierced through
the helmet, into his forehead, and he fell on his face to the
51 ground. And David ran, and stood upon him, and took his
52 sword, and killed him, and cut off his head. And when the
Philistines saw that their champion was dead, they fled; and
the men of Israel, and Juda, arose, and shouted, and pursued
them to the entrance of Geth, and to the gate of Ascalon. And
the wounded of the Philistines fell on the road to the gates, all
53 the way to Geth, and even to Akkaron. And when the men of
Israel returned from pursuing the Philistines, they trampled
54 down their camps. And David took the head of the Philistine,
and carried it to Jerusalem; but his arms he laid up in his tent.

XVIII. 6 Now when the choirs of women came out from all
the cities of Israel to meet David, dancing to tympanums, and
7 singing songs of triumph, accompanied with cymbals, and the
women in responsive strains, said,

Saul hath slain his thousands;
And David his ten thousands,

8 the thing appeared evil in the eyes of Saul, because of this
expression; and he said, The ten thousands they have ascribed
12 to David; and to me they have ascribed thousands. And
Saul became afraid of David, and removed him from about
13 his person, and made him a captain over a thousand, and he
14 went out and came in before the people. And David behaved
15 wisely in all his ways, and the Lord was with him. And when
Saul saw with what great wisdom he conducted himself, he
16 was afraid of him; but all Israel and Juda loved David, be-
20 cause he went out and came in before the people. And Mel-
21 chol, the daughter of Saul, fell in love with David. When this
was told Saul, it was well pleasing in his sight, and Saul said,
I will give her to him, that she may be a snare to him. Now
22 the hand of the Philistines was against Saul, therefore Saul
gave orders to his servants, saying, Speak privately to David,
and say, Behold the king is well pleased with thee; and all his
servants love thee, therefore thou must be the king's son in law.
23 But when the servants of Saul rehearsed these words in the
hearing of David, David said, Is it a light matter in your
eyes to be son in law to a king? As for me, I am a man of
24 humble condition, and not entitled to honour. And when
Saul's servants told him the words which David had spoken,
25 Saul said, Thus shall you say to David, The king desireth no
other dowry, but a hundred foreskins of the Philistines, to be
avenged of the king's enemies. Now Saul thought to throw
26 him into the hands of the Philistines. When Saul's servants
told David these words, the condition on which he was to be the
27 king's son in law, pleased David. Therefore he arose and went
with his men, and smote among the Philistines a hundred men,
and brought their foreskins, and contracted to be the king's
son in law, and he gave him his daughter Melchol to wife.

28 But when Saul saw that the Lord was with David, and that
XIX. all Israel loved him, he still continued to fear David; there-

fore Saul spoke to his son Jonathan, and all his servants, to kill
2 David. Now Jonathan, the son of Saul, loved David exceed-
ingly; therefore Jonathan told David, and said, Saul seeketh
3 to kill thee, therefore be on thy guard till to-morrow morning,
and hide thyself, and keep close, and I will go out, and stand
near my father in the field where thou art, and speak to my fa-
ther about thee, and see what may be the matter, and tell thee.
4 So Jonathan spoke to his father in commendation of David,
and said to him, Let not the king sin against thy servant Da-
vid; for he hath not sinned against thee; and his services are
5 very good. For he hath put his life in his hands, and smitten
the Philistines, and the Lord hath wrought a great deliverance,
and all Israel have seen and rejoiced. Why then wilt thou sin
against innocent blood by putting David to death without
6 cause? And Saul hearkened to the voice of Jonathan, and
swore, saying, As the Lord liveth, he shall not be put to death.
7 Thereupon Jonathan called David, and told him all these
words. And Jonathan brought David to Saul, and he was in
8 his presence as heretofore: and as the war continued against
Saul, David took courage and fought against the Philistines,
and smote them with a very great slaughter, and they fled before
9 him. But the evil spirit from God came upon Saul when he
was sitting in his house, with his spear in his hand, and while
David's hands were engaged in playing, Saul sought to strike
10 the spear into David; but David darted from before him, and
11 he struck the spear into the wall. As David had withdrawn,
and escaped, Saul sent messengers that night to David's house,
to watch him, with an intent to put him to death in the morn-
ing. But Melchol, David's wife, told him, and said, Unless
thou save thy life this night, to-morrow thou wilt be put to
12 death. Then Melchol let David out through a window, and
13 he departed, and fled, and escaped. And Melchol took the
cenotaphs, and laid them on the bed, and placed a goat skin
14 pillow for his head, and covered them with a mantle. So when
Saul sent messengers to take David, they said he was sick.
15 Then Saul sent them for David, saying, Bring him to me on
16 the bed, that I may put him to death. And when the messen-
gers came, behold! There were the cenotaphs on the bed, and
17 a goat skin pillow for his head. Whereupon Saul said to Mel-

chol, Why hast thou thus deceived me, and sent away my
enemy, so that he hath escaped? And Melchol said to Saul,
18 He said, Let me go, else I will put thee to death. So David
fled, and escaped, and went to Samuel, to Armathaim, and told
him all that Saul had done to him. And Samuel went with
19 David, and they made their abode at Navath in Rama. And
20 when it was told Saul, saying, Behold David is at Navath, in
Rama, Saul sent messengers to take David. But when they
saw the assembly of the prophets, with Samuel, standing at
the head of them, a Spirit of God came upon the messengers
21 of Saul, and they prophesied. When this was told Saul, he
sent other messengers, and they also prophesied. And when
Saul sent a third set of messengers, and they also prophesied,
22 he was exceedingly enraged, and went himself to Armathaim.
And when he came to the well of Alo, which is at Sephi, he
inquired, and said, Where are Samuel and David? And they
23 said, Behold at Navath, in Rama. Thereupon he went thence
to Navath, in Rama, and a Spirit of God came upon him also,
and he went on prophesying till he came to Navath, in Rama.
24 And having stripped off his upper garments, he prophesied
before them, and lay uncovered that whole day, and the whole
night. For this cause they said, Is Saul also among the prophets?

XX. And David fled from Navath in Rama, and came to Jonathan, and said, What have I done? And what is my offence?
And wherein have I sinned in the sight of thy father, that he
2 seeketh my life? And Jonathan said to him, God forbid! Thou
must not die. Behold my father can do nothing, great or small,
without telling me. Why then should he conceal from me
3 such a thing as this? It is not so. And David in reply to Jonathan, said, Thy father knoweth well, that I have found favour in thy sight, therefore he said, Jonathan must not know
this. He will not consent. But as the Lord liveth, and thy
soul liveth, it is as I said. There is but a step between me and
4 death. Then Jonathan said to David, What doth thy soul
5 desire? And, What shall I do for thee? And David said to
Jonathan, Behold, to-morrow is the new moon. As for me, I
will not sit down to eat. Thou shalt let me go, and I will hide
6 myself in the field till evening. And if thy father look and in-

quire for me, thou shalt say, David earnestly intreated me,
that he might run to Bethlehem, his city, because there is an
7 annual sacrifice there, for the whole community. If he say,
Very well; there is peace for thy servant. But if he answer
thee sharply, be assured that this mischief is fully determined
8 on by him. Now thou must deal mercifully with thy servant,
because thou hast brought thy servant into a covenant of the
Lord with thee. If indeed there be iniquity in thy servant, put
me to death thyself. Why shouldst thou in that case bring me
9 to thy father? And Jonathan said, Far be it from thee. For if
I know certainly that this mischief is fully determined on by
my father, to come upon thee, provided it be not against thy
10 cities, I will tell thee. Then David said to Jonathan, Who
11 shall tell me, if thy father hath answered roughly? Whereupon
Jonathan said to David, Come and stay in the field. So they
12 both went out to the field. Then Jonathan said to David, The
Lord God of Israel knoweth, that I will, as occasion offereth,
during the three days, sound my father, and whether good or
ill be determined in respect to David, I will send thee word
13 into this field. God do so to Jonathan, and more also, if I do
not disclose the evils against thee, and send thee away that
thou mayst go in peace. And the Lord be with thee as he hath
14 been with my father, provided that while I am alive, thou deal
15 kindly with me, and, when I die, thou withdraw not thy kind-
ness from my house forever; and with this further proviso,
that when the Lord removeth the enemies of David, every one
from the face of the earth, the family of Jonathan be not sought
for by the house of David, may the Lord search out the ene-
17 mies of David. And Jonathan repeated again his oath to Da-
18 vid, for he loved the soul of one who loved him. Then Jona-
than said, To-morrow is new moon, therefore thou shalt hide
thyself, that thy seat may be vacant; and when thou hast done
19 so for three days, thou shalt watch an opportunity, and come
to this place, where thou mayst conceal thyself on that busy
20 day, and thou shalt sit near that Ergab. And I will come on
the third day, and throw darts, taking aim at this Amattari.
21 And behold I will send a servant and say, Go, find me the dart.
If I say to the servant, *Here*, the dart is from thee, even *here*,
pick it up. Come thou to me, for there is peace for thee. And

22 the matter is over, as the Lord liveth. But if I say to the lad,
Here, the dart is from thee *There*. Go thou away, for the Lord
23 hath sent thee away. Now touching the matter of which I and
thou have spoken, behold the Lord is witness between me and
24 thee forever. So David hid himself in the field, and when the
25 new moon came, the king came to the table to dine. And
when he had seated himself as heretofore, on the seat by the
wall, he faced Jonathan, and Abenner sat by Saul's side, but
26 David's seat was vacant. And on that day Saul said nothing,
for he thought it was accidental—that being unclean he had
27 not purified himself. But on the morrow, the second day of
the moon, when David's seat was vacant, Saul said to his son
Jonathan, Why hath not the son of Jessai come to table yes-
28 terday and to-day? And Jonathan answered Saul and said to
29 him, David earnestly entreated me, that he might go to his
city Bethlehem, and said, Let me go, I entreat thee, for we
have a sacrifice of our community in the city, and my bre-
thren have sent for me. Now therefore if I have found favour
in thy sight, let me, I pray thee, go down and see my brethren.
30 For this cause he hath not come to the king's table. Upon this
Saul was greatly enraged at Jonathan, and said to him, Thou
son of the perverse and rebellious! For do I not know that
thou art an accomplice of the son of Jessai, to thy own shame,
31 and the confusion of thy mother? For as long as the son of
Jessai liveth, thy kingdom will not be established. Now there-
fore send and seize that young man, for he shall surely die.
32 And when Jonathan in reply said to Saul, Why must he die?
33 What hath he done? Saul lifted up his spear against Jonathan,
to put him to death. So Jonathan knew that his father was fully
34 bent on this mischief, to slay David, and started up from the
table in great wrath, and did not eat bread the second day
of the moon: for he was grieved for David, because his father
35 was determinately set against him. And when it was morning
Jonathan went out to the field, as he had fixed by appoint-
36 ment with David, and a little boy with him. And he said to
the lad, Run, find for me the dart which I threw. And as the
boy was running, he threw a dart, and it passed the other;
37 and when the boy came to the place where the dart lay which
Jonathan had thrown, Jonathan cried with a loud voice after

the boy, and said, *There:* the dart is from thee, even *There.*
38 Then Jonathan cried with a loud voice after the boy, saying,
Haste with all speed. Tarry not. So when Jonathan's servant
39 had picked up the darts, and brought them to his master (Now
the boy knew nothing, Jonathan and David only understood
40 the matter) Jonathan gave his weapons to the servant, and said
41 to him, Go, return to the city. And when the servant was
gone, David arose from the Argab, and fell on his face, and
made obeisance to him three times. And when they had kiss-
42 ed each other, and wept over each other a great while, Jona-
than said to David, Go in peace, forasmuch as we have both
sworn by the name of the Lord, saying, The Lord be a wit-
ness between me and thee, and between my seed and thy seed,
forever. Then David arose and departed, and Jonathan re-
turned to the city.
XXI. Now when David came to Nomba, to Abimelech the
priest, Abimelech was astonished at meeting him, and said to
2 him, Why art thou alone, and nobody with thee? Thereupon
David said to the priest, The king hath given me to-day a bu-
siness in charge, and said to me, Let none know the business
on which I send thee, and with which I have charged thee;
therefore I appointed my servants to meet me at the place call-
3 ed Faith of God Phellani Maemoni. Now therefore hast thou
4 five loaves at hand? Give me what thou hast ready. And the
priest in reply said to David, I have no common bread at hand.
Because there is none but the holy bread; if thy servants have
5 but kept themselves from women they may eat it. And Da-
vid in answer to the priest, said to him, Of a truth we have
kept ourselves from women these three days. When I set out
on the journey, all the servants were purified (though the jour-
ney was on secular affairs) because they were to be holy
6 this day, on account of my provision for it. So Abime-
lech the priest gave him the presence loaves, because he
had no other, but only those loaves which were taken from the
presence of the Lord, that fresh bread might be put in their
7 place on the day he took them. Now there was there that day,
near the Neessaran before the Lord, one of Saul's servants.
8 His name was Doek, the Syrian, who tended Saul's asses.
Then David said to Abimelech, See if there be at hand a spear

or a sword, for I did not bring my sword, nor my arms with
9 me, because the king's business required haste. And the
priest said, Behold here is the sword of Goliath, the Philistine,
whom thou didst slay in the valley of Ela. It is wrapped up
in a garment. If thou wilt take that, take it; for there is no
10 other besides that here. And David said, There is none like
it, give it me. And when he had given it to him, David arose,
11 and fled that day from the presence of Saul. And when David
came to Angchus, king of Geth, the servants of Angchus said
to him, Is not this David the king of the land? Was it not
of him the choirs of women sung their responsive song say-
ing, Saul hath slain his thousands—And David his ten thou-
12 sands. And David treasured up these words in his mind, and
13 was greatly afraid of Angchus king of Geth, therefore he
changed his countenance before him, and personated a cha-
racter on that day, and beat as on a tympanum on the city
gates, and scrabbled with his hands, and fell against the doors
14 of the gate, and let his spittle run down on his beard. There-
upon Angchus said to his servants, Behold, you see the man
15 is epileptic! Why have you brought him to me? Am I in
want of epileptics, that you should bring him to be taken with
a fit before me? He shall not enter my house.

XXII. Then David departed thence, and having escaped, he
2 went to the cave Odollam. And when his brethren, and the
house of his father heard it, they went down to him there.
And every one who was in distress, and every one in debt,
and every one aggrieved in mind, collected to him, and he
3 was their leader. So there were with him about four hundred
men. And from that place David went to Massephath of Moab,
and said to the king of Moab, Let my father and my mother,
I pray thee, be with thee, till I know what God will do for me.
4 So he conciliated the favour of the king of Moab, and they
dwelt with him all the time that David was at that fortress.

5 And Gad the prophet said to David, Abide not in this for-
tress; depart and go to the land of Judea. Thereupon David
set out, and came and took up his abode in the city Sarick.
6 When Saul heard that David and his men who were with him
shewed themselves, (Now Saul had seated himself on the emi-
nence below the cultivated ground at Rama, with his spear in

7 his hand, and all his servants stood around him) Saul said to his
servants who attended him, Hearken, I pray you, ye sons of
Benjamin! Can the son of Jessai really give every one of you
fields, and vineyards, and make you all captains of hundreds,
8 and captains of thousands, that you all conspire against me; and
there is not one who informed me when my son made a league
with the son of Jessai; nor one of you who is sorry for me, or
informeth me that my son hath stirred up my vassal against me
9 to be my enemy, as is now the case? Then Doek the Syrian,
who had the care of Saul's asses, answered and said, I saw the
son of Jessai coming to Nomba, to Abimelech the son of Achi-
10 tob, the priest; and he inquired of God for him, and gave him
11 victuals. He gave him also the sword of Goliath. Upon this
the king sent for Abimelech, son of Achitob, and all his father's
12 sons, the priests at Nomba; and when they all came to the king,
Saul said, Hear now thou son of Achitob! And he said, Here
13 I am. Speak, my lord. Then Saul said to him, Why hast
thou conspired against me, thou and the son of Jessai, that thou
shouldst give him bread, and a sword, and consult God for him
14 to make him my enemy, as is now the case? And Abimelech
answered the king and said, Who among all thy servants was
like David, in high trust, and the king's son in law, and thy
15 prime minister, and highly honoured in thy house? Have I now
begun to consult God for him? No. Let not the king bring a
charge against his servant, and against all my father's house.
For thy servant knew nothing of all these things, less or more.
16 Then Saul the king said, Thou shalt surely be put to death,
17 both thou Abimelech, and all the house of thy father. And the
king said to the light infantry who stood before him, Go near
and put to death the priests of the Lord, because their hand was
with David; and because they knew that he was fleeing, and
did not inform me. And when the servants of the king refused
18 to lift their hands against the priests of the Lord, the king said
to Doek, Turn thou, and fall upon the priests. Thereupon
Doek, the Syrian, turned and slew the priests of the Lord that
19 day, three hundred and five men, all wearing an ephod. Then
he smote Nomba the city of the priests, with the edge of the
sword, both men and women, infant and suckling, with the
20 cattle, and the asses, and the sheep. But one son of Abime-

lech, son of Achitob, escaped. His name was Abiathar, and he
fled to David. And when Abiathar told David that Saul had
slain all the priests of the Lord, David said to Abiathar, I
might have known that day—that Dock the Syrian—that he
would tell Saul—I am answerable for the lives of thy father's
23 household. Stay with me. Fear not. For wherever I provide
a place for my own safety, I will provide also for thy safety;
for thou hast been preserved to be with me.
XXIII. Now when it was told David, saying, Behold the Phi-
listines are making war on Keila: They are ravaging, and de-
2 stroying the threshing floors, David inquired of the Lord say-
ing, Shall I go and smite the Philistines? And the Lord said,
Go, and thou shalt make a slaughter among the Philistines and
3 save Keila. But David's men said to him, Behold we are in
terror here in Judea; and how must it be if we go to Keila?
4 Shall we go to be a prey to the Philistines? Then David in-
quired again of the Lord, and the Lord answered him, and said
to him, Arise and go down to Keila; for I will deliver the Phi-
5 listines into thy hands. So David went with his men to Keila,
and fought the Philistines and they fled before him, and he took
their cattle, and made a great slaughter among them. So David
6 saved the inhabitants of Keila. Now as Abiathar, son of Abi-
melech, had fled to David, he went down with him to Keila,
7 having the ephod in his hand. And when Saul was told that
David was come to Keila, Saul said, God hath sold him into
my hands; for he is shut up by coming into a city with gates
8 and bars. So Saul gave orders to all the people to go down for
9 battle, to Keila, to take David and his men. And David knew
it; for Saul did not conceal his mischievous intention respect-
ing him. Therefore David said to Abiathar the priest, Bring
10 here the ephod of the Lord. And David said, O Lord God
of Israel, thy servant hath heard that Saul seeketh to come
11 against Keila to destroy the city on my account. Will it be
shut up? Or will Saul come down now as thy servant hath
13 heard? O Lord God of Israel tell thy servant. And the Lord
said, It will be shut up. Thereupon David arose, and his men
with him, about three hundred, and departed out of Keila, and
went wherever they could go. And when Saul was told that
14 David had escaped from Keila, he forbore going. So David

halted at Maserem, in the wilderness, at the straits, and fixed
himself in the wilderness on mount Ziph, in that parched land.
Though Saul continually sought David, yet the Lord did not
15 deliver him into his hands. Even when David saw that Saul
was coming to seek him, when he was on the desert moun-
16 tain in Kaina Ziph, Jonathan son of Saul arose, and went to
David at Kaina, and strengthened his confidence in the Lord,
17 and said to him, Fear not; for the hand of my father Saul cannot
find thee; so that thou shalt be king over Israel, and I shall be
second to thee, and Saul my father knoweth that this will be
18 the case. So they two made a covenant before the Lord, and
David abode at Kaina, and Jonathan returned to his house.
19 Then the Ziphites went up from the wilderness to Saul, on the
mount, and said, Behold doth not David hide himself near us
at Messara, at the straits by Kaina, on mount Echala, which is
20 to the right of Jessamon? Now therefore every thing answer-
eth the king's desire to induce him to come down. Come down
21 to us. He is shut into the king's hands. Thereupon Saul said
to them, Blessed are you of the Lord; for you have cared for
22 me. Go, I pray you, and make ready, and examine his haunt,
whether there be any trace of him there lately, where you men-
23 tioned. Perhaps he will practise wiles. Take a view therefore,
and know, and I will go down with you, and if he be in that
country I will search him out among all the thousands of Juda.
24 So the Ziphites arose and went before Saul. Now David and
his men were in the wilderness of Maon, westward, on the right
25 of Jessamon. And when Saul with his men went to seek him,
and David was told, he went down to the rock which is in the
wilderness of Maon; and when Saul heard, he pursued after
26 David to the wilderness of Maon. And Saul and his men
marched on one side of the mountain, while David and his
men were on the other side of the mountain. But David was
protected in escaping from the presence of Saul. For while
27 Saul and his men were encamping against David and his men,
to take them, a messenger came to Saul, and said, Haste and
28 come; for the Philistines have invaded the land. Whereupon
Saul returned from pursuing David, and went to meet the Phi-
listines. For this cause that place was called, The dividing
29 rock. Then David removed from that place, and took up his
abode at the straits of Engaddi.

XXIV. And when Saul returned from pursuing the Philis-
tines, and was told by men, saying, David is in the wilderness
2 of Engaddi, he took with him three thousand men, selected
out of all Israel, and went to seek David and his men in front
3 of Saddaiem. And when he came to the sheepcots by the way
side, where there was a cave, Saul went into it to prepare him-
self. Now David and his men had taken up their abode in the
4 inner part of the cave. So David's men said to him, Behold
this is the day, which the Lord mentioned to thee, that he
would deliver thine enemy into thy hands, that thou mayst do
to him what seemeth good in thine eyes. Then David arose,
5 and cut off the skirt of Saul's cloak privily. And after this
David's heart smote him, because he had cut off the skirt of
6 Saul's cloak. And David said to his men, The Lord forbid
that I should do this thing to my lord, the anointed of the Lord,
to lift up my hand against him; for he is the Lord's anointed.
7 So David prevailed on his men by these words, and did not
8 permit them to rise, and kill Saul. And when Saul arose and
went on his way, David went after him out of the cave. And
David cried with a loud voice after Saul, and said, My lord,
O king! And when Saul looked about behind him, David
bowed down, with his face to the ground, and made obeisance
9 to him. Then David said to Saul, Why dost thou hearken to
the words of the people who say, Behold David seeketh thy
10 life? Behold this very day thine eyes have seen, how the Lord
delivered thee to-day into my hands, in the cave, and I would
not kill thee, but spared thee, and said, I will not lift up my
11 hand against my lord, because he is the Lord's anointed. Now
behold here is the skirt of thy cloak in my hand. I cut off the
skirt, but did not kill thee. Know, therefore, and see now that
there is no wickedness in my hand—no impiety nor disloyalty;
nor have I sinned against thee, though thou huntest my life to
12 take it. The Lord judge between me and thee. And the Lord
13 avenge thee on thyself. Let not my hand be upon thee. Ac-
cording to the old proverb, From the wicked will proceed
14 transgression. So let not my hand be upon thee. And now,
after whom art thou coming out, O king of Israel? And
after whom art thou in pursuit? After a dead dog? Or after
15 a flea? The Lord be a judge, and a discerner of right, be-

tween me and thee. May the Lord see, and judge my cause,
16 and deliver me out of thy hand! And when David had finish-
ed speaking these words to Saul, Saul said, Is this thy voice,
17 my son David? And Saul raised his voice, and wept. Then
Saul said to David, Thou art more righteous than I; for thou
18 hast returned me good; but I have returned thee evil. Thou
hast indeed proved to me this day the good thou hast done
me; as the Lord delivered me this day into thy hands, and
19 thou hast not slain me. Now, because if any man find his ene-
my in distress, and send him away well, the Lord will reward
20 him with good, therefore now behold I know that thou shalt
surely be king, and that the kingdom of Israel will be esta-
21 blished in thy hand. Now therefore swear to me by the
Lord, that thou wilt not destroy my seed after me; nor blot
22 out my name from the house of my father. So David swore
to Saul, and Saul departed to his place, and David and his men
went up to the straits of Messara.
XXV. Now when Samuel died all Israel assembled, and be-
wailed him, and buried him at his house at Armathaim. Then
2 David arose, and went down to the wilderness of Maon. Now
there was a man at Maon whose flocks were at Carmel. He
was a very wealthy man. He had three thousand sheep, and a
3 thousand goats, and he was sheering his sheep at Carmel. The
man's name was Nabal, and his wife's name was Abigaia. His
wife was a woman of good understanding. and very beautiful;
but the man was morose, and ill natured, and of a surly dispo-
4 sition. And when David heard in the wilderness that Nabal
5 the Carmelite was sheering his flocks, David sent ten young
men, and said to the young men, Go up to Carmel and when
you come to Nabal, salute him in my name and say thus—
6 Health and prosperity to thee, and thy house, and to all that
7 thou hast. Now behold I have heard, that thy shepherds who
were with us in the wilderness are now shearing. We did not
molest them, nor exact any thing of them all the time they
were at Carmel. Inquire of thy servants, and they will tell thee.
8 Let thy servants therefore find favour in thy sight, for we are
come in a good time. Give, we pray thee, whatever thou
9 canst conveniently to thy son David. So the young men went
and delivered the message, in David's name, to Nabal; in

10 these very words. Upon which Nabal started up, and in re-
ply said to David's young men, Who is David? and who is
the son of Jessai? There are now a days many slaves who run
11 away every one from his master; and shall I take my bread,
and my wine, and the flesh I have killed for my sheep shear-
ers, and give them to men whom I know not whence they
12 be? At this David's young men turned about, and came
away, and having returned, they came and told David these
words, whereupon David said to his men, Gird on every man
13 his sword. So there went up with David about four hundred
14 men, and two hundred staid with the baggage. Now one of
the servants had told Abigaia, the wife of Nabal, saying, Be-
hold, David sent messengers from the wilderness to salute
15 our master; but he turned away from them. Now those men
were very kind to us. They never molested us, nor exacted
16 any thing from us, all the time we were with them. And when
we were in the fields, they were like a wall around us night
and day, all the time we were near them, tending the flock.
17 Now therefore consider, and see what thou canst do: for there
is mischief determined on against our master, and his house-
hold; but he is so perverse that there is no speaking to him.
18 Upon this Abigaia hasted, and took two hundred loaves, and
two vessels of wine, and five sheep ready dressed, and five
ephahs of barley meal, and a gomer of dried raisins, and two
19 hundred fig cakes, and laid them on asses, and said to her ser-
vants, Go on before me, and behold I will come after you: but
20 she did not tell her husband. And it happened, that as she,
mounted on her ass, was going down under the covert of the
mountain, behold David and his men were coming down over
21 against her; so she met them. Now David had said, Surely
for an unrighteous fellow have I guarded all that he had in the
wilderness, and we have not ordered the taking of any thing
22 belonging to him: but he hath rewarded me evil for good.
God do so to David, and more also, if by to-morrow morning
23 I leave of all that belong to Nabal one man—And when Abi-
gaia saw David, she hasted, and alighted from her ass, and
fell on her face before David, and made obeisance to him on
the ground, at his feet, and said, On me, my lord, be my ini-
24 quity. Let thy servant, I beseech thee, speak in thine audience,

25 and hear the words of thy servant. Let not my lord, I pray
thee, set his heart against this perverse man. For as is his name
so is he. His name is Nabal, and with him is folly. But I thy
servant did not see my lord's servants whom thou didst send.
26 Now therefore, my lord, as the Lord liveth, and thy soul liveth,
as the Lord hath withheld thee from coming to shed innocent
blood, it was to save thy hand for thyself. Now therefore let
all thine enemies and those who seek to hurt my lord be like
27 Nabal. And now accept this present, which thy servant hath
brought for my lord, and give it to the young men who attend
28 my lord. Forgive, I beseech thee, what is amiss in thy servant.
Because the Lord will assuredly make for my lord a faithful
house—because the Lord will fight the battle of my lord, there-
29 fore there must never be iniquity found in thee. Though a man
may rise up to pursue thee, and seek thy life, yet will the life
of my lord be bound up in the bundle of life by the Lord
God; but the life of thy enemies thou shalt sling out with a
30 sling. And when the Lord shall do for my lord all the good
things which he hath spoken concerning thee, and hath made
31 thee ruler over Israel, thou my lord must not have the stain or
guilt of having causelessly shed innocent blood. May the Lord
therefore save the hand of my lord for himself, and kindly dis-
pose my lord, that thou mayst remember thy servant, to deal
32 kindly by her. Thereupon David said to Abigaia, Blessed be
the Lord, the God of Israel, who hath sent thee this day to meet
33 me. And blessed be thy conduct, and blessed thou who hast kept
me back from coming to blood, that I might save my hand for
34 myself. For as the Lord God of Israel liveth, who hath this
day withheld me from doing thee an injury, if thou hadst not
hastened, and come to meet me, I had determined that by the
morning light there should not be left to Nabal one man.
35 Then David received at her hand all that she brought him,
and said to her, Go up in peace to thy house. See, I have
36 hearkened to thy voice from a personal regard to thee. Then
Abigaia went to Nabal, and behold he had an entertainment
at his house like that of a king, and Nabal's heart was elated
for he was very drunk, so she told him nothing less or more
37 till the next morning. But in the morning when Nabal had
recovered from his wine, his wife told him all these things,

and his heart was confounded, and he became like a stone.
38 And in about ten days the Lord smote Nabal, and he died.
39 And when David heard it, he said, Blessed be the Lord who
hath judged the cause of my reproach, out of the hand of Na-
bal, and hath preserved his servant from the hand of wicked
men. The Lord hath turned the wickedness of Nabal on
his own head. Then David sent and spoke of Abigaia
40 to take her for a wife; and when David's servants came
to Abigaia to Carmel, and spoke to her, saying, David hath
41 sent us to thee to take thee to himself for a wife, she arose,
and bowed down to the ground on her face, and said, Behold
thy servant is ready to be a house maid to wash the feet of thy
42 servants. Then Abigaia arose, and mounted her ass, and five
maids accompanied her, and she went with David's servants,
43 and became his wife. Now David had taken Achinaam of
Jezrael, and they were both his wives. And Saul gave his
daughter Melchol, David's wife, to Phalti, son of Amis, of
Romma.

XXVI. Again the Ziphites came from the wilderness to Saul,
on the mount, and said, Behold, David is lurking with us on
2 mount Echela, in front of Jessemon. Thereupon Saul arose,
and went down to the wilderness of Ziph, having with him
three thousand chosen men of Israel, to seek David in the
3 wilderness of Ziph. And Saul encamped on that eminence of
4 Echela, which is in front of Jessemon, by the way side. Now
David made his abode in that wilderness. So when David saw
that Saul was coming after him, into the wilderness, he sent
out spies. And when he knew that Saul was come in force
5 out of Keila, David arose privily, and went to the place where
Saul was sleeping. And Abenner, son of Ner, his captain
general was there, and Saul was asleep in a palanquin, and the
6 people were encamped around him. Now David addressing
Abimelech the Chettite, and Abessa, son of Saruia, the brother
of Joab, had said, Who will go with me into the camp to Saul?
7 and Abessa said, I will go with thee. So David went with
Abessa, in among the people by night, and behold Saul lay
fast asleep in a palanquin, and his lance was stuck in the
ground at his head, and Abenner and his people lay around him.
8 Whereupon Abessa said to David, The Lord hath this day

delivered thine enemy into thy hands, now therefore let me
smite him with my spear, to the ground, at one stroke, and I will
9 not repeat the blow. But David said to Abessa, Thou must
not humble him: for who can lift up his hand against the
10 Lord's anointed, and be guiltless? Then David said, As the
Lord liveth, either the Lord will smite him, or his time shall
11 come, and he will go down to battle and fall. The Lord for-
bid that I should stretch forth my hand against the anointed of
the Lord. Now therefore take, I pray thee, the spear from his
12 pillow, and the cup of water, and let us go. So David took the
lance, and the cup of water from his pillow, and went away;
and there was none who saw, nor was there one who perceived,
nor one who awaked. They were all fast asleep. For a deep
13 sleep from the Lord had fallen upon them. And when David had
passed over to the other side, he stood on the top of the moun-
14 tain, at a distance, and there was a great way between them,
and David called to the people, and spoke to Abenner, saying,
15 Wilt thou not answer, Abenner,! And Abenner answered and
said, Who art thou, who callest? Then David said to Abenner,
Art thou not a chief man? And who is like thee in Israel? Why
then dost thou not guard thy lord the king? For one of the
16 people went in to slay thy lord the king. This thing which
thou hast done is not good. As the Lord liveth, you who
guard your lord the king—the anointed of the Lord, are guilty
of death; for see now, I pray thee, the king's lance, and the
17 cup of water, where are they which were at his head? And
when Saul knew David's voice, he said, Is this thy voice, my
son David? And David said, I am thy servant, my lord the
18 king. Moreover he said, Why doth my lord pursue after his
servant? For wherein have I offended, or what iniquity is there
19 found in me? Now therefore let my lord the king hear the
word of his servant. If God stirreth thee up against me, let
thy sacrifice be fragrant: but if the sons of men; cursed be
they before the Lord; for they have now driven me out from
abiding securely in the inheritance of the Lord, saying, Go,
20 serve other gods. Now therefore, let not my blood fall on the
land before the face of the Lord, because the king of Israel is
come out to seek my life, as the night hawk pursueth on the
21 mountains. Then Saul said, I have sinned. Return, my son

David; for I will no more do thee harm; because my life hath
been precious in thy sight, at the very time when I was led
22 astray by folly, and egregiously mistaken. And David answer-
ed and said, Behold here is the king's lance; let one of the
23 young men come over and take it. The Lord will render to every
one according to his righteousness, and his fidelity. As the
Lord delivered thee this day into my hands, and I would not
24 lay my hand on the Lord's anointed; and behold as thy life
was this day highly regarded in my eyes, so may my life be
highly regarded in the sight of the Lord, and may he protect
25 me! He indeed will deliver me out of all affliction. Then Saul
said to David, Blessed art thou, my son. Thou shalt surely
perform exploits, and prevail. Then David went his way, and
Saul returned to his place.

XXVII. But David spoke in his heart, saying, I may one day
fall into the hands of Saul. Is it not best for me to make my
escape to the land of the Philistines, so that Saul may cease
from seeking me in the borders of Israel? So shall I escape
2 out of his hand. So David arose, and the six hundred men
with him, and went to Angchus, son of Ammach, king of
3 Geth. And David abode with Angchus, both he and his men,
every one with his household, and David with his two wives,
Achinaam the Jezraelitess, and Abigaia late the wife of Nabal
4 the Carmelite. And when Saul was informed that David had fled
to Geth, he did not proceed any more to seek him. Now David
5 had said to Angchus, If thy servant hath found favour in thy
sight, let a place, I pray thee, be given me in one of thy cities,
in the country, and I will settle there. For why should thy
6 servant dwell in the royal city with thee? So he gave him on
that day Sekelak; for this cause Sekelak belongeth to the
7 king of Juda to this day. Now the time that David had dwelt in
8 the country of the Philistines was four months, when David
went up with his men, and they fell upon all the Geserites, and
upon the Amelekites. (Now this country was inhabited by
wandering hordes, excepting those who had fixed abodes from
9 Gelampsur to the land of Egypt.) And when he smote the land
he saved neither man nor woman alive; but he took their
flocks, and herds, and asses, and camels, and raiment, and re-
10 turned, and came to Angchus. And when Angchus said to

David, Upon whom have you fallen? David said to Angchus,
Towards the south of Judea, and towards the south of Jesme-
11 ga, and towards the south of Kenezi. But I saved neither man
nor woman to bring them to Geth, saying, They must not
carry tidings against us to Geth, and say, Such and such things
doth David. And this was his custom all the time that David
12 dwelt in the country of the Philistines. And David was in
high confidence with Angchus, who said, He is surely in great
disgrace with his people in Israel, therefore he must be my
servant forever.

XXVIII. Now in those days when the Philistines were as-
sembling in their camps to go out to war with Israel, Angchus
said to David, Know assuredly that thou shalt go out with me
2 to battle, both thou and thy men. Whereupon David said to
Angchus, Thus thou shalt now know what thy servant can do.
And Angchus said to David, Thus will I make thee captain of
3 my body guard during thy life. Now Samuel was dead and all Is-
rael had bewailed him, and buried him at Armathaim in his city.
And Saul had driven from the land the belly speakers, and the
4 diviners; and the Philistines assembled, and came and encamp-
ed at Sonam; whereupon Saul assembled all Israel, and they
5 encamped at Gelbua. And when Saul saw the camp of the
Philistines he was afraid, and his heart was exceedingly dis-
6 mayed. And Saul inquired of the Lord; but the Lord did not
answer him; neither by dreams, nor by manifestations, nor by
7 prophets. Then Saul said to his servants, Seek out for me a
woman who is a belly speaker, and I will go to her and con-
8 sult her. And his servants said to him, Behold there is a wo-
man, a belly speaker, at Endor. Thereupon Saul disguised
himself, and put on other clothes, and went, he and two men
with him. And they came to the woman by night, and said to
her, Consult for me, I pray thee, the belly speaker, and bring
9 up for me him whom I shall mention to thee. And the woman
said to him, Behold thou knowest what Saul hath done; how
he hath rooted out all the belly speakers, and the diviners, out
of the land; why then dost thou lay a trap for my life, to put
10 me to death? And Saul swore to her saying, As the Lord liv-
11 eth, there shall no mischief befal thee on this account. Then
the woman said, Whom shall I bring up for thee? And when he

12 had said, Bring up Samuel for me, the woman saw Samuel, and
cried with a loud voice. And the woman said to Saul, Why
13 hast thou deceived me? Thou indeed art Saul. And the king
said to her, Fear not. Tell me, Whom hast thou seen? And
the woman said to him, I saw gods coming up out of the earth.
14 And he said to her, What didst thou discover? And she said
to him, An erect man coming up out of the earth, and he had
a mantle thrown around him. So Saul knew that this was Sa-
muel, and he bowed down on his face to the ground, and made
15 obeisance to him. And Samuel said, Why hast thou troubled
me, that I should come up? And Saul said, I am in great af-
fliction. The Philistines are making war on me, and God hath
departed from me, and answereth me no more, neither by the
16 agency of prophets, nor by dreams. Now therefore I have called
thee, to let me know what I shall do. And Samuel said, Why
dost thou ask me, seeing the Lord is departed from thee, and
17 is with thy neighbour? The Lord indeed hath done to thee as
the Lord spoke by my agency. And the Lord will rend the
kingdom out of thy hand, and give it to thy neighbour, even
18 to David. Because thou didst not hearken to the voice of the
Lord, and didst not execute the fierceness of his wrath on
Amelek, therefore the Lord hath done this thing to thee this
19 day. And the Lord will deliver Israel with thee into the hands
of the Philistines, and to-morrow thou, and thy sons with thee,
shall fall, and the Lord will deliver the army of Israel into the
20 hand of the Philistines. At this Saul shuddered, and fell at his
full length on the ground, and was struck with horror at the
words of Samuel, and there was no more any strength in him,
for he had not eaten bread that whole day, and that whole
21 night. Then the woman came to Saul, and when she saw that
he was in great trepidation, she said to him, Behold I pray
thee, thy servant hath hearkened to thy voice. I put my life
in my hand, and heard the words which thou didst speak to
22 me; now therefore, hearken, I pray thee, to the voice of thy
servant, and let me set before thee a morsel of bread, and eat
23 that thou mayst have strength; for thou art to travel. And
when he declined eating, his servants and the woman pressed
him; so he hearkened to their voice, and arose from the ground,
24 and sat on a seat. Now the woman had a fatted calf in the

house, so she hasted, and slew it, and she took flour, and mix-
ed it, and baked unleavened cakes, and set them before Saul
25 and his servants. And when they had eaten, they arose and
departed that night.

XXIX. The Philistines had now assembled all their armies at
Aphek, and Israel were encamped at Endor which is in Jezrael.
2 Now when the lords of the Philistines were on their march, at
the head of their hundreds and thousands, and David and his
3 men were marching in the rear with Angchus, the lords of the
Philistines said, Who are these marching here? And Angchus
said to the generals of the Philistines, Who, but David the ser-
vant of Saul? He hath been long with us. This is the second
year, and I have found no fault in him from the day he came to
4 me to this day. But the generals of the Philistines were offended
at him, and said to him, Send this man away and let him re-
turn to his place where thou hast fixed him, and let him not
go with us to battle, nor be let into the councils of the army.
How can he reconcile himself to his master? Will it not be
5 with the heads of these men? Is not this the David of whom
they sung the responsive song in choirs, saying, *Saul hath slain*
6 *his thousands, and David his ten thousands?* Then Angchus call-
ed David, and said to him, As the Lord liveth, Thou art good,
and upright in my eyes, and so is thy going out and thy com-
ing in with me in the army. Indeed I have not found any thing
amiss in thee from the day of thy coming to me even to this
7 day. But thou art not in favour with the lords. Now therefore
return, and go in peace, that thou mayst not give offence to
8 the lords of the Philistines. And David said to Angchus,
What have I done to thee, and what hast thou found in thy ser-
vant from the day I came to thee to this day, that I may not go
9 and fight the enemies of my lord the king? And Angchus re-
plied to David, I know that thou art good in my sight, but the
lords of the Philistines say, He shall not go with us to battle;
10 now therefore rise early to-morrow morning, thou and the ser-
vants of thy lord who have come with thee, and go to the place
where I have fixed thee, and harbour not an evil thought in thy
heart; for thou art good in my sight. Be up betimes for the
11 march, and soon as you have light depart. So David arose
early, he and his men, to go and guard the land of the Philis-
tines, while the Philistines went up to battle at Jezrael.

XXX. But when David and his men arrived at Sekelak, on
the third day, Amelek had invaded the South, and Sekelak, and
had smitten Sekelak. Though they had burned it with fire,
2 yet with regard to the women, and all who were in it, they
had not slain a man, or a woman, small or great, but had taken
3 them captive, and marched off. So when David and his men
came to the city, and saw that it was burned with fire, and
that their wives, and their sons, and their daughters were ta-
4 ken captive, David and his men raised their voices, and wept
5 till they had no more power to weep. Now both David's wives
were taken captive; both Achinaam the Jezraelitess, and Abi-
6 gaia, the wife of Nabal, the Carmelite. And David was in great
distress, for the people talked of stoning him; for the soul of all
the people was exasperated, every one for his sons, and his
daughters. David, however, was strengthened by the Lord
7 his God. And David said to Abiathar the priest, the son of
8 Abimelech, Bring hither the ephod. And David inquired of
the Lord, saying, Shall I pursue this horde? Shall I over-
take them? And he said to him, Pursue, for thou shalt over-
9 take them and without fail rescue. Then David set out, he
and the six hundred men who were with him; and when they
10 came to the brook Bosor, the reserve halted. He pursued
with four hundred men, and two hundred, who halted on the
11 bank of the brook Bosor, guarded the baggage. And they
found an Egyptian in the field, and took him, and brought
him to David, and they gave him bread, and he ate, and they
12 gave him water to drink. Then they gave him a piece of fig
cake, and when he had eaten, and his spirit was come to him;
for he had not tasted bread, nor drank water for three days and
13 three nights, David said to him, To whom dost thou belong,
and whence art thou? And the Egyptian lad said, I am a ser-
14 vant of a man, an Amelekite. My master left me because I
fell sick three days ago. We made an invasion on the south of
the Chelethites, and on those parts of Judea, and on the south
15 of Chelub, and we burned Sekelak with fire. Then David said
to him, Wilt thou conduct me to this horde? And he said, Swear
to me now by God, that thou wilt not put me to death nor deli-
ver me into the hands of my master, and I will conduct thee to
16 the horde. So he conducted him thither, and behold they were

spread abroad on the face of the whole land, eating and drinking,
and celebrating a festival, for all the great spoil which they had
taken from the country of the Philistines, and from the land
17 of Judea. And David came upon them, and smote them, from
break of day till late in the evening, and part of the next day,
so that not a man of them escaped, except four hundred young
18 men, who mounted camels and fled. And David recovered
19 all that the Amelekites had taken. He recovered also his two
wives. There was none missing among them, small or great,
nor any of the spoils, nor sons nor daughters, nor any thing
20 of what they had taken. David recovered all. He took also
all their flocks, and herds, and drove them before the spoils.
21 And of this prey it was said, These are David's prey. And
when David came to the two hundred that were left to follow
David, and whom he had caused to halt by the brook Bosor,
they came out to meet David, and to meet the people who
22 were with him. But when David introduced them to the people,
and they had saluted them; all the turbulent and bad men
among the warriors, who went with David, answered and said,
Because they did not accompany us in the pursuit we will not
give them any of the spoils which we have taken, save that
every one may take his wife and children. Let them take these
23 and depart. But David said, You must not do so, since the
Lord hath given them to us and preserved us. The Lord indeed
hath delivered into our hands this wandering horde,
24 which came against us, who then will hearken to your words?
For these are not less entitled to them than we are. For as is
the share of him who goeth down to the battle, so shall be the
25 share of him who guardeth the baggage. They shall all share
alike. So from that day forward this was the rule, and it became
a statute, and an established custom in Israel even to this day.
26 And when David came to Sekelak, he sent some of the spoils
27 to the elders of Juda, and to his friends, saying, Here are some
of the spoils of the enemies of the Lord for those at Baithsur,
and for those at South Rama, and for those at Gethor, and for
28 those at Aroer, and for those at Ammadi, and for those at
Saphi, and for those at Esthie, and for those at Geth, and for
29 those at Kimath, and for those at Saphek, and for those at
Themath, and for those at Carmel, and for those in the cities

30 of Jeremeel, and for those in the cities of the Kenezites, and
for those at Jerimuth, and for those at Bersabee and for those
31 at Nomba, and for those at Chebron, even all the places through
which David and his men had passed.

XXXI. Now when the Philistines attacked Israel, the men of
Israel fled before the Philistines, and the wounded fell on the
2 mountain Gelbua, and the Philistines came to a close engage-
ment with Saul and his sons, and the Philistines smote Jona-
3 than, and Aminadab, and Melchisa, sons of Saul. And the bat-
tle pressed hard against Saul, and the archers hit him, and he
4 was wounded in the hypochondres, whereupon Saul said to his
armour bearer, Draw thy sword, and run me through with it,
lest these uncircumcised come and stab me, and insult me. But
his armour bearer would not, for he was struck with horror.
5 Therefore Saul took the sword, and fell on it. And when his
armour bearer saw that Saul was dead, he also fell upon his
6 sword, and died with him. Thus Saul, and his three sons, and
his armour bearer, died on the same day in the same place.
7 And when the men of Israel who were on this side the vale,
and they who were on the bank of the Jordan, saw that the
men of Israel fled; and that Saul and his sons were dead, they
left their cities, and fled, and the Philistines came and dwelt
8 therein. Now on the morrow when the Philistines came to strip
the dead, they found Saul, and his three sons, fallen on the
9 mountains of Gelbua. And they treated him scornfully, and
stripped off his armour, and sent it to the land of the Philis-
tines, proclaiming the good news all around to their idols, and
10 to the people. And they hung up his arms in the temple of
11 Astarte, and fixed up his body on the wall of Baithsam. But
when the inhabitants of Jabis Galaad heard what the Philistines
12 had done to Saul, they arose, even all the men of valour, and
marched the whole night, and took the body of Saul, and the
body of Jonathan his son, from the wall of Baithsam, and car-
13 ried them to Jabis and there burned them. Then they took
their bones, and buried them in the field at Jabis, and fasted
seven days.

END OF VOL. I.